

PROJECT MANUAL

FOR

**WESTSIDE SERVICE
CENTER GLOVE LAB**

FOR



BID SUBMITTAL

PREPARED BY



JANUARY 17, 2024

TABLE OF CONTENTSDIVISION 00 PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SC	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
JEA-TS	JEA – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS (BOILERPLATE)

DIVISION 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	SUMMARY OF WORK
012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013233	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
014200	REFERENCES
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017300	EXECUTION
017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
--------	------------------------

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

040110	MASONRY CLEANING
042000	UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 – METALS

051000	STRUCTURAL STEEL
051200	MISCELLANEOUS STEEL

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPRESSED WOOD

061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY
064116	INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071113	BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
071900	WATER REPELLENTS
072100	BUILDING INSULATION
072600	UNDER SLAB VAPOR BARRIER RETARDER
075200	MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
079200	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 OPENINGS

081213	HOLLOW METAL FRAMES
081416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS
081743	FRP ALUMINUM DOORS AND ALUMINUM FRAMES
087100	DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

092216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
092900	GYPSUM BOARD
095113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
096513	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
096519	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
099000	PAINTING

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

101423	SIGNS
102800	TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES
104414	FIRE EXTINGUISHER AND CABINETS
107300	EXTRUDED ALUMINUM WALKWAY COVER

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

124813	ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS
--------	---------------------

DIVISION 21 – FIRE PROTECTION

210500	BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION REQUIREMENTS
210503	THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
210529	FIRE SUPPRESSION SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS
210553	FIRE SUPPRESSION IDENTIFICATION
211302	FIRE PROTECTION PERFORMANCE BASED DESIGN

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220500	BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS
220503	THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
220529	PLUMBING SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS
220553	PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION
220593	PLUMBING TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
220719	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
221000	PLUMBING PIPING
221030	PLUMBING SPECIALTIES
221519	COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEMS
223000	PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
224000	PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL

230500	BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS
230529	HVAC SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS
230548	HVAC VIBRATION ISOLATION
230553	HVAC IDENTIFICATION
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
230713	DUCTWORK INSULATION
230719	HVAC PIPING INSULATION
230905	SMALL EQUIPMENT CONTROLS
232300	REFRIGERATION PIPING AND SPECIALTIES
233100	DUCTWORK
233300	DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES
233416	CENTRIFUGAL FANS
233423	POWER VENTILATORS
233600	AIR TERMINAL UNITS
233700	AIR INLETS AND OUTLETS
236213	AIR COOLED CONDENSING UNITS
237313	INDOOR MODULAR AIR HANDLING UNITS
238126	SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260500	BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
260503	THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
260513	WIRE AND CABLE
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING
260527	SUPPORTING DEVICES
260533	CONDUIT AND BOXES
260553	ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION
260933	LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEMS
262000	SERVICE ENTRANCE
262200	DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS
262416	PANELBOARDS
262726	WIRING DEVICES
262816	DISCONNECT SWITCHES
262821	CONTACTORS
264300	SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES
265119	LED LIGHTING

DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK

310000	BUILDING EARTHWORK
310100	SOIL BORINGS
313116	TERMITE CONTROL

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1.1 APPLICATION OF SPECIAL CONDITIONS:

- A. Wherever conflict may exist with the Special Conditions and other parts of Sections of the Contract Documents, the Special Conditions shall apply. If conditions arise which are neither covered by the Plans and Specifications nor the Special Conditions, then the final decision shall be made by the Architect.

1.2 PERSONS TO CONTACT:

- A. If any questions arise during bidding or construction of this Project, contact:

PQH Group, Inc.
4141 Southpoint Drive E.
Jacksonville, FL 32216
Attn: Rob Hoenshel, AIA
(904) 224-0001

JEA
226 N. Pearl Street
Jacksonville, FL 32202
Attn: William Breadon
(904) 545-7810 (Cell)

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S RISK INSURANCE:

- A. See attached JEA requirements at the end of this Section.
- B. All insurance shall be maintained in force until completion of the work, and shall include an endorsement requiring ten (10) days prior to written notice to the Owner before any change or cancellation is made effective.
- C. The entire scope of the project is to be awarded as a single prime contract and the successful bidder herein known as Contractor (also referred to as the "Company") shall award any and all sub-contractors as required to complete the project. It will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all efforts of the sub-contractors and to assure the complete matchup to work so as to provide the complete scope without gaps. Any notes on drawings or reference in the specifications to materials and/or work to be provided by any particular sub-contractor is intended as a recommendation only and shall not supersede the Contractor's responsibility to complete the entire scope of the project.

1.4 SCHEDULING:

- A. The Contractor/s shall coordinate his/their work schedule and shall be responsible for cooperation between the various trades and utilities involved to assure completion within the contract limits. The Contractor/s shall be responsible for the security of his/their tools, equipment and materials.

1.5 PERMITS, CERTIFICATES, LAWS AND ORDINANCES:

- A. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, procure permits, certificates and licenses required of him by law for the execution of his work, including Subcontractor's permits.
- B. The Contractor shall comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations including environmental, relating to the performance of the work.

1.6 TIME AND COMPLETION:

- A. The parties recognize that time is of the essence of this Contract and, after the Contractor receives Notice to Proceed from the Owner, the Work to be performed hereunder shall be commenced and shall be completed within the respective number of days specified in the Proposal.
- B. It is agreed that the rate of progress herein required has been purposely made low enough to allow for the ordinary delays incident to construction work of this character. No extension of time will be made for ordinary delays, inclement weather, and accidents, and the occurrence of such will not relieve the Contractor from the necessity of maintaining this rate of progress. If delays are caused by acts of God, acts of Government or State, strikes, extra work, or other contingencies clearly beyond the control or responsibility of the Contractor, the Contractor shall be entitled to equal additional time to perform and complete this Contract on his part. The Architect and/or Owner shall certify this in writing to be just.
- C. The work shall be conducted in such a manner and with sufficient labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to effect a diligent pursuit of the work unto completion. Should the Contractor fail to carry out the work, then the Owner shall have the right to take charge of the work and provide labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work and charge the cost of all such work against the Contractor. The Contractor and/or his Surety shall be responsible.
- D. The work to be done under this Contract shall be substantially completed within the time limit(s) set forth in the Contract. It is understood, and the Contractor hereby agrees, that the time limit(s) for completion of the work are of the essence to the Contract

1.7 RELEASES:

- A. Final payment shall not become due until the Contractor provides all requirements in accordance with the General Conditions of the contract including but not limited to all Releases of Lien for payment of all debts and claims, and satisfaction by all companies that serve Notices to Owner.

1.8 NO DAMAGES FOR DELAY - CONTRACTORS:

- A. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any damages on account of hindrances or delays from any cause whatsoever, whether or not such hindrance or delay is caused solely by the negligence of the Owner or the Architect. Provided, however, if the hindrance or delay is caused by an act of God, by the willful or grossly negligent acts of the Owner, or by the Owner's active interference with the Work of the Contractor, such hindrance or delay may entitle the contractor to an extension of time only in which to complete the Work which shall be determined in the sole discretion of the Owner, provided that the Contractor shall give the Owner, written notice of such hindrance or delay within twenty (20) days after its occurrence.
- B. For purposes of this section, the term "damages" shall include but shall not be limited to: loss of profits; loss of use of real or personal property; home office and site office overhead expenses; equipment purchase or rental; cost overruns from any source or for any reason whatsoever; claims for delay attributable to breach of contract or tort and any other damages whatsoever.
- C. For purposes of this section, the term "delay" shall include but shall not be limited to problems associated with differing site conditions; problems associated with obtaining rights-of-way, easements and other interests in real property; problems in acquiring permits; a third party's failure to furnish access to a site; untimely delivery of materials from any source beyond the Contractor's control; environmental problems; untimely review of plans or source beyond the Contractor's control, of plans or shop drawings; subsurface conditions; moratoria on excavation or construction; governmental action or regulation; asbestos removal and any other cause whatsoever whether or not caused solely by the negligence of the Owner or the Architect.

1.9 CORRECTION OF DEFECTIVE WORK:

- A. The Contractor shall bear the costs of correcting all Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents including but not limited to not approved substitutions, defective or rejected Work. In addition, the Contractor agrees to pay for all additional testing and inspections and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby.
- B. Correction of Work rejected by the Architect or Owner including but not limited to replacement, at no cost to the Owner, all labor and materials which may have loosened, delaminated or shown defect due to non-compliance with specified quality or workmanship for a minimum period of one year.

1.10 REPRODUCTIONS:

- A. The Owner shall provide to the Contractor one complete set of specifications including addenda and one (1) paper updated drawings (Construction Issue) for his use, at no cost, prior to start of construction. The Contractor will bear the cost of reproduction of additional sets or individual sheets.

- B. Access to Documents: All printing cost during the course of the contract is the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor will be provided during bidding one (1) set of electronic (PDF) drawings, including any issued addendum and during the construction period. These documents will be for the Contractor's use and reproduction. If at any point the Contractor, their sub-contractors, and suppliers request "CADD" drawings for their use, at the sole discretion of the Architect (which includes architectural, structural, mechanical, plumbing, fire protection and electrical) may issue request drawings upon receipt of the signed: "CADD" release and then \$25.00 per sheet payable to the author of the documents.

END OF SPECIAL CONDITIONS

INDEMNIFICATION

Contractor shall hold harmless, indemnify, and defend JEA against any claim, action, loss, damage, injury, liability, cost and expense of whatsoever kind or nature (including, but not by way of limitation, reasonable attorney's fees and court costs) arising out of injury (whether mental or corporeal) to persons, including death, or damage to property, arising out of or incidental to the negligence, recklessness or intentional wrongful misconduct of Contractor and persons employed or utilized by Contractor in the performance of this Contract or Work performed thereunder. For purposes of this Indemnification, the term "JEA" shall mean JEA as a body politic and corporate and shall include its governing board, officers, employees, agents and assigns. This indemnification shall survive the term of a Contract entered into pursuant to this solicitation, for events that occurred during the Contract term.

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Before starting and until acceptance of the Work by JEA, and without further limiting its liability under the Contract, Contractor shall procure and maintain at its sole expense, insurance of the types and in the minimum amounts stated below:

<u>Schedule</u>	<u>Amount</u>
<u>Workers' Compensation</u> Florida Statutory coverage and Employer's Liability (including appropriate Federal Acts)	Statutory Limits (Workers' Compensation) \$500,000 each accident (Employer's Liability)
<u>Commercial General Liability</u> Premises-Operations Products-Completed Operations Contractual Liability Independent Contractors Broad Form Property Damage Explosion, Collapse and Underground Hazards (XCU Coverage) as appropriate	\$1,000,000 each occurrence \$2,000,000 annual aggregate for bodily injury and property damage, combined single limit
<u>Automobile Liability</u> All autos-owned, hired, owned	\$1,000,000 each occurrence, combined single or non- limit
<u>Excess or Umbrella Liability</u>	\$2,000,000 each occurrence and annual aggregate

Contractor's Commercial General Liability and Excess or Umbrella Liability policies shall be effective for two years after Work is complete. The above Indemnification provision is separate and is not limited by the type of insurance or insurance amounts stated above.

Contractor shall specify JEA as an additional insured for all coverage except Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability. Such insurance shall be primary to any and all other insurance or self-insurance maintained by JEA. Contractor shall include a Waiver of Subrogation on all required insurance in favor of JEA, its board members, officers, employees, agents, successors and assigns.

Such insurance shall be written by a company or companies licensed to do business in the State of Florida and satisfactory to JEA. Prior to commencing any Work under this Contract, certificates evidencing the maintenance of the insurance shall be furnished to JEA for approval.

Contractor's and its subcontractors' certificates of insurance shall be mailed to JEA (Attn. Procurement Services), Customer Care Center, 6th Floor, 21 West Church Street, Jacksonville, FL 32202-3139.

The insurance certificate shall provide that no material alteration or cancellation, including expiration and non-renewal, shall be effective until 30 days after receipt of written notice by JEA.

Any subcontractor of Contractor shall procure and maintain the insurance required of Contractor hereunder during the life of the subcontract. Subcontractor's insurance may be either by separate coverage or by endorsement under insurance provided by Contractor. Contractor shall submit subcontractors' Certificates of Insurance to JEA prior to allowing subcontractors to perform Work on JEA's job site.

JEA - Technical Specifications (Boilerplate)

Safety

- Safety is everybody's responsibility. There is no project or task that is more important than one's health and well-being. Any person on a site has the authority and responsibility to stop an unsafe act.
- All contractors and subcontractors must be JEA safety qualified. This includes employees and supervisors. Supervisors may be required to have additional training. Certain job site types (such as substations) require additional training. Contractors are responsible for ensuring ALL personnel have received the appropriate training necessary.
- Any persons not following JEA's Safety Rules and Regulations will be removed from the project and will not be allowed to return to any JEA project or property.
- JEA's Safety Department will inspect work in progress, as well as employees, equipment, materials and tools, and may do so at any time. Contractors will be graded on safety. A score of 80 or below requires a meeting with the Safety Department and mandatory corrective actions.
- Contractors must wear proper Personal Protective Equipment (PPE). PPE minimums include safety footwear, hard hat, and safety glasses. Hearing protection is required while operating machinery or equipment (including saws). Ripped jeans, shorts, tennis shoes, sleeveless shirts, and shirts with offensive logos or messages are not acceptable. Footwear must have safety toes.

Security

- Contractor must ensure each person checks in and checks out daily with security.
- Contractor is required to provide whatever means necessary to ensure that the facility is secure at all times during construction. Coordination with JEA Security may be necessary before implementation; all security actions must be pre-arranged with the Project Administrator.
- Drawings, sketches, plans and other items detailing JEA facilities are to be considered sensitive items and will not be released to any 3rd party without the prior consent of JEA.

General Conditions

- Contractors will provide all labor, tools, and equipment needed for their scope of work. Unsafe tools & equipment are never permitted on JEA sites.
- Contractor is responsible for all permits, fees, approvals, licenses and taxes.

- Contractor must verify existing conditions and dimensions prior to starting work. Any discrepancies must be brought to the attention of the Project Administrator. Contractor is responsible to remove and/or provide additional items as required to comply with the contract documents.
- Construction schedules are to be provided by the Contractor and agreed to by all parties before work proceeds. Changes in the schedule must be coordinated through the Project Administrator.
- Contractor will provide any and all dust curtains, temporary partitions, walk-off mats or any other barricade or process necessary to keep site clean.
- All work will meet or exceed building codes.
- Contractors must abide by the JEA Hot Works Permits Program.
- Job sites are to be kept clean at all times. Contractor will supply his own cleaning products. In office environments, site will be vacuumed at the end of work each day. In field environments, areas will be kept broom-clean.
- Contractor is responsible for removing all debris, demolished items, and construction waste, including the proper and legal disposing of such. All costs of disposal are to be included in contractor's bid.

Site Access

- Power and Water are NOT to be turned off at any time, except emergencies, without prior notification and approval by the Project Administrator. Any work interfering with building occupants' use of space must be coordinated in advance.
- Loading, unloading, material delivery, and contractor site access points will be determined by the Project Administrator. Use of other areas is prohibited.
- Contractors are responsible for furnishing sanitary items (temporary toilets, hand-washing stations, clean drinking water, etc.) for their work force. DO NOT assume access to existing bathrooms will be granted!

Quality Control and Inspections

- Submittals must be reviewed and approved by the Project Administrator before the item is installed.
- Contractor shall provide JEA with weekly progress reports outlining:
 - a. Work completed & work remaining
 - b. Delays due to weather and other causes (identify causes)
 - c. Plan to complete work by scheduled date
- Work that does not conform to expected levels of craftsmanship or the specifications will be redone at Contractor's expense.

Project Closeout

- Punch lists will be created by the Project Administrator, with input as necessary from the Client. The Project Administrator is the deciding authority on punch list matters.
- Final punch list items will be completed before final invoice is processed for payment.
- Final cleaning is to be provided by the Contractor. This includes lay-down areas; hallways, or other paths of travel used by the contractor during the job. All debris caused by the construction, both interior and exterior, will be removed from the premises and properly disposed of.
- Contractor is responsible for organizing and presenting to JEA, in a neat and accessible format, all information concerning warranties, key schedules, installation and operation manuals including a recorded training seminar with staff, as-built drawings, wiring diagrams and other documentation before final invoice will be processed.
- All equipment, material and labor will carry a 1-year warranty (minimum) against defects and workmanship.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Access to site
4. Coordination with occupants.
5. Work restrictions.
6. Specification and drawing conventions.
7. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Special Conditions per JEA's Front End specification.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: JEA WESTSIDE GLOVE LAB

1. Project Location: 6727 Broadway Avenue - Jacksonville, Florida 32254.

B. Owner: JEA, 226 N. Pearl Street, Jacksonville, FL 32202.

1. Owner's Representative: William Breadon (904) 545-7810 (cell)

C. Architect: PQH Group, Inc. Rob Hoenshel, AIA. (904) 224-0001, Ext. 888

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents including but not limited to the following:

1. New Construction: Including but not limited to the information shown on the drawings.
2. Demolition: Including but not limited to the information as shown on AD100.
 - a. Demolition to be completed after the new building is occupied and operational.
 - b. Contractor shall submit and pay for the demolition permit.

B. Owner's Responsibility:

1. JEA to remove/relocate existing equipment, etc., prior to the Contractor mobilizing on site in the area of the new building and equipment in the existing building prior to demolition.

C. Type of Contract.

2. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
1. Limits: Confine construction operations to the area being constructed.
 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving other premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Buildings: Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.5 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with JEA restrictions on construction operations.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Holidays when the facility is closed.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving adjacent facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify User and Owner not less than two working days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain User and Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.
- E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project Site is not permitted.

1.6 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
- D. Access to Documents: All printing costs during the course of the contract are the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor will be provided during bidding one (1) set of electronic (PDF) drawings, including any issued addendum and during the construction period, the contractor will be issued electronic (PDF) drawings. These documents will be for the Contractor's use and reproduction. If at any point the Contractor, their sub-contractors, and suppliers request "CADD" drawings for their use, at the sole discretion, the Architect/Engineers (which includes architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical) may issue the requested drawings upon receipt of the signed "CADD" release and payment of \$25.00/sheet.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- D. See requirements in JEA's Front End Specifications.

1.8 PERMITTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Complete Building Permit Application and submit to the City.
- B. Complete Contractor Asbestos Notification Statement attached and submit to the City.
- C. Provide Product Approval Information Sheets (PAIS) for the exterior building components and submit to the City.
- D. Provide an itemized list of work to be completed and assign construction costs to each and sum for total cost of the work to be accomplished under the permit and submit to the City.
- E. Contractor is to apply for a site work permit per instruction from Alice Muir, amuir@coj.net.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000



City of Jacksonville - Planning and Development

Building Inspection Division**Contractor Asbestos Notification Statement**

Per Florida Building Code 105.9 Asbestos. The enforcing agency shall require each building permit for the demolition or renovation of an existing structure to contain an asbestos notification statement which indicates the owner's or operator's responsibility to comply with the provisions of Section 469.003, Florida Statutes, and to notify the Department of Environmental Protection of his or her intentions to remove asbestos, when applicable, in accordance with state and federal law.

469.003 License Required –

1. No person may conduct an asbestos survey, develop an operation and maintenance plan, or monitor and evaluate asbestos abatement unless trained and licensed as an asbestos consultant as required by this chapter.
2. (a) No person may prepare asbestos abatement specifications unless trained and licensed as an asbestos consultant as required by this chapter.
(b) Any person engaged in the business of asbestos surveys prior to October 1, 1987, who has been certified by the Department of Labor and Employment Security as a certified asbestos surveyor and who has complied with the training requirements of S. 469.013(1)(b), may provide survey services as described in S. 255.553(1), (2) and (3). The Department of Labor and Employment Security may, by rule, establish violations, disciplinary procedures, and penalties for certified asbestos surveyors.
3. No person may conduct asbestos abatement work unless licensed by the department under this chapter as an asbestos contractor, except as otherwise provided in this chapter.

I certify that I have read and understand and will comply with the provisions of this asbestos notification statement and that I will comply with all state and federal regulations pertaining to asbestos.

License Holder/Contractor Signature_____
Date_____
License Holder/Contractor Printed Name_____
Permit Number_____
Address of Project

Revised 4/22/15

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A (attached) or contractor's standard with similar information. (Submit for review before using.)
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.

- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from FBC.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Owner's Project Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.

- b. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- c. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- d. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- e. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- f. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- g. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500



SUBSTITUTION REQUEST (After the Bidding Phase)

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____

From: _____
To: _____ Date: _____

A/E Project Number: _____
Re: _____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____
Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____
Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____
Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____
Installer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____
History: ☐ New product ☐ 2-5 years old ☐ 5-10 yrs old ☐ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____

☐ Point-by-point comparative data attached - REQUIRED BY A/E

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

Similar Installation:

Project: _____ Architect: _____
Address: _____ Owner: _____
_____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ☐ No ☐ Yes; explain _____

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____ (\$ _____).

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ☐ No ☐ Yes [Add] [Deduct] _____ days.

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ _____

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST (Continued)

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Attachments: _____

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

- ☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
- ☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
- ☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
- ☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by:

Date:

Additional Comments: ☐ Contractor ☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer ☐ A/E ☐ _____

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination drawings.
 - 2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.

2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Pre-installation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - b. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid.

2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use Software log with not less than the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Owner will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for RFIs.
 - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Preparation of record documents.
 - l. Use of the premises.
 - m. Work restrictions.
 - n. Working hours.
 - o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - s. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - t. Parking availability.
 - u. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - w. First aid.
 - x. Security.
 - y. Progress cleaning.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility problems.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

- a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of proposal requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
 - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.
- B. Digital Photographs (Pre Construction and Construction): Submit unaltered, original, full-size image files within three days of taking photographs.
 - 1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of 8 megapixels.
 - 2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
 - c. Date photograph was taken.
 - d. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

- A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, with minimum size of 8 megapixels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
 - 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
 - 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of excavation, commencement of demolition and starting construction, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
 - 1. Flag excavation areas and construction limits before taking construction photographs.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 10 photographs monthly, coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 10 digital color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.
- F. Additional Photographs: Architect may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified. Additional photographs will be paid for by Change Order and are not included in the Contract Sum.
 - 1. Three days' notice will be given, where feasible.
 - 2. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within 24 hours of request.
 - 3. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Special events planned at Project site.
 - b. Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses.
 - c. Photographs to be taken at fabrication locations away from Project site. These photographs are not subject to unit prices or unit-cost allowances.
 - d. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work.
 - e. Extra record photographs at time of final acceptance.
 - f. Owner's request for special publicity photographs.

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
- C. Submittals: Submittals may be paper or electronic depending on the contractor's capabilities.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's and Project Manager's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's and Project Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and Project Manager and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings may be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

1. Contractor, their sub-contractors, and suppliers may request “CADD” drawings for their use, at the sole discretion, the Architect (which includes architectural, structural, and electrical) may issue request drawings upon receipt of the signed “CADD” release and remittance of \$25.00 per sheet additional payable to the author of the documents. Release and distribution of drawings for any other consultants (i.e. structural and electrical design) will need to be obtained directly at the sole discretion of that consultant.
 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 10 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of subcontractor.
 - g. Name of supplier.

- h. Name of manufacturer.
 - i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
 - j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - m. Other necessary identification.
4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Use facsimile of sample form included in Project Manual.
 - b. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Date.
 - 3) Destination (To:).
 - 4) Source (From:).
 - 5) Name and address of Architect.
 - 6) Name of Construction Manager.
 - 7) Name of Contractor.
 - 8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 10) Category and type of submittal.
 - 11) Submittal purpose and description.
 - 12) Specification Section number and title.
 - 13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - 16) Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - 17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - 18) Remarks.
 - 19) Signature of transmitter.

- E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h. Category and type of submittal.
 - i. Submittal purpose and description.
 - j. Specification Section number and title.
 - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r. Other necessary identification.
 - s. Remarks.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Project Manager's action stamp.

- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Project Manager's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:

- 1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
 - a. Architect, through will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
- 2. Action Submittals: Submit minimum three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect, will return one copy.
- 3. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
- 4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

- 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
- 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
- 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file (Or).
 - b. Three paper copies of Product Data unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one copy.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 24 inches by 36 inches.
 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Three (3) opaque copies plus number needed by Contractor of each submittal. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. Where electronic submittals are submitted, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, will return submittal with options selected.
6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
 - 1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Three paper copies of product schedule or list unless otherwise indicated. Architect, will return one copy.
- F. Coordination Drawings Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- T. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- U. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- V. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 3. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- E. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- F. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- G. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- H. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

- B. **Manufacturer's Field Reports:** Prepare written information documenting tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. **Permits, Licenses, and Certificates:** For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **General:** Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. **Fabricator Qualifications:** A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. **Professional Engineer Qualifications:** A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329 and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. **NRTL:** A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. **NVLAP:** A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- G. **Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections are the Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- E. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.

3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- F. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner and as follows:
1. Notifying Architect, Project Manager and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect, and Project Manager with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 4. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 5. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and Owners reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Accepted": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire prevention program.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, with the following condition:
 - 1. Provide pleated filter in system to be replaced monthly or when dirty and replaced with pleated filters at the end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with the Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Heating and Cooling in Renovation Area: Use Owner's equipment complying with 2.1, B.
- C. Ventilation and Humidity Control in Renovation Area: Use Owner's equipment complying with 2.1, B.
- D. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- E. Lighting: Use Owner's existing lighting system. Provide new lamps at completion of construction as indicated on the electrical drawings.
- F. Telephone Service: Provide superintendent with cellular telephone and portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
 - 1. At job site, post a list of important telephone numbers.

- a. Police and fire departments.
- b. Ambulance service.
- c. Contractor's home office.
- d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
- e. Architect's office.
- f. Engineers' offices.
- g. Owner's office.
- h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

- 1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
- 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

C. Project Signs: No Project signs are allowed. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

- 1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
- 2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

E. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

- 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.3 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
 - 2. Construct dustproof partitions with one layer of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with one layer of 6-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
 - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
 - 3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
 - 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
 - 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
 - 6. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- D. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Follow JEA hot work procedures.

3.4 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor.

2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product

request. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Delivery and Handling:

- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

- C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. Refer to other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect and/or Owner will make selection.
 - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect and JEA representative will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect and JEA representative may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field Engineering
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner-provided products.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.
 - 9. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for coordination of Owner furnished products and limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Supply and return grills in the facility and associated fire dampers.
 - 2. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or

decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

- a. Sprinkler heads in conflict with new walls to be removed and capped as part of the demolition.
3. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Layout Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**] <**Insert location**>.
 1. Prior to establishing layout of new perimeter and structural column grid(s), review building location requirements. Review benchmark, control point, and layout and dimension requirements. Inform Architect of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with Project layout to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Professional surveyor responsible for performing Project surveying and layout.
 2. Review meanings and intent of dimensions, notes, terms, graphic symbols, and other layout information indicated on the Drawings.
 3. Review requirements for including layouts on Shop Drawings and other submittals.
 4. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Final Property Survey: Submit two (2) copies and 1 digital copy showing the Work performed and record survey data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect and JEA representative for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location electrical services, and other utilities.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by JEA.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to the Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with JEA.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the space and existing walls. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Engage a land surveyor experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent walls, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent walls and control points during construction operations.

- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- C. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- D. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 - 1. Show monuments, site improvements and utilities including inverts, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that

adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage.
- D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill. Use water when sawing to eliminate dust, clean up water with wet-dry vacuum.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls. Use water when sawing to eliminate dust, clean water up with wet-dry vacuum. or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris at the end of work each day.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Remove from the site and dispose of legally.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements".

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- 1. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning.
3. Turnover to the Owner.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Project Manager's. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Project Manager's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit testing, adjusting and balancing records.
 - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."
 - 6. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 - 7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with construction tools, and similar elements.
 - 8. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 - 9. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Project Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect and Project Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated copy.

1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.

- d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including plenums and similar spaces.
 - g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - i. Clean transparent materials, including glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - l. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - m. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - n. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
- 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect and JEA representative will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - 2. Two paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect, will return one copy if revisions are required.
- C. Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and JEA representative will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.
- B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- C. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 - 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 - 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily

navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

G. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name and subject matter of contents.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.2 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.

2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.

3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

2.4 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
- D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
- E. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
 - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set of file prints.
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and two set(s) of prints.
 - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - 2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 - 3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 - 4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
 - 1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Format: DWG, Version 2010 operating system.
 - 3. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 - 4. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 - 5. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 - 6. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name, address and phone number of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For instructor and videographer.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Date of video recording.
 - 2. Transcript:
 - a. Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- B. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 3. Review required content of instruction.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Operating standards.

- c. Regulatory requirements.
 - d. Equipment function.
 - e. Operating characteristics.
 - f. Limiting conditions.
 - g. Performance curves.
- 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - d. Product maintenance manuals.
 - e. Project Record Documents.
 - f. Identification systems.
 - g. Warranties and bonds.
 - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.7 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.8 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD model.
 - 1. Submit video recordings on CD-ROM or thumb drive.
 - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations in accordance with Project Manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
 - 3. File Names: Utilize file names based on name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
 - 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the equipment demonstration and training recording that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged in accordance with Project Manual table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. Email address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
 - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
 - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
 - 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- F. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide Demonstration and Training as specified in the various Sections.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The General Requirements, Division 1 are hereby made a part of this section as if fully repeated herein.
- B. Provide all concrete work shown and specified including form work, reinforcing steel, placing and curing.
- C. All concrete for the project shall conform to requirements of ACI 301, except as modified by the Contract Documents.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Concrete work shall conform to the following by American Concrete Institute (ACI) unless modified herein or on the drawings.
 - 1. ACI 301: Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
 - 2. ACI 302: Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
 - 3. ACI 304: Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.
 - 4. ACI 308: Standard Practice for Curing Concrete.
 - 5. ACI 309: Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.
 - 6. SP-66: ACI Detailing Manual
 - 7. ACI 318: Buildings Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
 - 8. ACI 347: Guide to Formwork for Concrete
 - 9. ACI 117: Standard tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
 - 10. CRSI: Manual of Standard Practice

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Concrete Testing Service: The **Contractor shall** employ and pay an independent testing laboratory to perform concrete testing. Laboratory shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 1077 "Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for use in Construction and criteria for Laboratory Evaluation."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit for fabrication and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with SP-66 and CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice" showing bar schedules and arrangement of reinforcement.
- B. Mix Design Tests Reports: Submit testing facility reports for each proposed mix at least 10 days prior to start of work.
- C. Concrete Tests Reports: Submit laboratory test report for each concrete test specified herein. Test results shall be reported in writing to the Architect-Engineer and Contractor on the same day that the tests are made. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the project title and

- A.E. File number, date of concrete placement, name of Contractor, name of concrete supplier and truck number, name of concrete testing service, location of concrete batch in the structure, design compressive strength and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.
- D. Post-Tensioned Slab on Grade: Submit signed and sealed drawings that include layout plans, required construction details, material specifications and required execution requirements for approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Materials:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II
 2. Water: Clean and potable complying with ASTM C94
 3. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260
 4. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A
 5. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B
 6. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
 7. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F
 8. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G
 9. Plastizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II
 10. Chloride Ions: Do not use calcium chloride in concrete unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Architect-Engineer. Do not use admixtures containing chloride ions in excess of amount found in municipal potable water.
- B. Aggregates:
1. Regular Weight Concrete: ASTM C 33.
 2. Lightweight Concrete: ASTM C 330.
 3. Grout: ASTM C 404.
- C. Concrete Reinforcing:
1. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed
 2. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
 3. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 1064, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
 4. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 1064, flat sheet
- E. Anchor Bolts: Conform to ASTM F1554 Grade 36 unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Nuts shall conform to ASTM A563, hex nuts.
- F. Vapor Retarder: Multi-ply reinforced polyethylene sheet, ASTM E 1745, Class A with a permeance of less than .01 perms and not less than 15 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape. Installation should be in accordance with ASTM E 1643.
- G. Curing Materials:
- a. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 - b. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf,

- weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. When dry.
 - c. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
 - d. Water: Potable.
 - e. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
 - f. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
- H. Preformed Joint Material: ASTM D 1752 Type I, II or III or ASTM D 1751. Provide Sealtight by W. R. Meadows or approved equal.
- I. Non-Shrink Non-metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications. Grout shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 5,000 psi.
- J. Form Materials:
- 1. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete:
 - a. Unless otherwise shown or specified, construct formwork for exposed concrete surfaces with plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced or other acceptable panel-type materials, to provide continuous, straight smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly placed concrete without bow or deflection.
 - b. Use overlaid plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "B-B High Density Overlaid Concrete Form", Class I.
 - 2. Forms for unexposed Finish Concrete: Form concrete surfaces which will be unexposed in finished structure with plywood, lumber, metal or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
 - 3. Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces to be cured with water or curing compound.

2.2 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for concrete mixes.
- B. All concrete shall have a 28-day compressive strength as shown on the drawings. All concrete mixes shall be proportioned by the field experience method or the laboratory trial method in accordance with ACI 318.
- 1. All concrete except slab on grade
 - a. The maximum water/cement ratio shall be 0.55.
 - b. Slump: Grout for filling masonry cells and cavities shall have a slump of 9-1/2 inches \pm 1-1/2 inch. Concrete shall have a slump of 4-1/2 inches \pm 1-1/2 inch.
 - 2. Slab on Grade.
 - a. The maximum water/cement ratio shall be 0.55.

- b. Do not allow air content of floor slabs to receive troweled finishes to exceed 3%.
- c. Slump shall be a maximum of 5 inches.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94 and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 - 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 - 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
 - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mix type, mix time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Vapor Retarder: Install, protect, and repair vapor-retarder sheets according to ASTM E 1643; place sheets in position with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive or joint tape.
 - 2. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Formwork: Construct so that concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation and position. Chamfer exposed edges and corners of formed concrete 3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated. Conform to ACI 347. Design of formwork is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Reinforcement: Locate and support with metal chairs, runners, bolsters spacers and hangers, in compliance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice." For support of reinforcing steel in slabs or beams exposed to view underneath, furnish plastic accessories or accessories having plastic-coated feet.
- D. Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable, lapping at least one mesh plus 6 inches.
- E. Joints: Provide construction, isolation and control joints as indicated or required. Locate construction joints so as to not impair the strength and appearance of the structure, at locations indicated or approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Concrete Placement: Conform to ACI 304. Place concrete in a continuous operation with planned joints or sections. Do not begin placement until work of other trades affecting concrete is completed.

- G. Consolidate placed concrete using mechanical vibrating equipment with hand rodding and tamping, so that concrete is worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into all parts of forms. Conform to ACI 309.
- H. Tolerances: Comply with ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- I. Cold Weather Placing:
 - 1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306 and as herein specified. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 degrees F., uniformly heat all water and aggregates before mixing as required to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 degrees F., and not more than 80 degrees F. at point of placement.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.
- J. Hot Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair the quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 and as herein specified.
 - 1. Wet forms thoroughly before placing concrete.
 - 2. Do not use retarding admixtures unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.
- K. Shoring shall remain in place until concrete has obtained 2/3 of the design strength, as determined by laboratory tests.

3.2 FINISH FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/2 inch.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defective areas. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/8 inch.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following rubbed finish, defined in ACI 301, to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 - 1. Smooth-rubbed finish.
 - 2. Gout-cleaned finish.
 - 3. Cork-floated finish.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with recommendations in ACI 302.1 for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes.
 - 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for ceramic or quarry tile, Portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded cementitious floor finishes.
 - 2. Tolerance: 1/4 inch in 10 feet when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated, to surfaces to receive trowel finish, equipment slabs, non-traffic exterior slabs, and to floor and slab surfaces to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
 - 2. Tolerance: 1/4 inch in 10 feet when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.
- D. Troweled Finish: After applying float finish, apply first trowel finish and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to floor and slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.
 - 2. **Ground Floor Slab**, Elevated Floors and Shored Slabs prior to shoring removal: Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled freestanding 10-foot-long straightedge, resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface, does not exceed 1/4 inch.
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a partial trowel finish, stopping after second troweling, to surfaces indicated and to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. Immediately after second troweling, and when concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristlebroom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- G. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft. of dampened slip-resistive aggregate over surface in one or two applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
 - 2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.
 - 3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone, and

water to expose slip-resistive aggregate.

3.4 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before finishing.
- C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- D. Curing Methods: Cure formed and unformed concrete for at least seven days by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.5 CONCRETE TESTING

- A. Compressive strength Tests: Conform to ASTM C31 and ASTM C39. One set of four cylinders for each 100 c.u. yds., or fraction thereof, of each strength concrete placed in any one day. Test one specimen at seven days; test two specimens at 28 days and hold one in reserve.
- B. Slump Tests: Conform to ASTM C143. Perform one test for each load point of discharge and one for each set of compressive strength test specimens.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 040110 - MASONRY CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cleaning the following:

1. Unit masonry surfaces.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. High-Pressure Spray: 800 to 1200 psi 4 to 6 gpm.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Prepare mockups of cleaning on existing surfaces to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Cleaning: Clean an area approximately 28 sq. ft. 2' x 14' at corner for each type of masonry and surface condition.
 - a. Test cleaners and methods on samples of adjacent materials for possible adverse reactions. Do not test cleaners and methods known to have deleterious effect.
 - b. Allow a waiting period of not less than seven days after completion of sample cleaning to permit a study of sample panels for negative reactions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F.

- C. Detergent Solution, Job Mixed: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups (0.5 L) of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 1/2 cup (125 mL) of laundry detergent, and 20 quarts (20 L) of hot water for every 5 gal. (20 L) of solution required.
- D. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Remover, Job Mixed: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups (0.5 L) of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 5 quarts (5 L) of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite (bleach), and 15 quarts (15 L) of hot water for every 5 gal. (20 L) of solution required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Comply with each manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent chemical cleaning solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.
 - 1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist paint removers and chemical cleaners used unless products being used will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use protective materials that are waterproof and UV resistant. Apply masking agents according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid strippable masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.

3.2 CLEANING MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Cleaning Appearance Standard: Cleaned surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 20 feet (6 m) away by Architect.
- B. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water do not wash over dry, cleaned surfaces.
- C. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.
 - 1. Brushes: Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used.
 - 2. Spray Equipment: Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at nozzle. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage surfaces, including joints.
 - a. Equip units with pressure gages.
 - b. For chemical-cleaner spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with nozzle having a cone-shaped spray.
 - c. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.

- d. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F at flow rates indicated.
- D. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging masonry surfaces. Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.
- E. Perform additional general cleaning, paint and stain removal, and spot cleaning of small areas that are noticeably different when viewed according to the "Cleaning Appearance Standard" Paragraph, so that cleaned surfaces blend smoothly into surrounding areas.
- F. Water-Spray Application Method: Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches from masonry surface and apply water in horizontal back-and-forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.
- G. Chemical-Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces according to chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions; use brush or spray application. Do not spray apply at pressures exceeding 50 psi. Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- H. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upward from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting. Periodically during each rinse, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.
 1. Apply neutralizing agent and repeat rinse if necessary to produce tested pH of between 6.7 and 7.5.

3.3 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Removing Plant Growth: Completely remove visible plant, moss, and shrub growth from masonry surfaces. Carefully remove plants, creepers, and vegetation by cutting at roots and allowing remaining growth to dry as long as possible before removal. Remove loose soil and plant debris from open joints to whatever depth they occur.
- B. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to planned cleaning methods. Extraneous substances include paint, calking, asphalt, and tar.
 1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of rigid materials from masonry surface with sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip masonry surface.
 2. Remove calking with alkaline paint remover.
 - a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
 - b. Repeat application up to two times if needed.

3.4 CLEANING MASONRY

- A. Detergent Cleaning:

1. Wet surface with hot water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Scrub surface with detergent solution using medium-soft brushes until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that surface remains wet.
3. Rinse with hot water applied by high -pressure spray to remove detergent solution and soil.
4. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

B. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Removal:

1. Wet surface with hot water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply mold, mildew, and algae remover by brush or low-pressure spray.
3. Scrub surface with medium-soft brushes until mold, mildew, and algae are thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes for mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in mold, mildew, and algae remover often to ensure that adequate fresh cleaner is used and that surface remains wet.
4. Rinse with hot water applied by high -pressure spray to remove mold, mildew, and algae remover and soil.
5. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

END OF SECTION 040110

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:

1. Decorative concrete masonry units.
2. Mortar and grout.
3. Reinforcing steel.
4. Masonry joint reinforcement.
5. Ties and anchors.
6. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Material Certificates: Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards. Provide for each type and size of the following:
 1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
 2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
 3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 5. Reinforcing bars.
 6. Joint reinforcement.
 7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

- C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports, per ASTM C 780, for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from a single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - a. Design Basis: A-1 Block Corporation. 8" x 8" x 16" Dry Block, Integral Color, Split faced and smooth CMU. Colors: #168 Split Faced and #133 Smooth Faced.

2.2 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to exceed tolerances and to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects, including dimensions that vary from specified dimensions by more than stated tolerances, will be exposed in the completed Work or will impair the quality of completed masonry.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMUs)

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:
1. Provide special shapes for solid bottom lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90.
1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi.
 2. Weight Classification: Normal Weight.
 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
 4. Size (Width): Manufactured to the following dimensions:
 5. Exposed Faces: Colored split faced and smooth. Design Basis: A-1 Block Color #168 split faced and #133 smooth faced.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207, Type S.
- B. Colored Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329 with Dry Block Additive
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Lafarge North America Inc.; Lafarge Mortar Cement
 - b. Lehigh Cement Company
 - c. Holcim (US) Inc.
 - d. Spec Mix
 - 2. Color: To closely match the split faced CMU color.
 - 3. Design Basis: Spec Mix SM250 Antique White
- C. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone as required to provide the color specified
 - 2. For joints less than 1/4inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16sieve.
- D. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- E. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.
 - 1. All Masonry Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 2. Wire Size for Side Rods W2.8 or 0.188-inch diameter.
 - 3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: W2.8 or 0.188-inch diameter.
 - 4. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 5. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in subsequent paragraphs that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

- A. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.
- B. Postinstalled Anchors: Provide chemical or torque-controlled expansion anchors, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in solid or grouted unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 1. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 for Class SC 1 service condition (mild).
- C. Single-Wythe CMU Flashing System: System of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from high-density polyethylene incorporating chemical stabilizers that prevent UV degradation. Cell flashing pans have integral weep spouts that are designed to be built into mortar bed joints and weep collected moisture to the exterior of CMU walls and that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.
 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Blok-Flash" by Advanced Building Products Inc., or equivalent.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.9 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement, mortar cement, and lime.
- B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type N.
 3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
- C. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- D. Comply with construction tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and with the following:
 - 1. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
 - 2. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
 - 3. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet if required before laying fresh masonry.
- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- E. Fill space between door frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- G. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow concrete masonry units as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

3.5 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls.
 - a. Reinforcement above is in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- D. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, and other special conditions.

3.6 CONTROL JOINTS

- A. General: Install control joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:
 - 1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of concrete masonry units on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
 - 2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
 - 3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.
 - 4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

3.7 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
- B. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

3.8 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- B. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.9 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 4. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 05 10 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1-01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work includes all structural steel shown, scheduled, or otherwise required to complete the work, and all necessary connectors and accessories.
- B. References herein to structural components such as trusses, pipe, columns, and girders shall be disregarded when such items are not included in the work.

1-02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The following codes and publications, of the latest edition, govern this work unless indicated or specified otherwise. References in these codes and publications to inspection shall be deleted. The Architect-Engineer's job administration is defined in the General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
 - 1. Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges – 2016 Edition: A publication of AISC.
 - 2. Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings: A publication of AISC.
 - 3. AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code": A publication of American Welding Society.
 - 4. AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - 5. Surface Preparation Specifications of the Steel Structures Painting Council: References appear as the specification number preceded by the initials "SSPC."
 - 6. American Society for Testing and Materials: ASTM.
- B. Certification of Welders: Welding of all structural steel shall be limited to welding operators whose competency has been tested in accordance with the Structural Welding Code of American Welding Society.
- C. Testing: The **Contractor shall** employ and pay an independent testing laboratory to ensure that all fasteners and welds are installed in accordance with the specifications.
- D. Marking: Shop mark each piece of steel, plainly in a protected location in accordance with reference numbers on the shop drawings.

1-03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Furnish for approval. Fabrication before approval of shop drawings will be at the Contractor's risk.
- B. Substitutions: Make requests for substitutions of sections and modifications to details by obvious notations on shop drawings. Do not proceed with the substitution until the Architect-

Engineer has granted specific approval. No spliced members will be accepted unless splices are clearly shown on the shop drawings and approved by the Architect-Engineer.

- C. Mill Reports: When requested by the Architect-Engineer, furnish two copies, specifying chemical and physical properties of steel to be used on this project.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2-01 GENERAL

A. Structural Steel:

1. Wide Flanges: ASTM A992 (Grade 50)
2. Channels, Angles, Plates, S, M, H and Other miscellaneous steel: ASTM A36.

B. Pipes and Columns:

1. Pipe Columns: In accordance with ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B, or API Standard 5L, Grade B.
2. Cold Formed Steel Tubing: In accordance with ASTM A500, Grade C or ASTM A1085..

C. Fasteners:

1. High Strength Bolt Steel: ASTM A 325.
2. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36.

2-02 STEEL ROOF DECK

- A. General: Steel roof deck panels shall be furnished in accordance with the standard conventions developed by the Steel Deck Institute, unless modified herein.

- B. Specific Requirements: Shall meet the minimum requirements as shown on the drawings.

2-03 PRIMER

- A. Pittsburgh's Multiprime, Tnemec's No. 99 Red, Glidden's Glid-Guard 4570 or Sherwin-Williams' Kem Kromik.

2-04 GROUT

- A. Non-Shrink Non-metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications. Grout shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 5,000 psi.

2-05 GALVANIZING

- A. Conform to ASTM Standards A 123, A 386, and A 153, as applicable. Galvanizing repair paint conforming to ASTM A 780.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3-01 STRUCTURAL STEEL, FABRICATION

- A. General: Comply with the applicable portions of the publications referenced in PART 1.
- B. Shop Connections: Furnish the type connections shown or noted; where not shown or noted, use either high strength bolting or welding. Where welding is used, apply heat symmetrically.
- C. Nuts: Where machine bolts are shown, provide approved, self-locking type nuts, or upset the threads to prevent back-off.

3-02 STRUCTURAL STEEL, ERECTION

- A. General: Comply with the applicable portions of the referenced publications.
- B. Beams, Girders, Purlins, Columns, Trusses: Use steel wedges for leveling on masonry and concrete; remove the wedges after grouting and grout the resulting holes. Anchor to steel supports as shown.
- C. Field Connections: Furnish the type connections shown or noted. Where not shown or noted, use either high strength bolting or welding. Where welding is used, symmetrical application of welding heat shall be used at all connection and symmetrical application with reference to the overall dimensions of the building to minimize distortion or misalignment.
- D. Bearing Plates: Set in grout to elevations required or as shown on drawings.
- E. Temporary Bracing: Furnish as necessary until permanent bracing is installed.

3-03 STRUCTURAL STEEL, COATINGS

- A. Shop Cleaning and Priming:
 - 1. Surfaces to be encased in concrete or sprayed for fireproofing: Shop clean in accordance with SSPC Specification No. 3 and ship to the job site bare.
 - 2. All other surfaces: Clean in accordance with SSPC Specification No. 3. Prime surfaces and work the paint well into all angles and crevices. Apply uniformly and free from surface irregularities and bare spots.
- B. Job Site Treatment (After Erection):
 - 1. Surfaces encased in concrete: Clean in accordance with SSPC Specification No. 3 no sooner than 48 hours before forming.
 - 2. Field Touchup: Touchup all prime coated surfaces with same material as the prime coat. Field paint all unprimed bolts and accessories. Clean all welds and adjacent surfaces and touchup with one coat of primer. Clean and touchup all rusted areas with one coat of primer. Clean and touchup all rusted areas resulting from long exposure during storage or long exposure after erection. The prime coat over which succeeding coats are applied shall be sound and well bonded.
- C. Final Painting: See Division 9 specifications.

D. Galvanizing:

1. General: Conform to ASTM Standards A 123, A 386, and A 153 as applicable wherever surfaces are indicated or specified to be galvanized. Galvanize after fabrication unless otherwise indicated or specified.
2. Repair: Repair all galvanized coatings that become damaged in handling, transporting, welding, or bolting. Make the repairs by application of a galvanizing repair paint conforming to ASTM A 780. Clean all areas that are to be repaired; remove slag from welds. Apply repair paint to cold surfaces.

3-04 OPEN WEB JOISTS

- A. General: The steel joists shall be designed, fabricated, and erected in accordance with the stipulations adopted by The American Institute of Steel Construction and The Steel Joist Institute. The following series joist types are covered by these stipulations: K, LH and DLH.
- B. Manufacture: Steel joists shall be manufactured in a shop having membership in, and periodic inspection by, The Steel Joist Institute (SJI). Submit design verification tests on chord and web members, joints and connections.
- C. Bottom Chord Extension Members: Furnish standard extension members where indicated or required for support of finished ceiling.
- D. Bridging: Shall comply with SJI specifications and as shown on the drawings.
- E. End Anchorage: Provide end anchorage to secure joists to adjacent construction.
- F. Headers: Provide header units to support tail joists at openings in floor and roof not framed with steel shapes.
- G. Shop Paint: Conform to standard specifications except black asphalt is not permitted in areas where joists are exposed to view or to be field painted.

3-05 STEEL ROOF DECK

- A. General: Steel floor and roof deck panels shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with the provisions of the standard conventions developed by The Steel Deck Institute unless modified herein.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings prepared by the deck manufacturer shall be submitted for review prior to fabrication and shall include manufacturer's literature with type of deck plainly marked. Where shop drawings of the supporting members are required, the deck shop drawings shall be prepared from approved shop drawings of the supporting members.
- C. Erection:
 1. The erection of the steel deck panels shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and printed erection specifications. The manufacturer's representative shall be present during erection.
 2. The steel deck panels shall be placed on the supporting steel framework and adjusted to final position before being permanently fastened. Each panel shall be brought to proper bearing on the supporting members. If the supporting members are not in proper level,

correction shall be made before erection of the deck panels proceeds. Deck shall span 3 or more supports except where framing does not permit.

3. All welding shall be executed in the best AWS practice and welders shall be certified by AWS standards.
4. All abrasions to finish, welds and finishes damaged by welding shall be cleaned and touched up with inorganic zinc paint.

3-06 STRUCTURAL STEEL, INSPECTION

- A. General: An independent testing laboratory will ensure that all fasteners, welds, and welded studs are installed in accordance with the specifications.
- B. Bolted and Welded Connections: A visual inspection shall be made of all welded and bolted connections. In addition, a minimum of 10% of all high strength bolts shall be checked for proper tension and a minimum of 100% of all full penetration welds shall be checked by ultrasonic testing. Additional bolts and welds may be tested at the option of the testing lab representative. Defective bolts or welds shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Owner. No ultrasonic testing of welds shall be started until the weld is allowed to cool to the touch or a minimum time of 24 hours has elapsed after completion of the welding.

END OF SECTION 051000

SECTION 051200 - MISCELLANEOUS STEEL

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Conditions Section 00100 apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Metal bollards.
- 2. Anchor Bolts

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel."
- 2. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for metal framing anchors.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

- 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Paint products.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications. (Shops not required for girder truss hurricane ties or LVL beam bearing devices.

- C. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
 2. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings for field use, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

- C. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3 (ASME B18.6.7M).
- D. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
- E. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.
- F. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1 (ASME B18.22M).
- G. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1 (ASME B18.21.2M).
- H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Anchors in Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material for Anchors in Exterior Locations: Alloy Group 1 (A1) 2 (A4) stainless-steel bolts complying with ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M) and nuts complying with ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 9 painting Sections.
- C. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.
 - 1. Use primer with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Pre-assemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- D. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
 - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch

embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
- B. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated or required when exposed to weather.
- C. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.7 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.

2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- C. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
 - 1. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on insulation, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING PIPE BOLLARDS

- A. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- B. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.

DEFINITIONS

- A. Rough Carpentry: Carpentry work not specified in other Sections and not exposed, unless otherwise specified.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data for the following products:
 - 1. Product Data for engineered wood products, blocking, furring, nailers, sheathing, and metal framing anchors.
- B. Warranty of chemical treatment manufacturer for each type of treatment.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.
 - 1. For lumber pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Wood-Preservative-Treated Materials:
 - a. Baxter: J. H. Baxter Co.
 - b. Chemical Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Continental Wood Preservers, Inc.

- d. Hickson Corp.
- e. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc.
- f. Osmose Wood Preserving, Inc.

2.2 LUMBER, GENERAL

- A. Lumber Standards: Comply with DOC PS 20, "American Softwood Lumber Standard," and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review.
- B. Grade Stamps: Provide lumber with each piece factory marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
- C. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 - 1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide seasoned lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as preservative treated or is specified to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPAC2 (lumber). Mark each treated item with the Quality Mark Requirements of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
 - 1. Do not use chemicals containing chromium or arsenic.
 - 2. Do not use urea formaldehyde preservatives.
- B. Pressure treat aboveground items with waterborne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 lb/cu. ft.. After treatment, kiln-dry lumber to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Treat indicated items and the following:
 - 1. Wood nailers, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, and flashing.
 - 2. Wood sills, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry.
- C. Complete fabrication of treated items before treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, apply field treatment complying with AWPAC4 to cut surfaces. Inspect each piece of lumber after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including bucks, nailers, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping, and similar members.

- B. Fabricate miscellaneous lumber from dimension lumber of sizes indicated and into shapes shown.
- C. Moisture Content: 19 percent maximum for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.
- D. Grade: For dimension lumber sizes, provide No. 3 or Standard grade lumber per ALSC's NGRs of any species. For board-size lumber, provide No. 3 Common grade per NELMA, NLGA, or WWP; No. 2 grade per SPIB; or Standard grade per NLGA, WCLIB or WWP of any species.

2.5 STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS FOR BACKING

- A. Plywood Backing Panels: For mounting electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant-treated plywood panels with grade, C-D Plugged Exposure 1, in thickness indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, not less than 15/32 inch thick.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: FS FF-N-105.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1. (ASME B18.2.3.8M)
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry and that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted.

- C. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.
- D. Apply field treatment complying with AWWA M4 to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber and plywood.
- E. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
- F. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Use finishing nails for finish work. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; predrill as required.

3.2 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND SLEEPERS

- A. Install wood grounds, nailers and blocking where shown and where required for screening or attaching other work. Form to shapes shown and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install permanent grounds of dressed, preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BACKING PANELS

- A. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Plywood Backing Panels: Screw to supports.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Plastic-laminate cabinets and countertops.
 - 2. Case work hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General millwork and/or special conditions specifically noted on plans.
- B. Blocking within walls for anchoring casework.
- C. Sinks, mechanical and electrical fixtures, service and waste lines, and all connections furnished and installed under Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Divisions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall show evidence of a minimum of five (5) years experience in providing manufactured casework. Manufacturer shall also show evidence of adequate facilities and personnel required to perform on this project.
- B. Single-Source Manufacturing and Installation Responsibility: Engage a qualified Manufacturer to assume undivided responsibility for woodwork specified in this section, including fabrication, finishing, and installation.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Arrange for installation of architectural woodwork by a firm that can demonstrate successful experience in installing architectural woodwork items similar in type and quality to those required for this project.
- D. AWI Quality Standard: Comply with applicable requirements of "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" published by the Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) except as otherwise indicated.
- E. Design of architectural woodwork including layouts, door and drawer arrangements and countertop configurations shall conform to the drawings.
- F. Construction methods, joiner, materials and material thickness are shown on the drawings and specified herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data

In addition to general conditions relating to prior approvals, submittals of manufacturer=s data and samples are required for items including but not limited to drawer slides, grommets, pulls, hooks and other hardware, edge band, laminate samples etc.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Submit shop drawings for casework and countertops showing plan view, elevations, details, casework joinery, sizes of casework, and method of anchoring.
2. Include layout of units with relation to other building components and coordination with other trades.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage, and handling to prevent damage, spoilage, and deterioration.
- B. Do not deliver woodwork until painting, wet work, grinding, and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas whose environmental conditions meet requirements specified.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is completed, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Obtain and comply with woodwork fabricator's and Installer's coordinated advice for optimum temperature and humidity conditions for woodwork during its storage and installation. Do not install woodwork until these conditions have been attained and stabilized so that woodwork will be within plus or minus 1.0 percent of optimum moisture content from date of installation through remainder of construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to be fitted to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Verify locations of concealed framing, blocking, reinforcements, and furring that support woodwork by accurate field measurements before being enclosed. Record measurements on final shop drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER

- A. It is the intent of this specification to establish performance and quality criteria consistent with pre-established standards of design and function herein described. Casework not meeting these minimum standards will not be accepted.
- B. Specific materials, finish options, construction details, modularity, hardware, and test data are specified herein.

2.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Listed are definitions and materials commonly used in defining laminate clad casework. Refer to FABRICATION section for those items selected for use on this project.
- B. Definitions: Identification of casework parts by surface visibility.
 1. Open Interiors: Any open storage unit without solid doors or drawer fronts and units with glass doors. Material, thermal fused melamine or CL20 cabinet liner, white, or light gray. (Note: Glued on top coated melamine papers are not acceptable).
 2. Closed Interiors: Any closed storage unit behind hinged solid door or drawer fronts and sliding solid doors. Material, thermal fused melamine or CL20 cabinet liner, white or light gray. (Note: Glued on top coated melamine papers are not acceptable).
 3. Exposed Surfaces: Any unit door/drawer front when closed and exposed ends. Material GP28 high pressure decorative laminate. (Colored melamine is not acceptable).
 4. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Tops of wall and tall cabinets and exterior bottoms of wall cabinets, unless otherwise designated, shall be thermal fused melamine or CL20 cabinet liner, white, or light gray.

5. Concealed Surfaces: Any surface not normally visible after installation such as cabinet backs to wall and cabinet sides to cabinet sides. Material shall be a balanced backer. These flat surfaces shall be laminated and not left raw or painted.
6. Balanced construction of all laminated panels is mandatory.

2.3 CORE MATERIALS

- A. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA-1 without particleboard, MDO or hardboard core and made with adhesive not containing urea formaldehyde.

2.4 DECORATIVE LAMINATES

- A. Countertops: Solid or pattern high pressure decorative laminates GP50 (.050) or post forming horizontal grade. NEMA test LD-3-1985.
 1. Color to be selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
- B. Exposed Cabinet Surfaces: Solid or pattern color high pressure decorative laminates GP28 (.028). NEMA test LD-3-1985. Thermal fused melamine is not acceptable.
 1. See Finish Schedule for Color and Texture.
- C. High pressure cabinet liner CL20 (.020) for balance to GP28. NEMA test LD-3-1985.
- D. Thermal fused melamine accredited by A.L.A. 1988 requirements or NEMA LD-3-1985 GP20. White, or light gray for closed interiors, including drawer boxes.
- E. High pressure backer BK20 (.020).

2.5 EDGING MATERIALS

- A. 3mm PVC banding, machine applied with waterproof hot melt adhesive. Use 3mm for all doors, drawer fronts, end panels, exposed shelves, and intermediate vertical panels on exposed shelving.
- B. Color: The Contractor shall submit samples of PVC edging that closely match color of countertops, doors, drawer fronts, end panels, exposed shelves, and intermediate vertical panels on exposed shelving for final approval by the Architect together with samples of laminates.

2.6 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Hinges

1. Concealed (European Type) hinges conforming to BHMA B01602.
2. For doors to 24" wide:
 - a. Two hinges for doors weighing up to 20 lbs.
 - b. Three hinges for doors weighing 20 - 40 lbs.
3. Two hinges for doors up to 35-1/2" high.

B. Pulls

1. Wire pulls - 4 inches long, 5/16 inches in diameter, satin chromium plated (BHMA 626) with 1" finger clearance.

C. Drawer Slides

1. Standard Drawers: Bottom mount, self-closing design, epoxy powder coated to match drawer body color, with positive in-stop, out-stop, and out-keeper to maintain drawer in 80% open position. Captive nylon rollers, both front and rear. Minimum 100 lb. dynamic load rating. Provide adjuster cam to regulate body side sway.

D. Adjustable Shelf Supports

1. To be twin pin design with anti tip-up shelf restraints for both 3/4 inch and 1 inch shelves. Design to include keel to retard shelf slide-off, and slot for ability to mechanically attach shelf to clip. Load rating to be minimum 300 lbs. each support. Also approved: Knappe & Vogt K-V 346ANO.

E. Silencers

1. Provide felt or equivalent silencers to all cabinet doors, two (2) per door.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate casework to dimensions, profiles and details shown on drawings.

B. Cabinet Body Construction

1. Joinery shall be AWI's custom grade.
2. Unless specifically indicated, core shall be 3/4" thick plywood before lamination. Edging and surface finishes as indicated herein.
3. Unit backs on fixed cabinets shall be 3/8" or 1/2" thick plywood, laminated both

sides with thermal fused melamine, captured four sides and glued. Exposed backs shall be 3/4" plywood with exterior surface GP28 laminate as selected.

4. All fixed base and tall units shall have a separate and continuous pressure treated pine or exterior grade plywood base.
5. All under counter units, except sink base units, shall be provided with a full subtop. All sink cabinet bodies shall be exterior grade plywood core laminated with CL20 cabinet liner.
6. All exposed and semi-exposed edges of the cabinet body shall be factory edged with .05mm PVC banding, machine applied with waterproof hot melt adhesive.
7. Adjustable shelf core shall be 3/4" thick plywood up to 30" wide.
8. All upper wall cabinets shall provide a clear inside depth of 12".

C. Drawers

1. Back and sides shall be 1/2" thick plywood, laminated with thermal fused melamine. Subfront shall be 5/8" plywood. Sides, back, and sub-front shall be connected by glued lock shoulder or doweled.
2. Drawer bottoms shall be 3/8" thick with the drawer box bottom sides, hardwood edged. All surfaces shall be laminated with thermal-fused melamine. Drawer bottom shall be captured four sides with a continuous bead of glue. Drawers over 24" shall have the bottoms reinforced.

D. Door/Drawer Fronts

1. Core for all doors and applied drawer fronts shall be 3/4" thick plywood. All edges shall be finished with 3mm PVC. Color as selected by Architect.
2. Double doors shall be used on all cabinets in excess of 24" wide.
3. Exterior faces shall be laminated with high pressure decorative laminate GP28, color as selected, balanced with cabinet liner CL20 to match basic cabinet interior body color.

2.8 DECORATIVE LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Break Room countertops shall be laminate top and front edge (see drawings for dimensions). Top face laminated with GP50 (.050) high pressure laminate and balanced with backer underside. Back and side splashes shall be 3/4" butt type and fastened to the deck with a waterproof caulk and screwed. Core material shall be a marine grade plywood core.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installing.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with AWI Section 400 for the same grade specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of woodwork involved.
- B. Install woodwork plumb, level, true, and straight with no distortions. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches in 8'-0" for plumb and level (including tops) and no variations in flushness of adjoining surfaces.
- C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.
- D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation.
- E. Cabinets: Install without distortion so that doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete the installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
- F. Tops: Anchor securely to base units and other support systems as indicated. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with specified sealant.
 - 1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c.

3. Complete the finishing work specified in this Section to the extent not completed at shop or before installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats were applied in the shop.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork where possible to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to fabricator and Installer that ensures that woodwork is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 064023

SECTION 071113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cold-applied, emulsified-asphalt dampproofing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. VOC Content: Products are to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Design Basis: MasterSeal 615.
- B. Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D1227, Type II, Class 1.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with bituminous dampproofing.
- B. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for dampproofing application, cure time between coats, and drying time before backfilling unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection.

2. Apply additional coats if recommended in writing by manufacturer or to achieve a smooth surface and uninterrupted coverage.
- B. Where dampproofing interior face of above-grade, exterior single-wythe masonry walls, continue dampproofing through intersecting walls by keeping vertical mortar joints at intersection temporarily open or by dampproofing wall before constructing intersecting walls.

3.2 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Interior Face of Single-Wythe Exterior Masonry Walls: Where above grade and indicated to be furred and finished, apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft.

END OF SECTION 071113



CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEM

FM Global Clients: submit completed form and completed RoofNav Contractor Package to local FM Global field office for review.

CONTACT INFORMATION:

FM GLOBAL INDEX NUMBER:

ROOFING CONTRACTOR (NAME, ADDRESS, PROJECT NO.)	TELEPHONE NO.:	CONTACT:
	E-MAIL ADDRESS:	FAX:
CLIENT SITE (NAME & ADDRESS)	TELEPHONE NO.:	CONTACT:
	E-MAIL ADDRESS:	FAX:

OVERVIEW OF WORK: (Submit 1 form per roof area)

Building Name & Number (provide building diagram as appropriate):			
Type of Work: <input type="checkbox"/> New Construction <input type="checkbox"/> Recover (New roof over existing Roofing System) <input type="checkbox"/> Reroof (New cover/remove existing roofing system to deck) <input type="checkbox"/> Other (describe)			
Building Dimensions: Length:	ft/m;	Width:	ft/m.; Height ft/m.
Roof Slope: in. per ft. / degrees			
Parapet Height, max (in./m):		Parapet Height, min (in./m): (enter "0" if not always present)	
Roof Zone Width/Dimension*: Zone 1': Zone 1: Zone 2: Zone 3:			
FM Approved RoofNav Assembly Numbers (provide Assembly Number for individual roof zones as appropriate):			

*Refer to FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28, *Wind Design* or RoofNav for determination of various zone dimensions.

ROOF SURFACING:

<input type="checkbox"/> None			
<input type="checkbox"/> Coating (Trade Name/Application Rate)			
<input type="checkbox"/> Granules (Application Rate)			
<input type="checkbox"/> Gravel/Slag (Application Rate)			
<input type="checkbox"/> Ballast: <input type="checkbox"/> Stone Size <input type="checkbox"/> Pavers (Beveled, strapped or square edge); <input type="checkbox"/> Other:			
Ballast Weight (psf): Zone 1': Zone 1: Zone 2: Zone 3:			
Additional Detail:			

ROOF COVER / MEMBRANE:

(Provide ALL applicable details including trade name, type, number of plies, thickness, reinforced, adhesive, etc.)

Roof Cover: Trade Name:			
Hail Rating Provided:			
<input type="checkbox"/> Single Ply: <input type="checkbox"/> Reinforced <input type="checkbox"/> Unreinforced <input type="checkbox"/> Adhered <input type="checkbox"/> Fastened <input type="checkbox"/> Ballasted			
<input type="checkbox"/> Multi-Ply <input type="checkbox"/> Built Up Roofing (BUR) <input type="checkbox"/> Modified Bitumen			
Number of Plies:			
<input type="checkbox"/> Lap Width in/mm <input type="checkbox"/> Lap Adhesion Type			
<input type="checkbox"/> Panel: <input type="checkbox"/> Through Fastened Metal <input type="checkbox"/> Standing Seam metal <input type="checkbox"/> Steel <input type="checkbox"/> Aluminum <input type="checkbox"/> Copper Thickness:			
Rib Spacing: Clip Model: <input type="checkbox"/> 1-Piece <input type="checkbox"/> 2-Piece			
<input type="checkbox"/> Insulated Metal Panel Roof: Bottom facer: Metal type: Thickness			
Top facer: Material: Thickness:			
<input type="checkbox"/> Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP)			
<input type="checkbox"/> Other:			
<input type="checkbox"/> Spray Applied		<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
Additional Detail:			
<input type="checkbox"/> Asphalt Shingles <input type="checkbox"/> Metal Shingles: Manufacturer: Model: <input type="checkbox"/> Ring Shank Nails			
<input type="checkbox"/> Smooth Shank Nails <input type="checkbox"/> Screws Size Number per shingle:			
<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Tile <input type="checkbox"/> Clay Tile: Manufacturer: Model: <input type="checkbox"/> Ring Shank Nails			
<input type="checkbox"/> Smooth Shank Nails <input type="checkbox"/> Screws Size Number <input type="checkbox"/> Mortar or urethane at lower end of tile			
<input type="checkbox"/> Only mortar or urethane adhesive at top and bottom (No fasteners)			
<input type="checkbox"/> Slate tile: Width: Thickness Length of reveal: <input type="checkbox"/> Ring Shanks Nails <input type="checkbox"/> Smooth Shank Nails			
Number per tile:			
<input type="checkbox"/> Self-Adhering modified bitumen underlayment Trade Name:			

CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEM

ROOF COVER / MEMBRANE SECUREMENT:

Roof Cover Fasteners: Trade Name:	Length:	Diameter/No.:
Stress Plate/Batten: Trade Name:	Size:	
Row Spacing: Zone 1':	Zone 1:	Zone 2: Zone 3:
Fastener Spacing: Zone 1':	Zone 1:	Zone 2: Zone 3:
Bonding Adhesive: Trade Name:		
Adhesive Ribbon Width (in.):		
Adhesive Ribbon Spacing (in.): Zone 1':	Zone 1:	Zone 2: Zone 3:
Adhesive Application Rate (gal./sq.):		
Additional Detail:		

See DS 1-49 for additional securement for all ballasted, or mechanically fastened or ribbon adhered roof covers if the roof cover is not secured within 12 in. (300 mm) of the outside edge of the nailer.

INSULATION / COVER BOARD:

Layer	Insulation / Cover Board Trade Name	Board Dimensions (ft. x. ft.)	Thickness (in.)	Fastened	Adhered	Tapered
1. Top		X		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. Next		X		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. Next		X		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. Next		X		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5. Thermal Barrier		X		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Glass Fiber/Mineral Wool/Batt <input type="checkbox"/> Facer Type/Vapor Barrier						
<input type="checkbox"/> Other:						
<input type="checkbox"/> None						
Additional Detail:						

INSULATION / COVER BOARD SECUREMENT:

Insulation / Cover Board Fasteners: Trade Name:	Type:	Size:
Stress Plate: Trade Name:	Size:	
Fastener Spacing: Zone 1':	Zone 1:	Zone 2: Zone 3:
Bonding Adhesive: Trade Name:		
Adhesive Ribbon Width (in.):		
Adhesive Ribbon Spacing (in.): Zone 1':	Zone 1:	Zone 2: Zone 3:
Adhesive Application Rate (gal./sq.):		
Additional Detail:		

BASE SHEET: (Include Trade Name, Type, and Width)

<input type="checkbox"/> None	
Trade Name:	Width: <input type="checkbox"/> 36 in. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 meter (39 in.)
<input type="checkbox"/> Fastened	<input type="checkbox"/> Adhered
<input type="checkbox"/> Lap Width in/mm	<input type="checkbox"/> Lap Adhesion Type
<input type="checkbox"/> Air Retarder	<input type="checkbox"/> Vapor Retarder
Additional Detail:	

BASE SHEET SECUREMENT:

Base Sheet Adhesive Name:	Adhesive Application Rate:
Base Sheet Fastener Trade Name:	Type:
Head Diameter:	Length:
Spacing: (Attached Sketches as necessary)	
Spacing Along Laps: Zone 1':	Zone 1: Zone 2: Zone 3:
No. Intermediate Rows: Zone 1':	Zone 1: Zone 2: Zone 3:
Spacing Along Intermediate Rows: Zone 1':	Zone 1: Zone 2: Zone 3:
Additional Detail:	

CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEM

DECK:

<input type="checkbox"/> Steel:	Manufacturer:	Type (e.g., wide rib):	Thickness / Gauge:	Yield Strength:
<input type="checkbox"/> LWIC (Form Deck):		<input type="checkbox"/> Cementitious Wood Fiber (<i>Pullout Test Required</i>):		
<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete: <input type="checkbox"/> Pre-cast panels or <input type="checkbox"/> Cast in Place				
<input type="checkbox"/> Wood (<i>Pullout Test Required</i>):				
<input type="checkbox"/> Fiber Reinforced Cement:		<input type="checkbox"/> Fiber Reinforced Plastic		
<input type="checkbox"/> Gypsum (<i>Pullout Test Required</i>):		<input type="checkbox"/> Plank	or	<input type="checkbox"/> Poured
<input type="checkbox"/> Other:				
Additional Detail:				

DECK or ROOF PANEL SECUREMENT:

Deck Or Roof Panel Fasteners:				Type:			
Trade Name:				Size Washer:			
Length:				Washer:			
If Weld: Size:		Weld:		Washer:			
Fastener / Weld / External Seam Clamp (ESC) for Standing Seam Roof Spacing							
External Seam Clamp (ESC): Trade Name:							
Roof Slope deg.							
≤ 7			>7, ≤ 27			>27, ≤45	
Zone	Fastener / Weld Spacing	External Seam Clamp Spacing	Zone	Fastener / Weld Spacing	External Seam Clamp Spacing	Zone	Fastener / Weld Spacing
1'							
1			1, 2e			1, 2e, 2r	
2			2n, 2r, 3e			2n, 3r	
3			3r			3e	
Deck Side Lap Fastener Spacing: Zone 1': Zone 1: Zone 2: Zone 3:							
Additional Detail:							

ROOF STRUCTURE (Include Size, Gage, Etc.):

<input type="checkbox"/> Purlins	<input type="checkbox"/> "C" or	<input type="checkbox"/> "Z"	Thickness:
Purlin Spacing: Zone 1': Zone 1: Zone 2: Zone 3:			
<input type="checkbox"/> Joists	<input type="checkbox"/> Wood	or	<input type="checkbox"/> Steel
Joist Spacing: Zone 1': Zone 1: Zone 2: Zone 3:			
<input type="checkbox"/> Beams	<input type="checkbox"/> Wood	or	<input type="checkbox"/> Steel
Beam Spacing: Zone 1': Zone 1: Zone 2: Zone 3:			
<input type="checkbox"/> Other:			
Additional Detail:			

PERIMETER FLASHING: (Attach a detailed sketch of metal fascia, gravel stop, nailer, blocking, coping, etc.)

<input type="checkbox"/> FM Approved Flashing			
<input type="checkbox"/> Other (<i>applicable only when FM Approved system is not available</i>):			
Manufacturer/Trade Name:			
Flashing Wind Rating: Zone 2		Zone 3	
Fascia / Coping Detail: Face Height:		Thickness:	
Hook Strip Detail: Height:		Thickness:	
Fastener Details: Length:		Fastener spacing: Zone 2 Zone 3	
Fastener Details: Type & Diameter/No.			
Nailer / Blocking Details Per FM Global Data Sheet 1-49? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (<i>Attach Details</i>)			
Nailer Securement: Diameter:		Spacing: Zone 2 Zone 3 Embedment:	
Additional Detail:			

DRAINAGE:



CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEM

For new construction: Has roof drainage been designed by a Qualified Engineer per FM Global Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-54 and the local building code? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (Attach details)
For re-roofing and recovering: Will the roof drainage be changed from the original design (i.e., drains inserted/covered/removed, new expansion joints, blocked or reduced scupper size? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No If yes, were the changes reviewed by a Qualified Engineer? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (Attach details)
Is secondary (emergency) roof drainage provided per FM Global Data Sheet 1-54? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (Attach details)
Additional Detail:

ROOF MOUNTED EQUIPMENT: *(Attach drawings, calculations and any supporting detail.)*

Roof mounted equipment secured per FM Global Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28 and the local building code? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Additional Detail:

SECTION 071900 - WATER REPELLENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes penetrating water-repellent treatments for the following vertical and horizontal surfaces:
 - 1. Concrete Unit Masonry

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's recommended number of coats for each type of substrate and spreading rate for each separate coat.
- B. Samples: For each type of water repellent and substrate indicated, 12 by 12 inches in size, with specified water-repellent treatment applied to half of each Sample.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Applicator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of water repellent.
- C. Preconstruction Test Reports: For water-repellent-treated substrates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Prepare mockups of each required water repellent on each type of substrate required to demonstrate aesthetic effects, for preconstruction testing, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Locate mockups east wall north end outside IT/Data Room.
 - a. Size: 10 sq. ft..
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing of water repellents on manufacturer's standard substrate assemblies.
 - 1. In addition to verifying performance requirements, use mockups to verify manufacturer's written instructions for application procedure and optimum rates of product application to substrates.
 - 2. Propose changes to materials and methods to suit Project.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Limitations: Proceed with application only when the following existing and forecasted weather and substrate conditions permit water repellents to be applied according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements:
 - 1. Concrete surfaces and mortar have cured for not less than 28 days.
 - 2. Building has been closed in for not less than 30 days before treating wall assemblies.
 - 3. Ambient temperature is above 40 deg F and below 100 deg F and will remain so for 24 hours.
 - 4. Substrate is not frozen and substrate-surface temperature is above 40 deg F and below 100 deg F
 - 5. Rain is not predicted within 24 hours.
 - 6. Not less than 24 hours have passed since surfaces were last wet.
 - 7. Windy conditions do not exist that might cause water repellent to be blown onto vegetation or surfaces not intended to be treated.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and Applicator agree(s) to repair or replace materials that fail to maintain water repellency specified in "Performance Requirements" Article within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Performance: Water repellents shall meet the following performance requirements as determined by preconstruction testing on manufacturer's standard substrates representing those indicated for this Project.
- B. Water Absorption: Minimum 90 percent reduction of water absorption after 24 hours for treated compared to untreated specimens when tested according to the following:
1. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 140.
- C. Water-Vapor Transmission: Comply with one or both of the following:
1. Maximum 10 percent reduction water-vapor transmission of treated compared to untreated specimens, according to ASTM E 96/E 96M.
2. Minimum 80 percent water-vapor transmission of treated compared to untreated specimens, according to ASTM D 1653.
- D. Water Penetration and Leakage through Masonry: Minimum 95 percent reduction in leakage rate of treated compared to untreated specimens, according to ASTM E 514/E 514M.
- E. Durability: Maximum 5 percent loss of water-repellent performance after 2500 hours of weathering according to ASTM G 154 compared to water-repellent-treated specimens before weathering.
- F. Chloride-Ion Intrusion in Concrete: NCHRP Report 244, Series II tests.
1. Reduction of Water Absorption: 80 percent.
2. Reduction in Chloride Content: 80 percent.

2.2 PENETRATING WATER REPELLENTS

- A. Silane/Siloxane-Blend, Penetrating Water Repellent: Clear, silane and siloxane blend with 400 g/L or less of VOCs.
1. BASF Enviroseal PBT
2. Alternate manufacturers products shall be submitted for review ten (10) days prior to the bid date.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry according to water-repellent manufacturer's requirements. Check moisture content in three representative locations by method recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Verify that there is no efflorescence or other removable residues that would be trapped beneath the application of water repellent.
 - 3. Verify that required repairs are complete, cured, and dry before applying water repellent.
- B. Test pH level according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions to ensure chemical bond to silica-containing or siliceous minerals.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. New Construction and Repairs: Allow concrete and other cementitious materials to age before application of water repellent, according to repellent manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Cleaning: Before application of water repellent, clean substrate of substances that could impair penetration or performance of product according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Concrete Unit Masonry: Remove oil, curing compounds, laitance, and other substances that inhibit penetration or performance of water repellents according to ASTM E 1857.
- C. Protect adjoining work, including mortar and sealant bond surfaces, from spillage or blow-over of water repellent. Cover adjoining and nearby surfaces of aluminum if there is the possibility of water repellent being deposited on surfaces. Cover live vegetation.
- D. Coordination with Mortar Joints: Do not apply water repellent until pointing mortar for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment has been installed and cured.
- E. Coordination with Sealant Joints: Do not apply water repellent until sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment have been installed and cured.
 - 1. Water-repellent work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical to those required.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect the substrate before application of water repellent and to instruct Applicator on the product and application method to be used.
- B. Apply coating of water repellent on surfaces to be treated using low pressure, non atomizing spray to the point of saturation. Apply coating in dual passes of uniform, overlapping strokes. Remove excess material; do not allow material to puddle beyond saturation. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for application procedure unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Apply a second saturation coating, repeating first application. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for limitations on drying time between coats and after rainstorm wetting of surfaces between coats. Consult manufacturer's technical representative if written instructions are not applicable to Project conditions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Water-Repellent Material: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when water repellent is being applied:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample water-repellent material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of water-repellent material with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying water repellents if test results show material being used does not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying material from Project site, pay for testing, and correct deficiency of surfaces treated with rejected materials, as approved by Architect.
- B. Coverage Test: In the presence of Architect, hose down a dry, repellent-treated surface to verify complete and uniform product application. A change in surface color will indicate incomplete application.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when surfaces will be tested.
 - 2. Reapply water repellent until coverage test indicates complete coverage.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Immediately clean water repellent from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled or damaged by water-repellent application as work progresses. Correct damage to work of other trades caused by water-repellent application, as approved by Architect.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION 071900

SECTION 072100 – BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Blanket (Batt) insulation.
 - 2. Board Insulation.
 - 3. Foam Cavity Insulation.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry"

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data for each type of insulation product specified.
- B. Product test reports from and based on tests performed by a qualified independent testing agency evidencing compliance of insulation products with specified requirements including those for thermal resistance, fire-test-response characteristics, water-vapor transmission, water absorption, and other properties, based on comprehensive testing of current products.
- C. Research or evaluation reports of the model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidence compliance of foam-plastic insulations with building code in effect for Project.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Insulation Products: Obtain each type of building insulation from a single source with resources to provide products complying with requirements indicated without delaying the Work.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated on Drawings or specified elsewhere in this Section as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
 - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
 - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering insulation products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville
 - c. Knauf Fiber Glass GmbH.
 - d. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation.
 - e. Schuller International, Inc.
 - 2. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation:
 - a. Celotex Corporation (The).
 - b. NRG Barriers, Inc.
 - 3. Foamed-in-place Masonry Insulation: Two component thermal insulation produced by combining a plastic resin and catalyst foaming agent surfactant which, when mixed, together properly with compressed air produce a cold-setting foam insulation in the hollow cores of hollow unit masonry walls. (R-4.91 per inch).
- A. Available Manufacturers
 - 1. Manufacturers subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the following.
 - a. Core-Fill 500 Tailored Chemical Products
 - b. Air Krete, Inc.
 - c. Jesco, Inc. (Rabco Foam Insulation).

2.2 INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with requirements and with referenced standards.
 - 1. Preformed Units: Sizes to fit applications indicated; selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths.
- B. Unfaced Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Thermal insulation combining mineral fibers of type described below with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass.
 - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively.
 - 3. Provide in thickness to completely fill the stud cavity where placed.
- C. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Rigid, cellular polyisocyanurate thermal insulation with core formed by using hydrochlorofluorocarbons as blowing agent and faced on both sides with aluminum foil to comply with referenced standards and with other requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Federal Standard: FS HH-I-1972/1, reinforced core.
 - 2. ASTM Standard: ASTM C 1289, Type I, Class 1 or 2.
 - 3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 75 and 450, respectively, based on tests performed on unfaced core on thicknesses up to 4 inches.
 - 4. Thermal Resistivity: 7.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F
 - 5. Thickness: 2 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and to determine if other conditions affecting performance of insulation are satisfactory. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.

- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, unsoiled, and has not been exposed at any time to ice and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Apply single layer of insulation to produce thickness indicated.
- E. Apply single layer of insulation to produce thickness indicated, unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Install mineral-fiber blankets in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use blanket widths and lengths that fill cavities formed by framing members. Where more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place blankets in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Stuff glass-fiber loose-fill insulation into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where shown. Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..

3.5 INSTALLATION OF RIGID INSULATION

- A. On units of rigid insulation, install adhesive on inside face of exterior wall, as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation with edges butted tightly both ways. Seal all joints with vapor retarder tape. Press units firmly against inside wall of concrete panel as shown.
 - 1. Coat edges of insulation units with full bed of adhesive to seal joints between insulation and between insulation and adjoining construction.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FOAMED IN PLACE MASONRY INSULATION

- A. Install foamed-in-place insulation from interior, or as specified, prior to installation of interior finish work and after all masonry and structural concrete work is in place. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fill at open cells and voids in hollow concrete masonry walls where shown on drawings. The foam insulation shall be pressure injected through a series of 5/8" to 7/8" holes drilled into every vertical column of block cells (every 8 feet on center) beginning at an approximate height of 8 (eight) feet above the first horizontal row of holes (or as needed) until the void is completely filled. Patch holes with mortar and score to resemble existing surface.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072600 – UNDER-SLAB VAPOR BARRIER/RETARDER

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Products Supplied Under This Section
 - 1. Vapor Barrier, seam tape, mastic, pipe boots, detail strip for installation under all concrete slabs under roofs.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 03300 Cast-in-place Structural Concrete
 - 2. Section 22 and 23 for Plumbing and Mechanical.
 - 3. Section 26 Electrical piping installed below the floor slab.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 1. ASTM E 1745-97 Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil.
or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
 - 2. ASTM E 154-88 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs.
 - 3. ASTM E 96-95 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
 - 4. ASTM E 1643-98 Standard Practice for Installation of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality Control / Assurance
 - 1. Independent laboratory test results showing compliance with ASTM & ACI Standards.
 - 2. Manufacturer's samples, literature.
 - 3. Manufacturer's installation instructions for placement, seaming and pipe boot installation.
 - 4. Data on seam tape, mastic and boots.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Vapor Barrier
 - 1. Vapor Barrier must have the following qualities
 - a. **Minimum 15-mil thick** Polyolefin Geomembrane.
 - b. Manufactured from Prime, Virgin Resins vs. Top Quality
 - c. Water Vapor Barrier – ASTM E 1745 meets or exceeds Class A.
 - d. Water Vapor Transmission Rate – ASTM E 96 0.0082 gr./ft². or lower.

- e. Permeance Rating – ASTM E 96 0.01 Perms or lower
 - f. Puncture Resistance – ASTM D 1709 minimum 2200 grams.
 - g. Tensile Strength – ASTM D 882 minimum 45.0 lbf./in.
2. Vapor Barrier Products
- a. Design Basis: Stego Wrap (15 mil) Vapor Barrier by STEGO INDUSTRIES LLC, San Juan Capistrano, CA
(877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com
 - b. W.R. Meadows Premoulded Membrane with Plasmatic Core.
 - c. Yellow Guard
 - d. Zero-Perm by Alumiseal.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Seam Tape
- 1. Tape must have the following qualities:
 - a. Water Vapor Transmission Rate - ASTM E 96 0.3 perms or lower.
 - 2. Seam Tape
 - a. Stego Tape by STEGO INDUSTRIES LLC, San Juan Capistrano, CA
(877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com
 - b. Manufacturer's recommended tape.
- B. Vapor Proofing Mastic
- 1. Mastic must have the following qualities:
 - a. Water Vapor Transmission Rate - ASTM E 96 0.3 perms or lower.
 - 2. Mastic
 - a. Stego Mastic by STEGO INDUSTRIES LLC, San Juan Capistrano, CA
(877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com
 - b. Manufacturer's recommended tape.
- C. Pipe Boots
- 1. Construct pipe boots from vapor barrier material, pressure sensitive tape and/or mastic per manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure that subsoil is approved by architect or geotechnical firm.
- 1. Level and tamp or roll aggregate, sand or tamped earth base.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Vapor Barrier/Retarder:

1. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E 1643-98.
 - a. Unroll Vapor Barrier/Retarder with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the pour.
 - b. Lap Vapor Barrier/Retarder over footings and seal to foundation walls.
 - c. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's tape.
 - d. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions.
 - e. No penetration of the Vapor Barrier/Retarder is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
 - f. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of Vapor Barrier/Retarder, overlapping damaged area 6 inches and taping all four sides with tape.

END OF SECTION 072600

SECTION 075200 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Preparation of Substrate to Receive Roofing Materials
- B. Roof Insulation Application to Prepared Substrate
- C. Roof Membrane Application
- D. Roof Flashing Application
- E. Incorporation of Sheet Metal Flashing Components and Roofing Accessories into the Roof System

1.2 PRODUCTS INSTALLED BUT NOT FURNISHED UNDER THIS SECTION

- A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim

1.3 RELATED INFORMATION

- A. Rough Carpentry: See Architectural Drawings
- B. Roof Decks: See Structural Drawings

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

References in these specifications to standards, test methods and codes, are implied to mean the latest edition of each such standard adopted. The following is an abbreviated list of associations, institutions, and societies which may be used as references throughout this specification section.

ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials Philadelphia, PA
FM	Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Norwood, MA
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association Rosemont, IL
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Washington, DC
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association Chantilly, VA

UL Underwriters Laboratories
Northbrook, IL

1.5 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The basic work descriptions required in this specification are referenced below.

Project Type: New Construction

Deck: Metal Slope: 1/4 inch

Insulation bottom-layer: Approved polyisocyanurate insulation, having a long-term thermal resistance of R-30, mechanically attached simultaneously with the top layer of insulation.

Insulation - top layer: DensDeck Prime, having a thickness of 1/2 inch, mechanically attached.

Roof System: Paradiene 20 TG; Torch applied
Paradiene 30 FR TG; Torch applied

Flashing System: Veral Aluminum, torch applied.

Supplemental Flashing: Parapro Flashing Resin

Factory Fabricated Edge Metal: Paraguard Coping & edge metal system – to be included in warranty.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. All submittals which do not conform to the following requirements will be rejected.

B. Submittals Prior to Contract Award:

1. Letter from the proposed primary roofing manufacturer confirming that the bidder is an acceptable Contractor authorized to install the proposed system.
2. Letter from the primary roofing manufacturer stating that the proposed application will comply with the manufacturer's requirements in order to qualify the project for the specified guarantee.

C. Submittals Prior to Project Close-out:

1. Certificate Of Analysis from the testing laboratory of the primary roofing materials manufacturer, confirming the physical and mechanical properties of the roofing membrane components. Testing shall be in accordance with the parameters published in ASTM D 5147 and ASTM D 7051 and indicate Quality Assurance/Quality Control data as required to meet the specified properties. A separate Certificate Of Analysis for each production run of material shall indicate the following information:

- a) Material type
 - b) Lot number
 - c) Production date
 - d) Dimensions and Mass (indicate the lowest values recorded during the production run);
 - Roll length
 - Roll width
 - Selvage width
 - Total thickness
 - Thickness at selvage (coating thickness)
 - Weight
 - e) Physical and Mechanical Properties;
 - Low temperature flexibility
 - Peak load
 - Ultimate Elongation
 - Dimensional stability
 - Compound Stability
 - Granule embedment
 - Resistance to thermal shock (foil faced products)
2. Manufacturer's printed recommendations for proper maintenance of the specified roof system including inspection frequencies, penetration addition policies, temporary repairs, and leak call procedures.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Acceptable Products: Primary roofing products, including each type of sheet, all manufactured in the United States, shall be supplied by a single manufacturer which has been successfully producing the specified types of primary products for not less than 10 years. The primary roofing products shall have maintained a consistent composition for a minimum of five years.
- B. Product Quality Assurance Program: Primary roofing materials shall be manufactured under a quality management system that is monitored regularly by a third party auditor under the ISO 9001 audit process. A certificate of analysis for reporting/confirming the tested values of the actual material being supplied for the project will be required prior to project close-out.
- C. Agency Approvals: The proposed roof system shall conform to the following requirements. No other testing agency approvals will be accepted.
 - 1. Underwriters Laboratories Class A acceptance of the proposed roofing system (including mopping asphalt or cold adhesive) without additional requirements for gravel or coatings.
 - 2. FM Global Insurance requirements.
- D. Acceptable Contractor: Contractor shall have a minimum of 2 years experience in successfully installing the same or similar roofing materials and be certified in writing by the roofing materials manufacturer to install the primary roofing products.
- E. Scope of Work: The work to be performed under this specification shall include but is not limited to the following: Attend necessary job meetings and furnish competent and full time supervision, experienced roof mechanics, all materials, tools, and equipment necessary to complete, in an acceptable manner, the roof installation in accordance with this specification. Comply with the latest written application instructions of the manufacturer of the primary roofing products. In addition,

application practice shall comply with requirements and recommendations contained in the latest edition of the Handbook of Accepted Roofing Knowledge (HARK) as published by the National Roofing Contractor's Association, amended to include the acceptance of a phased roof system installation.

- F. Local Regulations: Conform to regulations of public agencies, including any specific requirements of the city and/or state of jurisdiction.
- G. Manufacturer Requirements: Ensure that the primary roofing materials manufacturer provides direct trained company personnel to attend necessary job meetings, perform periodic inspections as necessary, and conducts a final inspection upon successful completion of the project.
- H. FM Global Requirements: Meet the requirements of the FM Global Review attached, including providing a full time Visual Certified Observer (VCO) for the duration of the installation.

1.8 PRODUCT DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original sealed and labeled containers and in quantities required to allow continuity of application.
- B. Storage: Store materials out of direct exposure to the elements on pallets placed over clean, flat and dry surfaces. Storage of pallets over dirt, grass-covered ground or newly placed concrete may result in upward moisture transpiration and contamination of product. Store rolls of roofing on end. For roof-top storage, avoid overloading of deck and building structure. Factory packaging is not intended for job site protection. Slit factory packaging immediately upon arrival at the job site to prevent build-up of condensation and cover materials using a breathable cover such as a canvas. Polyethylene or other non-breathable plastic coverings shall not be used. Store flammable or temperature sensitive materials away from open flame, ignition sources or excessive heat.
- C. Handling: Handle all materials in such a manner as to preclude damage and contamination with moisture or foreign matter. Handle rolled goods to prevent damage to edges or ends.
- D. Damaged Material: Any materials that are found to be damaged or stored in any manner other than stated above will be automatically rejected, removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.9 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Requirements Prior to Job Start
 - 1. Notification: Give a minimum of 5 days notice to the Owner and manufacturer prior to commencing any work and notify both parties on a daily basis of any change in work schedule.
 - 2. Permits: Obtain all permits required by local agencies and pay all fees which may be required for the performance of the work.
 - 3. Safety: Familiarize every member of the application crew with all fire and safety regulations recommended by OSHA, NRCA and other industry or local governmental groups.

B. Environmental Requirements

1. Precipitation: Do not apply roofing materials during precipitation or in the event there is a probability of precipitation during application. Take adequate precautions to ensure that materials, applied roofing, and building interiors are protected from possible moisture damage or contamination.
2. Temperature Restrictions - cold adhesive: At low temperatures, the specified cold adhesive becomes more viscous, making even distribution more difficult. The optimal temperature of the adhesive at point of application is 70° - 100°F. To facilitate application when ambient temperatures are below 50°F, store the adhesive and roll goods in a warm place immediately prior to use. Roll or broom the sheets to ensure contact with the underlying adhesive. Suspend application in situations where the adhesive cannot be kept at temperatures allowing for even distribution.
3. Temperature Restrictions - self-adhered: The minimum required substrate temperature at point of application is 40°F. Maintain a minimum roof membrane material temperature above 60° F. In low temperature conditions, materials should be kept warm prior to application. In temperatures below 60° F the specified tacky primer, required for vertical applications, should be considered to facilitate proper bonding of self-adhered membrane for horizontal applications. The minimum ambient temperature range at the time of tacky primer application is 45°F to 105°F. Suspend application in situations where the self-adhered base ply cannot be kept at temperatures allowing for proper adhesion.

C. Protection Requirements

1. Membrane Protection: Provide protection against staining and mechanical damage for newly applied roofing and adjacent surfaces throughout this project.
2. Torch Safety: Crew members handling torches shall be trained by an Authorized Certified Roofing Torch Applicator (CERTA) Trainer, be certified according to CERTA torch safety guidelines as published by the National Roofing Contractor's Association (NRCA), and follow torch safety practices as required by the contractor's insurance carrier. Designate one person on each crew to perform a daily fire watch. The designated crew member shall watch for fires or smoldering materials on all areas during roof construction activity, and for the minimum period required by CERTA guidelines after roofing material application has been suspended for the day.
3. Limited Access: Prevent access by the public to materials, tools and equipment during the course of the project.
4. Debris Removal: Remove all debris daily from the project site and take to a legal dumping area authorized to receive such materials.
5. Site Condition: Complete, to the owner's satisfaction, all job site clean-up including building interior, exterior and landscaping where affected by the construction.

1.10 GUARANTEE/WARRANTY

- A. Roof Membrane/System Guarantee: Upon successful completion of the project, and after all post installation procedures have been completed, furnish the Owner with the manufacturer's 20 year labor and materials guarantee covering the rigid insulation, insulation fasteners/plates and roof membrane/flashing system. The guarantee shall be a term type, without deductibles or limitations on coverage amount, and shall be issued at no additional cost to the Owner.

> Siplast 20 year Roof System Guarantee

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFING SYSTEM ASSEMBLY/PRODUCTS

- A. Rigid Roof Insulation: Roof insulation shall be UL and FM approved. Insulation shall be approved in writing by the insulation manufacturer for intended use and for use with the specified roof assembly.

1. Polyisocyanurate: A closed cell, rigid polyisocyanurate foam core material, integrally laminated between glass fiber facers, in full compliance with ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2. Panels shall have a long-term thermal resistance of R-30. Acceptable types are as follows:

> Paratherm by Siplast; Irving, TX

2. Gypsum Sheathing Panel: A panel composed of a gypsum based, non-structural water resistant core material integrally bonded with fiberglass mats on both sides having a nominal thickness of 1/2 inch. The panel surface shall be factory primed with a non-asphaltic primer. Acceptable types are as follows:

> DensDeck Prime Gypsum Roof Board, by Georgia Pacific Corporation; Atlanta, GA

2.2 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEMS

- A. Roofing Membrane Assembly: A roof membrane assembly consisting of two plies of a prefabricated, reinforced, homogeneous Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) block copolymer modified asphalt membrane, applied over a prepared substrate. Reinforcement mats shall be impregnated/saturated and coated each side with SBS modified bitumen blend. The cross sectional area of the sheet material shall contain no oxidized or non-SBS modified bitumen. The roof system shall pass 500 cycles of ASTM D 5849 Resistance to Cyclic Joint Displacement (fatigue) at 14°F (-10°C). Passing results shall show no signs of membrane cracking or interply delamination after 500 cycles. The roof system shall pass 200 cycles of ASTM D 5849 after heat conditioning performed in accordance with ASTM D 5147. The assembly shall possess waterproofing capability, such that a phased roof application, with only the modified bitumen base ply in place, can be achieved for prolonged periods of time without detriment to the watertight integrity of the entire roof system.

> Siplast Paradiene 20 TG/30 FR TG roof system

1. Modified Bitumen Base and Stripping Ply

- a) Thickness (avg): 114 mils (2.9 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
- b) Thickness (min): 110 mils (2.8 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
- c) Weight (min per 100 ft² of coverage): 76 lb (3.7 kg/m²)
- d) Maximum filler content in elastomeric blend: 35% by weight
- e) Low temperature flexibility @ -15°F (-26°C): PASS (ASTM D 5147)
- f) Peak Load (avg) @ 73°F (23°C): 30 lbf/inch (5.3 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147)
- g) Peak Load (avg) @ 0°F (-18°C): 75 lbf/inch (13.2 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147)
- h) Ultimate Elongation (avg.) @ 73°F (23°C): 50% (ASTM D 5147)
- i) Dimensional Stability (max): 0.1% (ASTM D 5147)
- j) Compound Stability (min): 250°F (121°C) (ASTM D 5147)
- k) Approvals: UL Class listed, FM Approved (products shall bear seals of approval)
- l) Reinforcement: fiberglass mat or other meeting the performance and dimensional stability criteria

> Siplast Paradiene 20 - torchable grade

2. Modified Bitumen Finish Ply

- a) Thickness (avg): 110 mils (2.8 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
- b) Thickness at selvage (coating thickness) (avg): 98 mils (2.5 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
- c) Thickness at selvage (coating thickness) (min): 94 mils (2.4 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
- d) Weight (min per 100 ft² of coverage): 75 lb (3.6 kg/m²)
- e) Maximum filler content in elastomeric blend: 35% by weight
- f) Low temperature flexibility @ -15°F (-26°C): PASS (ASTM D 5147)
- g) Peak Load (avg) @ 73°F (23°C): 30 lbf/inch (5.3 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147)
- h) Peak Load (avg) @ 0°F (-18°C): 75 lbf/inch (13.2 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147)
- i) Ultimate Elongation (avg.) @ 73°F (23°C): 55% (ASTM D 5147)
- j) Dimensional Stability (max): 0.1% (ASTM D 5147)
- k) Compound Stability (min): 250°F (121°C) (ASTM D 5147)
- n) Approvals: UL Class listed (product shall bear seals of approval)
- o) Reinforcement: fiberglass mat or other meeting the performance and dimensional stability criteria
- p) Surfacing: Roofing granules.

> Siplast Paradiene 30 FR - torchable grade

B. Flashing Membrane Assembly: A flashing membrane assembly consisting of a prefabricated, reinforced, Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) block copolymer modified asphalt membrane with a continuous, channel-embossed metal-foil surfacing. The finish ply shall conform to ASTM D 6298 and the following physical and mechanical property requirements.

> Siplast Veral flashing system, aluminum finish

1. Cant Backing Sheet and Flashing Reinforcing Ply

- a) Thickness (avg): 102 mils (2.6 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
- b) Thickness (min): 98 mils (2.5 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
- c) Weight (min per 100 ft² of coverage): 72 lb (3.5 kg/m²)
- d) Maximum filler content in elastomeric blend: 35% by weight

- e) Low temperature flexibility @ -15° F (-26° C) - PASS (ASTM D 5147)
- f) Peak Load (avg) @ 73°F (23°C): 30 lbf/inch (5.3 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147)
- g) Peak Load (avg) @ 0°F (-18°C): 75 lbf/inch (13.2 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147)
- h) Ultimate Elongation (avg.) @ 73°F (23°C): 50% (ASTM D 5147)
- i) Dimensional Stability (max): 0.1% (ASTM D 5147)
- j) Compound Stability (min - sheet): 250°F (121°C) (ASTM D 5147)
- k) Compound Stability (min – adhesive coating): 212°F (100°C) (ASTM D 5147)
- l) Approvals: UL Class listed, FM Approved (products shall bear seals of approval)

- m) Reinforcement: fiberglass mat or other meeting the performance and dimensional stability criteria

- n) Back Surfacing: polyolefin film
 - > Siplast Paradiene 20 SA

2. Metal-Clad Modified Bitumen Flashing Sheet

- a) Thickness (avg): 142 mils (3.6 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
- b) Thickness (min): 138 mils (3.5 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
- c) Weight (min per 100 ft² of coverage): 92 lb (4.5 kg/m²)
- d) Coating Thickness – back surface (min): 40 mils (1 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
- e) Low temperature flexibility @ 0° F (-18° C): PASS (ASTM D 5147)
- f) Peak Load (avg) @ 73°F (23°C): 85 lbf/inch (15 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147)
- g) Peak Load (avg) @ 0°F (-18°C): 180 lbf/inch (31.7 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147)
- h) Ultimate Elongation (avg) @ 73°F (23°C): 45% (ASTM D 5147)
- i) Tear-Strength (avg): 120 lbf (0.54 kN) (ASTM D 5147)
- j) Dimensional Stability (max): 0.2% (ASTM D 5147)
- k) Compound Stability (min): 225°F (107°C) (ASTM D 5147)
- l) Cyclic Thermal Shock Stability (maximum): 0.2% (ASTM D 7051)
- m) Approvals: UL Approved, FM Approved (products shall bear seals of approval)
- n) Reinforcement: fiberglass scrim mat or other meeting the performance and dimensional stability criteria
- o) Surfacing: aluminum metal foil
 - > Siplast Veral Aluminum

- C. Catalyzed Acrylic Resin Flashing System: A specialty flashing system consisting of a liquid-applied, fully reinforced, multi-component acrylic membrane installed over a prepared or primed substrate. The flashing system consists of a catalyzed acrylic resin primer, basecoat and topcoat, combined with a non-woven polyester fleece. The resin and catalyst are pre-mixed immediately prior to installation. The use of the specialty flashing system shall be specifically approved in advance by the membrane manufacturer for each application.

- > Parapro 123 Flashing System by Siplast; Irving, TX

- D. Ceramic Granules: No. 11 grade granules.

- E. Factory Fabricated Metal System: Metal Coping components shall be factory fabricated according to the requirements of the roofing membrane manufacturer and embossed with the roofing manufacturer's logo. The metal coping system shall consist of the following components:

> Paraguard Metal Coping System, by Siplast, Inc.

2.3 ROOFING ACCESSORIES

A. Roofing Adhesives

1. Membrane Cold Adhesive: An asphalt, solvent free blend conforming to ASTM D 4479, Type II requirements.

> Siplast SFT Adhesive by Siplast; Irving, TX

B. Bituminous Cutback Materials

1. Primer: An asphalt, solvent blend conforming to ASTM D 41 requirements.

> Siplast PA-1125 Asphalt Primer by Siplast; Irving, TX

2. Primer for Self-Adhesive Sheets: A quick drying, low-VOC, water-based, high-tack primer specifically designed to promote adhesion of roofing and waterproofing sheets to approved substrates. Primer shall meet South Coast Air Quality District and Ozone Transport Commission requirements.

> Siplast TA-119 Primer by Siplast; Irving, TX

3. Mastics: An asphalt cutback mastic, reinforced with non-asbestos fibers, used as a base for setting metal flanges conforming to ASTM D 4586 Type II requirements.

> Siplast PA-1021 Plastic Cement by Siplast; Irving, TX

- C. Sealant: A moisture-curing, non-slump elastomeric sealant designed for roofing applications. The sealant shall be approved by the roof membrane manufacturer for use in conjunction with the roof membrane materials. Acceptable types are as follows:

> Siplast PS-209 Elastomeric Sealant by Siplast; Irving, TX

- D. No. 11 grade specification granules.

- E. Perlite Cant Strips: A cant strip composed of expanded volcanic minerals combined with waterproofing binders. The top surface shall be pre-treated with an asphalt based coating. The face of the cant shall have a nominal 4 inch dimension.

F. Fasteners

1. Insulation Fasteners: Insulation fasteners and plates shall be FM Approved, and/or approved by the manufacturer of the primary roofing products. The insulation fasteners shall provide attachment required to meet the specified uplift performance and to restrain the insulation panels against the potential for ridging. The fastening pattern for each insulation panel to be used shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and approved by the manufacturer of the primary roofing products. Acceptable insulation fastener manufacturers for specific deck types are listed below.
 - a) Metal Decks: Insulation mechanical fasteners for metal decks shall be factory coated for corrosion resistance. The fastener shall conform meet or exceed Factory Mutual Standard 4470 and when subjected to 30 Kesternich cycles, show less than 15% red rust. Acceptable insulation fastener types for metal decks are listed below.
 - A fluorocarbon coated screw type roofing fastener having a minimum 0.220 inch thread diameter. Plates used in conjunction with the fastener shall be a metal type having a minimum 3 inch diameter, as supplied by the fastener manufacturer.
 - > Parafast Fastener by Siplast; Irving, TX
2. Flashing Reinforcing Sheet Fasteners for Wood/Plywood Substrates to Receive Flashing Coverage: Fasteners shall be approved by the manufacturer of the primary roofing products. Acceptable fasteners for specific substrate types are listed below.
 - a) Wood/Plywood Substrates
 - A 12 gauge, spiral or annular threaded shank, zinc coated steel roofing fastener having a minimum 1 inch head.
 - > Square Cap by W.H. Maze Co.; Peru, IL
 - > 12 Gauge Simplex Nail by the Simplex Nail and Manufacturing Co., Americus, GA

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. General: Sweep or vacuum all surfaces, removing all loose aggregate and foreign substances prior to commencement of roofing.

3.2 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

- A. Insulation: Install insulation panels with end joints offset; edges of the panels shall be in moderate contact without forcing applied in strict accordance with the insulation manufacturer's requirements and the following instructions. Where insulation is installed in two or more layers, stagger joints between layers.
 1. Insulation - multiple layer: Mechanically attach all layers simultaneously to the substrate, using the specified fasteners, at a rate of 1 fastener per 2.7 square feet of panel area (12 per 4' x 8' panel). Increase the fastening frequency by 50% at the perimeter of the roof and 100% in the corners. Stagger the panel joints between insulation layers.

3.3 ROOF MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Membrane Application: Apply roofing in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's instructions and the following requirements. Application of roofing membrane components shall immediately follow application of base sheet and/or insulation as a continuous operation.
- B. Aesthetic Considerations: Construction of an aesthetically pleasing overall appearance of the finished roof application is a standard requirement for this project. Make necessary preparations, utilize recommended application techniques, apply the specified materials including synthetic chips, and exercise care in ensuring that the finished application is acceptable to the Owner.
- C. Priming: Prime metal and concrete and masonry surfaces with a uniform coating of the specified asphalt primer.
- D. Bitumen Consistency: Cutting or alterations of bitumen, primer, and sealants will not be permitted.
- E. Roofing Application: Apply all layers of roofing free of wrinkles, creases or fishmouths. Exert sufficient pressure on the roll during application to ensure prevention of air pockets.
 - 1. Apply all layers of roofing perpendicular to the slope of the deck.
 - 2. Fully bond the base ply to the prepared substrate, utilizing minimum 3 inch side and end laps. Apply each sheet directly behind the torch applicator. Cut a dog ear angle at the end laps on overlapping selvage edges. Using a clean trowel, apply top pressure to top seal T-laps immediately following sheet application. Stagger end laps a minimum of 3 feet.
 - 3. Fully bond the finish ply to the base ply, utilizing minimum 3 inch side and end laps. Apply each sheet directly behind the torch applicator. Stagger end laps of the finish ply a minimum 3 feet. Cut a dog ear angle at the end laps on overlapping selvage edges. Using a clean trowel, apply top pressure to top seal T-laps immediately following sheet application. Stagger side laps of the finish ply a minimum 12 inches from side laps in the underlying base ply. Stagger end laps of the finish ply a minimum 3 feet from end laps in the underlying base ply.
- F. Granule Embedment: Broadcast mineral granules over all bitumen overruns on the finish ply surface, while the bitumen is still hot or the adhesive is soft, to ensure a monolithic surface color.
- G. Flashing Application: Cut the cant backing sheet into 12 inch widths and peel the release film from the back of the sheet. Set the sheet into place over the primed substrate extending 6 inches onto the field of the roof area and 6 inches up the vertical surface utilizing minimum 3 inch laps. Set the non-combustible cant into place dry prior to installation of the roof membrane base ply. Flash walls and curbs using the reinforcing sheet and the metal foil flashing membrane. After the base ply has been applied to the top of the cant, prime the base ply surfaces to receive the reinforcing sheet. Fully adhere the reinforcing sheet, utilizing minimum 3 inch side laps onto the primed base ply surface and up the primed wall or curb to the desired flashing height. After the final roofing ply has been applied to the top of the cant, prepare the surface area that is to receive flashing coverage by torch heating granular surfaces or by application of asphalt primer; allowing primer to dry thoroughly. Torch apply the metal foil-faced flashing into place using three foot widths (cut off the end of roll) always lapping the factory selvage edge. Stagger the laps of the metal foil flashing layer from lap seams in the reinforcing layer. Extend the flashing sheet a minimum of 4 inches beyond the toe of the cant onto the prepared surface of the finished roof and up the wall or curb to the desired flashing height. Exert

pressure on the flashing sheet during application to ensure complete contact with the vertical/horizontal surfaces, preventing air pockets; this can be accomplished by using a damp sponge or shop rag. Check and seal all loose laps and edges. Nail the top edge of the flashing on 9 inch centers. (See manufacturer's schematic for visual interpretation).

- H. Catalyzed Acrylic Resin Flashing System: Install the liquid-applied primer and flashing system in accordance with the membrane system manufacturer's printed installer's guidelines and other applicable written recommendations as provided by the manufacturer.
- I. Water Cut-Off: At end of day's work, or when precipitation is imminent, construct a water cut-off at all open edges. Cut-offs can be built using asphalt or plastic cement and roofing felts, constructed to withstand protracted periods of service. Cut-offs must be completely removed prior to the resumption of roofing.

3.4 ROOF SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH RELATED COMPONENTS

- A. Sealant: Apply a smooth continuous bead of the specified sealant at the exposed finish ply edge transition to metal flashings incorporated into the roof system.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Site Condition: Leave all areas around job site free of debris, roofing materials, equipment and related items after completion of job.
- B. Notification Of Completion: Notify the manufacturer by means of manufacturer's printed Notification of Completion form of job completion in order to schedule a final inspection date.
- C. Final Inspection
 - 1. Post-Installation Meeting: Hold a meeting at the completion of the project, attended by all parties that were present at the pre-job conference. A punch list of items required for completion shall be compiled by the Contractor and the manufacturer's representative. Complete, sign, and mail the punch list form to the manufacturer's headquarters.
- D. Issuance Of The Guarantee: Complete all post installation procedures and meet the manufacturer's final endorsement for issuance of the specified guarantee.

END OF SECTION 075200

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
- B. Related Sections: Section 075200 Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing for coping included in the roof warranty.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each of the following
 - 1. Underlayment materials.
 - 2. Elastomeric sealant.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
 - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
 - 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
 - 8. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, flashings, and counterflashings.
 - 9. Include details of special conditions.
 - 10. Include details of connections to adjoining work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of roof edge flashing that is ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved.

- B. Evaluation Reports: For copings and roof edge flashing, from an agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction and FM Global Insurance showing compliance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
- C. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.
- B. Special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved, shop is to be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, are to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim are not to rattle, leak, or loosen, and are to remain watertight.
- B. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-120. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with embossed surface.
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.
- B. Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over 220 deg F; and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D226/D226M for Type I and Type II felts.
- C. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Minimum 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer in accordance with underlayment manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C) or lower.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

- c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
- 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide or silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- G. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 - 3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - 4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances:
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.

- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Seams:
 - 1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters:
 - 1. Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required.
 - 2. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections .
 - 3. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock or twisted gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard, but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness.
 - 4. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.
 - 5. Gutters with Girth up to 15 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
 - 6. Gutters with Girth 16 to 20 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated on Drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors.
 - 1. Hanger Style:.
 - 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof Edge Flashing: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long sections. Furnish with 6-inch-wide, joint cover plates.
 - 1. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

- B. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.
 - 2. Lead: 4 lb (1.8 kg).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Lap joints not less than 2 inches.
- B. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.
 - 1. Lap end joints not less than 12 inches.
- C. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:
 - 1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
 - 2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.
 - 4. Apply with end laps of not less than 6 inches.
 - 5. Roll laps and edges with roller.
 - 6. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Install fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of sealant.
 - 3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
 - 5. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 - 6. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by

painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
3. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant.
 - b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
 - c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
 - d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
 - 1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
3. Do not solder aluminum sheet.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters:

1. Join sections with joints sealed with sealant.
2. Provide for thermal expansion.

3. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position.
4. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.
5. Slope to downspouts.
6. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated on Drawings, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Downspouts:

1. Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
2. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
3. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
4. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

D. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated on Drawings. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

A. Roof Edge Flashing:

1. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

B. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof with roof installer and in accordance with roof manufacturer's requirements.

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean off excess sealants.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

- B. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following locations:
 - 1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and nontraffic horizontal surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Control joints in unit masonry.
 - b. Joints between different materials.
 - c. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors.
 - d. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors.
 - c. Perimeter joints of toilet fixtures.
 - d. Millwork joints at interior wall surfaces.
 - e. Other joints as indicated.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for sealing joints related to flashing and sheet metal for roofing.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Drywall" for sealing concealed perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce sound transmission.

1.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and to maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals without causing staining or deterioration of joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain airtight continuous seals that are water resistant and cause no staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data from manufacturers for each joint sealant product required.
- B. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's standard bead samples, consisting of strips of actual products showing full range of colors available, for each product exposed to view.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed joint sealant applications similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project that have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealant Materials: Obtain joint sealant materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.
 - 3. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are bigger or less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence installation of joint sealants to occur not less than 21 nor more than 30 days after completion of waterproofing, unless otherwise indicated.

\

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors for products of type indicated.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing elastomeric sealants that comply with ASTM C 920 including those requirements referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.
- B. Design Basis: Loxon Sherwin Williams

2.3 SOLVENT-RELEASE-CURING JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Sealant: Manufacturer's standard one-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing acrylic terpolymer sealant complying with AAMA 808.3 or FS TT-S-00230 or both, with capability when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the following percentage change in joint width existing at time of application and remain adhered to joint substrates indicated for Project without failing cohesively:
 - 1. 12-1/2 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 25 percent.
- B. Butyl Sealant: Manufacturer's standard one-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant complying with ASTM C 1085 and formulated with minimum of 75 percent solids to be nonstaining, paintable, and have a tack-free time of 24 hours or less.
- C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, solvent-release-curing joint sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acrylic Sealant:
 - a. "60+Unicrylic," Pecora Corp.
 - b. "PTI 738," Protective Treatments, Inc.
 - c. "PTI 767," Protective Treatments, Inc.
 - d. "Mono," Tremco, Inc.
 - 2. Butyl Sealant:
 - a. "BC-158," Pecora Corp.
 - b. "PTI 757," Protective Treatments, Inc.

- c. "Sonneborn Multi-Purpose Sealant," Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.
- d. "Tremco Butyl Sealant," Tremco, Inc.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard one-part, nonsag, mildew-resistant, paintable latex sealant of formulation indicated that is recommended for exposed applications on interior and protected exterior locations and that accommodates indicated percentage change in joint width existing at time of installation without failing either adhesively or cohesively.
- B. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant: Provide product complying with ASTM C 834 that accommodates joint movement of not more than 5 percent in both extension and compression for a total of 10 percent.
- C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, latex joint sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant:
 - a. "AC-20," Pecora Corp.
 - b. "Sonolac," Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.
 - c. "Tremco Acrylic Latex 834," Tremco, Inc.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following requirements:
 - 1. Product is effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies per ASTM E 90.
 - 2. Product has flame spread and smoke developed ratings of less than 25 per ASTM E 84.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard, nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce transmission of airborne sound.
- C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, acoustical joint sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Acoustical Sealant:
 - a. "SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant," United States Gypsum Co.
 - b. "AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant," Pecora Corp.

2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
 - a. "BA-98," Pecora Corp.
 - b. "Tremco Acoustical Sealant," Tremco, Inc.

2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining, nonwaxing, nonextruding strips of flexible plastic foam of material indicated below and of size, shape, and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 1. Closed-cell polyethylene foam, nonabsorbent to liquid water and gas, nonoutgassing in unruptured state.
 2. Proprietary, reticulated, closed-cell polymeric foam, nonoutgassing, with a density of 2.5 pcf (40 kg/cu. m) and tensile strength of 35 psi (240 kPa) per ASTM D 1623, and with water absorption less than 0.02 g/cc per ASTM C 1083.
 3. Elastomeric Tubing Joint Fillers: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to -26 deg F. Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming in any way joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint sealant performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with recommendations of joint sealant manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealant manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

- C. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- D. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
 - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
 - c. Remove absorbent joint fillers that have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.
 - 2. Install bond breaker tape between sealants where backer rods are not used between sealants and joint fillers or back of joints.
- E. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide flush joint configuration, per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193, where indicated.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.
 - 3. Provide recessed joint configuration, per Figure 5C in ASTM C 1193, of recess depth and at locations indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so that and installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Interior standard steel frames.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, and wall opening conditions.
- C. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Ceko Door
- B. Curries Company
- C. Steelcraft

2.2 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Interior Frames: SDI A250.8. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.

1. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
2. Construction: Full profile welded.
3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor.

B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb that extends to floor.

C. Material: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- D. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece.

1. Door Silencers: Drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

- a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.

B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal frames for hardware.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: SDI A250.10.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions. Comply with SDI A250.11.
- B. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
- C. Floor Anchors: Secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
1. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of post-installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
- D. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
- E. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
1. Squareness: Plus, or minus 1/16 inch measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
2. Alignment: Plus, or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
3. Twist: Plus, or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
4. Plumbness: Plus, or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

3.2 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081213

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid core doors with wood veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing wood doors.
3. Factory fitting wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
4. Light frames and glazing installed in wood doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "General Conditions".
2. "Door Schedule" on drawings.
3. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Frames".
4. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. "Access Control Hardware" – JEA Standard.

C. Standards and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ANSI A208.1 – Wood Particleboard.
3. Window and Door Manufacturers Association - WDMA I.S.1-A Architectural Wood Flush Doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, trim for openings, and WDMA I.S.1-A classifications. Include factory finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings shall include:

1. Indicate location, size, and hand of each door.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Indicate location and extent of hardware blocking.
5. Indicate construction details not covered in Product Data.
6. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
7. Indicate fire protection ratings for fire rated doors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory finished doors.

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.
2. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

D. Warranty: Provide sample of manufacturer's warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, latest edition, "Industry Standard for Architectural Wood Flush Doors".
- C. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for receiving, handling, and installing flush wood doors.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package pre-finished doors individually in plastic bags and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.
- C. Mark each door on top rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weather tight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in wood face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOOR CONSTRUCTION – GENERAL

- A. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty; Aesthetic Grade: Premium.

2.2 CORE CONSTRUCTION

- A. Particleboard Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: Wood fiber based materials complying with ANSI A208.1 Particleboard standard. Grade LD-2.
2. Adhesive: Fully bonded construction using Polyurethane (PUR) glue.
3. Blocking: As indicated under article “Blocking”.

2.3 VENEERED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
2. Eggers Industries: Premium Series.
3. Marshfield-Algoma: Signature Series.
4. VT Industries: Artistry Series.

- B. Interior Solid Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Faces: Veneer grades as noted below; veneer minimum 1/50-inch thickness at moisture content of 12% or less.
 - a. Manufacturer Standard Face: Red Oak; sliced.
3. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
4. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces:
 - a. Book Match.

5. Vertical Edges: Matching same species as faces. Wood or composite material, one piece, laminated, or veneered. Minimum requirements per WDMA section P-1, Performance Standards for Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
6. Horizontal Edges: Solid wood or structural composite material meeting the minimum requirements per WDMA section P-1, Performance Standards for Architectural Wood Flush Doors
7. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit sanded before applying face veneers.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND GLAZING

- A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors up to and including 20-minute rating:
 1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
 2. Profile:
 - a. M1 Flush Bead.
 - b. At wood core doors with 20-minute fire protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.
- B. Glazing: 1/4" tempered glass and in accordance with the flush wood door manufacturer's written instructions.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame opening sizes indicated.
 1. Undercut: As required per manufacturer's templates, sill condition and per the door schedule for return air.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.
 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 2. Glazing: Comply with the manufacturer's applicable requirements."

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

- B. Transparent Finish: Provide a clear protective coating over the wood veneer allowing the natural color and grain of the selected wood species to provide the appearance specified. Stain is applied to the wood surface underneath the transparent finish to add color and design flexibility.
 - 1. Finish: Meet or exceed WDMA I.S. 1A TR8 UV Cured Acrylated Polyester finish performance requirements.
 - 2. Staining:
 - a. To be selected from the manufacturer's standard colors
 - 3. Sheen: Semi-gloss.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors and frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Factory Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.
- E. Field modifications to doors shall not be permitted, except those specifically allowed by manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.
 - 1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.
 - 2. Submit documentation of incomplete items in the following formats:
 - a. PDF electronic file.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 081743 - FRP ALUMINUM DOORS AND ALUMINUM FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Design Basis: SL- 17 Pebble Grain FRP Aluminum Hybrid Door with Water Blown Polyurethane Core.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 081213 – Hollow Metal Frames.
- B. Section 087100 – Door Hardware and Schedule.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. [AAMA 1304](#) – Voluntary Specification for Forced Entry Resistance of Side-Hinged Door Systems.
- B. [ASTM-D256](#) – Standard Test Methods for Determining the Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics.
- C. [ASTM-D-4226](#) – Standard Test Methods for Impact Resistance of Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Building Products
- D. [ASTM-D570](#) – Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics.
- E. [ASTM-D638](#) – Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
- F. [ASTM-D695](#) – Standard Test Method for Compression Properties of Rigid Plastics.
- G. [ASTM-D696](#) – Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 °C and 30 °C with a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer.
- H. [ASTM-D790](#) – Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
- I. [ASTM-D792](#) – Standard Test Method for Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement.
- J. [ASTM-D2344](#) – Standard Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates.
- K. [ASTM-D2583](#) – Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impresser.

- L. [ASTM-D2794](#) – Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
- M. [ASTM-D3029](#) – Test Methods for Impact Resistance of Flat Rigid Plastic Specimens by Means of a Tup (Falling Weight) (Withdrawn 1995) (Replaced by ASTM-D5420).
- N. [ASTM-D5116](#) – Standard Guide for Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/ Products.
- O. [ASTM-D5420](#) – Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen by Means of a Striker Impacted by a Falling Weight (Gardner Impact).
- P. [ASTM-D6670](#) – Standard Practice for Full-Scale Chamber Determination of Volatile Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/ Products.
- Q. [ASTM-E84](#) – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- R. [ASTM-E90](#) – Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions.
- S. [ASTM-G-53](#) - Standard Practice for Operating Light-and Water-Exposure Apparatus (Fluorescent UV-Condensation Type) for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
- T. [NFRC 100](#) – Procedure for Determining Fenestration Products U-Factors.
- U. [NFRC 400](#) – Procedure for Determining Fenestration Products Air Leakage.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Must comply with Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Action Submittals/ Informational Submittals.
 - 1. Product Data.
 - a. Submit manufacturer's product data sheets, catalog pages illustrating the products, description of materials, components, fabrication, finishes, installation instructions, and applicable test reports.
 - 2. Shop Drawings.
 - a. Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including elevations, sections, and details indicating dimensions, tolerances, materials, fabrication, doors, panels, framing, hardware schedule, and finish.
 - 3. Samples.
 - a. Submit manufacturer's door sample composed of door face sheet, core, framing and finish.
 - b. Submit manufacturer's sample of specified color for door face and frame.
 - 4. Testing and Evaluation Reports.
 - a. Submit testing reports and evaluations provided by manufacturer conducted by and accredited independent testing agency certifying doors and frames comply with specified performance requirements listed in Section 2.04.

C. Closeout Submittals.

1. Operation and Maintenance Manual.
 - a. Submit manufacturer's maintenance and cleaning instructions for doors and frames, including maintenance and operating instructions for hardware.
2. Warranty Documentation.
 - a. Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications.

1. Continuously engaged in manufacturing of doors of similar type to that specified, with a minimum of 25 years concurrent successful experience.
2. Door and frame components must be fabricated by same manufacturer.
3. Evidence of a documented complaint resolution quality management system.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery.

1. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened, containers and packaging.
2. Labels clearly identifying opening, door mark, and manufacturer.

B. Storage.

1. Store materials in a clean, dry area, indoors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Handling.

1. Protect materials and finish from damage during handling and installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Warrant doors, frames, and factory installed hardware against failure in materials and workmanship, including excessive deflection, faulty operation, defects in hardware installation, and deterioration of finish or construction in excess of normal weathering.

B. Standard Period.

1. Ten years starting on date of shipment.

C. Limited lifetime

1. Covers failure of corner joinery, core deterioration, and delamination or bubbling of door skin and corrosion of all-fiberglass products while the door is in its specified application in its original installation.

D. Finish

1. SpecLite3® face sheets 10 years from the date of shipment.
2. Thresholds do not have a finish warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPOSITE FIBERGLASS DOOR

A. Manufacturer.

1. Special-Lite, Inc.
 - a. PO Box 6, Decatur, Michigan 49045.
 - b. Toll Free (800) 821-6531, Phone (269) 423-7068, Fax (800) 423-7610.
 - c. Web Site www.special-lite.com.
 - d. E-Mail info@special-lite.com.

2.02 DESCRIPTION

A. Model.

1. [SL-17 Pebble Grain Composite Fiberglass Door.](#)

B. Door Opening Size.

1. Four Doors are 3'-0" x 7'-2" and One Pair of Doors are 3'-2" x 7'-2"

C. Construction.

1. Door Thickness.
 - a. 1-3/4".
2. Stiles & Rails.
 - a. Aluminum perimeter channels for securing corner reinforcing clip.
3. Corners.
 - a. Mitered.
 - b. Secured with full width 3/8" galvanized steel tie rods.
4. Core.
 - a. Water blown polyurethane.
5. Face Sheet.
 - a. Exterior
 1. 0.120" thick, pebble texture, through color with SpecLite 3[®] integral surfaseal film FRP sheet.
 2. Class C standard.
 3. Color: Light Grey
 - b. Interior
 1. 0.120" thick, pebble texture, through color with SpecLite 3[®] integral surfaseal film FRP sheet.
 2. Class C standard.
 3. Color: Light Grey
 - c. Attachment of face sheet.
 1. Face sheets to be rabbeted into integral reglets on stiles and rails.
6. Hardware.
 - a. Pre-machine doors in accordance with templates from specified hardware manufacturers.
 - b. Surface mounted closures will be reinforced for but not prepped or installed at factory.

2.03 FRAMING

A. Framing

- a. Aluminum
 1. Profile 2" x 6" tubing with aluminum stop with weather stripping.
- b. Materials.
 1. 6063-T6 Hardened Aluminum Alloy
- c. Hardware
 1. Pre-machine and reinforce frame members for hardware in accordance with manufacturer's standards and door hardware schedule.

2. Surface mounted closures will be reinforced for but not prepped or installed at factory.
- d. Anchors:
 1. Masonry.
 - a. Sill anchor.
 - b. Concealed existing masonry anchor.

2.04 PERFORMANCE

A. Face Sheet.

1. Standard Interior and Exterior Class C 0.120" thick, pebble texture, through color with SpecLite 3[®] integral surfaseal film FRP sheet.
 - a. Flexural Strength, ASTM-D790: 21×10^3 psi.
 - b. Flexural Modulus, ASTM-D790: 0.7×10^6 psi.
 - c. Tensile Strength, ASTM-D638: 13×10^3 psi.
 - d. Tensile Modulus, ASTM-D638: 1.2×10^6 psi.
 - e. Barcol Hardness, ASTM-D2583: 55.
 - f. Izod Impact, ASTM-D256: 14.0 ft-lb/in.
 - g. Gardner Impact Strength, ASTM-D5420: 120 in-lb.
 - h. Water Absorption, ASTM-D570: 0.20%/24hrs at 77°F.
 - i. Surface Burning, ASTM-E84: Flame Spread ≤ 200 , Smoke Developed ≤ 450 .
 - j. Taber Abrasion Resistance, Taber Test: 0.007% Max Wt. Loss, cs-17 wheels, 1000g. Wt., 25 cycles.
 - k. Chemical Resistance.
 1. Excellent Rating.
 - a. Acetic Acid, Concentrated.
 - b. Acetic Acid, 5%.
 - c. Bleach Solution.
 - d. Detergent Solution.
 - e. Distilled Water.
 - f. Ethyl Acetate.
 - g. Formaldehyde.
 - h. Heptane.
 - i. Hydrochloric Acid, 10%.
 - j. Hydrogen Peroxide, 3%.
 - k. Isooctane.
 - l. Lactic Acid, 10%.

2.05 MATERIALS

A. Fasteners.

1. All exposed fasteners will have a finish to match material being fastened.
2. 410 stainless steel or other non-corrosive metal.
3. Must be compatible with items being fastened.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Factory Assembly.

1. Door and frame components from the same manufacturer.
2. Required size for door and frame units, shall be as indicated on the drawings.
3. Complete cutting, fitting, forming, drilling, and grinding of metal before assembly.
4. All cut edges to be free of burs.
5. Electrical arc welding of doors or frames is not acceptable.

6. Maintain continuity of line and accurate relation of planes and angles.
7. Secure attachments and support at mechanical joints with hairline fit at contact surfaces.

B. Shop Fabrication

1. All shop fabrication to be completed in accordance with manufactures process work instructions.
2. Quality control to be performed before leaving each department.

2.07 FINISHES

A. Door.

1. FRP Face Sheets
 - a. Through color.
 1. Light Grey #5537

B. Frame

1. Aluminum.
2. Mill Finish

C. Hardware.

1. Pre-machine doors in accordance with templates from specified hardware manufactures and hardware schedule.
2. Hardware Schedule – See Section 087100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive doors and frames.
- B. Notify architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use.
- C. Do no proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure openings to receive frames are plumb, level, square, and in tolerance.

3.03 ERECTION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install doors plumb, level, square, true to line, and without warp or rack.
- C. Anchor frames securely in place.
- D. Separate aluminum from other metal surfaces with bituminous coatings or other means approved by architect.
- E. Set thresholds in bed of mastic and back seal.
- F. Install exterior doors to be weathertight in closed position.

- G. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by architect.
- H. Remove and replace damaged components that cannot be successfully repaired as determined by architect.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Services.
 - 1. Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for installation of doors and frames.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors, hinges, and locksets for smooth operation without binding.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean doors and frames promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage finish.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed doors and frames to ensure that, except for normal weathering, doors will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Electromechanical door hardware.
 - 3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Frames".
 - 3. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
 - 4. Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed and FRP Doors".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ANSI/SDI A250.13 - Testing and Rating of Severe Windstorm Resistant Components for Swing Door Assemblies.
 - 3. ASTM E1886 - Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors and Shutters Impacted by Missiles and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.
 - 4. ASTM E330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure difference.
 - 5. ASTM E1996 - Standard specification for performance of exterior windows, curtain walls, doors and storm shutters impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes.
 - 6. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 7. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 8. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 9. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 10. TAS-201-94 - Impact Test Procedures.
 - 11. TAS-202-94 - Criteria for Testing Impact and Non-Impact Resistant Building Envelope Components using Uniform Static Air Pressure.
 - 12. TAS-203-94 - Criteria for Testing Products Subject to Cyclic Wind Pressure Loading.
 - 13. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:
1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
 2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
 4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
 5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing, fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

- a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
 - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
 - c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
 2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
- D. Proof of Qualification: Provide copy of manufacturer(s) Factory Trained Installer documentation indicating proof of status as a qualified installer of tornado or hurricane storm shelter assemblies.
- E. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- F. Informational Submittals:
1. Hurricane Resistant Openings (State of Florida): Within the State of Florida, provide copy of current State of Florida Product Approval as proof of compliance that doors, frames and hardware for exterior opening assemblies have been tested and approved for use at the wind load and design pressure and debris impact resistance level requirements specified for the Project.
 - a. Hurricane Resistant Components (State of Florida): Within the State of Florida, provide copy of independent, third party certified listing to ANSI A250.13.
 2. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).
- C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

- D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
 2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Hurricane Resistant Exterior Openings (State of Florida including the High Velocity Hurricane Zone (HVHZ)): Provide exterior door hardware as complete and tested assemblies, or component assemblies, including approved doors and frames specified under Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames", to meet the design pressures, debris impact resistance, and glass and glazing requirements as detailed in the current State of Florida building code sections applicable to the Project.
1. Each unit to bear third party permanent label in accordance with the Florida Building Code requirements.
- G. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.
- H. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- I. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.

2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- J. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied according to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

- C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 BUTT HINGES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
 - 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 - 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Manufacturers:

- a. Ives (IV) - 5BB Series, 5 knuckle.
- b. McKinney (MK) - TA/T4A Series, 5 knuckle.
- c. Dormakaba Best (ST) - F/FBB Series, 5 knuckle.

2.3 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6063-T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Manufacturers:.

- a. Pemko (PE).
- b. Select Hinges (SL).

2.4 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

- A. Electrified Quick Connect Transfer Hinges: Provide electrified transfer hinges with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets with a 1-year warranty. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Ives (IV) - Connect.
- b. McKinney (MK) - QC (# wires) Option.
- c. Dormakaba Best (ST) - C Option.

- B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:

- a. McKinney (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
- b. McKinney (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2. Manufacturers:

- a. McKinney (MK) - QC-C Series.

- b. Dormakaba Best (ST) - WH Series.

2.5 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: Provide products conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1.
 - 1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
 - 2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
 - 3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
 - 4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood (RO).

2.6 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:
 - 1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
 - 2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 - 3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
 - 4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
 - 5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
 - 6. Keyway: Manufacturer's Standard.
- C. Large Format Interchangeable Cores: Provide removable cores (LFIC) as specified, core insert, removable by use of a special key, and for use with only the core manufacturer's cylinder and door hardware.
- D. Patented Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed cylinders employing a utility patented and restricted keyway requiring the use of a patented key. Cylinders are to be protected from unauthorized manufacture and distribution by manufacturer's United States patents. Cylinders are to be factory keyed with owner having the ability for on-site original key cutting.
 - 1. Patented key systems shall not be established with products that have an expired patent. Expired systems shall only be specified and supplied to support existing systems.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin (RU) - Access 3 AP/Medeco.
 - b. No Substitution.

- E. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
 - 1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
 - 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
 - 3. New System: Key locks to a new key system as directed by the Owner.
- F. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
 - 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
 - 2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
 - 3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
- G. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.
- H. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
 - 1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
 - 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.7 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - CLX3300 Series.
- B. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Commercial Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed.
 - 1. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - CL3500 Series.

2.8 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.

2.9 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Exit devices shall have a five-year warranty.
 2. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
 3. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
 4. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
 5. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
 6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
 - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
 7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
 8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
 9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
 10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
 11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.
 12. Hurricane and Storm Shelter Compliance: Devices to be U.L. listed for windstorm assemblies where applicable. Provide the appropriate hurricane or storm shelter products that have been independently third party tested, certified, and labeled to meet state and local windstorm building codes applicable to project.
- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.

2.10 ELECTROMECHANICAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. Electromechanical Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical exit devices. Electrified exit devices to be of type and design as specified below and in the hardware sets.
 1. Energy Efficient Design: Provide devices which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.
 2. Where conventional power supplies are not sufficient, include any specific controllers required to provide the proper inrush current.
 3. Motorized Electric Latch Retraction: Devices with an electric latch retraction feature must use motors which have a maximum current draw of 600mA. Solenoid driven latch retraction is not acceptable.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED5000 Series.

2.11 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
 3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
 4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
 5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
 6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Large Body Cast Iron): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control.
 1. Large body cast iron surface mounted door closers shall have a 30-year warranty.
 2. Manufacturers:

- a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC8000 Series.

2.12 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, .050-inch thick.
4. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood (RO).
 - b. Trimco (TC).

2.13 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood (RO).
- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Norton Rixson (RF).
 - b. Rockwood (RO).
 - c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.14 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- C. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- D. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Pemko (PE).
 - 2. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.15 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

- A. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.
- B. Intelligent Switching Power Supplies: Provide power supplies with single, dual or multi-voltage configurations at 12 and/or 24VDC. Power Supply shall have battery backup function with an integrated battery charging circuit. The power supply shall have a standard, integrated Fire Alarm Interface (FAI). The power supply shall provide capability for secondary voltage, power distribution, direct lock control and network monitoring through add on modules. The power supply shall be expandable up to 16 individually protected outputs. Output modules shall provide individually protected, continuous outputs and/or individually protected, relay controlled outputs. Network modules shall provide remote monitoring functions such as status reporting, fault reporting and information logging.
 - 1. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Securitron (SU) - AQL Series.

2.16 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.17 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures". Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.
1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
 - 1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
 - 2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
 - 3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
 - 4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.
- B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:
 - 1. MK - McKinney
 - 2. PE - Pemko
 - 3. SA - SARGENT
 - 4. RU - Corbin Russwin
 - 5. MC - Medeco
 - 6. RF - Rixson
 - 7. RO - Rockwood
 - 8. OT - Other
 - 9. SU – Securitron

Hardware Sets**Set: 1.0**

Doors: 11

Description: EXT - LAB PR - EAC [FRP DOOR]

1 Continuous Hinge	CFMXXHD1 SERXX		PE	
1 Continuous Hinge	CFMXXHD1		PE	
1 Surface Bolt	988	Bright Zinc	SA	
1 Fail Secure Lock	ML20608 x NAC-SEC PSM CT7D	630	RU	⚡
1 Cylinder core- Medeco	As required	26	MC	
2 Surface Closer	DC8200 A11	689	RU	
1 Gasketing	by door / frame mfg			
1 Threshold	2005AT MSES10SS		PE	
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500 [PS to hinge]		MK	⚡
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-CXXP [Lock / exit to hinge]		MK	⚡
1 Card reader	Reader by owner		OT	
1 Power Supply	AQLX-E1 - Size as required		SU	⚡

Notes: Presenting a valid credential releases the lever to allow free entry, door relocks upon closing. REX (request to exit) switch in the lock allow for free exit at all times

Entry by key override at all times

Door is fail secure

Balance of weatherstripping by door mfg.

Hardware listed for design criteria, confirm with specific door manufacturer the hardware requirements to meet specified windstorm rating - Provide 3rd party test results for confirmation.

Set: 2.0

Doors: 01, 14

Description: EXT - EGRESS - EAC [FRP DOOR]

1 Continuous Hinge	CFMXXHD1 SERXX		PE	
1 Fail Secure Lock	ML20608 x NAC-SEC PSM CT7D	630	RU	⚡
1 Electrified Rim Exit, Fail Secure	ED5200S PR9905ET M107 M92	630	RU	⚡
1 Cylinder core- Medeco	As required	26	MC	
1 LFIC Housing	as required	626	RU	

1 Surface Closer	DC8200 A11	689	RU	
1 Gasketing	by door / frame mfg			
1 Threshold	2005AT MSES10SS		PE	
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500 [PS to hinge]		MK	⚡
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-CXXP [Lock / exit to hinge]		MK	⚡
1 Card reader	Reader by owner		OT	
1 Power Supply	AQLX-E1 - Size as required		SU	⚡

Notes: Presenting a valid credential releases the lever to allow free entry, door relocks upon closing. REX (request to exit) switch in the lock allow for free exit at all times

Entry by key override at all times

Door is fail secure

Balance of weatherstripping by door mfg.

Hardware listed for design criteria, confirm with specific door manufacturer the hardware requirements to meet specified windstorm rating - Provide 3rd party test results for confirmation.

Set: 3.0

Doors: 13, 15

Description: EXT - LOCK - EAC [FRP DOOR]

1 Continuous Hinge	CFMXXHD1 SERXX		PE	
1 Fail Secure Lock	ML20608 x NAC-SEC PSM CT7D	630	RU	⚡
1 Cylinder core- Medeco	As required	26	MC	
1 LFIC Housing	as required	626	RU	
1 Surface Closer	DC8200 A11	689	RU	
1 Gasketing	by door / frame mfg			
1 Threshold	2005AT MSES10SS		PE	
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500 [PS to hinge]		MK	⚡
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-CXXP [Lock / exit to hinge]		MK	⚡
1 Card reader	Reader by owner		OT	
1 Power Supply	AQLX-E1 - Size as required		SU	⚡

Notes: Presenting a valid credential releases the lever to allow free entry, door relocks upon closing. REX (request to exit) switch in the lock allow for free exit at all times

Entry by key override at all times

Door is fail secure

Balance of weatherstripping by door mfg.

Hardware listed for design criteria, confirm with specific door manufacturer the hardware requirements to meet specified windstorm rating - Provide 3rd party test results for confirmation.

Set: 4.0

Doors: 12

Description: PICK-UP

2 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK	
1 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 QCXX 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK	⚡
1 Fail Secure Lock	ML20608 x NAC-SEC PSM CT7D	630	RU	⚡
1 Cylinder core- Medeco	As required	26	MC	
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" X 2" LDW	US32D	RO	
1 Door Stop	409 / 446 as required	US26D	RO	
3 Silencer	608		RO	
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500 [PS to hinge]		MK	⚡
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-CXXP [Lock / exit to hinge]		MK	⚡
1 Card reader	Reader by owner		OT	
1 Position Switch	DPS-M/W-WH (as required)		SU	⚡
1 Power Supply	AQLX-E1 - Size as required		SU	⚡

Notes: Presenting a valid credential releases the lever to allow free entry, door relocks upon closing. REX (request to exit) switch in the lock allow for free exit at all times
 Entry by key override at all times
 Door is fail secure

Set: 5.0

Doors: 05

Description: OPEN OFFICE

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK	
1 Passage Latch	CL3310 PZD	626	RU	
1 Surface Closer	DC8200 / 8210	689	RU	
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" X 2" LDW	US32D	RO	
1 Surf Overhead Stop	9-336	689	RF	
3 Silencer	608		RO	

Set: 6.0

Doors: 09

Description: LAB

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Passage Latch	CL3310 PZD	626	RU
1 Surface Closer	DC8200 / 8210	689	RU
1 Mop Plate	K1050 4" X 1" LDW	US32D	RO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" X 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 7.0

Doors: 10

Description: JAN

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Passage Latch	CZ3310PZD	626	RU
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" X 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PE

Set: 8.0

Doors: 03, 04

Description: OFFICE

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Passage Latch	CL3310 PZD	626	RU
1 Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	588D		PE

Set: 9.0

Doors: 06, 07

Description: TOILET

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Lock	CL3320 PZD	626	RU
1 Mop Plate	K1050 4" X 1" LDW	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PE

Set: 10.0

Doors: 02, 08

Description: CONF

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Passage Latch	CL3310 PZD	626	RU
1 Door Stop	409	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PE

END OF SECTION 087100

PSECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120) hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners
 - 1. Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

- C. Furring at Exterior Walls:
 - a. "Z" Furring 25 gauge.
 - b. Depth: 2" to work with insulation
- D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch
- E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch thick, galvanized steel.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.3 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Single-Layer Application: 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
- D. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior framing of walls.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. CertainTeed Corp.
 2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 3. Lafarge North America Inc.
 4. National Gypsum Company.
 5. USG Corporation.

Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396 and as follows:

1. Core 5/8" Type X Long edges tapered. Sag-resistant type for ceiling surfaces. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces. (Restrooms, Electrical/Mechanical and Janitor Rooms)
 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.

- b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
- c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
- d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
- C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
- D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.

- c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
 - d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
 - e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- C. Locate edge and end joints over supports. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- D. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings UON).
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- E. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- F. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

- G. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- H. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on drawings and all “unconditioned” areas such as Electrical/Data and Water Heater Rooms.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - 2. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 095113 – ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
 - 2. Acoustical panels.
 - 3. Perimeter trim.
- B. Related Documents: Additional requirements and information necessary to complete the Work of this Section may be found in other documents.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 233300 – Accessories: Air diffusion devices in ceiling system.
 - 2. Section 265113 – Interior Lighting Fixtures, Lamps and Ballast.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM C 635 - Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
 - 2. ASTM C 636 - Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
 - 3. ASTM E 84 Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 4. ASTM E 580 - Specification for Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements: Rigidly secure acoustical ceiling system including integral mechanical and electrical components with maximum deflection of 1/360.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures:
 - 1. Product Data: Metal grid suspension system components and acoustical panel units.
 - 2. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning, junctions with other work or ceiling finishes, interrelation of mechanical and electrical items related to system.
 - 3. Samples: Two samples 6 inches x 6 inches illustrating each panel type, pattern and color and two 8" long samples of the metal grid.
 - 4. Assurance/Control Submittals:
 - a. Certificates: Manufacturer certificate indicating that Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

- b. Qualification Documentation: Acoustical ceiling installer documentation of experience indicating compliance with specified qualification requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this Section with minimum 5 years documented experience.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Surface Burning Characteristics in Accordance with ASTM E 84 for Class III or C finish:
 - 1. Flame Spread: Less than 200.
 - 2. Smoke Density: Less than 450.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Product Requirements: Transport, handle, store, and protect products.
- B. Deliver acoustical units in manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked.
- C. Store under cover in dry, watertight conditions.
- D. Prior to installation, store acoustical units for 24 hours minimum at same temperature and relative humidity as space where Work will be installed.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Jobsite Requirements: Maintain uniform temperature range of 60-85 degrees F, and humidity of no more than 70 percent relative humidity prior to, during, and after installation.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: Provide 1 box of extra acoustical panels for each panel type, pattern, and color to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Suspension System: Subject to compliance with project requirements, manufacturers offering specified items which may be incorporated in the Work include the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries Incorporated, Lancaster, PA (800) 448-1405. (JEA Standard)

- B. Acoustical Panels: Subject to compliance with project requirements, manufacturers offering specified items which may be incorporated in the Work include the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries Incorporated, Lancaster, PA (800) 448-1405. (JEA Standard)
- C. Product Requirements: Product options and substitutions. Substitutions: Permitted.

2.2 CEILING SYSTEMS

- A. ARMSTRONG - Square lay-in "Ceramaguard Fine Fissured" ceiling tile.
 - 1. Material - Ceramic and mineral fiber composite
 - 2. Surface Finish - Scrubbable factory-applied plastic finish
 - 3. Color – White
 - 4. Light Reflectance - White- 0.82 (rating per **ASTM** E1477)
 - 5. Weight - 1 .40 lbs/SF depending on size of tile
 - 6. Size - 24"x 24"x 5/8"
 - 7. NRC-0.55
 - 8. CAC- minimum 40
 - 9. Surface Burning Characteristics - Class A (Flame Spread 25 or under) UL Labeled
 - 10. Fire Resistance Rating - Fire Guard: A fire resistive ceiling when used in applicable UL assemblies
 - 11. Anti-Mold & Mildew - Totally inorganic product
 - 12. Insulation Value -Average R factor is 1.4 (BTU units) 0.25 (Watt units)
 - 13. Sag Resistance - HumiGuard Max - maximum humidity resistance, including outdoor applications
 - 14. ASTM E1264 Classification-Type XX (high density ceramic-like composition with scrubbable finish), Pattern C E

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM:

- A. ARMSTRONG – Prelude ML
 - 1. Grid: ASTM C635, intermediate duty grid system with galvanized steel cap.
 - 2. Nominal Width: 15/16-inch width.
 - 3. Color: White

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive Work.
 - 1. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other Work.
- B. Report in writing the Architect prevailing conditions that will adversely affect satisfactory execution of the Work of this Section. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- C. By beginning Work, Contractor accepts conditions and assumes responsibility for correcting unsuitable conditions encountered at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.2 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install system in accordance with ASTM C 636, ASTM E 580 and manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Hang system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members. Where ducts or other equipment prevent regular spacing of hangers, reinforce nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span extra distance.
- C. Locate system on room axis according to Reflected Ceiling Plan, where indicated on Drawings, or locate system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical panel size where Reflected Ceiling Plan not shown on Drawings
- D. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability. Do not eccentrically load system, or produce rotation of runners.
- E. Install edge molding at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces using longest practical lengths. Miter corners. Provide edge moldings at junctions with other interruptions. Secure at 16 inches (41 cm) on center.
- F. Install hold-down clips within five feet of doors and at feline holding areas.
- G. Rivet cross tee's at 4 feet on center to edge mould.
- H. Install compression struts and secure system with tie wires as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Provide hanger wires, splayed 45 degrees, within 3 inches of intersection between main runner and cross runner.
 - 2. Provide compression strut and splayed hanger wires as follows:
 - a. One assembly for each light fixture.
 - b. Located within 6 feet of wall.
 - c. Located at maximum 12 feet on center or as indicated on Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Fit acoustic units in place free from damaged edges or other defects. Install acoustic units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Interface with Other Work:
 - 1. Do not install acoustical ceiling tiles until building is enclosed, heating is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
 - 2. Schedule installation of acoustic units after interior wet work is completed.
 - 3. Install after major above ceiling work is complete.
 - 4. Coordinate location of hangers with other Work.

- B. Site Tolerances:
 - 1. Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 12 feet.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect acoustical panel placement, ceiling grid suspension system installation and connection to structure.

3.6 SITE ENVIRONMENTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Indoor Air Quality:
 - 1. Temporary ventilation: Ventilate products prior to installation. Remove from packaging and ventilate in a secure, dry, well-ventilated space free from strong contaminant sources and residues. Provide a temperature range of 60 degrees F minimum to 90 degree F maximum continuously for minimum 72 hours.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings including trim, edge mouldings, and suspension system members.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl base.
 - 2. Vinyl molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL BASE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 2. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
 3. Endura Rubber Flooring: Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
 4. Flexco, Inc.
 5. Johnsonite
 6. Roppe Corporation, USA **Design Basis**
 7. VPI, LLC, Floor Products Division.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TV (vinyl, thermoplastic).
1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 2. Style:
 - a. Style, Cove: Base with toe.
- C. Minimum Thickness: 0.080 inch.
- D. Height: 6 inches.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- H. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on the drawings.

2.2 VINYL MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Flexco, Inc.
 - 3. Johnsonite.
 - 4. R.C.A. Rubber Company (The).
 - 5. Roppe Corporation, USA **Design Basis**
 - f. VPI, LLC, Floor Products Division
- B. Description: Vinyl transition edge for glue-down applications nosing for resilient floor covering reducer strip for resilient floor covering joiner for tile transition strips.
- C. Profile and Dimensions: As required for coordination and transitions between flooring materials.
- D. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on the drawings.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed, and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 12 inches.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 12 inches in length.
 - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply two coat(s).
- E. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Vinyl plank floor strips (LVT)

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor coverings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of the color and pattern of LVT required.
- C. Maintenance Data: For LVT to be included in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for LVT installation method indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store LVT and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store LVT on flat surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during LVT installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after LVT installation.
- E. Install LVT after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. LVT: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL PLANK STRIPS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Mohawk
 - 2. Armstrong World Industries
 - 3. Mannington Mills Inc.
 - 4. Centiva (Tarkett) Basis of Design
- B. Thickness: 32 mil wear layer thickness.
- C. Colors and Patterns: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. VCT Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install LVT until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out LVT with an approximate 1/3 offset.
- C. Match LVT for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. Lay LVT in pattern indicated.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend LVT into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install LVT on floor outlet covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere LVT to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of LVT
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing LVT installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.

2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect LVT products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
1. Apply 2 coats.
- E. Cover LVT until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 099000 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior and exterior substrates.

- 1 Gypsum board.
- 2 Wood.
- 3 Steel and iron.
- 4 Galvanized metal.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1 Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
- B. Samples: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sherwin-Williams Basis of Design
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide product** listed in the Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1 Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2 For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1 Wood: 15 percent.
 - 2 Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1 Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1 After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
- B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. GWB Substrates:

- 1 Latex System in breakroom, conference room, open office, copy room & office:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, interior:
 - 1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.0 mils.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen:
 - 1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Low Sheen Enamel, B24-2600 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry, per coat.
- 2 Epoxy System in Restrooms
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, interior:
 - 1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.0 mils dry.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen:
 - 1) S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, B73-300 Series (5.0 mils wet, 2.0 mils dry per coat).

B. Wood Substrates: Including exposed wood items not indicated to receive shop-applied finish.

1 Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior:

- 1) S-W PrepRite ProBlock Primer Sealer, B51-620 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss:

- 1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry, per coat.

C Metal Substrates (Hollow Metal Door Frames & Misc. Aluminum, Steel, Galvanized Steel):

1 Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based:

- 1) S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1310 Series, at 5.0 to 10 mils wet, 2.0 to 4.0 mils dry.

b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based acrylic, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Water-based acrylic, semi-gloss:

S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series, at 2.5 to 4.0 mils dry, per coat.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A Metal Substrates (Hollow Metal Door Frames & Misc. Aluminum, Steel, Galvanized Steel):

1 Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based:

- 1) S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1310 Series, at 5.0 to 10 mils wet, 2.0 to 4.0 mils dry.

b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based acrylic, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Water-based acrylic, semi-gloss:

S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series, at 2.5 to 4.0 mils dry, per coat.

END OF SECTION 099000

SECTION 101425 - SIGNS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of signs:

- 1. Panel Signs

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: US Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities, Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each type of sign specified, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sign Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing signs similar to those indicated for this Project, with a record of successful in-service performance, and sufficient production capacity to produce sign units required without causing delay in the Work.
- B. Design Concept: The Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements of signs and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Sign units by other manufacturers may be considered provided deviations in dimensions and profiles do not change the design concept as judged by the Architect. The burden of proof of equality is on the proposer.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication to ensure proper fitting. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Manufacturers of Panel Signs:
 - a. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc.
 - b. Nelson-Harkins.

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Panel Signs: Comply with requirements indicated for materials, thicknesses, finishes, colors, designs, shapes, sizes and details of construction.
- B. Material: Provide cast (not extruded or continuous cast) methyl methacrylate monomer plastic sheet in sizes and thicknesses indicated, with a minimum flexural strength of 16,000 p.s.i when tested according to ASTM D790, with a minimum allowable continuous service temperature of 176 deg F, and of the following general types.
 1. Opaque Sheet: Where sheet material is indicated as "opaque", provide colored opaque acrylic sheet in colors and finishes as selected from the manufacturer's standards.
- C. Unframed Panel Signs: Fabricate signs with edges mechanically and smoothly finished to conform with the following requirements:
 1. Edge Condition: Square cut, edge color same as face.
 2. Corner Condition: Corners rounded to a 3/4" radius.
 3. Material: Acrylic plastic.
 4. Graphic Content and Style: Provide sign copy that complies with the requirements indicated for size, style, spacing, content, position, material, finishes and colors of letters, numbers, and other graphic devices. Provide signage in accordance with the American with Disabilities Act and the sign schedule at the end of this section.
 5. Applied Copy: Die-cut characters from vinyl film with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing. Apply copy to the exposed face of the sign panel.
 6. Panel Material: Matte finished opaque acrylic sheet.

2.3 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate sign units and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of the type described and in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, and at the height indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to the manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by the Owner.

3.3 SIGN SCHEDULE

PANEL SIGN SCHEDULE

TYPE	QTY	GRAPHIC CONTENT	BRAILLE
B#	1E	ACRYLIC PANEL SIGN TEXT = # OF BUILDING SIZE = 16" X 16" W/10" # MOUNT AT EXTERIOR AS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS	
RR	2 EA	ACRYLIC PANEL SIGN INTERNATIONAL PICTOGRAM FOR MALE AND FEMALE WITH H.C. SYMBOL TEXT = "RESTROOM" SIZE = 9" X 9" ONE AT EACH OF THE FOLLOWING DOORS: 06 AND 07	YES
EX	3 EA	ACRYLIC PANEL SIGN EXIT SIGN PER NFPA PICTOGRAM FOR EXIT DOOR TEXT = "EXIT" SIZE = 9" X 9" MOUNT AT INTERIOR OF THE FOLLOWING DOORS: 01, 11 AND 13	YES
OF	2E	NAME PLATE FRAME WITH 1-1/2" X 8" INSERT	

END OF SECTION 101425

SECTION 102800 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
 - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
 - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
 - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
 - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. Provide product data that indicates compliance with applicable ASTM testing requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part 2, provide products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Inserts and Anchorages: Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate accessory locations, installation and sequencing with other work to avoid interference with and ensure proper installation, operation, adjustment, cleaning and servicing of toilet accessory items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering toilet accessories that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. (JEA Standard)
2. Bradley Corp. (JEA Standard)
3. Tork (JEA Standard)

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19 flat products; ASTM B 16 (ASTM B 16M), rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

- H. Mirrors Glass: Nominal 0.23 inch thick, conforming to ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2, and with silvering, electro-pated copper coating, and protective organic coating.
- I. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.3 GRAB BARS

- A. Stainless-steel Type: (Design Basis: Bradley Model 812) Provide grab bars with wall thickness not less than .05 inch and as follows:
 - 1. Mounting: Concealed, manufacturer's standard flanges and anchorages.
 - 2. Clearance: 1 ½ inch clearance between wall surface and inside face of bar.
 - 3. Gripping Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard nonslip texture.
 - 4. Heavy-Duty Size: Outside diameter of 1 ½ inches.
 - 5. Design Basis: Bradley; Model 812-2-059 RH058LH for ADA restrooms.

2.4 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

- A. Dual Roll Dispenser: (JEA Standard: Tork Twin Jumbo Bath Tissue Roll Dispenser) Article: 247549A Color: Black, SCC 10073286622393.
 - 1. Description: Non-controlled delivery double roll dispenser.
 - 2. Mounting: Surface.
 - 3. Capacity: 2 Jumbo rolls toilet tissue rolls.
 - 4. Posts, Escutcheons and Mounting Brackets Finish: Type 304 stainless steel, satin finish.

2.5 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS

- A. Surface Mounted Towel Dispensers: (JEA Standard: Tork PeakServe Continuous Hand Towel Dispenser, Article: 552528, Color: Black.

2.6 MIRROR UNITS

- A. Stainless-steel Framed Mirror Units: Fabricate frame with angle shapes not less than 0.05 inch with square corners mitered, welded and ground smooth. Provide in No. 4 stain polished finish.
 - 1. Design Basis: JEA Standard: Bradley; Model Series 740, use 740-1836 at sinks.

2.7 SOAP DISPENSERS

- A. Liquid Soap Dispenser JEA Standard: Automatic GOJO TFX™ Dispenser:
 - 1. SKU: 2730-12
 - 2. Touch-free foam soap dispenser.
 - 3. Fully ADA compliant, UL/CE registered.
 - 4. Sight window makes it easy to check refill level.
 - 5. Provide a black color unit unless Facilities approves otherwise.
 - 6. Compatible with GOJO® TFX™ 1200 mL refills, installer to supply one refill unit in dispenser.
 - 7. Uses "C" batteries for power – installer supplied with unit.

Construction:

1. Casing: Durable ABS Plastic with rugged polycarbonate view windows (both recycling code number 7)
2. Wall mounted only: Mounts to wall with included adhesive tape or optional hardware. Multiple hole pattern allows use of existing wall holes.
3. Mounting Clearance: 10" (25.4 cm) clearance from bottom of dispenser to surface.

2.8 SINGLE-PRONG ROBE HOOK

- A. Heavy-duty satin finish stainless-steel single prong robe hook; rectangular wall bracket with backplate for concealed mounting.
 1. Design Basis: Bradley; Model 9114.

2.9 UTILITY SHELF:

- A. 18 Gauge Stainless Steel with Satin Finish with hooks and holders.
 1. Design Basis: Bradley; Model 9983.

2.10 UNDER LAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Design Basis: Truebro; Model Lav Guard.

2.11 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of 6 keys to Owner's representative.
- C. Surface-Mounted Toilet Accessories, General: Except where otherwise indicated, fabricate units with tight seams and joints, exposed edges rolled. Hang doors or access panels with continuous stainless steel piano hinge. Provide concealed anchorage wherever possible.
- D. Framed Mirror Units, General: Fabricate frames for glass mirror units to accommodate wood, felt, plastic, or other glass edge protection material. Provide mirror backing and support system that will permit rigid, tamperproof glass installation and prevent moisture accumulation, as follows:
 1. Provide galvanized-steel backing sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (22 gage) and full mirror size, with non-absorptive filler material. Corrugated cardboard is not an acceptable filler material.

- E. Mirror Unit Hangers: Provide system for mounting mirror units that will permit rigid, tamperproof, and theft-proof installation, as follows:
 - 1. Heavy-duty wall brackets of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.
- C. Secure mirrors to walls in concealed, tamperproof manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws. Set units plumb, level, and square at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's instructions for type of substrate involved.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104414 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER AND CABINET

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Fire extinguisher.
- 2. Fire extinguisher cabinet.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for cabinets include rough-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type and materials, trim style, door construction, panel style, and materials.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain extinguisher and cabinet from one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Coordination: Verify that cabinet is sized to accommodate type and capacity of extinguishers indicated.
- C. UL-Listed Products: Fire extinguisher shall be UL listed with UL listing mark for type, rating, and classification of extinguisher.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.
 - 2. JL Industries
 - 3. or equal.

2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. General: Provide fire extinguisher for each cabinet and other locations indicated, in colors and finishes selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard, that comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Multi-Purpose Extinguisher: Larsen's MP-10, 10 lbs.

Commented [COMMENT2]: Paragraph number formatting method, Copyright 1988, ARCOM, Architectural Computer Services, Inc.

Commented [COMMENT3]: Macros are available to select units of measurement. For word processors that require them, macros are available to print draft copies with editor's notes and to renumber paragraphs. See the MASTERSPEC User's Guide for instructions.

Commented [COMMENT4]: THIS SECTION USES THE TERM ARCHITECT. CHANGE THIS TERM AS NECESSARY TO MATCH THE ACTUAL TERM USED TO IDENTIFY THE DESIGN PROFESSIONAL AS DEFINED IN THE GENERAL AND SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS.

Commented [COMMENT5]: IF ALTERNATES, ALLOWANCES, OR UNIT PRICES APPLY TO WORK OF THIS SECTION, INSERT BRIEF PARAS HERE TO ALERT THE CONTRACTOR, AND REFERENCE THE

Commented [COMMENT6]: RETAIN BELOW FOR CABINET-MOUNTED HOSE VALVES.

Commented [COMMENT7]: IF BELOW IS DELETED, COORDINATE SIZES OF EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS.

Commented [COMMENT8]: RETAIN BELOW IF EXTINGUISHERS ARE NOT INCLUDED IN THE CONTRACT AND THIS SECTION BUT ARE

Commented [COMMENT9]: GENERALLY RETAIN ABOVE. RETAIN BELOW WHERE REQUIRED FOR INSURANCE PURPOSES. DELETE BOTH IF

Commented [COMMENT10]: DELETE THIS ARTICLE IF OWNER-IMPOSED OR OTHER PROJECT REQUIREMENTS PROHIBIT MENTIONING MFR'S

Commented [COMMENT11]: RETAIN ABOVE FOR NONPROPRIETARY OR BELOW FOR SEMIPROPRIETARY SPECIFICATION. REFER TO

Commented [COMMENT12]: RETAIN OR INSERT ONLY THOSE MFRS BELOW WHOSE PRODUCTS CORRESPOND WITH OTHER REQUIREMENTS AND

Commented [COMMENT13]: MFRS BELOW OFFER ONLY EXTINGUISHERS.

Commented [COMMENT14]: IF FIRE EXTINGUISHERS ARE NOT IN THE CONTRACT, DELETE THIS ARTICLE AND REVISE THE SECTION

Commented [COMMENT15]: THE LETTER INDICATES THE CLASS OF FIRE ON WHICH AN EXTINGUISHER HAS BEEN FOUND TO BE

Commented [COMMENT16]: DELETE TWO OPTIONS BELOW IF NO WATER TYPES. POTENTIAL FOR FREEZING EXISTS WITH BOTH TYPES. RETAIN

		Commented [COMMENT17]: DELETE BELOW IF NO CARBON DIOXIDE UNITS.
2.3	CABINETS	
A.	Cabinet: Larsen=s Architectural Series Fire Extinguisher Cabinet AL-2712RL for Wet Chemical Extinguisher	Commented [COMMENT18]: STANDARD CABINETS WILL HOLD A 2-1/2-GALLON; 5-, 10-, OR 15-LB CARBON DIOXIDE; OR UP TO 20-LB DRY-CHEMICAL EXTINGUISHER. COORDINATE EXTINGUISHER SIZE AND CABINET CAPACITY.
B.	Cabinet Mounting: Suitable for the following mounting conditions:	
1.	Semi-recessed: Cabinet box (tub) partially recessed in walls of shallow depth.	Commented [COMMENT19]: DELETE CABINET TYPES BELOW NOT REQUIRED. COORDINATE WITH TRIM AND DOOR STYLES SELECTED.
C.	Trim Style: Fabricate trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.	
1.	Exposed Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).	Commented [COMMENT20]: DELETE BELOW IF CABINETS ARE SURFACE MOUNTED.
a.	Rolled-edge trim with 3-inch backbend depth.	Commented [COMMENT21]: DELETE TRIM STYLES BELOW NOT REQUIRED. COORDINATE WITH DOOR STYLES SELECTED.
b.	Trim Metal: Aluminum with clear satin anodized finish.	
D.	Door Material and Construction: Manufacturer's standard door construction, of material indicated, coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.	Commented [COMMENT22]: MODIFY BELOW IF REQUIRED.
1.	Aluminum with clear satin anodized finish.	Commented [COMMENT23]: RETAIN ONE ITEM FROM FOUR CHOICES BELOW. FIRST NOT APPLICABLE IF ACRYLIC OR ALUMINUM-BACKED ACRYLIC DOOR CONSTRUCTION IS SELECTED.
E.	Door Style: Manufacturer's standard design.	
1.	Full-Glass Panel: Clear Acrylic.	Commented [COMMENT24]: DELETE DOOR MATERIALS BELOW NOT REQUIRED. COORDINATE WITH MFRS' LISTING.
2.4	STEEL CABINET FINISHES	
A.	Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreatment, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with paint manufacturer's instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.	Commented [COMMENT25]: DELETE ABOVE OR BELOW.
1.	Color and Gloss: Manufacturer's standard color and gloss designations. Paint the following:	Commented [COMMENT26]: COORDINATE STYLES WITH MATERIALS AND TRIM SELECTED. DENOTE LOCATIONS IF MORE THAN ONE TYPE IS REQUIRED. ...
a.	Interior of cabinet.	Commented [COMMENT27]: DELETE THIS ARTICLE IF NO STEEL FINISHES.
2.5	ACCESSORIES	
A.	Standard Wall Brackets: When not used in conjunction with a cabinet, provide standard wall brackets suitable for each extinguisher. Equal to Larsen S46.	Commented [COMMENT28]: DELETE BELOW IF NO FACTORY-APPLIED BAKED ENAMEL FINISH FOR STEEL. ...
		Commented [COMMENT29]: RETAIN ONE COLOR REQUIREMENT FROM BELOW.
		Commented [COMMENT30]: GENERALLY RETAIN ABOVE WHERE FIELD-PAINTED EXTERIOR CABINET FINISHES ARE INDICATED. DELETE ...
		Commented [COMMENT31]: INSERT OTHER TYPES OF PAINT FINISHES AS REQUIRED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for thickness and framing for cabinets to verify cabinet depth and mounting prior to cabinet installation.
- B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions for installation.
- B. Install in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.
 - 1. Prepare recesses in walls for cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and style of trim and to comply with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Fasten mounting brackets and cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

Commented [COMMENT32]: DELETE BELOW IF NO RECESSED OR SEMIRECESSED CABINETS.

END OF SECTION 104414

SECTION 107300 - EXTRUDED ALUMINUM WALKWAY COVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The bidding requirements, general conditions, supplementary conditions, drawings and requirements of division one specification shall apply to work specified in this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. The extent of aluminum walkway cover is shown on the drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Definition: Extruded Aluminum Walkway Cover shall consist entirely of extruded aluminum sections (roll-formed not acceptable). System shall consist of heli-arc welded, decking, fascia, accessory items and hardware to provide a complete system.
- C. Water shall drain from deck into designated gutter and downspouts connected to the stormwater collection system. (See Civil Drawings).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed drawings, layout of walkway cover system, all mechanical joint locations with complete details, connections, jointing and accessories. Include details of masonry anchorage points.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, specifications, component performance data and installation instructions.
- C. Calculations: Provide signed and sealed structural calculations for the proposed walkway cover, by a professional engineer registered in the state of Florida, who professes his discipline to be structural engineering.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following except as otherwise indicated.
 - Standard Building Code, latest addition with amendments, if any.
 - AWS (American Welding Society) standards for structural aluminum welding.
- B. Manufacturer: Obtain aluminum covered walkway system from only one (1) manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.
- C. Installer Qualification: Firm with not less than three (3) years experience in installation of aluminum walkway covers of type, quantity and installation methods similar to work of this section.

- D. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication where possible, to insure proper fitting of work. However, allow for adjustments within specified tolerations wherever taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay work.
- E. Shop Assembly: Pre-assemble units in shop to greatest extent possible and disassemble as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- F. Coordination: Coordinate work of this section with work of other sections which interface with covered walkway system. (sidewalks, building fascia, etc.).

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. System Performance: Provide aluminum covered walkway system that has been designed, produced, fabricated and installed to withstand normal temperature changes as well as live loading, dead loading and wind loading in compliance with Standard Building Code requirements for geographic area in which work is located and as indicated on the structural drawings.
- B. Sizes shown on drawings are to be considered minimum.
- C. Structure shall be capable of sustaining hail, hurricane force winds and supporting a concentrated load such as being walked upon.

PART 2 PRODUCT

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. DITT-DECK Stretch 60 Extruded Aluminum Walkway Cover System by Dittmer Architectural Aluminum is specified as the standard of quality.
- B. Equivalent systems by other manufacturers will be approved by addendum provided the following are submitted ten (10) days prior to bid opening and are complete:
 - 1. Submit evidence of having operated a successful business of manufacturing and installing complete extruded aluminum walkway cover systems.
 - a. Business must have been in operation under submitted name and ownership for a minimum of ten (10) years.
 - b. Submit a list of successfully completed projects of similar scope, size and complexity within the state of Florida. List shall include job name, date of completion, architect's firm name, address and phone number, owner's name with representative and phone number.
 - c. Submit complete details with structural properties (moment of inertia, section modules, modules of elasticity, etc.) for all proposed sections (decking and other structural members).

- d. Comply with the requirements pertaining to substitutions as set forth in Division One, Section 012500, Instruction to Bidders.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. All aluminum extrusions shall be alloy 6063 heat treated to a T-6 temper.
- B. Standard finish for all components shall be satin anodize meeting Aluminum Association Specification AA-M-10C-22A-21 minimum.
- C. Fasteners:
1. Deck Screws (rivets not permitted): Type 18-8 non-magnetic stainless steel sealed with a neoprene "O" ring beneath 5/8" outside dimension, conical washer.
 2. Fascia Rivets: Size 3/16" by 1/2" grip range aluminum rivets with aluminum mandrel.
 3. Bolts: All bolts, nuts and washers to be 18-8 non-magnetic stainless steel.
 4. Tek Screws: not permitted.
- D. Warranty:
1. Manufacturer shall warrant the entire system against defects in labor and materials for a period of one (1) year commencing on the date of substantial completion as established in Division One of these specifications.
 2. Intention of this warranty is the manufacturer will come onto the jobsite and do all necessary to effect corrections of any deficiencies.
 3. Prima Facie Evidence of defects in labor and material may include but is not limited to, one or more of the following:
 - a. Moisture Leaks
 - b. Metal failure including excessive deflection
 - c. Fastener failure
 - d. Finish failure

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Comply with indicated profiles, dimensional requirements and structural requirements.
- B. Use sections true to details with clean, straight sharply defined profiles and smooth surfaces of uniform color and texture, free from defects impairing strength and durability.
- C. All welding to be done by heli-arc process.
- D. Mechanical joints shall consist of stainless steel bolts with a minimum of two (2) bolts per fastening. Bolts and nuts shall be installed in a concealed manner utilizing 1/2" thick by 1 1/2" aluminum bolt bars welded to structural members. All such mechanical joints must be detailed on shop drawings showing all locations.
- E. Roof Deck: Extruded aluminum shapes, interlocking self-flashing sections. Shop fabricate to lengths and panel widths required for field assembly. Depth of sections to comply with structural requirements. Internal dams are to be used at non-draining ends of deck.

- F. Expansion joints, design structure for thermal expansion and contraction. Provide expansion joints as required.
- G. Exposed rivets used to fasten bottom of fascia to deck to have finish to match fascia.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver, store and handle covered walkway system components as recommended by manufacturer. Handle and store in a manner to avoid deforming members and to avoid excessive stresses.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine adjacent work for conditions that would prevent quality installation of system.
- B. Do not proceed until defects are corrected.

3.03 FIELD DIMENSIONS

- A. General contractor shall field confirm, dimensions and elevations shown on shop drawings prior to fabrication.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof deck sections, accessories and related flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide roof slope for rain drainage without ponding water. Align and anchor roof deck units to structural support frames.
- B. Assemble all components in a neat, workmanlike manner.

3.05 FLASHING

- A. Flashings: Flashing required between covered walkway system and adjoining structures are not work of this section. Refer to "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim", Section 076200.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Damaged Units: Replace roof deck panels and other components of the work which have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful minor repair.
- B. Cleaning: Remove protective coverings at time in project construction sequence which will afford greatest protection of work. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

- C. Protection: Advise Contractor of protection and surveillance procedures, as required to ensure that work of this section will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 107300

SECTION 124813 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Entrance mats.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of profiles, and finishes for floor mats.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For floor mats to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENTRANCE MATS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Traffic Master Basis of Design.
 - a. Size and Color: 24" x 36" Brown at Open Office; 72" x 48" Black at Testing Lab and Pick Up Room.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written instructions at locations indicated; coordinate with entrance locations and traffic patterns.

END OF SECTION 124813

SECTION 210500 - BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements applicable to all Division 21 Sections. Also refer to Division 01 - General Requirements.
- B. All materials and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced herein and within each specification section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Specification and the associated drawings govern the furnishing, installing, testing and placing into satisfactory operation the Mechanical Systems.
- B. Each Contractor shall provide all new materials indicated on the drawings and/or in these specifications, and all items required to make the portion of the Mechanical Work a finished and working system.
- C. Separate contracts will be awarded for the following work:
- D. All work will be awarded under a single General Contract. The division of work listed below is for the Contractor's convenience and lists normal breakdown of the work.
- E. Separate contracts will be awarded for the following work. The division of work listed below is for the contractors' convenience and lists a normal breakdown of the work. Please refer to the Construction Manager's scope statements for complete scope of work description.
- F. Scope of Work:
 - 1. Plumbing Work: Refer to Section 220500 "Basic Plumbing Requirements".
 - 2. Heating Work: Refer to Section 230500 "Basic HVAC Requirements".
 - 3. Air Conditioning and Ventilating Work: Refer to Section 230500 "Basic HVAC Requirements".
 - 4. Temperature Control Work: Refer to Section 230500 "Basic HVAC Requirements".
 - 5. Fire Protection Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:
 - a. Furnish and install a new fire protection service to the building including backflow preventer as required by Code.
 - b. Furnish and install a complete wet pipe sprinkler system for areas noted on the drawings.
 - c. Furnish and install all items listed on the Fire Protection Material List.
 - d. Furnish all hydraulic calculations and working sprinkler drawings.
 - e. Furnish and install seismic restraint and equipment designed for use in seismic conditions described in Section 210550.
 - f. Furnish and install firestopping systems for penetrations of fire-rated construction associated with this Contractor's work.

- g. Complete all applicable tests, certifications, forms, and matrices.
- 6. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Work: Refer to Section 230500 "Basic HVAC Requirements".

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. All work that will produce excessive noise or interference with normal building operations, as determined by the Owner, shall be scheduled with the Owner. It may be necessary to schedule such work during unoccupied hours. The Owner reserves the right to determine when restricted construction hours will be required.

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.
 - a. Mechanical trades shall include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, fire protection systems, plumbing piping, medical gas systems, hydronic piping, steam and steam condensate piping, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - b. Electrical trades shall include, but are not limited to, electrical equipment, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, pull boxes, transformers, raceway, busway, lighting, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - c. Technology trades shall include, but are not limited to, technology equipment, racks, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, ladder rack, pull boxes, raceway, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - d. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space shall be included.
 - e. The coordination drawings shall include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in chase, and vertical trade items.
2. Spaces with open/cloud ceiling architecture shall indicate the overhead utilities and locate equipment as required to maintain clearance above lights. The intent for the installation is to maintain a maximum allowable vertical clearance and an organized/clean manner in the horizontal. Notify Architect/Engineer of the maximum clearance which can be maintained. Failure to comply will result in modifications with no cost to Owner.
3. The contractors shall use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.

B. Participation:

1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above shall participate in the coordination drawing process.

2. One contractor shall be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project shall be the Mechanical Contractor.
 - a. The Coordinating Contractor shall utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.

C. Drawing Requirements:

1. The file format and file naming convention shall be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.
 - a. Scale of drawings:
 - 1) General plans: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 2) Mechanical, electrical, communication rooms, and including the surrounding areas within 10 feet: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 3) Shafts and risers: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 4) Sections of shafts and mechanical and electrical equipment rooms: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 5) Sections of congested areas: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
2. Ductwork layout drawings shall be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings shall be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.
3. There may be more drawings required for risers, top and bottom levels of mechanical rooms, and shafts.
4. The minimum quantity of drawings will be established at the first coordination meeting and sent to the A/E for review. Additional drawings may be required if other areas of congestion are discovered during the coordination process.

D. General:

1. Coordination drawing files shall be made available to the A/E and Owner's Representative. The A/E will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion but will not perform as a coordinator.
2. A plotted set of coordination drawings shall be available at the project site.
3. Coordination drawings are not shop drawings and shall not be submitted as such.
4. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in the bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.
5. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.
6. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, reroutings or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.

7. The A/E reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.
8. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination shall be brought to the attention of the A/E.
9. Access panels shall preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.
 - a. Access to mechanical, electrical, technology, and other items located above the ceiling shall be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.
 - b. Potential layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels.
 - c. Additional access panels shall not be allowed without written approval from the A/E at the coordination drawing stage.
 - d. Providing additional access panels shall be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the A/E and the Owner's Representative.
 - e. When additional access panels are required, they shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
10. Complete the coordination drawing process and obtain sign off of the drawings by all contractors prior to installing any of the components.
11. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed off shall be the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor who did not properly identify their work requirements or installed their work without proper coordination.
12. Updated coordination drawings that reflect as-built conditions may be used as record documents.

Referenced Specification Section	Submittal Item
21 05 00	Owner Training Agenda
21 05 03	Fire Seal Systems
21 05 13	Motors
[21 05 29]	[Hangers and Supports]
21 05 48	Vibration Isolation Equipment
21 05 50	Seismic Restraint Systems
[21 05 53]	[Mechanical Identification]
21 13 00	Sprinkler Systems
21 13 00	Fire Protection Equipment
21 22 00	Clean Agent Fire Suppression Systems
21 23 00	Fire Suppression Systems
21 30 00	Fire Pumps

1.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS' INSPECTION

- A. The following equipment shall not be placed in operation until a competent installation and service representative of the manufacturer has inspected the installation and certified that the equipment is properly installed, adjusted and lubricated; that preliminary operating instructions have been given; and that the equipment is ready for operation:
 1. Fire Seal Systems

- B. Contractor shall arrange for and obtain supplier's on-site inspection(s) at proper time(s) to assure each phase of equipment installation and/or connection is in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Submit copies of start-up reports to the Architect/Engineer and include copies of Owner's Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.6 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

- A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the scheduled manufacturer is the basis for job design and establishes the quality required.
- B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other listed manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meet all requirements of the drawings and specifications and fits in the allocated space. When using other listed manufacturers, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for any and all modifications necessary (including, but not limited to structural supports, electrical connections, piping and ductwork connections and arrangement, plumbing connections and rough-in, and regulatory agency approval, etc.) and coordinate such with other contractors.
- C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer not later than ten days prior to the bid opening.
- D. This Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment, on the Contractors part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.
- E. This Contractor may list voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder.
- F. All material substitutions requested later than ten (10) days prior to bid opening must be listed as voluntary changes on the bid form.

PART 2 - (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

- A. Neither the professional activities of the Architect/Engineer, nor the presence of the Architect/Engineer or the employees and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect/Engineer and personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 EXCAVATION, FILL, BACKFILL, COMPACTION

A. General:

1. Prior to the commencement of any excavation or digging, the Contractor shall verify all underground utilities with the regional utility locator. Provide prior notice to the locator before excavations. Contact information for most regional utility locators can be found at the following website (<https://call811.com/>) or by calling 811.
2. The Contractor shall do all excavating, filling, backfilling, and compacting associated with the work.

B. Excavation:

1. Make all excavations to accurate, solid, undisturbed earth, and to proper dimensions.
2. Where excavations are made in error below foundations, concrete of same strength as specified for the foundations or thoroughly compacted sand-gravel fill, as determined by the Architect/Engineer, shall be placed in such excess excavations. Place thoroughly compacted, clean, stable fill in excess excavations under slabs on grade, at the Contractor's expense.
3. Trim bottom and sides of excavations to grades required for foundations.
4. Protect excavations against frost and freezing.
5. Take care in excavating not to damage surrounding structures, equipment, or buried utilities. Do not undermine footing or foundation.
6. Perform all trenching in a manner to prevent cave-ins and risk to workers.
7. Where original surface is pavement or concrete, the surface shall be saw cut to provide clean edges and assist in the surface restoration.
8. Where satisfactory bearing soil for foundations is not found at the indicated levels, the Architect/Engineer or their representative shall be notified immediately, and no further work shall be done until further instructions are given by the Architect/Engineer or their representative.

C. Dewatering:

1. Contractor shall furnish, install, operate, and remove all dewatering pumps and pipes needed to keep trenches and pits free of water.

D. Underground Obstructions:

1. Known underground piping, foundations, and other obstructions in the vicinity of construction are shown on the drawings. Use great care in making installations near underground obstruction.
2. If objects not shown on the drawings are encountered, remove, relocate, or perform extra work as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

E.

1. Utilities Bedding: Lay underground utilities on minimum of 6" sand bedding [**or**] [**CA6 crushed stone**]. Compact bedding under utilities smooth, with no sharp edges protruding, to protect the utilities from puncture. Shape bedding to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of utilities and for joints and fittings.
2. Envelope around utilities to 6" above utilities: Place and compact sand [**or**] [**CA6**] to a height of 6" over utilities in 6" layers. Each layer shall be placed, then carefully and uniformly tamped, to eliminate lateral or vertical displacement. After connection joints are made, any misalignment can be corrected by tamping backfill around the utilities.
3. Backfill from 6" above utilities to earthen grade: Place all backfill materials above the utilities in uniform layers not exceeding 6" deep. Each layer shall be placed, then carefully and uniformly tamped, to eliminate lateral or vertical displacement.
4. Backfill from 6" above utilities to below slabs or paved area: Where the fill and backfill will ultimately be under a building, floor or paving, each layer of backfill materials shall be compacted to 95% of the maximum density determined by AASHTO Designation T 99 or ASTM Designation D 698. Moisture content of soil at time of compaction shall not exceed plus or minus 2% of optimum moisture content determined by AASHTO T 99 or ASTM D 698 test.
5. Backfill Materials: Native soil materials may be used as backfill if approved by the Geotechnical Engineer. Backfill material shall be free of rock or gravel larger than 3" in any dimension and shall be free of debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, high void content, and other deleterious materials. Water shall not be permitted to rise in unbackfilled trenches.
6. Dispose of excess excavated earth as directed.
7. Backfill all trenches and excavations immediately after installing utilities or removal of forms, unless other protection is provided.
8. Around piers and isolated foundations and structures, backfill and fill shall be placed and consolidated simultaneously on all sides to prevent wedge action and displacement. Fill and backfill materials shall be spread in 6 inch uniform horizontal layers with each layer compacted separately to required density.

F. Surface Restoration:

1. Where trenches are cut through existing graded, planted, or landscaped areas, the areas shall be restored to the original condition. Replace all planting removed or damaged to its original condition. A minimum of 6 inches of topsoil shall be applied where disturbed areas are to be seeded or sodded.
2. Concrete or asphalt type pavement, seal coat, rock, gravel or earth surfaces removed or damaged shall be replaced with comparable materials and restored to original condition.

3.3 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER OBSERVATION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall provide seven (7) calendar days' notice to the Architect/Engineer prior to:
 - 1. Placing fill over underground and underslab utilities.
 - 2. Covering exterior walls, interior partitions and chases.
 - 3. Installing hard or suspended ceilings and soffits.
- B. The Architect/Engineer will have the opportunity to review the installation and provide a written report noting deficiencies requiring correction. The Contractor's schedule shall account for these reviews and show them as line items in the approved schedule.
- C. Above-Ceiling Final Observation
 - 1. All work above the ceilings must be complete prior to the Architect/Engineer's review. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Pipe wall penetrations are sealed.
 - b. Pipe identification is installed.
 - c. Branch piping in the location of sprinklers shall be dropped to the ceiling.
 - 2. In order to prevent the Above-Ceiling Final Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the status of the work and certify, in writing, that the work is ready for the Above-Ceiling Final Observation.
 - 3. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the ceilings have been installed prior to this review and prior to 7 days elapsing, the Architect/Engineer may not recommend further payments to the contractor until such time as full access has been provided.

3.4 INSTRUCTING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVES

- A. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representatives in the maintenance, care, and operation of all systems installed under this contract.
- B. Provide verbal and written instructions to the Owner's representatives by FACTORY PERSONNEL in the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems.
- C. Contractor shall make a DVD video recording of instructions to the Owner while explaining the system so additional personnel may view the instructions at a later date. The video recording shall be the property of the Owner.
- D. The Owner has the option to make a video recording of all instructions. Coordinate schedule of instructions to facilitate this recording.
- E. The instructions shall include:
 - 1. Explanation of all system flow diagrams.
 - 2. Maintenance of equipment.
 - 3. Start-up procedures for all major equipment.
 - 4. Explanation of seasonal system changes.
 - 5. Description of emergency system operation.

- F. Notify the Architect/Engineer of the time and place for the verbal instructions to be given to the Owner's representative so a representative can attend if desired.
- G. Minimum hours of instruction for each item shall be:
 - 1. Sprinkler System(s) - **<Insert>** hours.
- H. The Contractor shall prepare a detailed, written training agenda and submit it to the Architect/Engineer a minimum of **[two][four]** weeks prior to the formal training for approval. The written agenda shall include specific training points within the items described above. For example: how to adjust setpoints, troubleshooting, proper start-up, proper shut-down, seasonal changes, draining, venting, changing filters, changing belts, etc. Failure to provide and follow an approved training agenda may result in additional training required at the expense of the Contractor.
- I. Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Contractor is responsible for all instructions to the Owner's representatives for the fire protection and control systems.
 - 2. If the Contractor does not have staff that can adequately provide the required instructions the Contractor shall include in the bid an adequate amount to reimburse the Owner for the Architect/Engineer to perform these services.

3.5 SYSTEM STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. The fire protection systems shall be complete and operating. System startup, testing, adjusting, and balancing to obtain satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This includes calibration and adjustments of all controls, noise level adjustments and final comfort adjustments as required.
- B. Complete all manufacturer-recommended startup procedures and checklists to verify proper motor rotation, electrical power voltage is within equipment limitations, equipment controls maintain pressures and temperatures within acceptable ranges, all filters and protective guards are in-place, acceptable access is provided for maintenance and servicing, and equipment operation does not pose a danger to personnel or property.
- C. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be tested during the start-up period. Test all interlocks, safety shutdowns, controls, and alarms.
- D. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers shall have skilled technicians to ensure that all systems perform properly. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for trouble shooting, assisting in start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period, through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and materials basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect when the services are requested. The Contractor shall pay the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.6 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. The following paragraphs supplement Division 01 requirements.
- B. Maintain at the job site a separate and complete set of fire protection drawings and specifications with all changes made to the systems clearly and permanently marked in complete detail.
- C. Mark drawings to indicate revisions to piping size and location, both exterior and interior; including locations of other control devices, and other units requiring periodic maintenance or repair; actual equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines; actual inverts and locations of underground piping; concealed equipment, dimensioned from column lines; mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located; Change Orders; concealed control system devices.
- D. Before completion of the project, a set of reproducible fire protection drawings will be given to the Contractor for transfer of all as-built conditions from the paper set maintained at the job site. All marks on reproducibles shall be clear and permanent.
- E. Mark specifications to show approved substitutions; Change Orders, and actual equipment and materials used.
- F. Record changes daily and keep the marked drawings available for the Architect/Engineer's examination at any normal work time.
- G. Upon completing the job, and before final payment is made, give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.

3.7 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project. Clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, and other foreign material from all equipment.
- B. Clean all areas where moisture is present. Immediately report any mold, biological growth, or water damage.
- C. Remove all rust, scale, dirt, oils, stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all exposed piping, hangers, and accessories.
- D. Remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during construction from the premises.

READINESS CERTIFICATION PRIOR TO FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

To prevent the final job observation from occurring too early, we require that the Contractor review the completion status of the project and, by copy of this document, certify that the job is indeed ready for the final job observation. The following is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to your requesting a final job observation.

1. Penetrations fire sealed and labeled in accordance with specifications.
2. All pumps operating and balanced.
3. Fire protection system operational.
4. Pipes labeled.

Accepted by:

Prime Contractor _____

By _____ Date _____

Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final job observation, we require the Contractor to sign this agreement and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineers for additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

END OF SECTION 210500

SECTION 210503 - THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Through-Penetration Firestopping.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section.
- B. Installer: Individuals performing work shall be certified by the manufacturer of the system selected for installation.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- B. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. ANSI/UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops
- D. UL 2079 - Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
- E. UL Fire Resistance Directory Through Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)
- F. Intertek / Warnock Hersey - Directory of Listed Products
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- H. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- I. The Building Officials and Code Administrators National Building Code
- J. 1997 Uniform Building Code
- K. 2021 International Building Code
- L. NFPA 5000 - Building Construction Safety Code
- M. HCAI - Health Care Access and Information (California)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 210500.
- B. Submit Firestopping Installers Certification for all installers on the project.

- C. Shop Drawings: Submit for each condition requiring firestopping. Include descriptions of the specific penetrating item, actual wall/floor construction, manufacturer's installation instructions, and UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey Assembly number.
- D. Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule: Indicate locations of each through-penetration firestop system, along with the following information:
 - 1. Types of penetrating items.
 - 2. Types of constructions penetrated, including fire-resistance ratings and, where applicable, thicknesses of construction penetrated.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop systems for each location identified by firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. F ratings for each firestop system.
- E. Maintain a notebook on the job site at all times that contains copies of approved submittals for all through penetration firestopping to be installed. Notebook shall be made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction at their request and turned over to the Owner at the end of construction as part of the O&M Manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store, protect and handle products on site. Accept material on site in factory containers and packing. Inspect for damage. Protect from deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage.
- B. Install material prior to expiration of product shelf life.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire partitions, fire barriers, and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated horizontal assemblies including floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per UL 1479:
 - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. L-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with L-ratings of not more than 5.0 cfm/sq. ft at both ambient temperature and 400°F for smoke barriers.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to light, traffic, moisture, or physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. For through-penetration firestop systems in air plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.7 MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation meeting: A pre-installation meeting shall be scheduled and shall include the [**Construction Manager,**] General Contractor, all Subcontractors associated with the installation of systems penetrating fire barriers, Firestopping Manufacturer's Representative, and the Owner.
 - 1. Review foreseeable methods related to firestopping work.
 - 2. Tour representative areas where firestopping is to be installed; inspect and discuss each type of condition and each type of substrate that will be encountered, and preparation to be performed by other trades.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one year warranty on parts and labor.
- B. Warranty shall cover repair or replacement of firestop systems which fail in joint adhesion, cohesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, stain resistance, general durability, or appear to deteriorate in any manner not clearly specified by the manufacturer as an inherent quality of the material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Provide materials and systems classified by or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey to provide firestopping equal to time rating of construction being penetrated.
- B. All firestopping materials shall be free of asbestos, lead, PCB's, and other materials that would require hazardous waste removal.
- C. Firestopping shall be flexible to allow for normal penetrating item movement due to expansion and contraction.
- D. Firestopping systems for plumbing and wet pipe sprinkler piping shall be moisture resistant.
- E. Provide firestopping systems capable of supporting floor loads where systems are exposed to possible floor loading or traffic.
- F. Provide firestopping systems allowing continuous insulation for all insulated pipes.

- G. Provide firestopping systems classified by UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey for penetrations through all fire rated construction. Firestopping systems shall be selected from the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory Category XHEZ based on substrate construction and penetrating item size and material and shall fall within the range of numbers listed:

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	FC 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	FC 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	FC 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	FC 3000-3999
Cable Trays	FC 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	FC 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	FC 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	FC 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	FC 8000-8999
*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.	

1. Non-Combustible Framed Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated:

- a. F Rating = Wall Rating
b. L Rating = Penetrations in Smoke Barriers

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	WL 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	WL 3000-3999
Cable Trays	WL 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	WL 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	WL 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	WL 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	WL 8000-8999
*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.	

2. Concrete or Masonry Floors and Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated:

- a. F Rating = Wall/Floor Rating
b. L Rating = Penetrations in Smoke Barriers

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	CAJ 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	CAJ 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	CAJ 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	CAJ 3000-3999
Cable Trays	CAJ 4000-4999

<u>Penetrating Item</u>	<u>UL System No.</u>
Insulated Pipes	CAJ 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	CAJ 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	CAJ 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	CAJ 8000-8999
*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.	

- H. Any opening in walls or floors not covered by the listed series of numbers shall be coordinated with the firestopping manufacturer.
- I. Any openings in floors or walls not described in the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory or outlined in manufacturer's information shall be sealed in a manner agreed upon by the Firestopping Manufacturer, Owner, and the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Ensure all surfaces that contact seal materials are free of dirt, dust, grease, oil, rust, or loose materials. Clean and repair surfaces as required. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Ensure substrate and penetrating items have been permanently installed prior to installing firestopping systems. Ensure penetrating items have been properly spaced and have proper clearance prior to installing firestopping systems.
- C. Surfaces to which sealing materials are to be installed must meet the selected UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey system substrate criteria.
- D. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer. Confine primer to area of bond.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. In existing construction, provide firestopping of openings prior to and after installation of penetrating items. Remove any existing coatings on surfaces prior to firestopping installation. Temporary firestopping shall consist of packing openings with fire resistant mineral wool for the full thickness of substrate, or an alternate method approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. All openings shall be temporarily firestopped immediately upon their installation and shall remain so until the permanent UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey listed firestopping system is installed.
- B. Install penetration seal materials in accordance with printed instructions of the UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory and with the manufacturer's printed application instructions.

- C. Install dams as required to properly contain firestopping materials within openings and as required to achieve required fire resistance rating. Remove combustible damming after appropriate curing.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not cause damage.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide and install labels adjacent to each firestopping location. Label shall be provided by the firestop system supplier and contain the following information in a contrasting color:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Through Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Firestop System Supplier; UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey system number; date installed; contractor name and phone number; manufacturer's representative name, address, and phone number.

3.5 INSPECTION

- A. All penetrations shall be inspected by the manufacturer's representative to ensure proper installation.
- B. Access to firestop systems shall be maintained for examination by the Authority Having Jurisdiction at their request.
- C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop system with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.
- D. The contractor shall allow for visual destructive review of 5% of installed firestop systems (minimum of one) to prove compliance with specifications and manufacturer's instructions and details. Destructive system removal shall be performed by the contractor and witnessed by the engineer and manufacturer's factory representative. The engineer shall have sole discretion of which firestop system installations will be reviewed. The contractor is responsible for all costs associated with this requirement including labor and material for removing and replacing the installed firestop system. If any firestop system is found to not be installed per manufacturer's specific instructions and details, all firestop systems are subject to destructive review and replacement at the engineer's discretion and the contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION 210503

SECTION 210529 - FIRE SUPPRESSION SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hangers, Supports, and Associated Anchors.
- B. Equipment Bases and Supports.
- C. Sleeves and Seals.
- D. Flashing and Sealing of Equipment and Pipe Stacks.
- E. Cutting of Openings.
- F. Escutcheon Plates and Trim.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Support Sprinkler Piping in conformance with NFPA 13.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.
- B. MSS SP 69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
- C. MSS SP 89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- D. MSS SP-127 - Bracing for Piping Systems Seismic-Wind-Dynamic Design, Selection, Application
- E. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
- F. NFPA 14 - Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 210500.

1.5 WORK FURNISHED BUT INSTALLED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Furnish sleeves and hanger inserts to General Contractor for placement into formwork.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HANGER RODS

- A. Hanger rods for single rod hangers supporting steel, copper, and CPVC piping shall conform to the following:

Pipe Size	Rod Size
4" and smaller	3/8"
5" 6", and 8"	1/2"
10" and 12"	5/8"

- B. Hanger rods and accessories used in mechanical spaces or otherwise dry areas shall have ASTM B633 electro-plated zinc finish.
- C. All hanger rods, nuts, washers, clevises, etc., in damp areas shall have ASTM A123 hot-dip galvanized finish applied after fabrication. This applies to the following areas:

2.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. General:

1. All pipe hangers, clamps, and supports shall conform to Manufacturers Standardization Society MSS-SP-58, 69, 89, and 127 (where applicable).

- B. Hangers and Clamps:

1. Hangers in direct contact with bare copper pipe shall include plastic pipe insert similar to Unistrut Cush-A-Clamp, Hydra-Zorb, nVent Cushion Clamp or Eaton Vibra-Clamp.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, hangers shall be as follows:
 - a. Clevis Type: Service: Bare Metal Pipe, Rigid Plastic Pipe
 - 1) Products: Bare Steel, Plastic or Insulated Pipe
 - 2) Products: Bare Copper Pipe Felt or PVC Coated
 - b. Adjustable Swivel Ring Type: Service: Bare Metal Pipe - 4 inches and Smaller
 - 1) Products: Bare Steel Pipe
 - 2) Products: Bare Copper Pipe
3. Support may be fabricated from U-channel strut or similar shapes. Piping less than 4" in diameter shall be secured to strut with clamps of proper design and capacity as required to maintain spacing and alignment. Strut shall be independently supported from hanger drops or building structure. Size and support shall be per manufacturer's installation requirements for structural support of piping. Clamps shall not interrupt piping insulation.
4. Strut used in mechanical spaces or otherwise dry areas shall have ASTM B633 electro-plated zinc finish.

5. Strut used in damp areas listed in hanger rods shall have ASTM A123 hot-dip galvanized finish applied after fabrication.
6. Unless otherwise indicated, pipe supports for use with struts shall be as follows:
 - a. Clamp Type: Service: Bare Metal Pipe, Rigid Plastic Pipe
 - 1) Clamps in direct contact with copper pipe shall include plastic pipe insert similar to Unistrut Cush-A-Clamp, Hydra-Zorb, nVent Cushion Clamp or Eaton Vibra-Clamp.
 - 2) Pipes subject to expansion and contraction shall have clamps slightly oversized to allow limited pipe movement.
 - 3) Products: Bare Steel, Plastic or Insulated Pipe
 - 4) Products: Bare Copper Pipe

2.3 PIPE SLEEVES AND LINTELS

- A. Each Contractor shall provide pipe sleeves and lintels for all openings required for the Contractor's work in masonry walls and floors, unless specifically shown as being by others.
- B. Fabricate all sleeves from standard weight black steel pipe or as indicated on the drawings. Provide continuous sleeve. Cut or split sleeves are not acceptable.
- C. Fabricate all lintels for masonry walls from structural steel shapes or as indicated on the drawings. Have all lintels approved by the Architect or Structural Engineer.
- D. Sleeves through the floors on exposed risers shall be flush with the ceiling, with planed squared ends extending 1" above the floor in unfinished areas, and flush with the floor in finished areas, to accept spring closing floor plates.
- E. Sleeves shall not penetrate structural members or masonry walls without approval from the Structural Engineer. Sleeves shall then comply with the Engineer's design.
- F. Openings through unexcavated floors and/or foundation walls below the floor shall have a smooth finish with sufficient annular space around material passing through opening so slight settling will not place stress on the material or building structure.
- G. Install all sleeves concentric with pipes. Secure sleeves in concrete to wood forms. This Contractor is responsible for sleeves dislodged or moved when pouring concrete.
- H. Where pipes rise through concrete floors that are on earthen grade, provide 3/4" resilient expansion joint material (e.g., foam, rubber, asphalt-coated fiber, bituminous-impregnated felt, or cork) wrapped around the pipe, the full depth of concrete, at the point of penetration. Secure to prevent shifting during concrete placement and finishing.
- I. Size sleeves large enough to allow expansion and contraction movement. Provide continuous insulation wrapping.

Model	Service	Element Material	Temperature Range
S	Standard	EPDM	-40°F to 250°F

	(Stainless)		
T	Fire Seals (1 hour)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
FS	Fire Seals (3 hours)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
OS	Oil Resistant/Stainless	Nitrile	-40°F to 210°F

2.4 ESCUTCHEON PLATES AND TRIM

- A. Fit escutcheons to all insulated or uninsulated exposed pipes passing through walls, floors, or ceilings of finished rooms.
- B. Escutcheons shall be heavy gauge, cold rolled steel, copper coated under a chromium plated finish, heavy spring clip, rigid hinge and latch.
- C. Install galvanized steel (unless otherwise indicated) trim strip to cover vacant space and raw construction edges of all rectangular openings in finished rooms. This includes duct and pipe openings.

2.5 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Seal all pipe penetrations. Seal non-rated walls and floor penetrations with grout or caulk. Backing material may be used.
- B. Seal fire rated wall and floor penetrations with fire seal system as specified.

2.6 PIPE ANCHORS

- A. Provide all items needed to allow adequate expansion and contraction of all piping. All piping shall be supported, guided, aligned, and anchored as required.
- B. Repair all piping leaks and associated damage. Pipes shall not rub on any part of the building.

2.7 FINISH

- A. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE SUPPRESSION SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

- A. General Installation Requirements:
 1. Install all items per manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Coordinate the location and method of support of piping systems with all installations under other Divisions and Sections of the Specifications.
 3. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

4. Supports shall extend directly to building structure. Do not support piping from duct hangers. Do not allow lighting or ceiling supports to be hung from piping supports.

B. Supports Requirements:

1. Where building structural steel is fireproofed, all hangers, clamps, auxiliary steel, etc., which attach to it shall be installed prior to application of fireproofing. Repair all fireproofing damaged during pipe installation.
2. Set all concrete inserts in place before pouring concrete.
3. Furnish, install and prime all auxiliary structural steel for support of piping systems that are not shown on the Drawings as being by others.
4. Install hangers and supports complete with lock nuts, clamps, rods, bolts, couplings, swivels, inserts and required accessories.
5. Hangers for horizontal piping shall have adequate means of vertical adjustment for alignment.

C. Pipe Requirements:

1. Support all piping and equipment, including valves, strainers, and other specialties and accessories to avoid objectionable or excessive stress, deflection, swaying, sagging or vibration in the piping or building structure during erection, cleaning, testing and normal operation of the systems.
2. Do not, however, restrain piping to cause it to snake or buckle between supports or to prevent proper movement due to expansion and contraction.
3. Support piping at equipment and valves so they can be disconnected and removed without further supporting the piping.
4. Piping shall not introduce strains or distortion to connected equipment.
5. Parallel horizontal pipes may be supported on trapeze hangers made of structural shapes and hanger rods; otherwise, pipes shall be supported with individual hangers.
6. Trapeze hangers may be used where ducts interfere with normal pipe hanging.
7. Provide additional supports where pipe changes direction, adjacent to flanged valves and strainers, at equipment connections and heavy fittings.
8. Provide at least one hanger adjacent to each joint in grooved end steel pipe with mechanical couplings.

D. Provided the installation complies with all loading requirements of truss and joist manufacturers, the following practices are acceptable:

1. Loads of 100 lbs or less may be attached anywhere along the top or bottom chords of trusses or joists with a minimum 3' spacing between loads.
2. Loads greater than 100 lbs. must be hung concentrically and may be hung from top or bottom chord, provided one of the following conditions is met:
 - a. The hanger is attached within 6" from a web/chord joint.
 - b. Additional L2x2x1/4 web reinforcement is installed per manufacturer's requirements.
3. It is prohibited to cantilever a load using an angle or other structural component that is attached to a truss or joist in such a fashion that a torsional force is applied to that structural member.

4. If conditions cannot be met, coordinate installation with truss or joist manufacturer and contact Architect/Engineer.
- E. After piping and insulation installation are complete, cut hanger rods back at trapeze supports so they do not extend more than 3/4" below bottom face of lowest fastener and blunt any sharp edges.
- F. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center when attaching to metal roof decking (limitation not required with concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and architectural items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.
- G. Do not exceed the manufacturer's recommended maximum load for any hanger or support.
- H. Spacing of hangers shall in no case exceed the following:
 1. Steel (All steel pipe unless otherwise noted):
 - a. Maximum Spacing:
 - b. 1-1/4" & under: 12'-0"
 - c. 1-1/2" & larger: 15'-0"
 2. Steel (Schedule 40 lightweight alternative):
 - a. Maximum Spacing:
 - b. 3" & under: 12'-0"
 - c. 3" & under: 12'-0"
 3. Hard Drawn Copper:
 - a. Maximum Spacing:
 - b. 1" & under: 8'-0"
 - c. 1-1/4" to 1-1/2": 10'-0"
 - d. 2" to 3": 12'-0"
 - e. 3-1/2" & larger: 15'-0"
 4. CPVC:
 - a. Maximum Spacing:
 - b. 3/4": 5'-6"
 - c. 1": 6'-0"
 - d. 1-1/4": 6'-6"
 - e. 1-1/2": 7'-0"
 - f. 2": 8'-0"
 - g. 2-1/2": 9'-0"
 - h. 3": 10'-0"
- I. Installation of hangers shall conform to MSS SP-58, 69, 89, and applicable NFPA standards.

END OF SECTION 210529

SECTION 210553 - FIRE SUPPRESSION IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Identification of products installed under Division 21.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.
- B. ASTM B-1, B-3, and B-8 for copper conductors.
- C. ASTM D-1248 for Polyethylene Extrusion Materials, ICEA S-70-547 Weatherproof Resistant Polyethylene Conductors, ICEA S-61-402/NEMA WC5 Thermoplastic Insulated Wire & Cable, ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70 Non-Shielded 0 - 2kv Cables.
- D. UL 1581 Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 210500. Include list of items identified, wording, letter sizes, and color coding.
- B. Include valve chart and schedule listing valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. All pipe markers (purchased or stenciled) shall conform to ANSI A13.1. Marker lengths and letter sizes shall be at least the following:

OD of Pipe or Insulation	Marker Length	Size of Letters
Up to and including 1-1/4"	8"	1/2"
1-1/2" to 2"	8"	3/4"
2-1/2" to 6"	12"	1-1/4"
8" to 10"	24"	2-1/2"
Over 10"	32"	3-1/2"

Plastic tags may be used for outside diameters under 3/4"

- B. Plastic Nameplates: Laminated three-layer phenolic with engraved black, 1/4" minimum letters on light contrasting background.
- C. Plastic Tags: Minimum 1-1/2" square or round laminated three-layer phenolic with engraved, 1/4" minimum black letters on light contrasting background.

- D. Plastic Pipe Markers: Semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; indicating flow direction and fluid conveyed.
- E. Vinyl Pipe Markers: Colored vinyl with permanent pressure sensitive adhesive backing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- C. Valves:
 - 1. All valves (except shutoff valves at equipment) shall have numbered tags.
 - 2. Provide or replace numbered tags on all existing valves that are connected to new systems or that have been revised.
 - 3. Provide all existing valves used to extend utilities to this project with numbered tags. Review tag numbering sequence with the Owner prior to ordering tags.
 - 4. Secure tags with heavy duty key chain and brass "S" link or with mechanically fastened plastic straps.
 - 5. Attach to handwheel or around valve stem. On lever operated valves, drill the lever to attach tags.
 - 6. Number all tags and show the service of the pipe.
 - 7. Provide one Plexiglas framed valve directory listing all valves, with respective tag numbers, uses and locations. Mount directory in location chosen by the Architect/Engineer.
 - 8. Provide one 36" x 24" (minimum Plexiglas framed piping schematic showing valve locations with respective tag numbers. Mount directory in location chosen by the Architect/Engineer.
 - 9. Provide two sets of laminated 8-1/2" x 11" (letter size) copies of a valve directory listing all valves, with respective tag numbers, uses, and locations. The directory shall be reviewed by the Owner and Architect/Engineer prior to laminating final copies. Laminated copies shall have brass eyelet in at least one corner for easy hanging.
- D. Pipe Markers:
 - 1. Adhesive Backed Markers: Use Brady Style 1, 2, or 3 on pipes 3" diameter and larger. Use Brady Style 4, 6, or 8 on pipes under 3" diameter. Similar styles by other listed manufacturers are acceptable. Secure all markers at both ends with a wrap of pressure sensitive tape completely around the pipe.
 - 2. Snap-on Markers: Use Seton "Setmark" on pipes up to 5-7/8" OD. Use Seton "Setmark" with nylon or Velcro ties for pipes 6" OD and over. Similar styles by other listed manufacturers are acceptable.
 - 3. Apply markers and arrows in the following locations where clearly visible:
 - a. At each valve.
 - b. On both sides of walls that pipes penetrate.

- c. At least every 20 feet along all pipes.
- d. On each riser and each leg of each "T" joint.
- e. At least once in every room and each story traversed.

E. Equipment:

- 1. All equipment not easily identifiable such as controls, relays, gauges, etc.; and all equipment in an area remote from its function shall have nameplates or plastic tags listing name, function, and drawing symbol. Do not label exposed equipment in public areas.
- 2. Fasten nameplates or plastic tags with stainless steel self-tapping screws or permanently bonding cement.
- 3. Mechanical equipment that is not covered by the U.S. National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA) of 1987 shall carry a permanent label installed by the manufacturer stating that the equipment complies with the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1.

3.2 SCHEDULE

- A. Pipes to be marked shall be labeled with text shown as follows, regardless of which method or material is used:
 - 1. FIRE PROTECTION WATER: White lettering; red background
 - 2. SPRINKLER WATER: White lettering; red background
 - 3. Tracer Wire - Water Pipelines: White lettering; green background
 - 4. Tracer Wire - All other buried types: White lettering; green background
- B. All piping downstream of the fire protection backflow preventer, upstream of sprinkler zone valves, standpipe piping, and combination sprinkler standpipe piping shall be labeled Fire Protection Water. All piping downstream of sprinkler zone valves shall be labeled Sprinkler Water.

END OF SECTION 210553

SECTION 211302 - FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, Fittings, Valves, and Connections for Fire Protection System.
- B. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Equipment and Components: Bear ULlabel or marking.
- B. Valves: Bear ULlabel or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body. Pressure rating shall match specified pipe system pressure rating. Remanufactured valves are not acceptable.
- C. Specialist Firm: Company specializing in sprinkler systems with minimum three years' experience.
- D. Sprinkler design drawings submitted by the Contractor shall be prepared by a NICET Water-Based Fire Protection Systems Layout Level III or Level IV designer or PE.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250, and 800.
- B. ANSI/ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Class 150 and 300.
- C. ANSI/ASME B16.4 - Cast Iron Threaded Fittings, Class 125 and 250.
- D. ANSI/ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
- E. ANSI/ASME B16.9 - Factory-made Wrought Steel Butt-Welding Fittings.
- F. ANSI/ASME B16.11 - Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded.
- G. ANSI/ASME B16.25 - Butt-Welding Ends.
- H. ANSI/ASME B36.10 - Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe.
- I. ANSI/ASME Section 9 - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- J. ANSI/ASTM A47 - Malleable Iron Castings.
- K. ANSI/ASTM A135 - Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe.
- L. ANSI/AWWA C110 - Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings.

- M. ANSI/AWWA C151 - Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.
- N. ASME - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - Section IX, Welding and Brazing Requirements.
- O. ASTM A153 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless.
- P. AWS A5.8 - Brazing Filler Metal.
- Q. AWS B2.2 - Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification.
- R. AWS D10.9 - Specifications for Qualification of Welding Procedures and Welders for Piping and Tubing.
- S. BOCA National Building Code.
- T. IBC - International Building Code.
- U. MSS SP-73 - Brazing Joints for Wrought and Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint and Pressure Fittings.
- V. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code,
- W. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
- X. NFPA 13D - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes.
- Y. NFPA 13R - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height.
- Z. NFPA 14 - Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems.
- AA. NFPA 24 - Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances.
- BB. NFPA 25 - Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems.
- CC. UBC - Uniform Building Code.
- DD. UL - Underwriter's Laboratory Fire Protection Equipment Directory.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 210500. Indicate pipe materials, joining methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals, sprinklers, equipment data and ratings, and hydraulic calculations.
- B. Submit detailed pipe and sprinkler layout and other calculations and forms as described in NFPA 13.
- C. Submit detailed working drawings and obtain review of them in the following order:

1. Engineer/Architect
2. State Fire Marshal/Authority Having Jurisdiction
3. Owner's Insurance Company
4. Architect/Engineer
5. Department of Health and Family Services (Hospitals, Nursing Homes, CBRF's only)
6. Local Fire Department
7. Owner's Insurance Company
8. Architect/Engineer

- D. Working drawings shall include piping and sprinkler layout, sprinkler types and ratings, sections and elevations at critical points. Show coordination with lighting, ductwork, and diffusers, and indicate basic flow and hydraulic design information [, including main location and date that the test was taken].
- E. Submit dry-pipe calculations including water delivery time and air supply refill defined in NFPA 13. Water delivery time and air supply shall meet the requirements set forth in NFPA 13.
- F. Submit electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and product data indicating general assembly, components, safety controls, and service connections.
- G. Provide the Owner with one copy of NFPA 25. Standard for the Inspection Testing and Maintenance of Water-based Fire Protection Systems.

1.5 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide metal storage cabinet, wrenches for each sprinkler type, and extra sprinklers per NFPA 13 and applicable building code.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store valves and sprinklers in shipping containers, with labels in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on iron and steel valves.
- C. Maintain temporary end caps and closures in place until installation.

1.7 WORK FURNISHED BUT INSTALLED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Furnish sleeves to General Contractor for placement in walls and floors. Sleeve location to be determined by the Fire Protection Contractor prior to construction. If additional sleeves are required, they shall be core drilled by the Fire Protection Contractor.

1.8 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Contractor shall design and install the following water-based fire protection systems for the areas noted on the contract documents:
1. Wet pipe sprinkler system(s)
- B. Sprinkler systems shall be designed and installed according to the following standard(s):
1. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems

- C. System design and installation shall include all requirements by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, local and state building codes, and Owner's insurance company in addition to the previously listed design standard(s). Those requirements shall take precedence over the contract documents in the case of discrepancies.
- D. Systems shall be hydraulically calculated in accordance with the applicable design standard(s). Contractor is responsible for final pipe sizing based on results from hydraulic calculations. Pipe sizing shown on drawings for service entrance and main risers is preliminary and for coordination purposes only.
- E. The water supply source for this project is the following:
 - 1. **[Public][Private]** waterworks system [**with fire pump**].
 - 2. Refer to Section 213000 for fire pump performance requirements.
 - 3. The system design shall be based on water supply information provided on the contract drawings. Supply shall be presumed to be at the point of connection to existing water supply infrastructure unless noted otherwise. The Fire Protection Contractor is responsible to verify this information and conduct all tests required. Base all pipe sizing and hydraulic calculations on flow test data no older than [**6**] [**12**] [**18**] months.
 - 4. System design shall be based on the following water supply information. Supply shall be presumed to be at the point of connection to existing water supply infrastructure unless noted otherwise. The Fire Protection Contractor is responsible to verify this information and conduct all tests required. Base all pipe sizing and hydraulic calculations on flow test data no older than [**6**] [**12**] [**18**] months.
 - a. Date of Test:
 - b. Test Conducted By:
 - c. Static Pressure: <Insert> psig
 - d. Residual Pressure: <Insert> psig
 - e. Flow at Residual Pressure: <Insert> GPM
 - 5. System design shall provide a safety factor when comparing available water supply pressure versus system design pressure at design flow rate (including hose streams). The safety factor shall be the following:
 - a. 5 psig
- F. Coordinate with Plumbing Contractor for installation of a floor drain with collection funnel below the backflow preventer.

1.9 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Reference Coordination Drawings article in Section 210500 for required fire protection systems electronic CAD drawings to be provided to Coordinating Contractor for inclusion into composite coordination drawings.

1.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit manufacturers' operation and maintenance data. Include written maintenance data on components of system, servicing requirements, and record drawings.

1.11 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Fire Protection Contractor shall determine the flow and pressure available at the service connection. The Fire Protection Contractor is responsible to verify this information and make all tests required. Base all pipe sizing and hydraulic calculations on flow test data no older than 18 months.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS - WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

A. Piping - 2" and Under (Steel Pipe):

1. Design Pressure: [175 psig][300 psig]
2. Pipe: Schedule 40,[black steel][galvanized], ASTM A53, ASTM A795, UL. Inner wall shall be coated with an anti-MIC (microbiologically influenced corrosion) coating.
3. Schedule 40/Lightweight Schedule 40 Joints: [Threaded][or][grooved][or][flanged].
4. Fittings:
 - a. Threaded:
 - 1) Cast iron, [Class 125] [Class 250],[black][galvanized], UL, ANSI/ASME B16.4[ASTM A153].
 - 2) Malleable iron, Class 150,[black][galvanized], UL, ANSI/ASME B16.3[ASTM A153].
 - 3) Ductile iron, Class 150,[black][galvanized], UL, ANSI/ASME B16.3[ASTM A153].
5. Unions: Class 150 malleable iron, ANSI B16.39, ground joint with copper or copper alloy-to-iron seat.

B. Piping - 2-1/2" and Above (Steel Pipe):

1. Design Pressure: [175 psig][300 psig]
2. Pipe: Schedule 40,[black steel][galvanized] ASTM A53, ASTM A795, UL. Inner wall shall be coated with an anti-MIC (microbiologically influenced corrosion) coating.
3. Joints: [Grooved][or][flanged].
4. Fittings:
 - a. Grooved:
 - 1) Ductile iron housing ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12, UL, [enamel][galvanized] coating, Grade E (Type A) EPDM molded pressure-responsive gaskets suited for 40°F to 150°F. [Carbon steel][Stainless steel] bolts and nuts.
 - b. Flanged:
 - 1) Cast iron, [Class 125] [Class 250],[black][galvanized], UL, ANSI/ASME B16.1[ASTM A153].

2.2 VALVES

- A. Provide handwheels for gate valves. Provide gear operators for butterfly valves.
- B. Provide all connections to match pipe joints. Valves shall be same size as pipe.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Provide backflow preventers as required by code and as specified on the drawings.

2.4 EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

2.5 RISER LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Hydraulic nameplates shall be affixed to each riser and shall include the following minimum information:
 - 1. Installation contractor
 - 2. Date installed
 - 3. Riser location
 - 4. Number of sprinklers
 - 5. Basis of design (density GPM/ft² and area of coverage ft²)
 - 6. Water flow rate (GPM) and residual pressure (psi) at the base of riser
 - 7. Hose stream allowance (GPM).
 - 8. Occupancy classification
 - 9. Commodity classification (If applicable)
 - 10. Maximum storage height (if applicable)
- B. A dedicated antifreeze placard is required where a remote antifreeze system is provided. The placard is to be placed on the main valve serving the antifreeze system to document the manufacturer type and brand of the solution and the system volume.

2.6 PIPE LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. [All pipe shall be marked along its length by the manufacturer in such a way as to properly identify the type of pipe. The manufacturer pipe marking shall be visible on every piece of pipe over 2 ft (600 mm) long. Manufacturer pipe identification shall include the manufacturer's name, model designation, and/or schedule.][Provide additional identification as described in Section 210553.]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - PIPING

- A. General Installation Requirements:
 - 1. Coordinate piping and sprinkler locations with all other trades. Ductwork, diffusers and light fixture locations shall have priority over sprinkler piping and sprinklers.

2. Ream pipe and tube ends to full inside diameter. Remove burrs. Remove scale and foreign material, inside and outside, before assembly.
3. Die cut screw joints with full cut standard taper pipe threads.
4. Coat threads with pipe joint compound or wrap with Teflon tape.
5. Locate piping to minimize obstruction of other work.
6. Route piping in concealed spaces above finished ceiling.
7. Use full and double lengths of pipe wherever possible.
8. Slope all piping for complete drainage. Install auxiliary drains for all trapped piping per NFPA 13.
9. Reducers are generally not shown. Where pipe sizes change at tee, the tee shall be the size of the largest pipe shown connecting to it.
10. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Wall/Floor Penetration:

1. Provide sleeves when penetrating floors and walls.
2. Seal pipes passing through exterior walls with a wall seal per Section 210529. Provide Schedule 40 galvanized sleeve at least 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipe. Sleeves through floors shall extend minimum 1.5" above finished floor.
3. Fire seal all pipe and sleeve penetrations (both wall and floor) to maintain fire separation required without restraining pipe.

C. Installation Requirements in Electrical Rooms:

1. Do not install piping or other equipment above electrical switchboards or panelboards. This includes a dedicated space extending 25 feet from the floor to the structural ceiling with width and depth equal to the equipment. Fire protection equipment dedicated to the electrical equipment room or space may be installed above equipment if other alternatives are not available.

D. Hangers and Supports:

1. Provide hangers and supports as required by NFPA 13 and UL[FM], with the following exceptions:
 - a. Do not use powder driven devices, explosive devices, wooden plugs, or plastic inserts.
 - b. Do not install fasteners to carry the load in tension, unless absolutely necessary.

E. Exposed Piping:

1. Install chrome plated steel escutcheons where exposed pipes penetrate walls or floors.
2. Remove all scale, rust, dirt, oils, stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all bare metal exposed piping, hangers, and accessories[**in preparation to be painted**].

3.2 INSTALLATION - VALVES

- A. Install gate valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- B. Backflow Preventer:

1. Provide an air gap fitting and piping to drain. On 2-1/2" and larger units, install a tail piece from air gap fitting to drain to prevent water from spraying out of drain air gap receptor. Maintain air gap distance required by Code.
2. Units shall be field tested and tagged in accordance with manufacturer's instructions by a certified tester before initial operation.
3. Install unit between 12" and 60" above finish floor.
4. Provide monitor switches on all shutoff valves.

C. Shutoff Valve:

1. Install buried shutoff valves in valve boxes. Provide post indicators.
2. Provide drain valves at main shutoff valves, low points of piping and apparatus.
3. Provide monitor switches on all shutoff valves.

3.3 INSTALLATION - EQUIPMENT

A. Coordinate piping and sprinkler locations with all other trades. Ductwork, diffusers and light fixture locations shall have priority over system equipment and sprinklers.

B. Fire Department Connection:

1. Locate fire department connection[**in an accessible location**] as approved by the local fire department with sufficient clearance from walls, obstructions, and adjacent Siamese connectors to allow full swing of fire department wrench handle.

C. Alarm Bell:

1. Locate outside alarm bell on building wall as shown on drawings.
2. Wire all bells, flow switches and supervisory switches to fire alarm system. All wiring shall be in conduit and meet the requirements of the electrical specifications.

D. Test Valves:

1. Install test valves where required. Pipe to outdoors or drain. Test connection shall have flow equivalent to the smallest K-factor sprinkler.

E. Sprinklers:

1. Locate sprinklers to clear lights, ducts and diffusers. Do not run sprinkler pipes through ducts. Ductwork has priority over sprinkler pipes. Offset pipes as needed.
2. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tiles and provide offsets as required.
3. Do not allow concealed sprinkler cover plates to be painted. Sprinkler cover plates are to be factory painted only. Do not field paint.
4. Apply strippable or paper covers so concealed sprinkler cover plates do not receive field paint finish.

3.4 SYSTEMS CLEANING AND TESTING

A. General Requirement:

1. All water used for testing and remaining in the piping system shall be obtained from a potable water source.

B. Underground Piping:

1. Flush all underground piping with minimum flow equal to the system design flow but not less than the following:
 - a. 390 gpm for 4" pipes.
 - b. 880 gpm for 6" pipes.
 - c. 1560 gpm for 8" pipes.
 - d. 2440 gpm for 10" pipes.
 - e. 3500 gpm for 12" pipes.
2. Branches from existing or new underground mains to sprinkler risers shall be flushed out through two 2-1/2" hoses (with flow through open hose butts) attached to the riser with 4" temporary piping. Flushing through the drain of an alarm check or dry pipe valve is not acceptable.

C. Interior Piping:

1. Verify adequate water flow at the inspector's test connection.
2. Flush all interior piping to remove scale and other foreign material before placing system into service.
3. Hydrostatically test the entire interior piping system at a minimum of 200 psig or 50 psig more than the normal system working pressure for systems subjected to pressures more than 150 psig. Maintain test pressure for 2 hours without loss of pressure. [**Test shall be performed with dry pipe valves in open position to prevent valve damage**].

D. Fire Alarm System:

1. Test the alarm system by operating the inspector's test connection or the alarm test valves. Verify that the building fire alarm system activates.
2. Adjust all monitor switches for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 211302

SECTION 220500 - BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements applicable to all Division 22 Sections. Also refer to Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. All materials and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced herein and within each specification section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Specification and the associated drawings govern the furnishing, installing, testing, and placing into satisfactory operation the Mechanical Systems.
- B. Each Contractor shall provide all new materials indicated on the drawings and/or in these specifications, and all items required to make the portion of the Mechanical Work a finished and working system.
- C. Separate contracts will be awarded for the following work:
- D. All work will be awarded under a single General Contract. The division of work listed below is for the Contractor's convenience and lists normal breakdown of the work.
- E. Separate contracts will be awarded for the following work. The division of work listed below is for the contractors' convenience and lists a normal breakdown of the work. Please refer to the Construction Manager's scope statements for complete scope of work description.
- F. Scope of Work:
 - 1. Plumbing Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:
 - a. Furnish and install all items listed in the Plumbing Material List.
 - b. Furnish and install a new domestic water service to the building.
 - c. Furnish and install water meter and domestic water backflow preventer as required by Code.
 - d. Furnish and install a complete domestic water piping system including cold, hot, and hot water circulating piping within the building. Insulate all piping as specified.
 - e. Furnish and install water heaters.
 - f. Furnish and install a new fire protection service to the building including backflow preventer as required by Code.
 - g. Furnish and install storm water sump pumps and basins.
 - h.
 - i. Furnish and install condensate drain piping from plumbing related equipment such as ice machines.
 - j. Furnish and install complete sanitary sewer and vent system.

- k. Furnish and install firestopping systems for penetrations of fire-rated construction associated with this Contractor's work.
- l. Complete all applicable tests, certifications, forms, and matrices.
- 2. Heating Work: Refer to Section 230500 "Basic HVAC Requirements".
- 3. Air Conditioning and Ventilating Work: Refer to Section 230500 "Basic HVAC Requirements".
- 4. Temperature Control Work: Refer to Section 230500 "Basic HVAC Requirements".
- 5. Fire Protection Work: Refer to Section 210500 "Basic Fire Suppression Requirements".
- 6. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Work: Refer to Section 230500 "Basic HVAC Requirements".

1.3 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. The Owner will supply manufacturer's installation data for Owner-purchased equipment for this project.
- B. This Contractor shall make all plumbing system connections shown on the drawings or as required for fully functional units.
- C. This Contractor is responsible for all damage to Owner furnished equipment caused during installation.

1.4 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. All work that will produce excessive noise or interference with normal building operations, as determined by the Owner, shall be scheduled with the Owner. It may be necessary to schedule such work during unoccupied hours. The Owner reserves the right to determine when restricted construction hours will be required.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.
 - a. Mechanical trades shall include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, fire protection systems, plumbing piping, medical gas systems, hydronic piping, steam and steam condensate piping, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - b. Electrical trades shall include, but are not limited to, electrical equipment, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, pull boxes, transformers, raceway, busway, lighting, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - c. Technology trades shall include, but are not limited to, technology equipment, racks, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, ladder rack, pull boxes, raceway, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - d. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space shall be included.

- e. The coordination drawings shall include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in chase, and vertical trade items.
 - 2. Spaces with open/cloud ceiling architecture shall indicate the overhead utilities and locate equipment as required to maintain clearance above lights. The intent for the installation is to maintain a maximum allowable vertical clearance and an organized/clean manner in the horizontal. Notify Architect/Engineer of the maximum clearance which can be maintained. Failure to comply will result in modifications with no cost to Owner.
 - a. In cloud ceiling architecture, when open cabling/wire and/or cable tray crosses gaps between ceiling clouds and/or walls, cabling is to transition to conduits to span the gaps in order to conceal cabling from below.
 - 3. The contractors shall use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.
- B. Participation:
- 1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above shall participate in the coordination drawing process.
 - 2. One contractor shall be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project shall be the Mechanical Contractor.
 - a. The Coordinating Contractor shall utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.
 - 3. Electronic CAD drawings shall be submitted to the Coordinating Contractor for addition of work by other trades. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of applicable drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings.
- C. Drawing Requirements:
- 1. The file format and file naming convention shall be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.
 - a. Scale of drawings:
 - 1) General plans: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 2) Mechanical, electrical, communication rooms, and including the surrounding areas within 10 feet: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 3) Shafts and risers: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 4) Sections of shafts and mechanical and electrical equipment rooms: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 5) Sections of congested areas: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).

2. Ductwork layout drawings shall be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings shall be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.
3. There may be more drawings required for risers, top and bottom levels of mechanical rooms, and shafts.
4. The minimum quantity of drawings will be established at the first coordination meeting and sent to the A/E for review. Additional drawings may be required if other areas of congestion are discovered during the coordination process.

D. General:

1. Coordination drawing files shall be made available to the A/E and Owner's Representative. The A/E will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion but will not perform as a coordinator.
2. A plotted set of coordination drawings shall be available at the project site.
3. Coordination drawings are not shop drawings and shall not be submitted as such.
4. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in the bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.
5. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.
6. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, reroutings or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.
7. The A/E reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.
8. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination shall be brought to the attention of the A/E.
9. Access panels shall preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.
 - a. Access to mechanical, electrical, technology, and other items located above the ceiling shall be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.
 - b. Potential layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels.
 - c. Additional access panels shall not be allowed without written approval from the A/E at the coordination drawing stage.
 - d. Providing additional access panels shall be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the A/E and the Owner's Representative.
 - e. When additional access panels are required, they shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
10. Complete the coordination drawing process and obtain sign off of the drawings by all contractors prior to installing any of the components.
11. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed off shall be the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor who did not properly identify their work requirements or installed their work without proper coordination.
12. Updated coordination drawings that reflect as-built conditions may be used as record documents.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Responsibility Prior to Submitting Pricing Data:

1. The Contractor is responsible for constructing complete and operating systems. The Contractor acknowledges and understands that the Contract Documents are a two-dimensional representation of a three-dimensional object, subject to human interpretation. This representation may include imperfect data, interpreted codes, utility guidelines, three-dimensional conflicts, and required field coordination items. Such deficiencies can be corrected when identified prior to ordering material and starting installation. The Contractor agrees to carefully study and compare the individual Contract Documents and report at once in writing to the Design Team any deficiencies the Contractor may discover. The Contractor further agrees to require each subcontractor to likewise study the documents and report at once any deficiencies discovered.
2. The Contractor shall resolve all reported deficiencies with the Architect/Engineer prior to awarding any subcontracts, ordering material, or starting any work with the Contractor's own employees. Any work performed prior to receipt of instructions from the Design Team will be done at the Contractor's risk.

B. Qualifications:

1. Only products of reputable manufacturers are acceptable.
2. All Contractors and subcontractors shall employ only workers skilled in their trades.

C. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:

1. Conform to all requirements of the City of Jacksonville Codes, Laws, Ordinances, and other regulations having jurisdiction.
2. Conform to all published standards of.
3. Conform to all State Codes.
4. Conform to Federal Act S.3874 requiring the reduction of lead in drinking water.
5. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations and these specifications, the Architect/Engineer shall determine the method or equipment used.
6. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, that any parts of the drawings or specifications do not comply with the codes or regulations, Contractor shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time for this procedure, Contractor shall submit with the proposal a separate price to make the system comply with the codes and regulations.
7. All changes to the system made after letting of the contract, to comply with codes or requirements of Inspectors, shall be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.
8. If there is a discrepancy between manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations shall govern.
9. All rotating shafts and/or equipment shall be completely guarded from all contact. Partial guards and/or guards that do not meet all applicable OSHA standards are not acceptable. Contractor is responsible for providing this guarding if it is not provided with the equipment supplied.

D. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:

1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.

2. Abide by all laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision where the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.
3. Pay all charges for permits or licenses.
4. Pay all fees and taxes imposed by the State, Municipal and/or other regulatory bodies.
5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections by an authorized body.
6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized agency/consultant.
7. Where applicable, all fixtures, equipment and materials shall be approved or listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.

E. Utility Company Requirements:

1. Secure from the appropriate private or public utility company all applicable requirements.
2. Comply with all utility company requirements.
3. Make application for and pay for service connections, such as sewer and water and gas.
4. Make application for and pay for all meters and metering systems required by the utility company.

F. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the plumbing work are completely diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment, outlets, etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.
2. Contractor shall determine the exact locations of equipment and rough-ins, and the exact routing of pipes and ducts to best fit the layout of the job.
3. Scaling of the drawings is not sufficient or accurate for determining these locations.
4. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in indicated arrangements and locations, such changes shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items, such as fittings, boxes, valves, unions, etc., may not be shown, but where required by other sections of the specifications or required for proper installation of the work, such items shall be furnished and installed.
6. If an item is either on the drawings or in the specifications, it shall be included in this contract.
7. Determination of quantities of material and equipment required shall be made by the Contractor from the documents. Where discrepancies arise between drawings, schedules and/or specifications, the greater number shall govern.
8. Where used in mechanical documents, the word "furnish" shall mean supply for use, the word "install" shall mean connect complete and ready for operation, and the word "provide" shall mean to supply for use and connect complete and ready for operation.
 - a. Any item listed as furnished shall also be installed, unless otherwise noted.
 - b. Any item listed as installed shall also be furnished, unless otherwise noted.

G. Field Measurements:

1. Verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site before ordering any materials or fabricating any supports, pipes or ducts.

H. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing Revit.
2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.
3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor shall complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by IMEG.
4. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.
5. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
6. The drawings prepared by IMEG for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.
7. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
8. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by IMEG as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. IMEG accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor's use of these documents.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be required for the following items, and for additional items where required elsewhere in the specifications or on the drawings.

1. Submittals List:

Referenced Specification Section	Submittal Item
22 05 00	Owner Training Agenda
22 05 03	Fire Seal Systems
22 05 13	Motors
22 05 15	Variable Frequency Drives
22 05 16	Expansion Compensation
22 05 29	Hangers and Supports
22 05 29	Prefabricated Curbs
22 05 48	Vibration Isolation Equipment
22 05 50	Seismic Restraint Systems
22 05 53	Plumbing Identification
22 07 16	Plumbing Equipment Insulation
22 07 19	Plumbing Pipe Insulation
22 09 00	Instrumentation
22 10 00	Plumbing Piping Systems and Valves
22 10 23	Natural Gas and Propane Piping Systems
22 10 30	Plumbing Specialties
22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps
22 12 00	Plumbing Tanks
22 13 29	Sanitary Sewage Pumps
22 14 29	Sump Pumps
22 15 19	Compressed Air Systems

Referenced Specification	
Section	Submittal Item
22 30 00	Plumbing Equipment
22 33 39	Solar Water Heating Systems
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures
22 60 00	Medical Gas Systems

B. General Submittal Procedures: In addition to the provisions of Division 1, the following are required:

1. Transmittal: Each transmittal shall include the following:
 - a. Date
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Contractor's name and address
 - d. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
 - e. Description of items submitted and relevant specification number
 - f. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
 - g. Other pertinent data
2. Submittal Cover Sheet: Each submittal shall include a cover sheet containing:
 - a. Date
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Architect/Engineer
 - d. Contractor and subcontractors' names and addresses
 - e. Supplier and manufacturer's names and addresses
 - f. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
 - g. Description of item submitted (using project nomenclature) and relevant specification number
 - h. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
 - i. Other pertinent data
 - j. Provide space for Contractor's review stamps
3. Composition:
 - a. Submittals shall be submitted using specification sections and the project nomenclature for each item.
 - b. Individual submittal packages shall be prepared for items in each specification section. All items within a single specification section shall be packaged together where possible. An individual submittal may contain items from multiple specifications sections if the items are intimately linked (e.g., pumps and motors).
 - c. All sets shall contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.

4. Content: Submittals shall include all fabrication, erection, layout, and setting drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; electrical power criteria (e.g., voltage, phase, amps, horsepower, kW, etc.) wiring and control diagrams; Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR); dimensions; shipping and operating weights; shipping splits; service clearances; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.
5. Contractor's Approval Stamp:
 - a. The Contractor shall thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall stamp, date, and sign each submittal certifying it has been reviewed.
 - b. Unstamped submittals will be rejected.
 - c. The Contractor's review shall include, but not be limited to, verification of the following:
 - 1) Only approved manufacturers are used.
 - 2) Addenda items have been incorporated.
 - 3) Catalog numbers and options match those specified.
 - 4) Performance data matches that specified.
 - 5) Electrical characteristics and loads match those specified.
 - 6) Equipment connection locations, sizes, capacities, etc. have been coordinated with other affected trades.
 - 7) Dimensions and service clearances are suitable for the intended location.
 - 8) Equipment dimensions are coordinated with support steel, housekeeping pads, openings, etc.
 - 9) Constructability issues are resolved (e.g., weights and dimensions are suitable for getting the item into the building and into place, sinks fit into countertops, etc.).
 - d. The Contractor shall review, stamp and approve all subcontractors' submittals as described above.
 - e. The Contractor's approval stamp is required on all submittals. Approval will indicate the Contractor's review of all material and a complete understanding of exactly what is to be furnished. Contractor shall clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. If deviations are not marked by the Contractor, then the item shall be required to meet all drawing and specification requirements.
6. Submittal Identification and Markings:
 - a. The Contractor shall clearly mark each item with the same nomenclature applied on the drawings or in the specifications.
 - b. The Contractor shall clearly indicate the size, finish, material, etc.
 - c. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, the Contractor shall clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is intended.
 - d. All marks and identifications on the submittals shall be unambiguous.
7. Schedule submittals to expedite the project. Coordinate submission of related items.

8. Identify variations from the contract documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to the successful performance of the completed work.
9. Reproduction of contract documents alone is not acceptable for submittals.
10. Incomplete submittals will be rejected without review. Partial submittals will only be reviewed with prior approval from the Architect/Engineer.
11. Submittals not required by the contract documents may be returned without review.
12. The Architect/Engineer's responsibility shall be to review one set of shop drawing submittals for each product. If the first submittal is incomplete or does not comply with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible to bear the cost for the Architect/Engineer to recheck and handle the additional shop drawing submittals.
13. Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer before releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.
14. Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions, or deviation from the contract documents in submittals is not relieved by the Architect/Engineer's approval.
15. Schedule shall allow for adequate time to perform orderly and proper review of submittals, including time for consultants and Owner if required, and resubmittals by Contractor if necessary, and to cause no delay in Work or in activities of Owner or other contractors.
 - a. Allow at least two weeks for Architect's/Engineer's review and processing of each submittal.
16. Architect/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal which, in the Architect/Engineer's opinion, requires coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. The Architect/Engineer will notify the Contractor, in writing, when they exercise this right.

C. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email submittals as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer, unless a web-based submittal program is used.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.
 - a. Submittal file name: 22 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
 - b. Transmittal file name: 22 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.

D. Paper Copy Submittal Procedures:

1. Paper copies are acceptable where electronic copies are not provided.
2. The Contractor shall submit ten (10) paper copies of each shop drawing.

3. Each set shall be bound in a three-ring binder or presentation binder. Copies that are loose or in pocket folders are not acceptable.

1.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS' INSPECTION

- A. The following equipment shall not be placed in operation until a competent installation and service representative of the manufacturer has inspected the installation and certified that the equipment is properly installed, adjusted, and lubricated; that preliminary operating instructions have been given; and that the equipment is ready for operation:
 1. Fire Seal Systems
 2. Seismic Restraints and Equipment Bracing
- B. Contractor shall arrange for and obtain supplier's on-site inspection(s) at proper time(s) to assure each phase of equipment installation and/or connection is in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Submit copies of start-up reports to the Architect/Engineer and include copies of Owner's Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one-year warranty, unless otherwise noted, to the Owner for all fixtures, equipment, materials, and workmanship.
- B. The warranty period for all work in this Division of the specifications shall commence on the date of final acceptance, unless a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization. In this instance, the warranty period shall commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner.
- C. Warranty requirements shall extend to correction, without cost to the Owner, of all Work found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting all damage resulting from defects or nonconformance with contract documents.

1.10 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

- A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the first manufacturer is the basis for job design and establishes the quality.
- B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other listed manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meet all requirements of the drawings and specifications and fits in the allocated space. When using other listed manufacturers, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for any and all modifications necessary (including, but not limited to structural supports, electrical connections, piping and ductwork connections and arrangement, plumbing connections and rough-in, and regulatory agency approval, etc.) and coordinate such with other contractors.

- C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer not later than ten days prior to the bid opening.
- D. This Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment, on the Contractor's part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.
- E. This Contractor may list voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder.
- F. All material substitutions requested later than ten (10) days prior to bid opening must be listed as voluntary changes on the bid form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

- A. Neither the professional activities of the Architect/Engineer, nor the presence of the Architect/Engineer or the employees and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect/Engineer and personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 EXCAVATION, FILL, BACKFILL, COMPACTION

A. General:

1. Prior to the commencement of any excavation or digging, the Contractor shall verify all underground utilities with the regional utility locator. Provide prior notice to the locator before excavations. Contact information for most regional utility locaters can be found at the following website (<https://call811.com/>) or by calling 811.
2. The Contractor shall do all excavating, filling, backfilling, and compacting associated with the work.

B. Excavation:

1. Make all excavations to accurate, solid, undisturbed earth, and to proper dimensions.

2. Where excavations are made in error below foundations, concrete of same strength as specified for the foundations or thoroughly compacted sand-gravel fill, as determined by the Architect/Engineer, shall be placed in such excess excavations. Place thoroughly compacted, clean, stable fill in excess excavations under slabs on grade, at the Contractor's expense.
3. Trim bottom and sides of excavations to grades required for foundations.
4. Protect excavations against frost and freezing.
5. Take care in excavating not to damage surrounding structures, equipment, or buried pipe. Do not undermine footing or foundation.
6. Perform all trenching in a manner to prevent cave-ins and risk to workers.
7. Where original surface is pavement or concrete, the surface shall be saw cut to provide clean edges and assist in the surface restoration.
8. Where satisfactory bearing soil for foundations is not found at the indicated levels, the Architect/Engineer or their representative shall be notified immediately, and no further work shall be done until further instructions are given by the Architect/Engineer or their representative.

C. Dewatering:

1. Contractor shall furnish, install, operate, and remove all dewatering pumps and pipes needed to keep trenches and pits free of water.

D. Underground Obstructions:

1. Known underground piping, foundations, and other obstructions in the vicinity of construction are shown on the drawings. Use great care in making installations near underground obstruction.
2. If objects not shown on the drawings are encountered, remove, relocate, or perform extra work as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

E. Fill and Backfilling:

1. Utilities Bedding: Lay underground utilities on minimum of 6" sand bedding [**or**] [**CA6 crushed stone**]. Compact bedding under utilities smooth, with no sharp edges protruding, to protect the utilities from puncture. Shape bedding to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of utilities and for joints and fittings.
2. Envelope around utilities to 6" above utilities: Place and compact sand [**or**] [**CA6**] to a height of 6" over utilities in 6" layers. Each layer shall be placed, then carefully and uniformly tamped, to eliminate lateral or vertical displacement. After connection joints are made, any misalignment can be corrected by tamping backfill around the utilities.
3. Backfill from 6" above utilities to earthen grade: Place all backfill materials above the utilities in uniform layers not exceeding 6" deep. Each layer shall be placed, then carefully and uniformly tamped, to eliminate lateral or vertical displacement.
4. Backfill from 6" above utilities to below slabs or paved area: Where the fill and backfill will ultimately be under a building, floor or paving, each layer of backfill materials shall be compacted to 95% of the maximum density determined by AASHTO Designation T 99 or ASTM Designation D 698. Moisture content of soil at time of compaction shall not exceed plus or minus 2% of optimum moisture content determined by AASHTO T 99 or ASTM D 698 test.

5. Backfill Materials: Native soil materials may be used as backfill if approved by the Geotechnical Engineer. Backfill material shall be free of rock or gravel larger than 3" in any dimension and shall be free of debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, high void content, and other deleterious materials. Water shall not be permitted to rise in unbackfilled trenches.
6. Dispose of excess excavated earth as directed.
7. Backfill all trenches and excavations immediately after installing utilities or removal of forms unless other protection is provided.
8. Around piers and isolated foundations and structures, backfill and fill shall be placed and consolidated simultaneously on all sides to prevent wedge action and displacement. Fill and backfill materials shall be spread in 6-inch uniform horizontal layers with each layer compacted separately to required density.

F. Surface Restoration:

1. Where trenches are cut through existing graded, planted, or landscaped areas, the areas shall be restored to the original condition. Replace all planting removed or damaged to its original condition. A minimum of 6 inches of topsoil shall be applied where disturbed areas are to be seeded or sodded.
2. Concrete or asphalt type pavement, seal coat, rock, gravel, or earth surfaces removed or damaged shall be replaced with comparable materials and restored to original condition.

3.3 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER OBSERVATION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall provide seven (7) calendar days' notice to the Architect/Engineer prior to:

1. Placing fill over underground and underslab utilities.
2. Covering exterior walls, interior partitions and chases.
3. Installing hard or suspended ceilings and soffits.

B. The Architect/Engineer will have the opportunity to review the installation and provide a written report noting deficiencies requiring correction. The Contractor's schedule shall account for these reviews and show them as line items in the approved schedule.

C. Above-Ceiling Final Observation

1. All work above the ceilings must be complete prior to the Architect/Engineer's review. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Pipe insulation is installed and fully sealed.
 - b. Pipe wall penetrations are sealed.
 - c. Pipe identification and valve tags are installed.
2. In order to prevent the Above-Ceiling Final Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the status of the work and certify, in writing, that the work is ready for the Above-Ceiling Final Observation.
3. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the ceilings have been installed prior to this review and prior to 7 days elapsing, the Architect/Engineer may not recommend further payments to the contractor until such time as full access has been provided.

3.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. General:

1. Provide an electronic copy of the O&M manuals as described below for Architect/Engineer's review and approval. The electronic copy shall be corrected as required to address the Architect/Engineer's comments. Once corrected, electronic copies and paper copies shall be distributed as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Approved O&M manuals shall be completed and in the Owner's possession prior to Owner's acceptance and at least 10 days prior to instruction of operating personnel.

B. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email the O&M manual as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.
 - a. O&M file name: O&M. div22.contractor. YYYYMMDD
 - b. Transmittal file name: O&Mtransmittal.div22. contractor.YYYYMMDD
5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.
6. Provide the Owner with an approved copy of the O&M manual on compact discs (CD), digital video discs (DVD), or flash drives with a permanently affixed label, printed with the title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of the project and subject matter of disc/flash drive when multiple disc/flash drives are required.
7. All text shall be searchable.
8. Bookmarks shall be used, dividing information first by specification section, then systems, major equipment and finally individual items. All bookmark titles shall include the nomenclature used in the construction documents and shall be an active link to the first page of the section being referenced.

C. Paper Copy Submittal Procedures:

1. Once the electronic version of the manuals has been approved by the Architect/Engineer, <Insert> paper copies of the O&M manual shall be provided to the Owner. The content of the paper copies shall be identical to the corrected electronic copy.
2. Binder Requirements: The Contractor shall submit O&M manuals in heavy duty, locking three ring binders. Incorporate clear vinyl sheet sleeves on the front cover and spine for slip-in labeling. "Peel and stick" acceptable. Sheet lifters shall be supplied at the front of each notebook. The three-ring binders shall be 1/2" thicker than initial material to allow for future inserts. If more than one notebook is required, label in consecutive order. For example; 1 of 2, 2 of 2. No other form of binding is acceptable.

3. Binder Labels: Label the front and spine of each binder with "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of project, and subject matter.
4. Index Tabs: Divide information by specification section, major equipment, or systems using index tabs. All tab titling shall be clearly printed under reinforced plastic tabs. All equipment shall be labeled to match the identification in the construction documents.

D. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Title Page: Include title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, all subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers, with addresses, telephone numbers, website addresses, email addresses and point of contacts. Website URLs and email addresses shall be active links in the electronic submittal.
2. Table of Contents: Include a table of contents describing specification section, systems, major equipment, and individual items.
3. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals. Include Architect's/Engineer's shop drawing review comments. Insert the individual shop drawing directly after the Operation and Maintenance information for the item(s) in the review form.
4. Copy of final approved test and balance reports.
5. Copies of all factory inspections and/or equipment startup reports.
6. Copies of warranties.
7. Schematic electrical power/controls wiring diagrams of the equipment that have been updated for field conditions. Field wiring shall have label numbers to match drawings.
8. Dimensional drawings of equipment.
9. Capacities and utility consumption of equipment.
10. Detailed parts lists with lists of suppliers.
11. Operating procedures for each system.
12. Maintenance schedule and procedures. Include a chart listing maintenance requirements and frequency.
13. Repair procedures for major components.
14. List of lubricants in all equipment and recommended frequency of lubrication.
15. Instruction books, cards, and manuals furnished with the equipment.
16. Owner and Contractor attendance list for domestic water systems operation, maintenance, and flushing training.

3.5 INSTRUCTING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVES

- A. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representatives in the maintenance, care, and operation of all systems installed under this contract.
- B. Provide verbal and written instructions to the Owner's representatives by FACTORY PERSONNEL in the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems.
- C. Contractor shall make a DVD video recording of instructions to the Owner while explaining the system so additional personnel may view the instructions at a later date. The video recording shall be the property of the Owner.
- D. The Owner has the option to make a video recording of all instructions. Coordinate schedule of instructions to facilitate this recording.
- E. The instructions shall include:

1. Explanation of all system flow diagrams.
 2. Maintenance of equipment.
 3. Start-up procedures for all major equipment.
 4. Explanation of seasonal system changes.
 5. Explanation of Owner's Responsibilities to operate, maintain, and flush domestic water system (i.e., ASHRAE Standard 188).
- F. Notify the Architect/Engineer of the time and place for the verbal instructions to be given to the Owner's representative so a representative can attend if desired.
- G. The Contractor shall prepare a detailed, written training agenda and submit it to the Architect/Engineer a minimum of two weeks prior to the formal training for approval. The written agenda shall include specific training points within the items described above. For example: how to adjust setpoints, troubleshooting, proper start-up, proper shut-down, seasonal changes, draining, venting, changing filters, changing belts, etc. Failure to provide and follow an approved training agenda may result in additional training required at the expense of the Contractor.
- H. Operating Instructions:
1. Contractor is responsible for all instructions to the Owner's representatives for the mechanical and control systems.
 2. If the Contractor does not have staff that can adequately provide the required instructions the Contractor shall include in the bid an adequate amount to reimburse the Owner for the Architect/Engineer to perform these services.

3.6 SYSTEM STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. The plumbing systems shall be complete and operating. System startup, testing, adjusting, and balancing to obtain satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This includes calibration and adjustments of all controls, noise level adjustments and final adjustments as required.
- B. Complete all manufacturer-recommended startup procedures and checklists to verify proper motor rotation, electrical power voltage is within equipment limitations, equipment controls maintain pressures and temperatures within acceptable ranges, all filters and protective guards are in-place, acceptable access is provided for maintenance and servicing, and equipment operation does not pose a danger to personnel or property.
- C. Contractor shall adjust the plumbing systems and controls at season changes during the one-year warranty period, as required, to provide satisfactory operation and to prove performance of all systems in all seasons.
- D. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be tested during the start-up period. Test all interlocks, safety shutdowns, controls, and alarms.

- E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers shall have skilled technicians to ensure that all systems perform properly. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for trouble shooting, assisting in start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period, through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and materials basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect when the services are requested. The Contractor shall pay the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.7 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. The following paragraphs supplement Division 1 requirements.
- B. Maintain at the job site a separate and complete set of plumbing drawings and specifications with all changes made to the systems clearly and permanently marked in complete detail.
- C. Mark drawings to indicate revisions to piping size and location, both exterior and interior; including locations devices, requiring periodic maintenance or repair; actual equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines; actual inverts and locations of underground piping; concealed equipment, dimensioned from column lines; mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located; Change Orders; concealed control system devices.
- D. Before completion of the project, a set of reproducible plumbing drawings will be given to the Contractor for transfer of all as-built conditions from the paper set maintained at the job site. All marks on reproducibles shall be clear and permanent.
- E. Mark specifications to show approved substitutions; Change Orders, and actual equipment and materials used.
- F. Record changes daily and keep the marked drawings available for the Architect/Engineer's examination at any normal work time.
- G. Upon completing the job, and before final payment is made, give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.

3.8 PAINTING

- A. This Contractor shall paint the following items:
 - 1. All piping in mechanical room
 - 2. Piping exposed in kitchen
- B. Paint all equipment that is marred or damaged prior to the Owner's acceptance. Paint and color shall match original equipment paint and shall be obtained from the equipment supplier if available.

- C. Equipment in finished areas that will be painted to match the room decor will be painted by others. Should this Contractor install equipment in a finished area after the area has been painted, the Contractor shall have the equipment and all its supports, hangers, etc., painted to match the room decor.
- D. Equipment cabinets, casings, covers, metal jackets, etc., in equipment rooms or concealed spaces, shall be furnished in standard or prime finish, free from scratches, abrasions, chips, etc.
- E. Equipment in occupied spaces, or if standard to the unit, shall have a baked primer with baked enamel finish coat free from scratches, abrasions, chips, etc. If color option is specified or is standard to the unit, this Contractor shall, before ordering, verify with the Architect/Engineer the color preference and furnish this color.
- F. Paint all equipment in unfinished areas such as boiler room, mechanical spaces, storage room, etc., furnished by this Contractor. Equipment furnished with a factory coat of paint and enamel need not be painted, provided the factory applied finish is not marred or spattered. If so, equipment shall be refinished with the same paint as was factory applied.
- G. Paint all outdoor uninsulated steel piping the color selected by Owner or Architect/Engineer.
- H. Paint all outdoor exposed [**natural gas**] [**propane**] piping the color selected by Owner or Architect/Engineer.
- I. After surfaces have been thoroughly cleaned and are free of oil, dirt, and other foreign matter; paint all pipes and equipment with the following:
 - 1. Bare Metal Surfaces - Apply one coat of primer suitable for the metal being painted. Finish with two coats of Alkyd base enamel paint.
 - 2. Insulated Surfaces - Paint insulation jackets with two coats of semi-gloss acrylic latex paint.
 - 3. Color of paint shall be as follows:
 - a. All piping in mechanical room:
 - 1) Domestic Cold Water: Blue pipe/white letters
 - 2) Domestic Hot Water: Red pipe/white letters
 - 3) Sanitary Waste: Green pipe/black letters
 - 4) Natural Gas: Yellow pipe/black letters
 - b. Piping exposed in kitchen:
 - 1) All Piping: White

3.9 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project. Clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, and other foreign material from all equipment.
- B. Clean all areas where moisture is present. Immediately report any mold, biological growth, or water damage.

- C. Remove all rust, scale, dirt, oils, stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all exposed piping, hangers, and accessories.
- D. Remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during construction from the premises.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all equipment, valves, dampers, operators, etc., with other trades to maintain clear access area for servicing.
- B. All equipment shall be installed in such a way to maximize access to parts needing service or maintenance. Review the final field location, placement, and orientation of equipment with the Owner's designated representative prior to setting equipment.
- C. Installation of equipment or devices without regard to coordination of access requirements and confirmation with the Owner's designated representative will result in removal and reinstallation of the equipment at the Contractor's expense.

3.11 IAQ MAINTENANCE FOR OCCUPIED FACILITIES UNDER CONSTRUCTION

- A. Contractors shall make all reasonable efforts to prevent construction activities from affecting the air quality of the occupied areas of the building or outdoor areas near the building. These measures shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. All contractors shall endeavor to minimize the amount of contaminants generated during construction. Methods to be employed shall include, but not be limited to:
 - a. Minimizing the amount of dust generated.
 - b. Reducing solvent fumes and VOC emissions.
 - c. Maintain good housekeeping practices, including sweeping and periodic dust and debris removal. There should be no visible haze in the air.
 - d. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
 - 2. Request that the Owner designate an IAQ representative.
 - 3. Review and receive approval from the Owner's IAQ representative for all IAQ-related construction activities and negative pressure containment plans.
 - 4. Inform the IAQ representative of all conditions that could adversely impact IAQ, including operations that will produce higher than normal dust production or odors.
 - 5. Schedule activities that may cause IAQ conditions that are not acceptable to the Owner's IAQ representative during unoccupied periods.
 - 6. Request copies of and follow all of the Owner's IAQ and infection control policies.
 - 7. Unless no other access is possible, the entrance to construction site shall not be through the existing facility.
 - 8. To minimize growth of infectious organisms, do not permit damp areas in or near the construction area to remain for over 24 hours.
 - 9. In addition to the criteria above, provide measures as recommended in the SMACNA "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction".

READINESS CERTIFICATION PRIOR TO FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

To prevent the final job observation from occurring too early, we require that the Contractor review the completion status of the project and, by copy of this document, certify that the job is indeed ready for the final job observation. The following is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to your requesting a final job observation.

1. Penetrations fire sealed and labeled in accordance with specifications.
2. All pumps operating and balanced.
3. All plumbing fixtures installed and caulked.
4. Pipe insulation complete, pipes labeled and valves tagged.
5. Owner and Contractor attendance list for domestic water systems operation, maintenance, and flushing training.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220503 - THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Through-Penetration Firestopping.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section.
- B. Installer: Individuals performing work shall be certified by the manufacturer of the system selected for installation.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- B. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. ANSI/UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops
- D. UL 2079 - Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
- E. UL Fire Resistance Directory Through Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)
- F. Intertek / Warnock Hersey - Directory of Listed Products
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- H. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- I. The Building Officials and Code Administrators National Building Code
- J. 1997 Uniform Building Code
- K. [2012][2015][2018][2021] International Building Code
- L. NFPA 5000 - Building Construction Safety Code
- M. HCAI - Health Care Access and Information (California)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of [Division 1] [Section 220500].
- B. Submit Firestopping Installers Certification for all installers on the project.

- C. Shop Drawings: Submit for each condition requiring firestopping. Include descriptions of the specific penetrating item, actual wall/floor construction, manufacturer's installation instructions, and UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey Assembly number.
- D. Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule: Indicate locations of each through-penetration firestop system, along with the following information:
 - 1. Types of penetrating items.
 - 2. Types of constructions penetrated, including fire-resistance ratings and, where applicable, thicknesses of construction penetrated.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop systems for each location identified by firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. F ratings for each firestop system.
- E. Maintain a notebook on the job site at all times that contains copies of approved submittals for all through penetration firestopping to be installed. Notebook shall be made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction at their request and turned over to the Owner at the end of construction as part of the O&M Manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store, protect and handle products on site. Accept material on site in factory containers and packing. Inspect for damage. Protect from deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage.
- B. Install material prior to expiration of product shelf life.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire partitions, fire barriers, and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated horizontal assemblies including floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per UL 1479:
 - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. L-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with L-ratings of not more than 5.0 cfm/sq. ft at both ambient temperature and 400°F for smoke barriers.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to light, traffic, moisture, or physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. For through-penetration firestop systems in air plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.7 MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation meeting: A pre-installation meeting shall be scheduled and shall include the General Contractor, all Subcontractors associated with the installation of systems penetrating fire barriers, Firestopping Manufacturer's Representative, and the Owner.
 - 1. Review foreseeable methods related to firestopping work.
 - 2. Tour representative areas where firestopping is to be installed; inspect and discuss each type of condition and each type of substrate that will be encountered, and preparation to be performed by other trades.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one year warranty on parts and labor.
- B. Warranty shall cover repair or replacement of firestop systems which fail in joint adhesion, cohesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, stain resistance, general durability, or appear to deteriorate in any manner not clearly specified by the manufacturer as an inherent quality of the material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Provide materials and systems classified by or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey to provide firestopping equal to time rating of construction being penetrated.
- B. All firestopping materials shall be free of asbestos, lead, PCB's, and other materials that would require hazardous waste removal.
- C. Firestopping shall be flexible to allow for normal penetrating item movement due to expansion and contraction.
- D. Firestopping systems for plumbing and wet pipe sprinkler piping shall be moisture resistant.
- E. Provide firestopping systems capable of supporting floor loads where systems are exposed to possible floor loading or traffic.
- F. Provide firestopping systems allowing continuous insulation for all insulated pipes.

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	FC 0000-0999*

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	FC 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	FC 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	FC 3000-3999
Cable Trays	FC 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	FC 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	FC 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	FC 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	FC 8000-8999
*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.	

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	WL 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	WL 3000-3999
Cable Trays	WL 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	WL 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	WL 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	WL 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	WL 8000-8999
*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.	

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	CAJ 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	CAJ 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	CAJ 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	CAJ 3000-3999
Cable Trays	CAJ 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	CAJ 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	CAJ 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	CAJ 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	CAJ 8000-8999
*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.	

- G. Any opening in walls or floors not covered by the listed series of numbers shall be coordinated with the firestopping manufacturer.
- H. Any openings in floors or walls not described in the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory or outlined in manufacturer's information shall be sealed in a manner agreed upon by the Firestopping Manufacturer, Owner, and the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Ensure all surfaces that contact seal materials are free of dirt, dust, grease, oil, rust, or loose materials. Clean and repair surfaces as required. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Ensure substrate and penetrating items have been permanently installed prior to installing firestopping systems. Ensure penetrating items have been properly spaced and have proper clearance prior to installing firestopping systems.
- C. Surfaces to which sealing materials are to be installed must meet the selected UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey system substrate criteria.
- D. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer. Confine primer to area of bond.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. In existing construction, provide firestopping of openings prior to and after installation of penetrating items. Remove any existing coatings on surfaces prior to firestopping installation. Temporary firestopping shall consist of packing openings with fire resistant mineral wool for the full thickness of substrate, or an alternate method approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. All openings shall be temporarily firestopped immediately upon their installation and shall remain so until the permanent UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey listed firestopping system is installed.
- B. Install penetration seal materials in accordance with printed instructions of the UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory and with the manufacturer's printed application instructions.
- C. Install dams as required to properly contain firestopping materials within openings and as required to achieve required fire resistance rating. Remove combustible damming after appropriate curing.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not cause damage.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide and install labels adjacent to each firestopping location. Label shall be provided by the firestop system supplier and contain the following information in a contrasting color:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Through Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Firestop System Supplier; UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey system number; date installed; contractor name and phone number; manufacturer's representative name, address, and phone number.

3.5 INSPECTION

- A. All penetrations shall be inspected by the manufacturer's representative to ensure proper installation.
- B. Access to firestop systems shall be maintained for examination by the Authority Having Jurisdiction at their request.
- C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop system with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.
- D. The contractor shall allow for visual destructive review of 5% of installed firestop systems (minimum of one) to prove compliance with specifications and manufacturer's instructions and details. Destructive system removal shall be performed by the contractor and witnessed by the engineer and manufacturer's factory representative. The engineer shall have sole discretion of which firestop system installations will be reviewed. The contractor is responsible for all costs associated with this requirement including labor and material for removing and replacing the installed firestop system. If any firestop system is found to not be installed per manufacturer's specific instructions and details, all firestop systems are subject to destructive review and replacement at the engineer's discretion and the contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION 220503

SECTION 220529 - PLUMBING SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hangers, Supports, and Associated Anchors.
- B. Sleeves and Seals.
- C. Flashing and Sealing of Equipment and Pipe Stacks.
- D. Cutting of Openings.
- E. Escutcheon Plates and Trim.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.
- B. MSS SP 69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
- C. MSS SP 89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices
- D. MSS SP-127 - Bracing for Piping Systems Seismic-Wind-Dynamic Design, Selection, Application.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 220500. Include plastic pipe manufacturers' support spacing requirements.

1.4 WORK FURNISHED BUT INSTALLED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Furnish sleeves and hanger inserts to General Contractor for placement into formwork.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HANGER RODS

- A. Hanger rods for single rod hangers shall conform to the following:

Pipe Size	Hanger Rod Diameter	
	Column #1	Column #2
2-1/2" and smaller	3/8"	3/8"
3" through 3-5/8"	3/8"	3/8"
4" and 5"	1/2"	1/2"

6"	3/4"	5/8"
8" through 12"	7/8"	3/4"
14"	1"	7/8"
16" and 18"	1"	N/A
20" and 24"	1-1/4"	N/A

Column #1: Steel, cast iron, and glass pipe.

Column #2: Copper and plastic pipe.

- B. Rods for double rod hangers may be reduced one size. Minimum rod diameter is 3/8 inches.
- C. Hanger rods and accessories used in mechanical spaces or otherwise dry areas shall have ASTM B633 electro-plated zinc finish.
- D. All hanger rods, nuts, washers, clevises, etc., in damp areas shall have ASTM A123 hot-dip galvanized finish applied after fabrication. This applies to the following areas:

2.2 PIPE AND STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Pipe hangers, clamps, and supports shall conform to Manufacturers Standardization Society MSS SP-58, 69, 89, and 127 (where applicable).
 - 2. On all insulated piping, provide at each support an insert of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation, between the pipe and insulation jacket, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. Refer to insulation specifications for materials and additional information.

2.3 OPENINGS IN FLOORS, WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Exact locations of all openings for the installation of materials shall be determined by the Contractor and given to the General Contractor for installation or construction as the structure is built.
- B. Coordinate all openings with other Contractors.
- C. Hire the proper tradesman and furnish all labor, material and equipment to cut openings in or through existing structures, or openings in new structures that were not installed, or additional openings. Repair all spalling and damage to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer. Make saw cuts before breaking out concrete to ensure even and uniform opening edges.
- D. Said cutting shall be at the complete expense of each Contractor. Failure to coordinate openings with other Contractors shall not exempt the Contractor from providing openings at Contractor's expense.
- E. Do not cut structural members without written approval of the Architect or Structural Engineer.
- F. Exposed Housing Penetrations: Seal pipes with surface temperature below 150°F, penetrating housings with conical stepped, white silicone, EPDM or neoprene pipe flashings and stainless-steel clamps equal to Portals Plus Pipe Boots or Pipetite.

2.4 ROOF PENETRATIONS

- A. Conical Pipe Boot: Seal pipes with surface temperature below 150°F penetrating single-ply roofs with conical stepped, UV-resistant silicone, EPDM or neoprene pipe flashings and stainless steel clamps equal to Portals Plus Pipe Boots or Pipetite. Color: White shall match roofing membrane.
- B. Break insulation only at the clamp for pipes between 60°F and 150°F. Seal outdoor insulation edges watertight.

2.5 SLEEVES AND LINTELS

- A. Each Contractor shall provide sleeves and lintels for all duct and pipe openings required for the Contractor's work in masonry walls and floors, unless specifically shown as being by others.
- B. Fabricate all sleeves from standard weight black steel pipe or as indicated on the drawings. Provide continuous sleeve. Cut or split sleeves are not acceptable.
- C. Fabricate all lintels for masonry walls from structural steel shapes or as indicated on the drawings. Have all lintels approved by the Architect or Structural Engineer.
- D. Sleeves shall not penetrate structural members or masonry walls without approval from the Structural Engineer. Sleeves shall then comply with the Architect/Engineer's design.
- E. Openings through unexcavated floors and/or foundation walls below the floor shall have a smooth finish with sufficient annular space around material passing through opening so slight settling will not place stress on the material or building structure.
- F. Install all sleeves concentric with pipes. Secure sleeves in concrete to wood forms. This Contractor is responsible for sleeves dislodged or moved when pouring concrete.
- G. Where pipes rise through concrete floors that are on earthen grade, provide 3/4" resilient expansion joint material (e.g., foam, rubber, asphalt-coated fiber, bituminous-impregnated felt, or cork) wrapped around the pipe, the full depth of concrete, at the point of penetration. Secure to prevent shifting during concrete placement and finishing.
- H. Size sleeves large enough to allow expansion and contraction movement. Provide continuous insulation wrapping.

		Element	
Model	Service	Material	Temperature Range
S	Standard (Stainless)	EPDM	-40°F to 250°F
T	High/Low Temperature (Steam)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
T	Fire Seals (1 hour)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
FS	Fire Seals (3 hours)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
OS	Oil Resistant/Stainless	Nitrile	-40°F to 210°F

2.6 ESCUTCHEON PLATES AND TRIM

- A. Fit escutcheons to all insulated or uninsulated exposed pipes passing through walls, floors, or ceilings of finished rooms.
- B. Escutcheons shall be heavy gauge, cold rolled steel, copper coated under a chromium plated finish, heavy spring clip, rigid hinge and latch.
- C. Install galvanized steel (unless otherwise indicated) trim strip to cover vacant space and raw construction edges of all rectangular openings in finished rooms. This includes pipe openings.

2.7 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Seal all pipe penetrations. Seal non-rated walls and floor penetrations with grout or caulk. Backing material may be used.
- B. Seal fire rated wall and floor penetrations with fire seal system as specified.

2.8 PIPE ANCHORS

- A. Provide all items needed to allow adequate expansion and contraction of all piping. All piping shall be supported, guided, aligned, and anchored as required.
- B. Repair all piping leaks and associated damage. Pipes shall not rub on any part of the building.

2.9 FINISH

- A. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

- A. General Installation Requirements:
 - 1. Install all items per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Coordinate the location and method of support of piping systems with all installations under other Divisions and Sections of the Specifications.
 - 3. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
 - 4. Supports shall extend directly to building structure. Do not support piping from duct hangers unless coordinated with sheet metal contractor prior to installation. Do not allow lighting or ceiling supports to be hung from piping supports.
- B. Supports Requirements:
 - 1. Where building structural steel is fireproofed, all hangers, clamps, auxiliary steel, etc., which attach to it shall be installed prior to application of fireproofing. Repair all fireproofing damaged during pipe installation.
 - 2. Set all concrete inserts in place before pouring concrete.

3. Furnish, install and prime all auxiliary structural steel for support of piping systems that are not shown on the Drawings as being by others.
4. Install hangers and supports complete with lock nuts, clamps, rods, bolts, couplings, swivels, inserts and required accessories.
5. Hangers for horizontal piping shall have adequate means of vertical adjustment for alignment.

C. Pipe Requirements:

1. Support all piping and equipment, including valves, strainers, traps and other specialties and accessories to avoid objectionable or excessive stress, deflection, swaying, sagging or vibration in the piping or building structure during erection, cleaning, testing and normal operation of the systems.
2. Do not, however, restrain piping to cause it to snake or buckle between supports or to prevent proper movement due to expansion and contraction.
3. Support piping at equipment and valves so they can be disconnected and removed without further supporting the piping.
4. Piping shall not introduce strains or distortion to connected equipment.
5. Parallel horizontal pipes may be supported on trapeze hangers made of structural shapes and hanger rods; otherwise, pipes shall be supported with individual hangers.
6. Trapeze hangers may be used where ducts interfere with normal pipe hanging.
7. Provide additional supports where pipe changes direction, adjacent to flanged valves and strainers, at equipment connections and heavy fittings.
8. Provide at least one hanger adjacent to each joint in grooved end steel pipe with mechanical couplings.

D. Provided the installation complies with all loading requirements of truss and joist manufacturers, the following practices are acceptable:

1. Loads of 100 lbs. or less may be attached anywhere along the top or bottom chords of trusses or joists with a minimum 3' spacing between loads.
2. Loads greater than 100 lbs. must be hung concentrically and may be hung from top or bottom chord, provided one of the following conditions is met:
 - a. The hanger is attached within 6" from a web/chord joint.
 - b. Additional L2x2x1/4 web reinforcement is installed per manufacturer's requirements.
3. It is prohibited to cantilever a load using an angle or other structural component that is attached to a truss or joist in such a fashion that a torsional force is applied to that structural member.
4. If conditions cannot be met, coordinate installation with truss or joist manufacturer and contact Architect/Engineer.

E. After piping and insulation installation are complete, cut hanger rods back at trapeze supports so they do not extend more than 3/4" below bottom face of lowest fastener and blunt any sharp edges.

- F. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center when attaching to metal roof decking (limitation not required with concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and architectural items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.
- G. Do not exceed the manufacturer's recommended maximum load for any hanger or support.
- H. Steel/Concrete Structure: Spacing of hangers shall not exceed the compressive strength of the insulation inserts, and in no case shall exceed the following:
 - 1. Steel and Fiberglass (Std. Weight or Heavier - Liquid Service):
 - a. Maximum Spacing:
 - 1) 1-1/4" & under: 7'-0"
 - 2) 1-1/2": 9'-0"
 - 3) 2": 10'-0"
 - 4) 2-1/2": 11'-0"
 - 5) 3": 12'-0"
 - 6) 4" & larger: 12'-0"
 - 2. Steel (Std. Weight or Heavier - Vapor Service):
 - a. Maximum Spacing:
 - 1) 1-1/4" and under: 9'-0"
 - 2) 1-1/2": 12'-0"
 - 3) 2" & larger: 12'-0"
 - 3. Hard Drawn Copper & Brass (Liquid Service):
 - a. Maximum Spacing:
 - 1) 3/4" and under: 5'-0"
 - 2) 1": 6'-0"
 - 3) 1-1/4": 7'-0"
 - 4) 1-1/2": 8'-0"
 - 5) 2": 8'-0"
 - 6) 2-1/2": 9'-0"
 - 7) 3": 10'-0"
 - 8) 4": 12'-0"
 - 9) 6": 12'-0"
 - 4. Hard Drawn Copper & Brass (Vapor Service):
 - a. Maximum Spacing:
 - 1) 3/4" & under: 7'-0"
 - 2) 1": 8'-0"
 - 3) 1-1/4": 9'-0"

- 4) 1-1/2": 10'-0"
- 5) 2": 11'-0"
- 6) 2-1/2" & larger: 12'-0"

5. Plastic Pipe:

- a. Hangers shall be spaced based on the piping system manufacturer's instructions or, if no system instructions are available, space hangers at 4'-0" maximum centers.

6. Ultra-Flexible Pipe, and Flexible Hose, and Soft Copper Tubing:

- a. Continuous channel with hangers maximum 8'-0" OC.

I. Installation of hangers shall conform to MSS SP-58, 69, 89 and the applicable Plumbing Code.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Identification of products installed under Division 22.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.
- B. ASTM B-1, B-3, and B-8 for copper conductors.
- C. ASTM D-1248 for Polyethylene Extrusion Materials, ICEA S-70-547 Weatherproof Resistant Polyethylene Conductors, ICEA S-61-402/NEMA WC5 Thermoplastic Insulated Wire & Cable, ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70 Non-Shielded 0 "2kV Cables.
- D. CGA Pamphlet C-9, Standard Color-Marking of Compressed Gas Cylinders for Medical Use.
- E. NFPA-99 "Health Care Facilities.
- F. UL 1581 Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 220500. Include list of items identified, wording, letter sizes, and color coding.
- B. Include valve chart and schedule listing valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. All pipe markers (purchased or stenciled) shall conform to ANSI A13.1. Marker lengths and letter sizes shall be at least the following:

OD of Pipe or Insulation	Marker Length	Size of Letters
Up to and including 1-1/4"	8"	1/2"
1-1/2" to 2"	8"	3/4"
2-1/2" to 6"	12"	1-1/4"
8" to 10"	24"	2-1/2"
Over 10"	32"	3-1/2"
Plastic tags may be used for outside diameters under 3/4"		

- B. Plastic Nameplates: Laminated three-layer phenolic with engraved black, 1/4" minimum letters on light contrasting background.
- C. Plastic Tags: Minimum 1-1/2" square or round laminated three-layer phenolic with engraved, 1/4" minimum black letters on light contrasting background.
- D. Plastic Pipe Markers: Semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; indicating flow direction and fluid conveyed.
- E. Vinyl Pipe Markers: Colored vinyl with permanent pressure sensitive adhesive backing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- C. Valves:
 - 1. All valves (except shutoff valves at equipment) shall have numbered tags.
 - 2. Provide or replace numbered tags on all existing valves that are connected to new systems or that have been revised.
 - 3. Provide all existing valves used to extend utilities to this project with numbered tags. Review tag numbering sequence with the Owner prior to ordering tags.
 - 4. Secure tags with heavy duty key chain and brass "S" link or with mechanically fastened plastic straps.
 - 5. Attach to handwheel or around valve stem. On lever operated valves, drill the lever to attach tags.
 - 6. Number all tags and show the service of the pipe.
 - 7. Provide one Plexiglas framed valve directory listing all valves, with respective tag numbers, uses and locations. Mount directory in location chosen by the Architect/Engineer.
 - 8. Provide one 36" x 24" minimum Plexiglas framed piping schematic showing valve locations with respective tag numbers. Mount directory in location chosen by the Architect/Engineer.
 - 9. Provide two sets of laminated 8-1/2" x 11" (letter size) copies of a valve directory listing all valves, with respective tag numbers, uses, and locations. The directory shall be reviewed by the Owner and Architect/Engineer prior to laminating final copies. Laminated copies shall have brass eyelet in at least one corner for easy hanging.
- D. Pipe Markers:
 - 1. Adhesive Backed Markers: Use Brady Style 1, 2, or 3 on pipes 3" diameter and larger. Use Brady Style 4, 6, or 8 on pipes under 3" diameter. Similar styles by other listed manufacturers are acceptable. Secure all markers at both ends with a wrap of pressure sensitive tape completely around the pipe.

2. Snap-on Markers: Use Seton "Setmark" on pipes up to 5-7/8" OD. Use Seton "Setmark" with nylon or Velcro ties for pipes 6" OD and over. Similar styles by other listed manufacturers are acceptable.
3. Apply markers and arrows in the following locations where clearly visible:
 - a. At each valve.
 - b. On both sides of walls that pipes penetrate.
 - c. At least every 20 feet along all pipes.
 - d. On each riser and each leg of each "T" joint.
 - e. At least once in every room and each story traversed.

E. Equipment:

1. All equipment not easily identifiable such as controls, relays, gauges, etc.; and all equipment in an area remote from its function shall have nameplates or plastic tags listing name, function, and drawing symbol. Do not label exposed equipment in public areas.
2. Provide engraved plastic tags at all hydronic or steam system makeup water meters.
3. Mechanical equipment that is not covered by the U.S. National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA) of 1987 shall carry a permanent label installed by the manufacturer stating that the equipment complies with the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1.

3.2 SCHEDULE

A. Pipes to be marked shall be labeled with text as follows, regardless of which method or material is used:

1. HIGH TEMP HOT WATER OVER 240°F: Black lettering; yellow background
2. CONDENSATE DRAIN: White lettering; green background
3. COMPRESSED AIR: White lettering; green background
4. CONTROL COMPRESSED AIR: White lettering; green background
5. DOMESTIC COLD WATER: White lettering; green background
6. DOMESTIC HOT WATER - 115°F: White lettering; green background
7. DOMESTIC HOT WATER - 140°F: White lettering; green background
8. DOMESTIC HOT WATER CIRCULATING - 115°F: White lettering; green background
9. DOMESTIC HOT WATER CIRCULATING - 140°F: White lettering; green background
10. SANITARY SEWER: Black lettering; yellow background
11. VENT: Black lettering; yellow background
12. NATURAL GAS: Black lettering; yellow background

B. Non-Potable Piping: All piping conveying non-potable water shall be permanently identified by[continuously painted][or][continuous adhesive backed marker] along entire length of pipe and branches so the piping is readily distinguishable from piping carrying potable water. Pipe markers shall be located as described above.

1. NON-POTABLE WATER: White lettering; purple background

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220593 - PLUMBING TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of plumbing systems.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Agency shall be a company specializing in the adjusting and balancing of systems specified in this section with minimum three years' experience. Perform work under supervision of AABC Certified Test and Balance Engineer, NEBB Certified Testing, Balancing and Adjusting Supervisor, SMARTA Certified Air and Hydronic Balancer, or TABB Certified Supervisor.
- B. Work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the references listed at the start of this section.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AABC - National Standards for Total System Balance, 2002.
- B. ASHRAE - 2003 HVAC Applications Handbook; Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
- C. TABB - International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit copies of report forms, balancing procedures, and the name and qualifications of testing and balancing agency for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- B. Electronic Copies:
 - 1. Submit a certified copy of test reports to the Architect/Engineer for approval. Electronic copies shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Copies that are not legible will be returned to the Contractor for resubmittal. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
 - 2. Electronic file size shall be limited to a maximum of 10MB. Larger files shall be divided into files that are clearly labeled as "1 of 2", "2 of 2", etc.
 - 3. All text shall be searchable.
 - 4. Bookmarks shall be used. All bookmark titles shall be an active link to the index page and index tabs.
- C. Paper Copies:
 - 1. Submit [four (4)] certified copies of test reports to the Architect/Engineer for approval in soft cover, 3-hole binder manuals, with cover identification. Include index page and indexing tabs.

1.5 REPORT FORMS

- A. Submit reports on AABC, SMACNA or NEBB forms. Use custom forms approved by the Architect/Engineer when needed to supply specified information.
- B. Include in the final report a schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, for each system. Each drawing shall be included with the test reports required for that system. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross-reference these points to the report forms and procedures.
- C. Refer to PART 4 for required reports.

1.6 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

- A. The TAB Contractor shall include an extended warranty of 90 days after owner receipt of a completed balancing report, during which time the Owner may request a recheck of terminals, or resetting of any outlet, coil, or device listed in the test report. This warranty shall provide a minimum of [24] manhours of onsite service time. If it is determined that the new test results are not within the design criteria, the balancer shall rebalance the system according to design criteria.
- B. Warranty/Guarantee must meet one of the following programs: TABB International Quality Assurance Program, AABC National Project Performance Guarantee, NEBB's Conformance Certification.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate schedule with other trades. Provide a minimum of seven days' notice to all trades and the Architect/Engineer prior to performing each test.
- B. Project will be constructed in phases. Provide balancing report after each phase is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. All procedures must conform to a published standard listed in the References article of this section. All equipment shall be adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Any system not listed in this specification but installed under the contract documents shall be balanced using a procedure from a published standard listed in the References article.
- B. The Balancing Contractor shall incorporate all pertinent documented construction changes (e.g., submittals/shop drawings, change orders, RFIs, ASIs, etc.) and include in the balancing report.
- C. Recorded data shall represent actual measured or observed conditions.

- D. Cut insulation, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing is complete, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials as specified. Restore vapor barrier and finish as specified.
- E. Permanently mark setting of valves and other adjustment devices allowing for settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, plugging test holes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- G. Installations with systems consisting of multiple components shall be balanced with all system components operating.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Before beginning work, verify that systems are complete and operable. Ensure the following:
 - 1. General Equipment Requirements:
 - a. Equipment is safe to operate and in normal condition.
 - b. Equipment with moving parts is properly lubricated.
 - c. Temperature control systems are complete and operable.
 - d. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - e. Direction of rotation of all pumps is correct.
 - f. Access doors are closed and end caps are in place.
 - 2. Pipe System Requirements:
 - a. Hydronic systems have been cleaned, filled, and vented.
 - b. Strainer screens are clean and in place.
 - c. Shutoff, throttling and balancing valves are open.

- B. Report any defects or deficiencies to Architect/Engineer.
- C. Promptly report items that are abnormal or prevent proper balancing.
- D. If, for design reasons, system cannot be properly balanced, report as soon as observed.
- E. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to the Architect/Engineer for spot checks during testing.
- B. Instruments shall be calibrated within six months of testing performed for project, or more recently if recommended by the instrument manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. $\pm 10\%$ of scheduled values:

1. Adjust piping systems to $\pm 10\%$ of design values.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that disruption has been rectified.
- B. Once balancing of systems is complete, at least one valve must be 100% open.
- C. After testing, adjusting and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify system is operating as reported in the report. Document any discrepancies.
- D. Contractor responsible for each motor shall also be responsible for replacement sheaves. Coordinate with contractor.
- E. Contractor responsible for pump shall trim impeller to final duty point as instructed by this contractor on all pumps not driven by a VFD. Coordinate with contractor.

3.6 SUBMISSION OF REPORTS

- A. Fill in test results on appropriate forms.
- B. Complete all applicable tests, certifications, forms, and matrices listed in the Illinois Department of Public Health (IDPH) Final Occupancy Checklist Certifications for Request of Inspection.

PART 4 - SYSTEMS TO BE TESTED, ADJUSTED AND BALANCED

4.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Title Page:
 1. Project name.
 2. Project location.
 3. Project Architect.
 4. Project Engineer (IMEG Corp.).
 5. Project General Contractor.
 6. TAB Company name, address, phone number.
 7. TAB Supervisor's name and certification number.
 8. TAB Supervisor's signature and date.
 9. Report date.
- B. Report Index
- C. General Information:
 1. Test conditions.
 2. Nomenclature used throughout report.
 3. Notable system characteristics/discrepancies from design.
 4. Test standards followed.

5. Any deficiencies noted.
6. Quality assurance statement.

D. Instrument List:

1. Instrument.
2. Manufacturer, model, and serial number.
3. Range.
4. Calibration date.

4.2 PLUMBING SYSTEMS

A. Pump Data:

1. Drawing symbol.
2. Service.
3. Manufacturer, size, and model.
4. Impeller size: specified, actual, and final (if trimmed).
5. Flow Rate (gpm): specified and actual.
6. Pump Head: specified, operating and shutoff.
7. Suction Pressure: operating and shutoff.
8. Discharge Pressure: operating and shutoff.

B. Electric Motors:

1. Drawing symbol of equipment served.
2. Manufacturer, model, frame.
3. Nameplate: HP, phase, service factor, RPM, operating amps, efficiency.
4. Measured: Amps for each phase.

END OF SECTION 220593

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping Insulation.
- B. Insulation Jackets.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator: Company specializing in piping insulation application with five years minimum experience.
- B. Materials: Listed and labeled for flame spread/smoke developed rating of no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- C. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- D. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- B. ANSI/ASTM C533 - Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
- C. ANSI/ASTM C534 - Elastomeric Foam Insulation.
- D. ASTM C591 - Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Insulation.
- E. ASTM C1126 - Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation.
- F. ASTM C1729 - Standard Specification for Aluminum Jacketing for Insulation.
- G. ASTM C1767 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Jacketing for Insulation.
- H. ASTM E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- I. NFPA 255 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

- J. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- K. National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards - 1999 Edition - as published by Midwest Insulation Contractors Association and endorsed by National Insulation Contractors Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 220500. Include product description, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

- A. Type A: Glass fiber; ANSI/ASTM C547; 0.24 maximum 'K' value at 75°F; non-combustible. All-purpose polymer or polypropylene service jacket, listed and labeled at no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code.
- B. Type B: Flexible elastomeric foam insulation; closed-cell, sponge or expanded rubber (polyethylene type is not permitted); ANSI/ASTM C534 Grade 1 Type I for tubular materials; flexible plastic; 0.25 maximum 'K' value at 75°F, listed and labeled at no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code. Maximum 1" thick per layer where multiple layers are specified.

2.2 VAPOR BARRIER JACKETS

- A. All-purpose polymer or polypropylene service jacket vapor barrier with self-sealing adhesive joints. Beach puncture resistance ratio of at least 50 units. Tensile strength: 35 psi minimum. Single, self-seal acrylic adhesive on longitudinal jacket laps and butt strips.
- B. Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC or Saran) film and tape: Durable and highly moisture and moisture vapor resistant. Please refer to manufacturer's recommended installation guidelines.

2.3 JACKET COVERINGS

- A. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM C1729; 0.016" thick (thicker where required by ASTM C1729); stucco embossed finish with Z edge seams and aluminum bands for outdoor use. Where colored jacket covers are called for, provide factory-applied hard film acrylic paint in color selected by Architect.
- B. Stainless Steel Jackets: ASTM C1767. Type [304][316] stainless steel; 0.010" thick (thicker where required by ASTM C1729); smooth finish with Z edge seams and stainless-steel bands for outdoor use.
- C. Plastic Jackets and Fitting Covers: High impact, glossy white, [0.020"0.030" thick, self-extinguishing plastic. Suitable for use indoors or outdoors with ultraviolet inhibitors. Suitable for -40°F to 150°F. Listed and labeled at no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install insulation after piping has been tested. Pipe shall be clean, dry and free of rust before applying insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:

- 1. Install materials per manufacturer's instructions, building codes and industry standards.
 - 2. Continue insulation with vapor barrier through penetrations. This applies to all insulated piping. Maintain fire rating of all penetrations.

- B. Insulated Piping Operating Below 60°F:

- 1. Insulate fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, flexible hoses, and expansion joints. Seal all penetrations of vapor barrier.
 - 2. On piping operating below 60°F in locations that are not mechanically cooled (e.g., penthouses, mechanical rooms, tunnels, chases at exterior walls, etc.), Type B insulation shall be used.
 - 3. All balance valves with fluid operating below 60°F shall be insulated with a removable plug wrapped with vapor barrier tape to allow reading and adjusting of the valve.

- C. Insulated Piping Operating Between 60°F and 140°F:

- 1. Do not insulate flanges and unions, but bevel and seal ends of insulation at such locations. Insulate all fittings, valves, and strainers.

- D. Insulated Piping Operating Above 140°F:

- 1. Insulate fittings, valves, flanges, and strainers.
 - 2. All balance valves with fluid operating above 140°F shall be insulated and an opening shall be left in the insulation to allow for reading and adjusting the valve.

- E. Exposed Piping:

- 1. Locate and cover seams in least visible locations.
 - 2. Where exposed insulated piping extends above the floor, provide a sheet metal guard around the insulation extending 12" above the floor. Guard shall be 0.016" cylindrical smooth or stucco aluminum and shall fit tightly to the insulation.
 - 3. On exposed piping serving kitchen equipment or plumbing fixtures, the piping shall be insulated unless local code allows it to be uninsulated. In no instance should the uninsulated portion of the piping be more than 4ft in developed length.

3.3 SUPPORT PROTECTION

- A. Provide a shield on all insulated piping at each support between the insulation jacket and the support.

- B. On all insulated piping greater than 1-1/2", provide shield with insulation insert of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation at each support, between the pipe and insulation jacket, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. Inserts shall be as follows:
1. The insert shall be suitable for planned temperatures, be suitable for use with specific pipe material, and shall be a minimum 180° cylindrical segment the same length as metal shields. Inserts shall be:
 - a. Molded hydrous calcium silicate (only use for pipes with operating temperatures above 90°F, with a minimum compressive strength of 100 psi is acceptable for pipe sizes 14" and below. For pipe sizes larger than 14", provide rolled steel plate in addition to the shield.
 - b. As an alternative to separate pipe insulation insert and saddle, properly sized manufactured integral rigid insulation insert and shield assemblies may be used.
 - 1) Products:
 - a) Buckaroo CoolDry
 - b) Cooper/B-Line Fig. B3380 through B3384
 - c) Pipe Shields A1000, A2000
 - c. Insulation Couplings:
 - 1) Molded thermoplastic slip coupling, -65°F to 275°F, sizes up to 4-1/8" OD, and receive insulation thickness up to 1". Suitable for use indoors or outdoors with UV stabilizers. Vertical insulation riser clamps shall have a 1,000lb vertical load rating. On cold pipes operating below 60°F, cover joint and coupling with vapor barrier mastic to ensure continuous vapor barrier.
 - 2) Horizontal Strut Mounted Insulated Pipe Manufacturers:
 - a) Klo-Shure or equal
 - 3) Vertical:
 - a) Manufacturers: Klo-Shure Titan or equal
 - d. Rectangular blocks, plugs, or wood material are not acceptable.
 - e. Temporary wood blocking may be used by the Piping Contractor for proper height; however, these must be removed and replaced with proper inserts by the Insulation Contractor. Refer to Supports and Anchors specification section for additional information.
- C. Neatly finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- D. Install metal shields between all hangers or supports and the pipe insulation. Shields shall be galvanized sheet metal, half-round with flared edges. Adhere shields to insulation. On cold piping, seal the shields vapor-tight to the insulation as required to maintain the vapor barrier, or add separate vapor barrier jacket.
- E. Shields shall be at least the following lengths and gauges:

Pipe Size	Shield Size
1/2" to 3-1/2"	12" long x 18 gauge
4"	12" long x 16 gauge
5" to 6"	18" long x 16 gauge
8" to 14"	24" long x 14 gauge
16" to 24"	24" long x 12 gauge

- F. Ferrous hot piping 4 inches and larger, provide steel saddle at rollers as described in Section 220529 "Plumbing Supports and Anchors".
- G. Minimum 1/4" rolled galvanized steel plates shall be provided in addition to the sleeves as reinforcement on large pipes to reduce point loading on roller, trapeze hanger and strut support locations depending on insulation compressive strength. Refer to section above for exact locations.

3.4 INSULATION

A. Type A Insulation:

1. All Service Jackets: Seal all longitudinal joints with self-seal laps using a single pressure sensitive adhesive system. Do not staple.
2. Insulation without self-seal lap may be used if installed with Benjamin Foster 85-20 or equivalent Chicago Mastic, 3M or Childers lap adhesive.
3. Apply insulation with laps on top of pipe.
4. Fittings, Valve Bodies and Flanges: For 4" and smaller pipes, insulate with 1 lb. density insulation wrapped under compression to a thickness equal to the adjacent pipe insulation. For pipes over 4", use mitered segments of pipe insulation. Finish with preformed plastic fitting covers. Secure fitting covers with pressure sensitive tape at each end. Overlap tape at least 2" on itself. For pipes operating below 60°F seal fitting covers with vapor retarder mastic in addition to tape.

B. Type B Insulation:

1. Install per manufacturer's instructions or ASTM C1710.
2. Elastomeric Cellular Foam: Where possible, slip insulation over the open end of pipe without slitting. Seal all butt ends, longitudinal seams, and fittings with adhesive. At elbows and tees, use mitered connections. Do not compress or crush insulation at cemented joints. Joints shall be sealed completely and not pucker or wrinkle. Paint the outside of outdoor insulation with two coats of latex enamel paint recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - a. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
 - b. Insulation must be installed in compression to allow for expansion and contraction. Insulation shall be pushed onto the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints.
4. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

- a. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
- b. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
- c. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

3.5 JACKET COVER INSTALLATION

A. Metal Covering:

1. Provide vapor barrier as specified for insulation type. Cover with aluminum stainless steel jacket covering with seams located on the bottom of horizontal piping. Include fittings, joints and valves.
2. Seal all interior and exterior butt joints with metal draw bands and sealant. Seal all exterior joints watertight.
3. Interior joints do not need to be sealed.
4. Use metal covering on the following pipes:
 - a. All exterior piping.
 - b. Cover insulation with aluminum jacketing.
 - c. All Type D insulation.
 - d. <Insert>.
5. Use colored aluminum jacket covers on the following pipes:
 - a. All exterior piping.
 - b. <Insert>.

B. Plastic Covering:

1. Provide vapor barrier as specified for insulation type. Cover with plastic jacket covering. Position seams to shed water.
2. Solvent weld all joints with manufacturer recommended cement.
3. Overlap all laps and butt joints 1-1/2" minimum. Repair any loose ends that do not seal securely. Solvent weld all fitting covers in the same manner. Final installation shall be watertight.
4. All joints in areas noted shall meet USDA standards for Totally Sealed Systems, including overlaps of 1" on circumferential and 1.5" to 2" on longitudinal seams.
5. Use plastic insulation covering on all exposed pipes including, but not limited to:
 - a. All exposed piping in areas noted on drawings.
 - b. All exposed piping in locker rooms.
 - c. All exposed piping below 8'-0" above floor.
 - d. All piping in mechanical rooms and/or tunnels that is subject to damage from normal operations. (Example: Piping that must be stepped over routinely.)
 - e. All kitchen areas.
6. Elastomeric piping insulation may have two coats of latex paint instead of plastic jacket.
7. Use colored plastic covering on the following pipes:

- a. All exterior piping.

3.6 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to drawings for insulation schedule.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221000 - PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
- B. Valves.
- C. Check Valves.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body. Remanufactured valves are not acceptable.
- B. Welders Certification: In accordance with ANSI/ASME Sec 9 or ANSI/AWS D1.1.
- C. Piping, Fittings, Valves, and Flux for Potable Water Systems: All components shall be lead free per Federal Act S.3874, Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASME A112.3.1 - Stainless Steel Drainage Systems for Sanitary DWV, Storm, and Vacuum Applications, Above and Below Ground.
- B. ASME A112.6.9 - Siphonic Drain Test; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
- C. ANSI/ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. ANSI/ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV.
- E. ANSI/ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV.
- F. ANSI/ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Class 150 NS 300.
- G. ANSI/ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
- H. ANSI/ASME B16.9 - Factory-Made Wrought Steel Butt Welding Fittings.
- I. ANSI/ASME B31.3 - Chemical Plant and Petroleum Refinery Piping.
- J. ANSI/ASME Sec 9 - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- K. ANSI/ASTM B32 - Solder Metal.
- L. ANSI/ASTM C443 - Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets.

- M. ANSI/ASTM D2466 - PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- N. ANSI/AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code.
- O. ANSI/AWWA C110 - Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings 3" through 48", for Water and Other Liquids.
- P. ANSI/AWWA C111 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
- Q. ANSI/AWWA C151 - Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other Liquids.
- R. ANSI/AWWA C153 - Compact Ductile Iron Fittings 3" through 48", for Water and Other Liquids.
- S. ASME - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- T. ASSE 1003 - Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems.
- U. ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- V. ASTM A74 - Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- W. ASTM A234 - Pipe Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperatures.
- X. ASTM A312 - Standard for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless-Steel Pipes.
- Y. ASTM A554 - Standard for Welded Stainless Steel Mechanical Tubing.
- Z. ASTM A674 - Standard Practice for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe for Water or Other Liquids.
- AA. ASTM A888 - Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- BB. ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- CC. ASTM B306 - Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).
- DD. ASTM C14 - Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
- EE. ASTM C564 - Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- FF. ASTM C1540 - Shielded Couplings Joining Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- GG. ASTM D1784 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
- HH. ASTM D1785 - Polyvinylchloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120.

- II. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.
- JJ. ASTM D2661 - ABS DWV Pipe & Fittings.
- KK. ASTM D2665 - PVC DWV Pipe & Fittings.
- LL. ASTM D2846 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
- MM. ASTM D3033 - Type PSP (Polyvinylchloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- NN. ASTM D3034 - Type PSM (Polyvinylchloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- OO. ASTM F402 - Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings.
- PP. ASTM F437 - Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- QQ. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- RR. ASTM F477 - Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipes.
- SS. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- TT. ASTM F656 - Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- UU. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing.
- VV. ASTM F1960 - Standard Specification for Cold Expansion Fittings with PEX Reinforcing Rings for Use with Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing.
- WW. AWS A5.8 - Brazed Filler Metal.
- XX. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains.
- YY. CISPI 301 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary Systems.
- ZZ. CISPI 310 - Joints for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary Systems.
- AAA. FM 1680 - Couplings Used in Hubless Cast Iron Systems.
- BBB. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances.
- CCC. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code.
- DDD. NFPA 58 - Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gases.

EEE. NSF - National Sanitation Foundation

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 220500.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Reference Coordination Drawings article in Section 220500 for required plumbing systems electronic CAD drawings to be provided to Coordinating Contractor for inclusion into composite coordination drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER PIPE

- A. Copper Pipe; Type L; Solder Joints:

1. Pipe: Type L hard drawn seamless copper tube, ASTM B88.
2. Design Pressure: 175 psi; Maximum Design Temperature: 200°F.
3. Joints: Solder with 100% lead-free solder and flux, ASTM B32.
4. Fittings: Wrought copper solder joint, ANSI B16.22.

- B. Copper Pipe; Type K; Solder Joints:

1. Pipe: Type K annealed copper tube, ASTM B88.
2. Design Pressure: 150 psi. Maximum Design Temperature: 200°F.
3. Joints: .
4. Fittings: Wrought copper solder joint, ANSI B16.22.

2.2 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe; Pressure Water Pipe; Push-On Joints - Pressure Pipe:

1. Pipe: Ductile iron pressure water pipe, ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, 200 psi pressure class, cement-mortar lined per ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.
2. Design Pressure: 200 psi. Maximum Design Temperature: 150°F.
3. Fittings: Ductile iron, ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, 200 psi pressure class, cement-mortar lined per ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4, push-on joints.
4. Joint: Push-on joint with rubber gasket, ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.

- B. Ductile Iron Pipe; Pressure Water Pipe; Mechanical Joints:

1. Pipe: Ductile iron pressure water pipe, ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, 200 psi pressure class, cement-mortar lined per ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.
2. Design Pressure: 200 psi. Maximum Design Temperature: 150°F.

3. Fittings: Ductile iron, ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, 200 psi pressure class, cement-mortar lined per ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4, mechanical joints.
4. Joint: Mechanical joint with glands and gaskets and steel bolts. ANSI/AWWAC111/A21.11.

2.3 GALVANIZED STEEL PIPE

A. Galvanized Steel; Standard Weight; Mechanically Coupled Grooved Joints

1. Pipe: Galvanized; standard weight galvanized steel, ASTM A53, grooved ends or threaded and coupled.
2. Design Pressure: 175 psi; Maximum Design Temperature: 200°F.
3. Joints: Mechanically coupled grooved type or screwed.
4. Mechanical Couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A97, Grade 32510, grooved type.
5. Fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47, Grade 32510, galvanized with grooved ends or 125# steam - 175# CWP, galvanized cast iron, ASTM A126, ANSI B16.4.
6. Flanges: Grooved end, galvanized flanged adapter nipples, Gustin Bacon No. 54, Victaulic No. 54 or 125# steam - 175# CWP, galvanized cast iron, screwed, ASTM A126, Grade B, ANSI B16.1, with galvanized or cadmium plated bolting.

B. Galvanized Steel; Standard Weight; Threaded Joints:

1. Pipe: Galvanized; standard weight galvanized steel, ASTM A53, threaded and coupled.
2. Design Pressure: 175 psi; Maximum Design Temperature: 200°F.
3. Joints: screwed.
4. Fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47, Grade 32510, galvanized with grooved ends or 125# steam - 175# CWP, galvanized cast iron, ASTM A126, ANSI B16.4.
5. Flanges: Grooved end, galvanized flanged adapter nipples, Gustin Bacon No. 54, Victaulic No. 54 or 125# steam - 175# CWP, galvanized cast iron, screwed, ASTM A126, Grade B, ANSI B16.1, with galvanized or cadmium plated bolting.

2.4 PLASTIC PIPE

A. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX); Cold Expansion Joint:

1. Tubing: Cross-linked polyethylene (PEX-a or PEX-b), SDR-9, ASTM F876, NSF Certified
2. Design Pressure/Temperature: 100 psig at 180°F.
3. Joints: Bending the tubing greater than eight (8) times the outside diameter shall be permitted. Bends less than eight (8) times the outside diameter shall be barbed insertion fittings provided by the manufacturer.
4. Fittings: Cold expansion joint compatible with [engineered polymer][or][lead-free brass] construction. System shall conform to ASTM F1960.
5. Limitations: Shall not be used in a return air plenum unless specifically listed to ASTM E84/UL723.
6. Tubing: Virgin rigid chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC). Copper tube size (CTS) manufactured to standard dimensional ratio (SDR) 11, ASTM D1784: ASTM D2846, NSF Certified.
7. Joints: Solvent cement, ASTM F493

8. Fittings: Same as tubing. Fittings and tubing shall be a system provided by the same manufacturer. Threaded adapters for threaded valves shall be metal threaded adapter with solvent socket.
9. Limitations: Shall not be used in a return air plenum unless specifically listed to ASTM E84/UL723.
10. Special Requirements: Provide expansion loop(s) and/or expansion joints in the piping system per the manufacturer's guidelines and as shown on the drawings. Refer to Section 220516 for expansion joint requirements.

B. PVC-DWV or ABS-DWV; Schedule 40; Solvent Weld Joints:

1. Pipe: Schedule 40 rigid, PVC-DWV, or ABS-DWV, normal impact Type I, with plain ends, conforming to ASTM Standards D2665 or D2661. Cellular core piping is not acceptable.
2. Joints: Solvent-weld socket type with solvent recommended by pipe manufacturer.
3. Fittings: PVC-DWV, or ABS-DWV, normal impact Type I, with solvent-weld socket type ends for Schedule 40 pipe.
4. Limits: Schedule 40 PVC-DWV, or ABS-DWV pipe must not be threaded. Do not use where exposed or in return air plenums.
5. Use: Use PVC or ABS only where allowed by local jurisdiction. Comply with all special requirements or limitations.
6. Special Requirements: Provide expansion loop(s) and/or expansion joints in the piping system per the manufacturer's guidelines and as shown on the drawings. Refer to Section 220516 for expansion joint requirements.

C. Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC); Schedule 40 Drainage; Solvent Weld Joints:

1. Pipe: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) Schedule 40 drainage pipe, ASTM F1412, NSF Listed.
2. Joints: Solvent-weld socket type with solvent recommended by pipe manufacturer, ASTM F493.
3. Fittings: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) DWV pattern with socket ends for Schedule 40 pipe.
4. Limitations: CPVC shall not be used in a return air plenum unless it is specifically listed to ASTM E84 and/or UL723. CAN ULC S102.2 listing is not acceptable.
5. Special Requirements: Provide expansion loop(s) and/or expansion joints in the piping system per the manufacturer's guidelines and as shown on the drawings. Refer to Section 220516 for expansion joint requirements.

2.5 VALVES

A. Shutoff Valves:

1. For pipe systems where mechanical press connections are allowed, shutoff valves with mechanical press connections are acceptable subject to the requirements in the paragraphs below.

2.6 CHECK VALVES

- A. For pipe systems where mechanical press connections are allowed, check valves with mechanical press connections are acceptable subject to the requirements in the paragraphs below.
- B. CK-1: 2" and under, 125# steam @ 406°F, 200# CWP @ 150°F, screwed, bronze, horizontal swing. Crane #37, Hammond #IB904, Stockham #B319-Y, Walworth #3406, Milwaukee #509, Watts #G-5000, Nibco T-413B.

2.7 VALVE OPERATORS

- A. Provide handwheels for gate valves and gear operators for butterfly valves.

2.8 VALVE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide all connections to match pipe joints. Valves shall be same size as pipe unless noted otherwise.

2.9 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN DISSIMILAR METALS

- A. Connections between dissimilar metals shall be insulating dielectric types that provide a water gap between the connected metals, and that either allow no metal path for electron transfer or that provide a wide water gap lined with a non-conductive material to impede electron transfer through the water path.
- B. Joints shall be rated for the temperature, pressure, and other characteristics of the service in which they are used, including testing procedure.
- C. Aluminum, iron, steel, brass, copper, bronze, galvanized steel and stainless steel are commonly used and require isolation from each other with the following exceptions:
 - 1. Iron and steel connected to each other.
 - 2. Brass, copper, and bronze connected to each other.
 - 3. Brass or bronze valves and specialties connected in closed systems with steel, iron, or stainless steel on both sides of the brass or bronze valves and specialties. Where two or more brass or bronze items occur together, they shall be connected with brass nipples. Brass or bronze valves and specialties cannot be used as a dielectric separation between pipe materials.
- D. Dielectric protection is required at connections to equipment of a material different than the piping.
- E. Screwed and/or Grooved Joints (acceptable up to 4" size):
 - 1. Dielectric waterway rated for 300 psi CWP and 225°F.
 - 2. Optional: Copper-silicon casting conforming to UNS C87850 with grooved and/or threaded ends.
 - 3. UL classified in accordance with ANSI / NSF-61 for potable water service.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- C. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- D. Remove all scale, rust, dirt, oils, stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all bare metal exposed piping, hangers, and accessories in preparation to be painted.
- E. Connect to equipment with flanges or unions. Unions or flanges for servicing and disconnect are not required in installations using grooved joint couplings.
- F. Use only piping materials rated for the maximum temperature of the application, e.g., do not use PVC for dishwasher drainage or piping that receives boiler blowdown.
- G. Roof Penetration (Vent) Flashing:
 - 1. Built-up Roofing: Flash vents with 3# seamless sheet lead of sufficient size to extend 15" into roofing felts for built-up roofs.
 - 2. Membrane, Metal or Shingled Roofs: Flash vents with premolded pipe flashing cones for single-ply membrane roofs, metal roofs, or shingled roofs.
- H. Existing building sewers or building drains which are shown on the documents to be reused shall be inspected and recorded by closed circuit television for their condition. Report findings back to the Architect, Engineer, and Owner before proceeding with work so any necessary rework can take place if needed.

3.2 SYSTEM, PIPING AND VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Cold Water, Hot Water, Tempered Water - Potable and Non-Potable (Above Ground):
 - 1. Copper Pipe; Type L; Solder Joints: All Sizes
 - 2. Galvanized Steel; Standard Weight; Mechanically Coupled Grooved Joints: 6" and Over
 - 3. Galvanized Steel; Standard Weight; Threaded Joints: 6" and Over
 - 4. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX); Cold Expansion Joints: 3" and Under
 - 5. Check Valves: CK-1
- B. Cold Water, Hot Water, Tempered Water - Potable and Non-Potable (Underground):
 - 1. Copper Pipe; Type K; Solder Joints: All Sizes
 - 2. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX); Cold Expansion Joint: 3" and Under
- C. Sanitary Waste and Vent, Gravity (Above Ground):
 - 1. PVC-DWV or ABS-DWV; Schedule 40; Solvent Weld Joints: All Sizes
 - 2. Galvanized Steel; Standard Weight; Threaded Joints: 4" and under
 - 3. Stainless Steel; Type 304; Hub and Spigot Joint: All Sizes

D. Sanitary Indirect Drainage (Above Ground):

1. PVC-DWV or ABS-DWV; Schedule 40; Solvent Weld Joints: All Sizes
2. Galvanized Steel; Standard Weight; Threaded Joints: 4" and under
3. Stainless Steel; Type 304; Hub and Spigot Joint: All Sizes

E. Sanitary Waste and Vent, Gravity (Underground - Inside Building):

1. PVC-DWV or ABS-DWV; Schedule 40; Solvent Weld Joints: All Sizes

F. Sanitary Waste and Vent, Gravity (Underground - Outside Building):

1. Ductile Iron Pipe; Pressure Water Pipe; Push-On Joints - Pressure Pipe: 4" and larger

G. Condensate/Equipment Drainage:

1. PVC-DWV or ABS-DWV; Schedule 40; Solvent Weld Joints: All Sizes

3.3 TESTING PIPING

A. Sanitary Drainage, Sanitary Vent:

1. Test all piping with water to prove tight.
2. Test piping before insulation is applied.
3. Hydrostatically test all soil, waste, and vent piping inside of building with 10 feet head of water for 15 minutes. Inspect before fixtures are connected. If leaks appear, repair them and repeat the test.
4. Hydrostatically test interior downspouts with 10 feet head of water for 15 minutes with no leaks.
5. A smoke/air test at the same pressure may be used in lieu of the hydrostatic water test. Exception: Smoke/air test shall not be performed on plastic piping.
6. Test force mains with water at 105% of the operating pump discharge pressure for 15 minutes.
7. Test pressures stated above shall be as listed or as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, whichever is most stringent.

B. Hot Water - Potable and Non-Potable, Cold Water - Potable and Non-Potable:

1. Test pipes underground or in chases and walls before piping is concealed.
2. Test all pipes before the insulation is applied. If insulation is applied before the pipe is tested and a leak develops which ruins the insulation, replace damaged insulation.
3. Test the pipe with 100 psig water pressure or equal inert gas such as nitrogen. Exception: Inert gas test shall not be used to test plastic piping.
4. Hold test pressure for at least 2 hours.
5. Test to be witnessed by the Architect/Engineer's representative, if requested by the Architect/Engineer.

C. Fire Service:

1. Hydrostatically test the entire system for two hours at 200 psig. Maximum leakage shall be:

- a. Interior Piping: 0 quarts per hour.
- b. Underground Piping: 2 quarts per 100 joints per hour.

D. Vacuum Piping:

1. Testing pipes in chases, walls, or above non-accessible ceilings before piping is concealed.
2. Test with 100 psig compressed air or nitrogen.
3. During the test, strike all soldered joints sharply with a rubber or rawhide mallet to cause failure of any weak joints. After striking, soap test each joint.
4. Repair and retest all leaking joints.
5. After all joints pass the soap test, the system must maintain test pressure for 24 hours. If system fails the 24-hour, retest ALL joints by resoaping and repair all faulty joints. Repeat this procedure until the test pressure can be maintained for 24 hours.
6. After passing the above test, operate the vacuum pump. With all vacuum valves closed, the pump and piping system shall be able to maintain a vacuum of 25" Hg for at least one hour.
7. All materials, labor and equipment for testing shall be provided by the installing Contractor.
8. Tests to be witnessed by the Architect/Engineer's representative, if requested by the Architect/Engineer.
9. After testing, seal the complete system against entry of foreign material until it is turned over to the Owner.

E. All Other Piping:

1. Test piping at 150% of normal operating pressure.
2. Piping shall hold this pressure for one hour with no drop in pressure.
3. Test piping using water, nitrogen, or air as compatible with the final service of the pipe. Do not use combustible fluids.
4. Drain and clean all piping after testing is complete.

3.4 CLEANING PIPING

A. Air Blow:

1. Blow out pipe and components with clean compressed air. Instrument air, argon, nitrogen, and sulfuric acid lines shall be blown out with dry, oil free air or nitrogen gas. "Oil Free" is defined as air compressed in a centrifugal, Teflon ring, carbon ring or water pumped air compressor. Where air supply is judged to be inadequate to continually attain cleaning velocity, alternate pressurization and sudden relief procedure may be used until discharge at all blow out points is clean. Use 80-90 psig pressure unless otherwise indicated.
2. Air blow applies to the following systems:
 - a. Acetylene
 - b. Carbon Dioxide
 - c. Nitrogen (use oil free air or nitrogen gas)
 - d. Argon (use oil free air or nitrogen gas)
 - e. Instrument Air (use oil free air or nitrogen gas)
 - f. Distilled Water (use maximum of 50 psig pressure)

- g. Chemical Feed
- h. Air Compressor Intakes
- i. Sulfuric Acid (use oil free air or nitrogen gas)

B. All Water Piping:

- 1. Flush all piping using faucets, flush valves, etc. until the flow is clean.
- 2. After flushing, thoroughly clean all inlet strainers, aerators, and other such devices.
- 3. If necessary, remove valves to clean out all foreign material.

C. Fire Service:

- 1. Flush all underground piping with minimum flow equal to the system design flow but not less than the following:
 - a. 390 gpm for 4" pipes.
 - b. 880 gpm for 6" pipes.
 - c. 1560 gpm for 8" pipes.
 - d. 2440 gpm for 10" pipes.
 - e. 3500 gpm for 12" pipes.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

- 1. Provide dielectric connections between dissimilar metals.
- 2. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Install to conserve building space.
- 3. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- 4. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or equipment.
- 5. Slope water piping and arrange to drain at low points.
- 6. Install bell and spigot piping with bells upstream.
- 7. Where pipe supports are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
- 8. Seal pipes passing through exterior walls with a wall seal per Section 220529. Provide Schedule 40 galvanized sleeve at least 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipe.
- 9. All non-potable outlets shall be clearly marked with a permanently affixed laminated sign with 3/8" high lettering saying "Non-Potable Water Not for Human Consumption." Sign shall have black lettering on a yellow background.
- 10. All vertical pipe drops to sinks or other equipment installed below the ceiling shall be routed within a wall cavity, unless specifically noted otherwise to be surface mounted. For renovation projects, this Contractor is responsible for opening and patching existing walls for installation of piping. Wall patching shall match existing condition.

B. Installation Requirements in Electrical Rooms:

- 1. Do not install piping or other equipment above electrical switchboards or panelboards. This includes a dedicated space extending 25 feet from the floor to the structural ceiling with width and depth equal to the equipment.

C. Installation Requirements in MRI (Magnetic Resonance Imaging - Healthcare):

1. All piping in MRI rooms shall be non-ferrous regardless of materials described on Part 2.

D. Valves/Fittings and Accessories:

1. Install shutoff valves that permit the isolation of equipment/fixtures in each room without isolating any other room or portion of the building. Individual fixture angle stops do not meet this requirement. Exception: Back-to-back rooms in no more than two adjacent rooms.
2. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
3. Provide access doors for concealed valves and fittings.
4. Install valve stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
5. Provide one plug valve wrench for every ten plug valves 2" and smaller, minimum of one. Provide each plug valve 2-1/2" and larger with a wrench with set screw.
6. Install corrugated, stainless steel tubing system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Include striker plates to protect tubing from puncture where tubing is restrained and cannot move.

E. Underground Piping:

1. Install buried water piping outside the building with at least <insert>[5 feet] of cover. Refer to Section 220500 for Excavation, Fill, Backfill and Compaction requirements
2. Install buried borosilicate glass pipe with the protective polystyrene covering intact. Lay the pipe on bedding and backfill per manufacturer instructions.
3. Underground fire protection service piping shall have at least <insert>[6-1/2 feet] of cover, or as recommended by NFPA 24.
4. Install thrust blocking and restraints on all underground fire protection service piping per NFPA 24 and as shown on drawings.
5. Install underground, sleeved, corrugated, stainless steel tubing system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Extend vent from sleeve to exterior of building and terminate with screened elbow.
6. Direct buried, uninsulated steel pipe shall have a factory applied external protective coating consisting of two coats with an intermediate layer of 18 mil fibrous glass mat. Coating thickness shall total not less than 3/32". The outer coating shall be further protected by a wrapping of heavy Kraft paper. This external protection shall extend and be exposed for a minimum of 1 foot beyond the buried or concealed portion of the pipe.

a. Manufacturers:

- 1) Pipe Line Service Co., Franklin Park, Illinois
- 2) Lithcote Corp., Melrose Park, Illinois

7. As an option, the Contractor may provide factory applied protective coatings consisting of a polyethylene plastic film bonded to the pipe surface by a hot applied thermo-plastic adhesive.

a. Manufacturers:

- 1) Republic Steel Corp. "X-Tru-Coat"

8. Exercise care in handling, storing, and laying pipe to avoid damaging factory applied coatings. If any damage occurs, repair the coating to a condition equal to the original.

9. Field application of protective coatings to joints, fittings and to any damaged factory applied coatings shall be similar to factory applied coatings specified above and shall be done in strict accordance with recommendations of the supplier of pipe coatings.
10. After completion of the fabrication, laying and field coating of the joints and fittings, but prior to backfilling, inspect the entire line in the presence of the Architect/Engineer's representative with an electronic holiday detector. Any defects in the protective coatings shall be repaired in accordance with requirements for original coatings.
11. Coat flange bolts and nuts in pits and below ground at the time of installation with a corrosion protective coating.

F. Sanitary and Storm Piping:

1. Install all sanitary and storm piping inside the building with a slope as shown on the drawings.
2. Install horizontal offset at all connections to roof drains to allow for pipe expansion.
3. Slope sanitary and storm piping outside the building to meet invert elevations shown on drawings and to maintain a minimum velocity of 2 feet per second.
4. Sway Bracing: Where horizontal sanitary and/or storm pipes 4 inches and larger change flow direction greater than 45°, rigid bracing or thrust restraints shall be installed to resist movement of the upstream pipe in the direction of pipe flow. The rigid bracing or thrust restraint shall be connected to structure. A change of flow direction from horizontal into a vertical pipe does not require the upstream pipe to be braced.
5. All sanitary and storm piping shall have at least <Insert>[42"] of cover when leaving the building.
6. Starter fittings with internal baffles are not permitted.

G. Siphonic Storm Piping:

1. Siphonic storm drainage is an engineered piping system. All piping components form part of the hydraulic design calculation that has been engineered to create a siphonic action and make the system function. The Contractor must refer to both the layout drawings and design calculation sheets to identify correct configuration, lengths of pipes, locations of bends, wye branches, and reducers. The Architect/Engineer shall be notified of any changes to the original design. The Contractor shall provide certified drawings from manufacturer if not the basis of design.
2. The piping system shall comprise of swept fittings with 1/4 (90°) bend or 1/8 (45°) bends and 1/8 (45°) wye branches. 90° branches (straight or sanitary tees) are not permitted at any time. Where a right-angle branch is required, it shall be made using a 45° wye branch connecting to a 45° bend or a combination wye and 1/8 bend.
3. Cleanout/access points are not permitted.
4. The horizontal pipe shall be installed with top of pipe (crown) level; there shall be no pitch. Any changes in diameter shall be created with the transition slope at the invert. The drawings shall notate the top of pipe level.
5. Reducers (increasers) shall be of the eccentric type and oriented to ensure the crown of the two adjoining diameters remains level and the diameter transitioning sloped pipe is at the invert.

3.6 PIPE ERECTION AND LAYING

- A. Carefully inspect all pipe, fittings, valves, equipment, and accessories before installation. Any items that are unsuitable, cracked or otherwise defective shall be removed from the job immediately.
- B. All pipe, fittings, valves, equipment, and accessories shall have factory applied markings, stampings, or nameplates with sufficient data to determine their conformance with specified requirements.
- C. Exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, laying, and erecting to prevent entry of foreign matter into piping, fittings, valves, equipment, and accessories. Do not install any item that is not clean.
- D. Until system is fully operational, all openings in piping and equipment shall be kept closed except when actual work is being performed on that item or system. Closures shall be plugs, caps, blind flanges or other items specifically designed and intended for this purpose.
- E. Run pipes straight and true, parallel to building lines with minimum use of offsets and couplings. Provide only offsets required to provide needed headroom or clearance and to provide needed flexibility in pipelines.
- F. Make changes in direction of pipes only with fittings or pipe bends. Changes in size only with fittings. Do not use miter fittings, face or flush bushings, or street elbows. All fittings shall be of the long radius type, unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified.
- G. Provide flanges or unions at all final connections to equipment, traps and valves.
- H. Arrange piping and connections so equipment served may be totally removed without disturbing piping beyond final connections and associated shutoff valves.
- I. Use full and double lengths of pipe wherever possible.
- J. Unless otherwise indicated, install all piping, including shutoff valves and strainers, to coils, pumps and other equipment at line size with reduction in size being made only at control valve or equipment.
- K. Cut all pipe to exact measurement and install without springing or forcing except in the case of expansion loops where cold springing is indicated on the drawings.
- L. Underground pipe shall be laid in dry trenches maintained free of accumulated water. Refer to Section 220500 for Excavation, Fill, Backfill and Compaction requirements.
- M. Unless otherwise indicated, branch take-offs shall be from top of mains or headers at either a 45° or 90° angle from the horizontal plane for air lines, and from top, bottom or side for liquids.
- N. Do not use geotextile fabric with footing tile if silt content of soil exceeds 40% or if clay content exceeds 50%. The fabric shall be installed around 1" river rock or 2" limestone.

3.7 DRAINING AND VENTING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, all horizontal water lines, including branches, shall pitch 1" in 40 feet to low points for complete drainage, removal of condensate and venting.
- B. Maintain accurate grade where pipes pitch or slope for venting and drainage. No pipes shall have pockets due to changes in elevation.
- C. Provide drain valves at all low points of water piping systems for complete or sectionalized draining.
- D. Use eccentric reducing fittings on horizontal runs when changing size of pipes for proper drainage and venting. Install gravity drainpipes with bottom of pipe and eccentric reducers in a continuous line; all other liquid lines with top of pipe and eccentric reducers in a continuous line.
- E. Provide air vents at high points and wherever else required to eliminate air in all water piping systems.
- F. Install air vents in accessible locations. If necessary to trap and vent air in a remote location, install an 1/8" pipe from the tapping location to an accessible location and terminate with a venting device.
- G. All vent and drain piping shall be of same materials and construction for the service involved.

3.8 PLUMBING VENTS

- A. Vent as shown on the drawings and in accordance with all codes having jurisdiction.
- B. Extend the high side of the soil and waste stacks at least 12" above roof.
- C. Flash pipes at the roof with 3# lead sheet. Extend flashing under roofing 15" in all directions from pipe to be flashed. Extend a lead collar up on the outside of pipe to be flashed and extend 1" beyond the top of the pipe. The 1" excess length of collar shall be turned down into the top of the pipe where it shall fit tight to the inside of the pipe.
- D. Flash pipes at roof with premolded EPDM pipe flashing cones adhered to roof membrane by General Contractor. Secure top of cone with stainless steel clamp and seal watertight.
- E. Increase vent pipes through the roof two pipe sizes with long increasers located at least 12" below the roof.
- F. In no case shall the vent through the roof be less than 4" in diameter.
- G. Vent pipes through the roof shall be located a minimum of from any air intake opening on the roof.

3.9 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

- A. For domestic water and vent systems only, make branch connections with standard tee or cross fittings of the type required for the service.

- B. Reducers are generally not shown. Where pipe sizes change at tee, the tee shall be the size of the largest pipe shown connecting to it.
- C. Do not use double wye or double combination wye and eighth bend DWV fittings in horizontal piping.
- D. Branch connections from the headers and mains may be mechanically formed using an extraction device. The branch piping connection shall be brazed connection for the following services only:
 - 1. Domestic water piping above ground.
- E. Further limit use of mechanically formed fittings as follows:
 - 1. Must have at least same pressure rating as the main.
 - 2. Main must be Type K or L copper tubing.
 - 3. Permanent marking shall indicate insertion depth and orientation.
 - 4. Branch pipe shall conform to the inner curve of the piping main.
 - 5. Main must be 1" or larger.
 - 6. Branch must be 3/4" or larger.
- F. Forged weld-on fittings are limited as follows:
 - 1. Must have at least same pressure rating as the main.
 - 2. Main must be 2-1/2" or larger.
 - 3. Branch line is at least two pipe sizes under main size.

3.10 JOINING OF PIPE

- A. Threaded Joints (Galvanized Steel Pipe):
 - 1. Threads shall conform to ANSI B2.1 "Pipe Threads".
 - 2. Protect plated pipe and valve bodies from wrench marks when making up joints.
 - 3. Apply thread lubricant to male threads as follows:
 - a. Vents and Roof Conductors: Red graphite
 - b. All Other Services: Teflon tape
- B. Solder Joints (Copper Pipe):
 - 1. Make up joints with 100% lead-free solder, ASTM B32. Cut tubing so ends are perfectly square and remove all burrs inside and outside. Thoroughly clean sockets of fittings and ends of tubing to remove all oxide, dirt and grease just prior to soldering. Apply flux evenly, but sparingly, over all surfaces to be joined. Heat joints uniformly so solder will flow to all mated surfaces. Wipe excess solder, leaving a uniform fillet around cup of fitting.
 - 2. Flux shall be non-acid type.
 - 3. Solder end valves may be installed directly in the piping system if the entire valve is suitable for use with 470°F melting point solder. Remove discs and seals during soldering if they are not suitable for 470°F.

C. Mechanically Coupled Grooved Joints (Copper and Stainless-Steel Pipe):

1. Grooved connections shall mechanically engage, lock, and seal the grooved pipe ends in a positive couple. Each coupling shall have malleable iron housing clamps, steel bolts and nuts, and sealing gasket designed so internal pressure increases the tightness of the seal. Couplings must be installation-ready style for quick installation and no more than two-piece housings.
2. All work, including pipe grooving, shall be accomplished in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
3. All fittings shall be provided by one manufacturer. Mixing grooved components are not acceptable.
4. Product Warranty:
 - a. Standard: One-year product warranty. A factory-trained manufacturer's representative shall visit the site for contractor training and installation observation.
 - 1) On-site Training: Manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide training of contractor^{TMTM}s field personnel in use of grooving tools and installation of product. Documentation of installing contractor training with manufacturer^{TMTM}s representative shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer.
 - 2) Job Site Visitation: Manufacturer's representative shall periodically visit job site to ensure manufacturer^{TMTM}s installation practices are being followed.
 - b. Extended [5][15][20]<Insert>-Year Product Warranty: Manufacturer shall provide extended [5][15][20]<Insert>-year warranty to replace product. Warranty shall include onsite training and inspection of all fittings by manufacturer. Manufacturer inspection report shall be provided to the Owner upon completion.
 - c. Extended [5][15][20]<Insert>-Year Product and Installation Warranty: Manufacturer shall provide extended [5][15][20]<Insert>-year warranty to replace product and any part of the system damaged as a direct result of a failure of the product. Warranty shall include onsite training and inspection of all fittings by manufacturer. Manufacturer inspection report shall be provided to the Owner upon completion.

D. Mechanical Press Connection (Copper and Stainless-Steel Pipe):

1. Copper press fitting shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Fully insert tubing into the fitting and mark tubing.
3. Prior to making connection, the fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark made on the tube to ensure the tubing is fully engaged in the fitting.
4. Joint shall be pressed with a tool approved by the manufacturer.
5. Installers shall be trained by manufacturer personnel or representative. Provide documentation upon request.

E. Mechanical Joints (Ductile Iron Pipe):

1. Joints shall conform to ANSI A21.11 "Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings". Gasket material shall be neoprene. The standard bolts and nuts of the pipe manufacturer shall be used and shall be coated at the factory with rust preventive lubricant after threading and tapping.
 2. Final tightening of bolts shall be with a torque wrench to insure equal tension in all bolts.
- F. Push-On Joints - Pressure Pipe (Ductile Iron, PVC Pressure):
1. Joints shall be single gasket type conforming to ANSI A21.11 "Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings". The bell shall have cast or machined gasket socket recesses, a tapered annular opening and flared socket design to provide deflections up to 5°. Plain spigot ends shall be suitably beveled for easy entry into bell, centering in gasket and compression of gasket.
 2. The joint shall be liquid tight under all pressures from vacuum to 350 psig.
 3. Furnish sufficient lubricant for a thin coat on each spigot end. Lubricant shall be non-toxic, impart no taste or odor to conveyed liquid, and have no deleterious effect on the rubber gasket. Lubricant shall be of such consistency that it can be easily applied to the pipe in hot and cold weather and shall adhere to either wet or dry pipe.
 4. Assemble per manufacturer's installation instructions.
- G. Solvent Weld Joints (PVC):
1. Make joints with a two-step process. Use primer conforming to ASTM F656 and solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564.
- H. Solvent Weld Joints (CPVC):
1. Make joints with a one-step process. Use CPVC cement conforming to ASTM F493. A primer is not required.
 2. If a primer is required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, then a primer conforming to ASTM F656 shall be used.
- I. Electrically Fused Joints (Acid Waste and Acid Vent):
1. Fused joints shall be made in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 2. All installers shall undergo training provided by the manufacturer or manufacturer's representative.
 3. Follow the manufacturer's cold weather installation procedures.
- J. Cold Expansion Joint (PEX):
1. Cold expansion joints shall be made in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 2. All installers shall undergo training provided by the manufacturer or manufacturer's representative.

3.11 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Disinfection of the domestic water piping shall be completed within three (3) weeks prior to building occupancy. Contractor is responsible for disinfecting water piping if used by workers during construction; disinfection during construction does not eliminate the requirement for final disinfection prior to occupancy. Flushing of piping shall be completed within two (2) weeks prior to building occupancy.
- B. Provide necessary connections at the start of individual sections of mains for adding chlorine.
- C. Before starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.
- D. Ensure pH of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- E. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet, or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- F. Bleed water from all outlets to ensure chlorine distribution throughout the entire domestic water system.
- G. Verify initial chlorination levels by testing at minimum 15% of outlets located throughout entire building, including the last fixture connected to each main and each branch extending over 50 feet from a main.
- H. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours, after which test at minimum 15% of outlets located throughout entire building, including the last fixture connected to each main and each branch extending over 50 feet from a main. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L at any one of the tested outlets, flush the entire system and repeat disinfection and testing procedure.
- I. After final disinfectant residuals test at or above 25 mg/L after a minimum 24-hour duration, flush disinfectant from system at a minimum velocity of 3.0 feet/second until residual is equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- J. Take water samples, no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 2% of outlets and from water entry. Obtain, analyze, and test samples in accordance with AWWA C651, Section 5 - Verification.

3.12 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide new sanitary and/or storm sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations needed for sewer connections, confirm inverts and verify these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.
- B. Provide new water service with water meter with bypass valves. Provide sleeve in wall for service main per Section 220529.

END OF SECTION 221000

SECTION 221030 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cleanouts.
- B. Traps.
- C. Trap Seals and Primers.
- D. Floor Drains and Sinks
- E. Backflow Preventers.
- F. Unions.
- G. Water Hammer Arresters.
- H. Dielectric Fittings (Connections Between Dissimilar Metals).
- I. Relief Valves.
- J. Compressed Air Filters.
- K. Compressed Air Condensate Traps.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: For each product specified, provide components by same manufacturer throughout.
- B. Piping, Fittings, Valves, and Flux for Potable Water Systems: All components shall be lead free per Federal Act S.3874, Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI A112.21.1 - Floor Drains.
- B. ANSI A112.21.2 - Roof Drains.
- C. ASSE 1010 - Water Hammer Arresters.
- D. ANSI A112.6.3 - Floor and Trench Drains; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
- E. ANSI A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
- F. ASME A112.6.9 - Siphonic Drain Test; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

- G. ANSI 1011 - Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; American Society of Sanitary Engineering.
 - H. ANSI 1012 - Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent; American Society of Sanitary Engineering.
 - I. ASSE 1013 - Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers; American Society of Sanitary Engineering; 1.
 - J. ASSE 1019 - Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants, Freeze Resistant Automatic Draining Type; American Society of Sanitary Engineering.
 - K. ASSE 1047 - Reduced Pressure Detector Assemblies.
 - L. ASTM C478 - Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
 - M. AWWA C506 - Backflow Prevention Devices - Reduced Pressure Principle and Double Check Valve Types.
 - N. PDI WH-201 - Water Hammer Arresters.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 220500.
 - B. Include sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Provide cleanouts as shown and specified on the drawings as well as required by code.
- B. Coordinate floor cleanout cover with surrounding floor finish. Provide either solid, recessed for tile or terrazzo or carpet marker as applicable.
- C. Cleanouts on exposed pipes shall be cast iron with heavy duty cast brass plug with raised head.
- D. Cleanout shall be same size as the pipe up to 6" and 6" for larger pipes.

2.2 TRAPS

- A. Provide all individual connections to the sanitary system with P-traps, except where such drains discharge directly into a properly trapped collection basin or sump. Unless otherwise specified or shown, traps shall be:
 - 1. Chromium plated cast brass when used with plumbing fixtures or when installed exposed in finished spaces.
 - 2. Insulated at accessible lavatories.
 - 3. Cast iron, deep-seal pattern where concealed above ceiling, below grade or in unfinished areas.

4. Deep-seal pattern of the same material and/or coating where drainage lines are of special materials or coatings such as polypropylene, PVDF, CPVC, etc.

- B. All traps shall have accessible, removable cleanouts, except where installed on floor drains with removable strainers.
- C. Each trap shall be completely filled with water at the end of construction but before building [space] turnover to the Owner. All floor drains, floor sinks, trench drains, etc. shall be filled with water and a 1/2" minimum layer of mineral oil.

2.3 TRAP SEALS AND PRIMERS

- A. Provide trap seals as specified on the drawings.
- B. Provide trap primers as shown and specified on the drawings.

2.4 FLOOR DRAINS [AND SINKS]

- A. Floor drains[and sinks] shall be in the form of a receptor with grate/strainer set flush with the surrounding floor.
- B. Provide floor drains and sinks as shown and specified on the drawings as well as required by code.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Provide backflow preventers as shown and specified on the drawings as well as required by code.

2.6 UNIONS

- A. Copper pipe - wrought copper fitting - ground joint.

2.7 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. Provide water hammer arresters as shown and specified on the drawings as well as required by code.
- B. ANSI A112.26.1; sized and located in accordance with PDI WH-201, precharged for operation between -100°F and 300°F and maximum 250 psig working pressure.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS (CONNECTIONS BETWEEN DISSIMILAR METALS)

- A. Connections between dissimilar metals shall be insulating dielectric types that provide a water gap between the connected metals, and that either allow no metal path for electron transfer or that provide a wide water gap lined with a non-conductive material to impede electron transfer through the water path.
- B. Joints shall be rated for the temperature, pressure, and other characteristics of the service in which they are used, including testing procedure.

- C. Aluminum, iron, steel, brass, copper, bronze, and stainless steel are commonly used and require isolation from each other with the following exceptions:
 - 1. Iron, steel, and stainless steel connected to each other.
 - 2. Brass, copper, and bronze connected to each other.
 - 3. Brass or bronze valves and specialties connected in closed systems with steel, iron, or stainless steel on both sides of the brass or bronze valves and specialties. Where two or more brass or bronze items occur together, they shall be connected with brass nipples. Brass or bronze valves and specialties cannot be used as a dielectric separation between pipe materials.
- D. Dielectric protection is required at connections to equipment of a material different than the piping.
- E. Screwed Joints (acceptable up to 2" size):
 - 1. Dielectric waterway rated for 300 psi CWP and 225°F.
- F. Flanged Joints (any size):
 - 1. Use 1/8" minimum thickness, non-conductive, full-face gaskets.
 - 2. Employ one-piece molded sleeve-washer combinations to break the electrical path through the bolts.
 - 3. Sleeve-washers are required on one side only, with sleeves minimum 1/32" thick and washers minimum 1/8" thick.
 - 4. Install steel washers on both sides of flanges to prevent damage to the sleeve-washer.
 - 5. Separate sleeves and washers may be used only if the sleeves are manufactured to exact lengths and installed carefully so the sleeves must extend partially past each steel washer when tightened.

2.9 RELIEF VALVES

- A. RV-3: (Compressed Air) Spring loaded disc type, cast iron or steel body, stainless steel disc, side outlet and lifting lever, 250# CWP. Acceptable Manufacturers: Consolidated Div. of Dresser Ind. Series 1900, Kunkle #463, Keckley Type 41.
- B. RV-4: (Domestic Hot Water) Pressure and Temperature relief, cast bronze body and internal parts, stainless steel spring, test lever, threaded inlet and outlet. Maximum setting of 150 psi and 210°F temperature. Capacities ASME certified and labeled. Acceptable Manufacturers: Cash Series FV, Watts #40, #120, #N240, #340.

2.10 COMPRESSED AIR FILTERS

- A. Filters shall have a stainless-steel sleeve, micro-glass media with epoxy coating, elastomeric filter to housing seal and sealed end caps.
- B. Filters shall be capable of removing the following:
 - 1. All solids 3 microns and larger.
 - 2. Liquids up to 25,000 ppm by weight.
 - 3. 99% of water droplets.

- 4. 40% of oil aerosols.
- C. Provide a differential pressure alarm for each filter. Range shall be adjustable from 10 to 35 psi differential at 100 psig.

2.11 COMPRESSED AIR CONDENSATE TRAPS

- A. Furnish and install traps of the type and capacity shown on the drawings.
- B. Traps shall be mechanically actuated with stainless steel construction, and 10-300 psig working pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND APPLICATION

- A. Coordinate construction to receive drains at required invert elevations.
- B. Install all items per manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Water Hammer Arresters:
 - 1. Install water hammer arresters in accessible locations. Provide access doors as required. Coordinate type with Architect/Engineer/Owner.
 - 2. Water hammer arrestors shall be installed in cold and hot water lines upstream of all plumbing fixtures or equipment, with a quick acting valve or multiple quick acting valves. Quick acting valves shall be defined as solenoid actuated valves, manual flush valves, sensor activated faucets and flush valves, squeeze handle spray faucets, and other similar type valves.
 - 3. Install multiple water hammer arrestors in toilet group branch piping greater than 20 feet in developed length from the cold and hot water mains.
- D. Cleanouts:
 - 1. Provide cleanouts where shown on the drawings and as required by code, but in no case farther apart than 50 feet [in pipe less than 6" size and 100 feet apart in 6" and larger pipes inside the building]. Provide cleanouts at bases of all sanitary and storm risers as shown on the drawings and as required by code.
 - 2. Extend cleanouts to the floor with long sweep elbows.
 - 3. Install a full size, two-way cleanout within 5 feet of the foundation inside [or outside] of building.
 - 4. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanouts for rodding of drainage system.
 - 5. Wall cleanouts shall be installed above the flow line of the pipe they serve, but no less than 12" above the finished floor.
- E. Trap Seals and Primers:
 - 1. Install [trap guard] [trap primer] on drains not receiving continuous discharge and subject to drying out.

2. Connect trap primer to an active water line 1-1/2" in size or less and which will produce a [3][10] PSI pressure drop upon fixture operation downstream of the trap primer.

F. Floor Drains and Floor Sinks:

1. Drains in upper floors shall have a flashing of EPDM or similar membrane sheet. The sheet shall be at least 36" X 36" square with the drain in the center. Clamp membrane in auxiliary clamping ring of floor drain. [Membrane is not required if upper floor construction is single pour, cast-in-place concrete.]
2. Use alternate sealing method when installing drains in existing floor slabs.
3. Coordinate sloping requirements with the architectural plans and specifications.
4. Top of floor drain and sinks grate/strainer shall not extend above the finished floor elevation.
5. Top of floor drain and sink grate/strainer shall not extend above the finished floor elevation. Grate/strainer shall be installed flush with surrounding finished floor. Should the Plumbing Contractor believe this presents a conflict with code, the issue should be evaluated before installation of the floor drain or sink begins. Proceeding with installing a floor drain or sink raised above the finished floor without prior approval will result in the Contractor being required to remove the drain or sink in question and reinstall it at the approved elevation.

G. Backflow Preventer:

1. Provide an air gap fitting and piping to drain. On 2-1/2" and larger units, install a tail piece from air gap fitting to drain to prevent water from spraying out of drain air gap receptor. Maintain air gap distance required by Code.
2. Units shall be field tested and tagged in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes by a certified tester before initial operation.
3. Install unit between 12" and 60" above finish floor.

END OF SECTION 221030

SECTION 221519 - COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Compressed Air Piping (Non-Medical)
- B. Shutoff Valves
- C. Check Valves
- D. Safety Relief Valves
- E. Filter / Regulator
- F. Pressure Gauge
- G. Flexible Connections
- H. Hose Reels
- I. Compressors
- J. Compressor Controls
- K. Dryers
- L. Oil-water Separators
- M. Air Receiver
- N. Valve Operators
- O. Valve Connections

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body. Remanufactured valves are not acceptable.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
- B. ANSI/ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV.

- C. ANSI/ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Class 150 NS 300.
- D. ANSI/ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
- E. ANSI/ASME B16.9 - Factory-Made Wrought Steel Butt Welding Fittings.
- F. ANSI/ASME Sec 9 - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- G. ANSI/ASTM B32 - Solder Metal.
- H. ANSI/AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code.
- I. ASME - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- J. ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- K. ASTM A181 - Carbon Steel Forgings for General Purpose Piping.
- L. ASTM A234 - Pipe Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperatures.
- M. ASTM A270 - Seamless and Welded Austenitic and Ferritic/Austenitic Stainless Steel Sanitary Tubing.
- N. ASTM A312 - Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
- O. ASTM A351 - Castings, Austenitic for Pressure-containing Parts.
- P. ASTM A403 - Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings.
- Q. ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- R. ASTM B241 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube.
- S. ASTM B306 - Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Submit shop drawings per Section 220500.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- 1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS
 - A. Reference Coordination Drawings article in Section 220500 for required plumbing systems electronic CAD drawings to be provided to Coordinating Contractor for inclusion into composite coordination drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPRESSED AIR PIPING (NON-MEDICAL)

- A. Design Pressure: 125 psi; Maximum Design Temperature: 150°F

2.2 CHECK VALVES

- A. CK-20: 2" and larger, 125# CWP, flanged, iron body, cast iron or carbon steel body with stainless steel internals.

2.3 SAFETY RELIEF VALVES

- A. Bronze body, test lever, metal seat, bronze disc, ASME Section VIII Air/Gas code stamped, factory set pressure as scheduled.

2.4 FILTER / REGULATOR

- A. Adjustable: Diaphragm type, air loaded, tight closing single seat, aluminum or brass body [with integral particulate filter and bowl].

2.5 PRESSURE GAUGE

- A. Accuracy Grade 1A (+/- 1% full range), dry for air service, with stainless steel or brass case, non-shatterable safety glass, pressure blowout back, 3-1/2" minimum diameter dial, dial range 0 psi to 200 psi, ASME B40.100 compliant.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

- A. Vibration isolation, wire braid reinforced corrugated metal hose type, line-sized, with bronze end connections, suitable for pressure indicated, length as recommended by manufacturer not less than 18".
- B. Hose whip, rubber hose, line size, minimum 250 psi working pressure rating, brass crimped NPT fittings, 36" maximum length.

2.7 HOSE REELS

- A. Steel heavy duty construction, open type, spring return, 4-way hose rollers, 3/8" x 50' rubber hose, adjustable hose stop, 250 psi minimum rating, adjustable guide arm for multiple mounting positions.

2.8 COMPRESSORS

- A. Reciprocating:
 - 1. [Simplex][Duplex] compressor unit consisting of [single-stage] [two-stage], splash lubricated, [air-cooled] [water-cooled] motor driven compressor, integral air receiver, rubber isolators, and operating controls.
 - 2. Compressor Construction:

- a. Construct compressor with cast iron housing and head, heat treated forged steel or ductile iron shaft, aluminum alloy connecting rods, aluminum pistons with [non-lubricated carbon] rings, and high strength alloy suction and discharge valves. Statically and dynamically balance rotating parts.
- b. Provide oil pressure switch to shut down compressor.
- c. Provide automatic capacity reduction equipment consisting of suction valve unloaders, and lifting mechanism operated by [oil pressure] [gas discharge pressure][solenoid valve centrifugal force]. Provide for unloaded compressor start.
- d. Mount motor and compressor on one-piece ribbed cast iron or welded steel base with provision for V belt adjustment.
- e. [Provide thermostatically controlled water valve on compressor to maintain water temperature through compressor at 98°F to 109°F.]
- f. The compressor modules and motors shall be fully isolated from the main compressor base by means of a four-point; heavy-duty seismic-restrained California-approved isolation system for a minimum of 95% isolation efficiency. Engineering data shall be provided supporting isolation efficiency and equal weight distribution between supports. Pumps not having this feature shall have an inertia base sized for that system installed at this contractor's expense.

3. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Ingersoll Rand

2.9 COMPRESSOR CONTROLS

- A. Provide a complete load regulation and control system with the compressor. Provide additional electrical, electro-pneumatic, or solid-state electronic controls for other specified control and monitor functions. All electrical controls shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 as selected by the compressor manufacturer. Control system enclosure shall conform to NEMA ICS 6. Controls shall be suitable for individual operation of the compressor or parallel operation with one or more other compressors.
- B. The compressor shall start unloaded. The manual starting circuit for the compressor shall have interlocks to prevent the compressor drive motor from starting until pre-lubrication pump (if provided), oil pressure, and cooling water pump water flow have been established to the required values for safe operation as determined by the compressor manufacturer.
- C. The compressor shall operate continuously at constant speed after being started. Provide means to load and unload the compressor automatically at preset minimum and maximum pressure settings. Minimum pressure shall be 100 psig, and maximum pressure shall be 125 psig. Unloading shall be accomplished by a combination of closing the inlet valve and bypassing or venting the outlet of the compressor; however, input power at fully unloaded operation shall not exceed 20 percent of full load input. Bypassed air shall be cooled by the bypass cooler. If returned to the inlet of the first stage through an internal loop, it shall be limited to the minimum flow required to maintain compressor cooling. Air vented to the atmosphere when unloading need not be cooled.

- D. Provide supplementary electric, electro-pneumatic, or solid-state electronic controls to provide alarm and shutdown requirements, plus interlocks with accessories. Requirements are as follows:
1. Shutdown requirements shall cause the controlled compressor to shut down, energize alarms, and light labeled red lights.
 2. Alarm only requirements shall not cause the controlled compressor to shut down but shall sound the same alarms and light labeled amber lights.
 3. Light only requirements shall not cause the controlled compressor to shut down but shall light labeled amber lights.
 4. The individual monitor and safety controls shall be as follows:
 - a. High Discharge Air Temperature 275°F:
 - 1) Light and Shutdown: YES
 - 2) Indicating Alarm: YES
 - b. High Intercooler Discharge Water Temperature, Each Intercooler:
 - 1) Light and Shutdown: NO
 - 2) Indicating Alarm: YES
 - c. High Aftercooler Discharge Water Temperature:
 - 1) Light and Shutdown: NO
 - 2) Indicating Alarm: YES
 - d. High Cooling Water Supply Temperature:
 - 1) Light and Shutdown: NO
 - 2) Indicating Alarm: YES
 - e. High Lube Oil Temperature:
 - 1) Light and Shutdown: YES
 - 2) Indicating Alarm: YES
 - f. Low Lube Oil Pressure:
 - 1) Light and Shutdown: YES
 - 2) Indicating Alarm: YES
 - g. Low Cooling Water Flow:
 - 1) Light and Shutdown: NO
 - 2) Indicating Alarm: YES
 - h. Low Oil Reservoir Level:
 - 1) Light and Shutdown: NO

- 2) Indicating Alarm: YES
- i. High Condensate Level Intercooler (wired to one light):
 - 1) Light and Shutdown: NO
 - 2) Indicating Alarm: NO
 - 3) Light Only: YES
- j. High Bleed-off Air Pressure:
 - 1) Light and Shutdown: YES
 - 2) Indicating Alarm: YES
- k. High Motor Stator Temperature:
 - 1) Light and Shutdown: YES
 - 2) Indicating Alarm: YES
- l. High Condensate Level Aftercooler:
 - 1) Light and Shutdown: NO
 - 2) Indicating Alarm: NO
 - 3) Light Only: YES
- m. High Inlet Pressure Drop Across Inlet Air Filters (combined, 3 stage):
 - 1) Light and Shutdown: NO
 - 2) Indicating Alarm: YES
- n. High CO Level:
 - 1) Light and Shutdown: YES
 - 2) Indicating Alarm: YES

2.10 MOTORS

- A. Refer to Section 220513, Motors.

2.11 DRYERS

- A. Refrigerated:

- 1. Provide self-contained mechanical refrigerated air dryer with heat exchanger, refrigeration compressor, automatic controls, moisture removal trap, internal wiring and piping, and full refrigerant charge.
- 2. Air inlet and outlet shall be factory insulated.
- 3. Heat exchangers shall be [refrigerant-to-water and] refrigerant-to-air coils. Provide centrifugal moisture separator at discharge of heat exchanger. Provide automatic control system to bypass refrigeration on low or no-load condition.

4. Hermetically sealed refrigeration unit shall operate continuously to maintain specified dewpoint. House unit in steel cabinet with access door and panel for maintenance.
5. Provide dryer with air inlet temperature gauge, air inlet pressure gauge, on/off switch, high temperature light, power on light[, air outlet temperature gauge][, air outlet pressure gauge], and refrigerant gauge.
6. The use of chlorofluorocarbon (CFC)-based refrigerants is prohibited.
7. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ingersoll-Rand

2.12 OIL-WATER SEPARATORS

- A. Gravity based float system with replaceable filter media.
- B. Filter media shall meet or exceed all requirements of state or local waste water discharge regulations.

2.13 AIR RECEIVER

- A. [Vertical][Horizontal], ASME Section VIII Division I code stamp, 200 psi maximum working pressure rating, furnish with safety valve, pressure gauge, and no-loss automatic condensate drain, include base ring.
- B. Tank finish: [Shop prime exterior] [Shop enamel coated exterior][, hot-dipped galvanized][, epoxy coated interior][, powder coated exterior].

2.14 VALVE OPERATORS

- A. Provide handwheels for gate valves and gear operators for butterfly valves.

2.15 VALVE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide all connections to match pipe joints. Valves shall be same size as pipe unless noted otherwise.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- D. Connect to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.2 TESTING PIPING

A. Compressed Air Piping, Condensate Piping:

1. Test piping using compressed air per ASME 31.9 requirements.
2. Test piping at 125% of normal operating pressure in accordance with ASME 31.9.
3. Piping shall hold this pressure for one hour with no drop in pressure.

3.3 CLEANING PIPING

A. Assembly:

1. Before assembling pipe systems, remove all loose dirt, scale, oil and other foreign matter on internal or external surfaces by means consistent with good piping practice subject to approval of the Architect/Engineer's representative. Blow chips and burrs from machinery or thread cutting operation out of pipe before assembly. Wipe cutting oil from internal and external surfaces.
2. During fabrication and assembly, remove slag and weld spatter from both internal and external joints by peening, chipping and wire brushing.
3. Notify the Architect/Engineer's representative before starting any post erection cleaning in sufficient time to allow witnessing the operation. Consult with and obtain approval from the Architect/Engineer's representative regarding specific procedures and scheduling. Dispose of cleaning and flushing fluids properly.
4. Prior to blowing or flushing erected piping systems, disconnect all instrumentation and equipment, open wide all valves, and be certain all strainer screens are in place.

B. Air Blow:

1. Blow out pipe and components with clean compressed air. Instrument air lines shall be blown out with dry, oil free air or nitrogen gas. "Oil Free" is defined as air compressed in a centrifugal, Teflon ring, carbon ring or water pumped air compressor. Where air supply is judged to be inadequate to continually attain cleaning velocity, alternate pressurization and sudden relief procedure may be used until discharge at all blowout points is clean. Use 80-90 psig pressure unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Provide dielectric connections between dissimilar metals.
2. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Install to conserve building space.
3. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
4. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or equipment.
5. Where pipe supports are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
6. Seal pipes passing through exterior walls with a wall seal per Section 220529. Provide Schedule 40 galvanized sleeve at least 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipe.

B. Installation Requirements In Electrical Rooms:

1. Do not install piping or other equipment above electrical switchboards or panelboards. This includes a dedicated space extending 25 feet from the floor to the structural ceiling with width and depth equal to the equipment.

C. Valves/Fittings and Accessories:

1. Install shutoff valves that permit the isolation of each equipment connection without isolating any equipment or portion of the system, unless noted otherwise.
2. Provide clearance for installation [**of insulation**] and access to valves and fittings.
3. Provide access doors for concealed valves and fittings.
4. Install valve stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

3.5 PIPE ERECTION AND LAYING

- A. Carefully inspect all pipe, fittings, valves, equipment, and accessories before installation. Any items that are unsuitable, cracked or otherwise defective shall be removed from the job immediately.
- B. All pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories shall have factory applied markings, stampings, or nameplates with sufficient data to determine their conformance with specified requirements.
- C. Exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, laying and erecting to prevent entry of foreign matter into piping, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories. Do not install any item that is not clean.
- D. Until system is fully operational, all openings in piping and equipment shall be kept closed except when actual work is being performed on that item or system. Closures shall be plugs, caps, blind flanges or other items specifically designed and intended for this purpose.
- E. Run pipes straight and true, parallel to building lines with minimum use of offsets and couplings. Provide only offsets required to provide needed headroom or clearance and to provide needed flexibility in pipe lines.
- F. Make changes in direction of pipes only with fittings. Changes in size only with fittings. Do not use miter fittings, face or flush bushings, or street elbows. All fittings shall be of the long radius type, unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified.
- G. Provide flanges or unions at all final connections to equipment, traps and valves.
- H. Arrange piping and connections so equipment served may be totally removed without disturbing piping beyond final connections and associated shutoff valves.
- I. Use full and double lengths of pipe wherever possible.
- J. Unless otherwise indicated, install all piping, including shutoff valves, filters, and regulators, to equipment at line size with reduction in size being made only at control valve or equipment.

- K. Cut all pipe to exact measurement and install without springing or forcing except in the case of expansion loops where cold springing is indicated on the drawings.
- L. Underground pipe shall be laid in dry trenches maintained free of accumulated water. Provide and operate sufficient pumping equipment to maintain excavations, trenches and pits free of water. Dispose of pumped water so operation areas and other facilities are not flooded. Pipe laying shall follow excavating as closely as possible.
- M. Unless otherwise indicated, branch take-offs shall be from top of mains or headers at either a 45° or 90° angle from the horizontal plane to prevent carryover of condensate and foreign matter.
- N. Do not use geotextile fabric with footing tile if silt content of soil exceeds 40% or if clay content exceeds 50%. The fabric shall be installed around [1" **river rock**] [**or 2" limestone**].

3.6 DRAINING AND VENTING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, all condensate and compressed air lines, including branches, shall pitch 1" in 40 feet in the direction of airflow to low points for complete drainage, removal of condensate.
- B. Maintain accurate grade where pipes pitch or slope for venting and drainage. No pipes shall have pockets due to changes in elevation.
- C. Provide drip legs at low points and at the base of all risers in compressed air pipes. Drip legs shall be full line size on pipes through 4" and at least 4", but not less than half line size over 4". Drip legs shall be 12" minimum length, capped with a reducer to a drain valve.
- D. Use eccentric reducing fittings on horizontal runs when changing size of pipes for proper drainage and venting. Install compressed air and gravity drain pipes with bottom of pipe and eccentric reducers in a continuous line; all other liquid lines with top of pipe and eccentric reducers in a continuous line.
- E. Provide air vents at high points and wherever else required to eliminate air in all condensate piping systems.

3.7 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

- A. Reducers are generally not shown. Where pipe sizes change at tee, the tee shall be the size of the largest pipe shown connecting to it.
- B. Do not use double wye or double combination wye and eighth bend DWV fittings in horizontal piping.

END OF SECTION 221519

SECTION 223000 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- B. ANSI/ASME Section 8D - Pressure Vessels.
- C. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- D. ANSI/UL 1453 - Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters.
- E. ASSE 1005 - Water Heater Drain Valves, 3/4" Iron Pipe Size.
- F. UL 174 - Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ANSI/ASME Section 8 Division 1 for fabrication of steel pressure vessels.
- B. Conform to ANSI/ASME Section 10 for manufacture of fiber-reinforced plastic pressure vessels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all items in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 223000

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. All plumbing fixtures.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI A112.18.1 - Finished and Rough Brass Plumbing Fixture Fittings.
- B. ANSI A112.19.1M - Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures.
- C. ANSI A112.19.2M - Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures.
- D. ANSI A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use).
- E. ANSI A112.19.5 - Trim for Water-Closet Bowls, Tanks, and Urinals.
- F. ANSI Z358.1 - Emergency Eye Wash and Shower Equipment.
- G. AHRI 1010 - Drinking Fountains and Self-Contained Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking Water Coolers.
- H. ASSE 1002 - Water Closet Flush Tank Ball Cocks.
- I. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title III.
- J. The Energy Policy Act (EPAct) of 2005.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:
 - 1. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.
 - 2. Install each fixture with trap easily removable for servicing and cleaning. Use screwed tailpiece couplings. Connect fixture waste to stack with slip fitting.
 - 3. Provide fixtures with chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies, loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
 - 4. Install components level and plumb.

5. Caulk joint between finish floor and floor mounted fixtures and between finish walls and wall mounted fixtures with silicon caulk. Caulk the joint, between rim and fixture where a fixture builds into a counter top, with caulking compound. Refer to DIVISION 7 for "Caulking" requirements. Color to match fixture.
6. Where there is a possibility of water following pipe brackets, etc., into a wall; caulk escutcheons, space around brackets, etc., to exclude water. Refer to DIVISION 7 for "Caulking" requirements.
7. Refer to architectural drawings for fixture mounting heights.
8. All non-potable outlets shall be clearly marked with a permanently affixed laminated sign with 3/8" high lettering saying "Non-Potable Water Not for Human Consumption." Sign shall have black lettering on a yellow background.

B. Floor-Mounted Fixture Requirements:

1. Where floor mounted fixtures are installed on a sloped floor, the open void below the fixture shall be grouted, leveled, and caulked to eliminate stress on the fixture and to prevent water migration to the floor below.

C. Exposed or Inside Accessible Cabinets Traps, Valve and Pipe Requirements:

1. All traps exposed under fixtures or inside accessible cabinets shall be chrome plated brass.
2. All water or waste piping for plumbing fixtures that is exposed or inside cabinets shall be chrome plated.
3. All exposed flush valves for water closets and urinals shall have a chrome plated hanger to anchor the piping to the wall.
4. All exposed water supply piping and fittings in a finished space to a shower valve, hose bibb, or other water outlet shall be chrome plated.

D. ADA Accessible Exposed Sink and Lavatory Trim:

1. All exposed sink and lavatory traps, piping and angle stops installed at accessible sink and lavatory locations shall include offset style drain tailpiece, p-trap installed near and parallel with back wall, and insulation kit specially manufactured for this installation. Armaflex with duct tape is not acceptable.

E. ADA Accessible Water Closet Requirements:

1. Handicapped accessible water closet flush valve handles shall face the center of the stall.
2. Coordinate flush valves in handicap accessible locations with grab bars installed by the General Contractor. Make modifications as necessary to flush valve piping to avoid conflict with grab bars. Common solutions include shortened or offset vacuum breaker tailpieces.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.
- B. At completion, clean plumbing fixtures, equipment, and faucet aerator screens.

3.3 FIXTURE ROUGH-IN SCHEDULE

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with table on plumbing drawings of minimum sizes for particular fixtures.

END OF SECTION 224000

SECTION 230500 - BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements applicable to all Division 23 Sections. Also refer to Division 01 - General Requirements.
- B. All materials and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced herein and within each specification section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Specification and the associated drawings govern the furnishing, installing, testing and placing into satisfactory operation the Mechanical Systems.
- B. Each Contractor shall provide all new materials indicated on the drawings and/or in these specifications, and all items required to make the portion of the Mechanical Work a finished and working system.
- C. All work will be awarded under a single General Contract. The division of work listed below is for the Contractor's convenience and lists normal breakdown of the work.
- D. Scope of Work:
 - 1. Plumbing Work: Refer to Section 220500 "Basic Plumbing Requirements".
 - 2. Heating Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:
 - a. Furnish and install refrigerant piping, accessories, and final charge of refrigerant.
 - b. Furnish and install condensate drain piping from cooling related equipment such as air handlers and cooling coil drain pans.
 - c. Furnish and install firestopping systems for penetrations of fire-rated construction associated with this Contractor's work.
 - d. Complete all applicable tests, certifications, forms, and matrices.
 - 3. Air Conditioning and Ventilating Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:
 - a. Furnish and install package indoor air handling units complete with dampers, filters, coils, fans, and motors.
 - b. Furnish and install air-cooled condensing units and curbs.
 - c. Furnish and install complete supply air ductwork systems including all fittings, insulation, and outlets.
 - d. Furnish and install complete return air ductwork systems including all fittings, insulation, and inlets.
 - e. Furnish and install all terminal air boxes and reheat coils.
 - f. Furnish and install complete exhaust ductwork systems including all fittings, insulation, inlets, and fans.
 - g. Furnish and install mechanical room ventilation systems including louvers, ductwork, insulation, and fans.

- h. Furnish and install all temperature control systems.
- i. Furnish and install all fire dampers.
- j. Furnish and install firestopping systems for penetrations of fire-rated construction associated with this Contractor's work.

Complete all applicable tests, certifications, forms, and matrices listed in the Illinois Department of Public Health (IDPH) Final Occupancy Checklist Certifications for Request of Inspection.

- 4. Temperature Control Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:
 - a. Furnish and install a complete temperature control system as specified in Section 230900.
 - b. Temperature control system shall consist of a full Direct Digital Control (DDC) system including all accessories, sensors, and programming.
 - c. Furnish automatic control valves and dampers for installation by others.
 - d. Furnish and install firestopping systems for penetrations of fire-rated construction associated with this Contractor's work.
- 5. Fire Protection Work: Refer to Section 210500 "Basic Fire Suppression Requirements".
- 6. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:
 - a. Furnish complete testing, adjusting, and balancing as specified in Section 230593, including, but not limited to, air systems, plumbing systems, and verification of control systems.
 - b. Complete all applicable tests, certifications, forms, and matrices.

1.3 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. The Owner will supply manufacturer's installation data for Owner-purchased equipment for this project.
- B. This Contractor shall make all mechanical system connections shown on the drawings or as required for fully functional units.
- C. This Contractor is responsible for all damage to Owner furnished equipment caused during installation.

1.4 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Itemize all work and list associated hours and pay scale for each item.

1.5 DIVISION OF WORK BETWEEN MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL & CONTROL CONTRACTORS

- A. Definitions:

- 1. "Mechanical Contractors" refers to the following:
 - a. Heating Contractor.
 - b. Air Conditioning and Ventilating Contractor.

- c. Temperature Control Contractor.
 - d. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Contractor.
2. Motor Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the remote operation of the magnetic coils of magnetic motor starters or relays, or the wiring that permits direct cycling of motors by means of devices in series with the motor power wiring. In the latter case the devices are usually single phase and are usually connected to the motor power wiring through a manual motor starter having "Manual-Off-Auto" provisions.
 3. Control devices such as start-stop push buttons, thermostats, pressure switches, flow switches, relays, etc., generally represent the types of equipment associated with motor control wiring.
 4. Motor control wiring is single phase and usually 120 volts. In some instances, the voltage will be the same as the motor power wiring. Generally, where the motor power wiring exceeds 120 volts, a control transformer is used to give a control voltage of 120 volts.
 5. Temperature Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the operation of a motorized damper, solenoid valve or motorized valve, etc., either modulating or two-position, as opposed to wiring which directly powers or controls a motor used to drive equipment such as fans, pumps, etc.
 - a. This wiring will be from a 120-volt source and may continue as 120 volt, or be reduced in voltage (24 volt) in which case a control transformer shall be furnished as part of the temperature control wiring.
 6. Control Motor: An electric device used to operate dampers, valves, etc. It may be two-position or modulating. Conventional characteristics of such a motor are 24 volts, 60 cycles, 1 phase, although other voltages may be encountered.
 7. Voltage is generally specified and scheduled as distribution voltage. Motor submittals may be based on utilization voltage if it corresponds to the correct distribution voltage.

Distribution/Nominal Voltage	Utilization Voltage
120	115
208	200
240	230
277	265
480	460

B. General:

1. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline the Electrical and Mechanical Contractor's responsibilities related to electrical work required for items such as temperature controls, mechanical equipment, fans, chillers, compressors and the like. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been selected and submittals reviewed. Therefore, the electrical drawings show only known wiring related to such items. All wiring not shown on the electrical drawings, but required for mechanical systems, is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.

2. Where the drawings require the Electrical Contractor to wire between equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor, such wiring shall terminate at terminals provided in the equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide complete electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and supervision to the Electrical Contractor and designate the terminal numbers for correct wiring.
3. All electrical work shall conform to the National Electrical Code. All provisions of the Electrical Specifications concerning wiring, protection, etc., apply to wiring provided by the Mechanical Contractor unless noted otherwise.
4. Control low (24V) and control line (120V) voltage wiring, conduit, and related switches and relays required for the automatic control and/or interlock of motors and equipment, including final connection, are to be furnished and installed under Divisions 21, 22 and 23. Materials and installation to conform to Class 1 or 2 requirements.
5. All Contractors shall establish utility elevations prior to fabrication and shall coordinate their material and equipment with other trades. When a conflict arises, priority is as follows:
 - a. Light fixtures.
 - b. Gravity flow piping, including steam and condensate.
 - c. Electrical busduct.
 - d. Sheet metal.
 - e. Electrical cable trays, including access space.
 - f. Sprinkler piping and other piping.
 - g. Electrical conduits and wireway.

C. Mechanical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes responsibility for internal wiring of all equipment provided by the Mechanical Contractor, for example:
 - a. Computer Room Air Conditioning Units.
 - b. Condensing Units.
 - c. Makeup Air (DOAS) Units.
 - d. Package (Split) Air Handling Units.
2. Assumes all responsibility for the Temperature Control wiring, when the Temperature Control Contractor is a Subcontractor to the Mechanical Contractor.
3. Temperature Control Contractor's Responsibility:
 - a. Wiring of all devices needed to make the Temperature Control System functional.
 - b. Verifying any control wiring on the electrical drawings as being by the Electrical Contractor. All wiring required for the Control System, but not shown on the electrical drawings, is the responsibility of the Temperature Control Contractor.
 - c. Coordinating equipment locations (such as relays, transformers, etc.) with the Electrical Contractor, where wiring of the equipment is by the Electrical Contractor.
4. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

D. Electrical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Provides all combination starters, manual starters and disconnect devices shown on the Electrical Drawings or indicated to be by the Electrical Contractor on the Mechanical Drawings or Specifications.
2. Installs and wires all remote-control devices furnished by the Mechanical Contractor or Temperature Control Contractor when so noted on the Electrical Drawings.
3. Provides motor control and temperature control wiring, where so noted on the drawings.
4. Coordinate with the Mechanical Contractor for size of motors and/or other electrical devices involved with repair or replacement of existing equipment.
5. Furnishes, installs and connects all relays, etc., for automatic shutdown of certain fans upon actuation of the Fire Alarm System as indicated and specified in Division 28.
6. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.
 - a. Mechanical trades shall include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, , and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - b. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space shall be included.
 - c. The coordination drawings shall include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in chase, and vertical trade items.
2. Spaces with open/cloud ceiling architecture shall indicate the overhead utilities and locate equipment as required to maintain clearance above lights. The intent for the installation is to maintain a maximum allowable vertical clearance and an organized/clean manner in the horizontal. Notify Architect/Engineer of the maximum clearance which can be maintained. Failure to comply will result in modifications with no cost to Owner.
3. The contractors shall use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.

B. Participation:

1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above shall participate in the coordination drawing process.
2. One contractor shall be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project shall be the Mechanical Contractor.

- a. The Coordinating Contractor shall utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.
 3. Electronic CAD drawings shall be submitted to the Coordinating Contractor for addition of work by other trades. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of applicable drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings.
- C. Drawing Requirements:
1. The file format and file naming convention shall be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.
 2. Ductwork layout drawings shall be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings shall be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.
 3. The minimum quantity of drawings will be established at the first coordination meeting and sent to the A/E for review. Additional drawings may be required if other areas of congestion are discovered during the coordination process.
- D. General:
1. Coordination drawing files shall be made available to the A/E and Owner's Representative. The A/E will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion but will not perform as a coordinator.
 2. A plotted set of coordination drawings shall be available at the project site.
 3. Coordination drawings are not shop drawings and shall not be submitted as such.
 4. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in the bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.
 5. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.
 6. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, rerouting or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.
 7. The A/E reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.
 8. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination shall be brought to the attention of the A/E.
 9. Access panels shall preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.
 - a. Access to mechanical, electrical, technology, and other items located above the ceiling shall be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.
 - b. Potential layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels.
 - c. Additional access panels shall not be allowed without written approval from the A/E at the coordination drawing stage.

- d. Providing additional access panels shall be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the A/E and the Owner's Representative.
 - e. When additional access panels are required, they shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
- 10. Complete the coordination drawing process and obtain sign off of the drawings by all contractors prior to installing any of the components.
 - 11. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed off shall be the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor who did not properly identify their work requirements or installed their work without proper coordination.
 - 12. Updated coordination drawings that reflect as-built conditions may be used as record documents.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Responsibility Prior to Submitting Pricing Data:

- 1. The Contractor is responsible for constructing complete and operating systems. The Contractor acknowledges and understands that the Contract Documents are a two-dimensional representation of a three-dimensional object, subject to human interpretation. This representation may include imperfect data, interpreted codes, utility guidelines, three-dimensional conflicts, and required field coordination items. Such deficiencies can be corrected when identified prior to ordering material and starting installation. The Contractor agrees to carefully study and compare the individual Contract Documents and report at once in writing to the Design Team any deficiencies the Contractor may discover. The Contractor further agrees to require each subcontractor to likewise study the documents and report at once any deficiencies discovered.
- 2. The Contractor shall resolve all reported deficiencies with the Architect/Engineer prior to awarding any subcontracts, ordering material, or starting any work with the Contractor's own employees. Any work performed prior to receipt of instructions from the Design Team will be done at the Contractor's risk.

B. Qualifications:

- 1. Only products of reputable manufacturers are acceptable.
- 2. All Contractors and subcontractors shall employ only workers skilled in their trades.

C. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:

- 1. Conform to all requirements of the City of Jacksonville Codes, Laws, Ordinances and other regulations having jurisdiction.
- 2. .
- 3. Conform to all State Codes.
- 4. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations and these specifications, the Architect/Engineer shall determine the method or equipment used.
- 5. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, that any parts of the drawings or specifications do not comply with the codes or regulations, Contractor shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time for this procedure, Contractor shall submit with the proposal a separate price to make the system comply with the codes and regulations.

6. All changes to the system made after letting of the contract, to comply with codes or requirements of Inspectors, shall be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.
7. If there is a discrepancy between manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations shall govern.
8. All rotating shafts and/or equipment shall be completely guarded from all contact. Partial guards and/or guards that do not meet all applicable OSHA standards are not acceptable. Contractor is responsible for providing this guarding if it is not provided with the equipment supplied.

D. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:

1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.
2. Abide by all laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision where the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.
3. Pay all charges for permits or licenses.
4. Pay all fees and taxes imposed by the State, Municipal and/or other regulatory bodies.
5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections by an authorized body.
6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized agency/consultant.

E. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the mechanical work are completely diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment, outlets, etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.
2. Contractor shall determine the exact locations of equipment and rough-ins, and the exact routing of pipes and ducts to best fit the layout of the job.
3. Scaling of the drawings is not sufficient or accurate for determining these locations.
4. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in indicated arrangements and locations, such changes shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items, such as fittings, boxes, valves, unions, etc., may not be shown, but where required by other sections of the specifications or required for proper installation of the work, such items shall be furnished and installed.
6. If an item is either on the drawings or in the specifications, it shall be included in this contract.
7. Determination of quantities of material and equipment required shall be made by the Contractor from the documents. Where discrepancies arise between drawings, schedules and/or specifications, the greater number shall govern.
8. Where used in mechanical documents, the word "furnish" shall mean supply for use, the word "install" shall mean connect complete and ready for operation, and the word "provide" shall mean to supply for use and connect complete and ready for operation.
 - a. Any item listed as furnished shall also be installed, unless otherwise noted.
 - b. Any item listed as installed shall also be furnished, unless otherwise noted.

F. Field Measurements:

1. Verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site before ordering any materials or fabricating any supports, pipes or ducts.

G. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing Revit.
2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.
3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor shall complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by IMEG.
4. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.
5. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
6. The drawings prepared by IMEG for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.
7. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
8. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by IMEG as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. IMEG accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor's use of these documents.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be required for the items listed in the drawings.
- B. General Submittal Procedures: In addition to the provisions of Division 01, the following are required:
 1. Transmittal: Each transmittal shall include the following:
 - a. Date
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Contractor's name and address
 - d. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
 - e. Description of items submitted and relevant specification number
 - f. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
 - g. Other pertinent data
 2. Submittal Cover Sheet: Each submittal shall include a cover sheet containing:
 - a. Date
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Architect/Engineer
 - d. Contractor and subcontractors' names and addresses
 - e. Supplier and manufacturer's names and addresses

- f. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
 - g. Description of item submitted (using project nomenclature) and relevant specification number
 - h. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
 - i. Other pertinent data
 - j. Provide space for Contractor's review stamps
3. Composition:
- a. Submittals shall be submitted using specification sections and the project nomenclature for each item.
 - b. Individual submittal packages shall be prepared for items in each specification section. All items within a single specification section shall be packaged together where possible. An individual submittal may contain items from multiple specifications sections if the items are intimately linked (e.g., pumps and motors).
 - c. All sets shall contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.
4. Content: Submittals shall include all fabrication, erection, layout, and setting drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; electrical power criteria (e.g., voltage, phase, amps, horsepower, kW, etc.) wiring and control diagrams; Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR); dimensions; shipping and operating weights; shipping splits; service clearances; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.
5. Contractor's Approval Stamp:
- a. The Contractor shall thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall stamp, date and sign each submittal certifying it has been reviewed.
 - b. Unstamped submittals will be rejected.
 - c. The Contractor's review shall include, but not be limited to, verification of the following:
 - 1) Only approved manufacturers are used.
 - 2) Addenda items have been incorporated.
 - 3) Catalog numbers and options match those specified.
 - 4) Performance data matches that specified.
 - 5) Electrical characteristics and loads match those specified.
 - 6) Equipment connection locations, sizes, capacities, etc. have been coordinated with other affected trades.
 - 7) Dimensions and service clearances are suitable for the intended location.
 - 8) Equipment dimensions are coordinated with support steel, housekeeping pads, openings, etc.
 - 9) Constructability issues are resolved (e.g., weights and dimensions are suitable for getting the item into the building and into place, sinks fit into countertops, etc.).

- d. The Contractor shall review, stamp and approve all subcontractors' submittals as described above.
 - e. The Contractor's approval stamp is required on all submittals. Approval will indicate the Contractor's review of all material and a complete understanding of exactly what is to be furnished. Contractor shall clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. If deviations are not marked by the Contractor, then the item shall be required to meet all drawing and specification requirements.
6. Submittal Identification and Markings:
- a. The Contractor shall clearly mark each item with the same nomenclature applied on the drawings or in the specifications.
 - b. The Contractor shall clearly indicate the size, finish, material, etc.
 - c. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, the Contractor shall clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is intended.
 - d. All marks and identifications on the submittals shall be unambiguous.
7. Schedule submittals to expedite the project. Coordinate submission of related items.
8. Identify variations from the contract documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to the successful performance of the completed work.
9. Reproduction of contract documents alone is not acceptable for submittals.
10. Incomplete submittals will be rejected without review. Partial submittals will only be reviewed with prior approval from the Architect/Engineer.
11. Submittals not required by the contract documents may be returned without review.
12. The Architect/Engineer's responsibility shall be to review one set of shop drawing submittals for each product. If the first submittal is incomplete or does not comply with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible to bear the cost for the Architect/Engineer to recheck and handle the additional shop drawing submittals.
13. Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer before releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.
14. Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions, or deviation from the contract documents in submittals is not relieved by the Architect/Engineer's approval.
15. Schedule shall allow for adequate time to perform orderly and proper review of submittals, including time for consultants and Owner if required, and resubmittals by Contractor if necessary, and to cause no delay in Work or in activities of Owner or other contractors.
- a. Allow at least two weeks for Architect's/Engineer's review and processing of each submittal.
16. Architect/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal which, in the Architect/Engineer's opinion, requires coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. The Architect/Engineer will notify the Contractor, in writing, when they exercise this right.
- C. Paper Copy Submittal Procedures:
- 1. Paper copies are acceptable where electronic copies are not provided.
 - 2. The Contractor shall submit ten (10) paper copies of each shop drawing.

3. Each set shall be bound in a three-ring binder or presentation binder. Copies that are loose or in pocket folders are not acceptable.

1.9 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. A detailed material and labor takeoff shall be prepared for each change order, along with labor rates and markup percentages. Change orders shall be broken down by sheet or associated individual line item indicated in the change associated narrative, whichever provides the most detailed breakdown. Change orders with inadequate breakdown will be rejected.
- B. Itemized pricing with unit cost shall be provided from all distributors and associated subcontractors.
- C. Change order work shall not proceed until authorized.

1.10 EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS' INSPECTION

- A. The following equipment shall not be placed in operation until a competent installation and service representative of the manufacturer has inspected the installation and certified that the equipment is properly installed, adjusted and lubricated; that preliminary operating instructions have been given; and that the equipment is ready for operation:
 1. Air Cooled Condensers
 2. Split System Air Handling Units
 3. DOAS units
 4. Computer Room Units
 5. Condensing Units
- B. Contractor shall arrange for and obtain supplier's on-site inspection(s) at proper time(s) to assure each phase of equipment installation and/or connection is in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Submit copies of start-up reports to the Architect/Engineer and include copies of Owner's Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.11 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING & MAINTENANCE

- A. Exercise care in transporting and handling to avoid damage to materials. Store materials on the site to prevent damage. Keep materials clean, dry and free from harmful conditions. Immediately remove any materials that become wet or that are suspected of becoming contaminated with mold or other organisms.
- B. Keep all bearings properly lubricated and all belts properly tensioned and aligned.
- C. Coordinate the installation of heavy and large equipment with the General Contractor and/or Owner. If the Mechanical Contractor does not have prior documented experience in rigging and lifting similar equipment, he/she shall contract with a qualified lifting and rigging service that has similar documented experience. Follow all equipment lifting and support guidelines for handling and moving.

- D. Contractor is responsible for moving equipment into the building and/or site. Contractor shall review site prior to bid for path locations and any required building modifications to allow movement of equipment. Contractor shall coordinate the work with other trades.

1.12 NETWORK / INTERNET CONNECTED EQUIPMENT

- A. These specifications may require certain equipment or systems to have network, Internet and/or remote access capability ("Network Capability"). Any requirement for Network Capability shall be interpreted only as a functional capability and is not to be construed as authority to connect or enable any Network Capability. Network Capability may only be connected or enabled with the express written consent of the Owner.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one-year warranty, unless otherwise noted, to the Owner for all fixtures, equipment, materials, and workmanship.
- B. The warranty period for all work in this Division of the specifications shall commence on the date of final acceptance, unless a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization. In this instance, the warranty period shall commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner.
- C. Warranty requirements shall extend to correction, without cost to the Owner, of all Work found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting all damage resulting from defects or nonconformance with contract documents.

1.14 INSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall maintain insurance coverage as set forth in Division 0 of these specifications.

1.15 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

- A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the scheduled manufacturer is the basis for job design and establishes the quality required.
- B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other listed manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meet all requirements of the drawings and specifications and fits in the allocated space. When using other listed manufacturers, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for any and all modifications necessary (including, but not limited to structural supports, electrical connections, piping and ductwork connections and arrangement, plumbing connections and rough-in, and regulatory agency approval, etc.) and coordinate such with other contractors.
- C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer not later than ten days prior to the bid opening.

- D. This Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment, on the Contractors part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.
- E. This Contractor may list voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder.
- F. All material substitutions requested later than ten (10) days prior to bid opening must be listed as voluntary changes on the bid form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

- A. Neither the professional activities of the Architect/Engineer, nor the presence of the Architect/Engineer or the employees and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect/Engineer and personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER OBSERVATION OF WORK

- A. The Architect/Engineer will have the opportunity to review the installation and provide a written report noting deficiencies requiring correction. The Contractor's schedule shall account for these reviews and show them as line items in the approved schedule.
- B. Above-Ceiling Final Observation
 - 1. All work above the ceilings must be complete prior to the Architect/Engineer's review. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Pipe insulation is installed and fully sealed.
 - b. Pipe and duct wall penetrations are sealed.
 - c. Pipe identification and valve tags are installed.
 - d. Main, branch and flexible ducts are installed.
 - e. Diffusers, registers and grilles are installed and connected to ductwork.
 - f. Terminal air box reheat coil piping or wiring is complete.
 - g. Terminal air box control wiring is complete and all control boxes are closed.
 - 2. In order to prevent the Above-Ceiling Final Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the status of the work and certify, in writing, that the work is ready for the Above-Ceiling Final Observation.

3. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the ceilings have been installed prior to this review and prior to 7 days elapsing, the Architect/Engineer may not recommend further payments to the contractor until such time as full access has been provided.

3.3 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 01.
- B. Final Jobsite Observation:
 1. In order to prevent the Final Jobsite Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor is required to review the completion status of the project and certify that the job is ready for the final jobsite observation.
 2. Attached to the end of this section is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to requesting a review.
 3. Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final observation, the Contractor shall sign the attached certification and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.
 4. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineer's additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.
- C. Before final payment is authorized, this Contractor must submit the following:
 1. Operation and maintenance manuals with copies of approved shop drawings.
 2. Record documents including reproducible drawings and specifications.
 3. A report documenting the instructions given to the Owner's representatives complete with the number of hours spent in the instruction. The report shall bear the signature of an authorized agent of This Contractor and shall be signed by the Owner's representatives.
 4. Inspection by State Boiler Inspector.
 5. Start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation inspection or start-up.
 6. Provide spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections. Deliver to project site; receipt by Architect/Engineer required prior to final payment approval.

3.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. General:
 1. Provide an electronic copy of the O&M manuals as described below for Architect/Engineer's review and approval. The electronic copy shall be corrected as required to address the Architect/Engineer's comments. Once corrected, electronic copies and paper copies shall be distributed as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
 2. Approved O&M manuals shall be completed and in the Owner's possession prior to Owner's acceptance and at least 10 days prior to instruction of operating personnel.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Title Page: Include title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, all subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers, with addresses, telephone numbers, website addresses, email addresses and point of contacts. Website URLs and email addresses shall be active links in the electronic submittal.
2. Table of Contents: Include a table of contents describing specification section, systems, major equipment, and individual items.
3. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals. Include Architect's/Engineer's shop drawing review comments. Insert the individual shop drawing directly after the Operation and Maintenance information for the item(s) in the review form.
4. Refer to Section 230900 for additional requirements for Temperature Control submittals.
5. Copy of final approved test and balance reports.
6. Copies of all factory inspections and/or equipment startup reports.
7. Copies of warranties.
8. Schematic electrical power/controls wiring diagrams of the equipment that have been updated for field conditions. Field wiring shall have label numbers to match drawings.
9. Dimensional drawings of equipment.
10. Capacities and utility consumption of equipment.
11. Detailed parts lists with lists of suppliers.
12. Operating procedures for each system.
13. Maintenance schedule and procedures. Include a chart listing maintenance requirements and frequency.
14. Repair procedures for major components.
15. List of lubricants in all equipment and recommended frequency of lubrication.
16. Instruction books, cards, and manuals furnished with the equipment.

3.5 SYSTEM STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. The mechanical systems shall be complete and operating. System startup, testing, adjusting, and balancing to obtain satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This includes calibration and adjustments of all controls, noise level adjustments and final comfort adjustments as required.
- B. Complete all manufacturer-recommended startup procedures and checklists to verify proper motor rotation, electrical power voltage is within equipment limitations, equipment controls maintain pressures and temperatures within acceptable ranges, all filters and protective guards are in-place, acceptable access is provided for maintenance and servicing, and equipment operation does not pose a danger to personnel or property.
- C. Operate all HVAC systems continuously for at least one week prior to occupancy to bring construction materials to suitable moisture levels. Areas with mechanical cooling shall be maintained below 60% RH.
- D. Contractor shall adjust the mechanical systems and controls at season changes during the one-year warranty period, as required, to provide satisfactory operation and to prove performance of all systems in all seasons.
- E. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be tested during the start-up period. Test all interlocks, safety shutdowns, controls, and alarms.

- F. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers shall have skilled technicians to ensure that all systems perform properly. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for trouble shooting, assisting in start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period, through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and materials basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect when the services are requested. The Contractor shall pay the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.6 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. The following paragraphs supplement Division 01 requirements.
- B. Maintain at the job site a separate and complete set of mechanical drawings and specifications with all changes made to the systems clearly and permanently marked in complete detail.
- C. Mark drawings to indicate revisions to piping and ductwork, size and location, both exterior and interior; including locations of coils, dampers, other control devices, filters, and other units requiring periodic maintenance or repair; actual equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines; actual invert and locations of underground piping; concealed equipment, dimensioned from column lines; mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (e.g., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.); Change Orders; concealed control system devices.
- D. Refer to Section 230900 for additional requirements for Temperature Control documents.
- E. Before completion of the project, a set of reproducible mechanical drawings will be given to the Contractor for transfer of all as-built conditions from the paper set maintained at the job site. All marks on reproducible shall be clear and permanent.
- F. Mark specifications to show approved substitutions; Change Orders, and actual equipment and materials used.
- G. Record changes daily and keep the marked drawings available for the Architect/Engineer's examination at any normal work time.
- H. Upon completing the job, and before final payment is made, give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.

3.7 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project. Clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, and other foreign material from all equipment.
- B. Clean all drain pans and areas where moisture is present. Immediately report any mold, biological growth, or water damage.

- C. Remove all rust, scale, dirt, oils, stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all exposed bare metal ductwork, piping, hangers, and accessories.
- D. Remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during construction from the premises.

3.8 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all equipment, valves, dampers, operators, etc., with other trades to maintain clear access area for servicing.
- B. All equipment shall be installed in such a way to maximize access to parts needing service or maintenance. Review the final field location, placement, and orientation of equipment with the Owner's designated representative prior to setting equipment.
- C. Installation of equipment or devices without regard to coordination of access requirements and confirmation with the Owner's designated representative will result in removal and reinstallation of the equipment at the Contractor's expense.

3.9 MAINTAINING CLEAN DUCTWORK THROUGHOUT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Throughout the duration of construction, all ductwork shall be capped or sealed with sheet metal caps, polyethylene film, or other airtight protective to keep dust, dirt, and construction debris out of ducts. Similar means shall be used to seal air-side connections of HVAC equipment to include, but not limited to, air handling units, fans, terminal air boxes, fan coil units, cabinet heaters, blower coils, and the like.
- B. When air terminal devices are installed, contractors shall seal all supply, return, and exhaust grilles with polyethylene film or other airtight protective to keep dust, dirt, and construction debris out of ducts.
- C. Should HVAC equipment be started during construction, Contractor shall remove airtight protectives and shall install one-inch-thick MERV 8 filter media over all return and exhaust grilles to prevent dust, dirt, and construction debris from entering ductwork. Filter media shall cover the entire grille face and shall be secured such that air cannot bypass filter media.
- D. Should filter media become laden with dust and dirt, Contractor shall replace filter media with new media to prevent damage to air distribution system and equipment.
- E. The following steps shall be taken during testing, adjusting, and balancing of each air system:
 - 1. All construction activities in all spaces served by the air system shall stop.
 - 2. All airtight protectives and temporary filter media shall be removed from all portions of the air system.
 - 3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing work shall not commence until all construction activity is stopped and all airtight protectives and temporary filter media is removed.
 - 4. Once testing, adjusting, and balancing work is complete for the air system, airtight protectives or temporary filter media shall be installed over all ductwork openings and air terminals on the air system prior to resuming construction activities in any spaces served by the air system.

- F. The Owner shall agree the building is sufficiently clean prior to the removal of any filtration media and airtight protectives from air terminal devices.

READINESS CERTIFICATION PRIOR TO FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

To prevent the final job observation from occurring too early, we require that the Contractor review the completion status of the project and, by copy of this document, certify that the job is indeed ready for the final job observation. The following is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to your requesting a final job observation.

1. Penetrations fire sealed and labeled in accordance with specifications.
2. All air handling units operating and balanced.
3. All fans shall be operating and balanced.
4. All miscellaneous mechanical systems (unit heaters, split units, cabinet heaters, etc.) operating.
5. All temperature control systems operating, programmed and calibrated.
6. Pipe insulation complete, pipes labeled and valves tagged.
7. Fire damper and fire/smoke damper access doors labeled in accordance with specifications.

Accepted by:

Prime Contractor _____

By _____ Date _____

Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final job observation, we require the Contractor to sign this agreement and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineers for additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230529 - HVAC SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hangers, Supports, and Associated Anchors.
- B. Equipment Bases and Supports.
- C. Sleeves and Seals.
- D. Flashing and Sealing of Equipment and Pipe Stacks.
- E. Cutting of Openings.
- F. Escutcheon Plates and Trim.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.
- B. MSS SP 69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
- C. MSS SP 89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 230500. Include plastic pipe manufacturers' support spacing requirements.

1.4 WORK FURNISHED BUT INSTALLED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Furnish sleeves and hanger inserts to General Contractor for placement into formwork.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HANGER RODS

- A. Hanger rods for single rod hangers shall conform to the following:

	Hanger Rod Diameter	
Pipe Size	Column #1	Column #2
2-1/2" and smaller	3/8"	3/8"
3" through 3-5/8"	3/8"	3/8"
4" and 5"	1/2"	1/2"
6"	3/4"	5/8" (16 mm)

8" through 12"	7/8"	3/4" (20 mm)
14"	1"	7/8" (24 mm)
16" and 18"	1"	N/A
20" and 24"	1-1/4"	N/A

Column #1: Steel pipe.

Column #2: Copper, plastic and fiberglass reinforced pipe.

Rods for double rod hangers may be reduced one size. Minimum rod diameter is 3/8 inches.

- B. Hanger rods and accessories used in mechanical spaces or otherwise dry areas shall have ASTM B633 electro-plated zinc finish.

2.2 PIPE AND STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Pipe hangers, clamps, and supports shall conform to Manufacturers Standardization Society MSS SP-58, 69, 89, and 127 (where applicable).
2. On all insulated piping, provide at each support an insert of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation, between the pipe and insulation jacket, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. Refer to insulation specifications for materials and additional information.

2.3 FOUNDATIONS, BASES, AND SUPPORTS

A. Basic Requirements:

1. Furnish and install foundations, bases, and supports (not specifically indicated on the Drawings or in the Specifications of either the General Construction or Mechanical work as provided by another Contractor) for mechanical equipment.
2. All concrete foundations, bases and supports, shall be reinforced. All steel bases and supports shall receive a prime coat of zinc chromate or red metal primer. After completion of work, give steel supports a final coat of gray enamel.

2.4 OPENINGS IN FLOORS, WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Exact locations of all openings for the installation of materials shall be determined by the Contractor and given to the General Contractor for installation or construction as the structure is built.
- B. Coordinate all openings with other Contractors.
- C. Hire the proper tradesman and furnish all labor, material and equipment to cut openings in or through existing structures, or openings in new structures that were not installed, or additional openings. Repair all spalling and damage to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer. Make saw cuts before breaking out concrete to ensure even and uniform opening edges.
- D. Said cutting shall be at the complete expense of each Contractor. Failure to coordinate openings with other Contractors shall not exempt the Contractor from providing openings at Contractor's expense.

- E. Do not cut structural members without written approval of the Architect or Structural Engineer.
- F. Exposed Housing Penetrations: Seal pipes with surface temperature below 150°F, penetrating housings with conical stepped, white silicone, EPDM or neoprene pipe flashings and stainless-steel clamps equal to Portals Plus Pipe Boots or Pipette.

2.5 SLEEVES AND LINTELS

- A. Each Contractor shall provide sleeves and lintels for all duct and pipe openings required for the Contractor's work in masonry walls and floors, unless specifically shown as being by others.
- B. Fabricate all sleeves from standard weight black steel pipe or as indicated on the drawings. Provide continuous sleeve. Cut or split sleeves are not acceptable.
- C. Fabricate all lintels for masonry walls from structural steel shapes or as indicated on the drawings. Have all lintels approved by the Architect or Structural Engineer.
- D. Sleeves through the floors on exposed risers shall be flush with the ceiling, with planed squared ends extending 1" above the floor in unfinished areas, and flush with the floor in finished areas, to accept spring closing floor plates.
- E. Sleeves shall not penetrate structural members or masonry walls without approval from the Structural Engineer. Sleeves shall then comply with the Architect/Engineer's design.
- F. Openings through unexcavated floors and/or foundation walls below the floor shall have a smooth finish with sufficient annular space around material passing through opening so slight settling will not place stress on the material or building structure.
- G. Install all sleeves concentric with pipes. Secure sleeves in concrete to wood forms. This Contractor is responsible for sleeves dislodged or moved when pouring concrete.
- H. Size sleeves large enough to allow expansion and contraction movement. Provide continuous insulation wrapping.

Model	Service	Element Material	Temperature Range
S	Standard (Stainless)	EPDM	-40°F to 250°F
T	High/Low Temperature (Steam)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
T	Fire Seals (1 hour)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
FS	Fire Seals (3 hours)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
OS	Oil Resistant/Stainless	Nitrile	-40°F to 210°F

2.6 ESCUTCHEON PLATES AND TRIM

- A. Fit escutcheons to all insulated or uninsulated exposed pipes passing through walls, floors, or ceilings of finished rooms.
- B. Escutcheons shall be heavy gauge, cold rolled steel, copper coated under a chromium plated finish, heavy spring clip, rigid hinge and latch.

- C. Install galvanized steel (unless otherwise indicated) trim strip to cover vacant space and raw construction edges of all rectangular openings in finished rooms. This includes pipe openings.

2.7 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Seal all pipe penetrations. Seal non-rated walls and floor penetrations with grout or caulk. Backing material may be used.
- B. Seal fire rated wall and floor penetrations with fire seal system as specified.

2.8 PIPE ANCHORS

- A. Provide all items needed to allow adequate expansion and contraction of all piping. All piping shall be supported, guided, aligned, and anchored as required.
- B. Repair all piping leaks and associated damage. Pipes shall not rub on any part of the building.

2.9 FINISH

- A. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

- A. General Installation Requirements:
 - 1. Install all items per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Coordinate the location and method of support of piping systems with all installations under other Divisions and Sections of the Specifications.
 - 3. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
 - 4. Supports shall extend directly to building structure. Do not support piping from duct hangers unless coordinated with sheet metal contractor prior to installation. Do not allow lighting or ceiling supports to be hung from piping supports.
- B. Supports Requirements:
 - 1. Where building structural steel is fireproofed, all hangers, clamps, auxiliary steel, etc., which attach to it shall be installed prior to application of fireproofing. Repair all fireproofing damaged during pipe installation.
 - 2. Set all concrete inserts in place before pouring concrete.
 - 3. Furnish, install and prime all auxiliary structural steel for support of piping systems that are not shown on the Drawings as being by others.
 - 4. Install hangers and supports complete with lock nuts, clamps, rods, bolts, couplings, swivels, inserts and required accessories.
 - 5. Hangers for horizontal piping shall have adequate means of vertical adjustment for alignment.

C. Pipe Requirements:

1. Support all piping and equipment, including valves, strainers, traps and other specialties and accessories to avoid objectionable or excessive stress, deflection, swaying, sagging or vibration in the piping or building structure during erection, cleaning, testing and normal operation of the systems.
2. Do not, however, restrain piping to cause it to snake or buckle between supports or to prevent proper movement due to expansion and contraction.
3. Support piping at equipment and valves so they can be disconnected and removed without further supporting the piping.
4. Piping shall not introduce strains or distortion to connected equipment.
5. Parallel horizontal pipes may be supported on trapeze hangers made of structural shapes and hanger rods; otherwise, pipes shall be supported with individual hangers.
6. Trapeze hangers may be used where ducts interfere with normal pipe hanging.
7. Provide additional supports where pipe changes direction, adjacent to flanged valves and strainers, at equipment connections and heavy fittings.
8. Provide at least one hanger adjacent to each joint in grooved end steel pipe with mechanical couplings.

D. Provided the installation complies with all loading requirements of truss and joist manufacturers, the following practices are acceptable:

1. Loads of 100 lbs. or less may be attached anywhere along the top or bottom chords of trusses or joists with a minimum 3' spacing between loads.
2. Loads greater than 100 lbs. must be hung concentrically and may be hung from top or bottom chord, provided one of the following conditions is met:
 - a. The hanger is attached within 6" from a web/chord joint.
 - b. Additional L2x2x1/4 web reinforcement is installed per manufacturer's requirements.
3. It is prohibited to cantilever a load using an angle or other structural component that is attached to a truss or joist in such a fashion that a torsional force is applied to that structural member.
4. If conditions cannot be met, coordinate installation with truss or joist manufacturer and contact Architect/Engineer.

E. After piping and insulation installation are complete, cut hanger rods back at trapeze supports so they do not extend more than 3/4" below bottom face of lowest fastener and blunt any sharp edges.

F. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center when attaching to metal roof decking (limitation not required with concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and architectural items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.

G. Do not exceed the manufacturer's recommended maximum load for any hanger or support.

H. Steel/Concrete Structure: Spacing of hangers shall not exceed the compressive strength of the insulation inserts, and in no case shall exceed the following:

1. Steel and Fiberglass (Std. Weight or Heavier - Liquid Service):

a. Maximum Spacing:

- 1) 1-1/4" & under: 7'-0"
- 2) 1-1/2": 9'-0"
- 3) 2": 10'-0"
- 4) 2-1/2": 11'-0"
- 5) 3": 12'-0"
- 6) 4" & larger: 12'-0"

2. Steel (Std. Weight or Heavier - Vapor Service):

a. Maximum Spacing:

- 1) 1-1/4" and under: 9'-0"
- 2) 1-1/2": 12'-0"
- 3) 2" & larger: 12'-0"

3. Hard Drawn Copper & Brass (Liquid Service):

a. Maximum Spacing:

- 1) 3/4" and under: 5'-0"
- 2) 1": 6'-0"
- 3) 1-1/4": 7'-0"
- 4) 1-1/2": 8'-0"
- 5) 2": 8'-0"
- 6) 2-1/2": 9'-0"
- 7) 3": 10'-0"
- 8) 4": 12'-0"
- 9) 6": 12'-0"

4. Hard Drawn Copper & Brass (Vapor Service):

a. Maximum Spacing:

- 1) 3/4" & under: 7'-0"
- 2) 1": 8'-0"
- 3) 1-1/4": 9'-0"
- 4) 1-1/2": 10'-0"
- 5) 2": 11'-0"
- 6) 2-1/2" & larger: 12'-0"

5. Plastic Pipe:

- a. Hangers shall be spaced based on the piping system manufacturer's instructions or, if no system instructions are available, space hangers at 4'-0" maximum centers.
- 6. Ultra-Flexible Pipe, Flexible Hose, and Soft Copper Tubing:
 - a. Continuous channel with hanger's maximum 8'-0" OC.
- I. Installation of hangers shall conform to MSS SP-58, 69, and 89.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 - HVAC VIBRATION ISOLATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vibration Isolation.
- B. Flexible Connectors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 230500 and the Vibration Isolation Submittal Form at the end of this section.
- B. Vibration isolation submittals may be included with equipment being isolated but must comply with this section.
- C. Base submittals shall include equipment served, construction, coatings, weights, and dimensions.
- D. Isolator submittals shall include:
 - 1. Equipment served
 - 2. Type of Isolator
 - 3. Load in Pounds per Isolator
 - 4. Recommended Maximum Load for Isolator
 - 5. Spring Constants of Isolators (for Spring Isolators)
 - 6. Load vs. Deflection Curves (for Neoprene Isolators)
 - 7. Specified Deflection
 - 8. Deflection to Solid (at least 150% of calculated deflection)
 - 9. Loaded (Operating) Deflection
 - 10. Free Height
 - 11. Loaded Height
 - 12. Kx/Ky (horizontal to vertical stiffness ratio - for spring isolators)
 - 13. Materials and Coatings
 - 14. Spring Diameters
- E. Make separate calculations for each isolator on equipment where the load is not equally distributed.
- F. Flexible connector shop drawings shall include overall face-to-face length and all specified properties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIC CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENT

- A. Vibration isolators shall have either known undeflected heights or other markings so deflection under load can be verified.
- B. All isolators shall operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve. The linear portion of the deflection curve of all spring isolators shall extend 50% beyond the calculated operating deflection (e.g., 3" for 2" calculated deflection). The point of 50% additional deflection shall not exceed the recommended load rating of the isolator.
- C. The lateral to vertical stiffness ratio (K_x/K_y) of spring isolators shall be between 0.8 and 2.0.
- D. All neoprene shall have UV resistance sufficient for 20 years of outdoor service.
- E. All isolators shall be designed or treated for corrosion resistance. Steel bases shall be cleaned of welding slag and primed for interior use, and hot dip galvanized after fabrication for exterior use. All bolts and washers over 3/8" diameter located outdoors shall be hot dip galvanized per ASTM A153. All other bolts, nuts and washers shall be zinc electroplated. All ferrous portions of isolators, other than springs, for exterior use shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication. Outdoor springs shall be neoprene dipped or hot dip galvanized. All damage to coatings shall be field repaired with two coats of zinc rich coating.
- F. Equip all mountings used with structural steel bases with height-saving brackets. Bottoms of the brackets shall be 1-1/2" to 2-1/2" above the floor or housekeeping pad, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Steel bases shall have at least four points of support.
- G. Provide motor slide rails for belt-driven equipment per Section 230513.
- H. All isolators, except M1, shall have provision for leveling.

2.2 HANGERS

- A. Type H1:
 - 1. Vibration hangers shall consist of a double-deflection neoprene element with a projecting bushing or oversized opening to prevent steel-to-steel contact.
 - 2. Static deflection shall be at least 0.15" at calculated load and 0.35" at maximum rated load.
 - 3. Provide hangers with end connections as required for hanging ductwork or piping.

2.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS (NOISE AND VIBRATION ELIMINATORS)

- A. Type FC1:
 - 1. Spherical flexible connectors with multiple plies of nylon tire cord fabric and either EPDM or molded and cured neoprene. Outdoor units shall be EPDM.
 - 2. Steel aircraft cables or threaded steel rods shall be used to prevent excess elongation.
 - 3. All straight through connections shall be made with twin-spheres properly pre-extended as recommended by the manufacturer.

4. Connectors up to 2" size may have threaded ends.
5. Connectors 2-1/2" and over shall have floating steel flanges recessed to lock raised face neoprene flanges.
6. All connectors shall be rated for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi at 200°F.

B. Type FC2:

1. Stainless steel flexible connectors with corrugated stainless steel hose body and stainless steel braided casing.
2. Rated for minimum working pressures of 150 psi at 70°F and 100 psi at 800°F .
3. Sizes 2" and under shall have steel threaded connections.
4. Sizes 2-1/2" and over shall have 150 lb. steel flanges.
5. Suitable for 1/2" permanent misalignment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide vibration isolation as indicated on the drawings and as described herein.
- C. Clean the surface below all mountings that are not bolted down and apply adhesive cement equal to Mason Type WG between mounting and floor. If movement occurs, bolt mountings down. Isolate bolts from baseplates with neoprene washers and bushings.
- D. All static deflections listed in the drawings and specifications are the minimum acceptable actual deflection of the isolator under the weight of the installed equipment - not the maximum rated deflection of the isolator.
- E. Support equipment to be mounted on structural steel frames with isolators under the frames or under brackets welded to the frames. Where frames are not needed, fasten isolators directly to the equipment.
- F. Where a specific quantity of hangers is noted in these specifications, it shall mean hanger pairs for support points that require multiple hangers, such as rectangular ducts or pipes supported on a strut rack.

3.2 PIPE ISOLATION

- A. The first three hangers from vibration-isolated equipment shall be type H1.
- B. The first five hangers from vibration-isolated equipment shall have spring isolators with the same static deflection as the equipment. Use type H1 or H2 as required for the specified deflection. The next five hangers shall be type H1.
- C. For base mounted pumps without resilient mountings, the first five hangers shall be Type H1.

- D. Install flexible connectors in all piping connected to vibration producing equipment. This includes all fans, base-mounted pumps, compressors, etc. Absence of flexible connectors on piping diagrams does not imply that they are not required.
- E. Use Type FC1 where pressures are lower than 150 psi, temperatures are below 220°F , and the fluid handled is compatible with neoprene and EPDM.
- F. Use Type FC2 for all other services. FC2 shall be installed parallel with equipment shafts.
- G. Provide sufficient piping flexibility for vibrating refrigerant equipment, or furnish flexible connectors with appropriate temperature and pressure ratings.
- H. Vibration isolators shall not cause any change in position of piping that will result in stresses in connections or misalignment of shafts or bearings. Equipment and piping shall be maintained in a rigid position during installation. Do not transfer load to the isolators until the installation is complete and under full operational load. Hanger H3 and Mounting M4 may be used instead of other products for this purpose.
- I. Support piping to prevent extension of flexible connectors.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230553 - HVAC IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Identification of products installed under Division 23.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 230500. Include list of items identified, wording, letter sizes, and color coding.
- B. Include valve chart and schedule listing valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. 3M
- B. Craft mark
- C. Kolbi Industries
- D. W.H. Brady

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. All pipe markers (purchased or stenciled) shall conform to ANSI A13.1. Marker lengths and letter sizes shall be at least the following:

OD of Pipe or Insulation	Marker Length	Size of Letters
Up to and including 1-1/4"	8"	1/2"
1-1/2" to 2"	8"	3/4"
2-1/2" to 6"	12"	1-1/4"
8" to 10"	24"	2-1/2"
Over 10"	32"	3-1/2"

Plastic tags may be used for outside diameters under 3/4"

- B. Plastic Tags: Minimum 1-1/2" square or round laminated three-layer phenolic with engraved, 1/4" minimum high letters on black background.
- C. Brass Tags: Brass background with engraved black letters. Tag size minimum 1-1/2" square or 1-1/2" round for equipment and valves.
- D. Stencil Painted Pipe Markers: Use industrial enamel spray paint per ANSI Standard A13.1. Indicate fluid conveyed and flow direction. Aluminum, Brass, Fiberboard or Metal material.
- E. Ductwork Markers:
 - 1. Ductwork systems containing hazardous materials shall be provided with minimum 2" x 4" ANSI Z535.2 biohazard warning labels with custom labeling describing hazard. Refer to Part 3 for system and label description.
 - 2. Vinyl Markers: Colored vinyl with permanent pressure sensitive adhesive backing suitable for indoor and outdoor application.
- F. Warning Signs and Labels:
 - 1. Material and Thickness. Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes and attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: White.
 - 3. Background Color: Red.
 - 4. Minimum Label Size: Not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
 - 6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 7. Adhesive: Contact type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
 - 8. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.
- G. Ceiling Markers:
 - 1. Label Style:
 - a. The intent is for the ceiling labels to be inconspicuous but easy to find and read while standing underneath. The labels shall be located on the grid T-bar nearest the ceiling tile that can be removed to provide the best access to the serviceable side of equipment or to valves. An arrow can be used to point to the tile needing removal.
 - b. The label tape shall be approximately 1/2" wide with all capitalized letters approximately 3/16" tall.
 - c. Ceiling grid labels shall be made with a label maker with durable adhesive labels having a clear background and black letters.
 - d. Equipment labels shall be as designated on the drawings (e.g., FCU-606B, etc.).

- e. Valve labels shall be designated by the size, service, and the valve tag number (e.g., 1-1/4" CW #123, 2" HWS #234, etc.). A single longer label can be used to identify multiple valves using spaces between the descriptors if the valves are located close together and have the same service (e.g., HWS and HWR valves serving the same equipment or CW, HW, and HWC lines serving the same restroom, etc.).
- f. Fire, fire/smoke and smoke dampers shall be labeled consistent with the type (e.g., Fire Damper, Fire/Smoke Damper, etc.).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- C. Valves:
 - 1. All valves (except shutoff valves at equipment) shall have numbered tags.
 - 2. Provide or replace numbered tags on all existing valves that are connected to new systems or that have been revised.
 - 3. Provide all existing valves used to extend utilities to this project with numbered tags. Review tag numbering sequence with the Owner prior to ordering tags.
 - 4. Secure tags with heavy duty key chain and brass "S" link or with mechanically fastened plastic straps.
 - 5. Attach to handwheel or around valve stem. On lever operated valves, drill the lever to attach tags.
 - 6. Number all tags and show the service of the pipe.
 - 7. Provide one Plexiglas framed valve directory listing all valves, with respective tag numbers, uses and locations. Mount directory in location chosen by the Architect/Engineer.
 - 8. Provide one 36" x 24" minimum Plexiglas framed piping schematic showing valve locations with respective tag numbers. Mount directory in location chosen by the Architect/Engineer.
 - 9. Provide two sets of laminated 8-1/2" x 11" (letter size) copies of a valve directory listing all valves, with respective tag numbers, uses, and locations. The directory shall be reviewed by the Owner and Architect/Engineer prior to laminating final copies. Laminated copies shall have brass eyelet in at least one corner for easy hanging.
- D. Ductwork Markers:
 - 1. Apply ductwork markers on ductwork systems containing hazardous materials in the following locations where clearly visible:
 - a. On both sides of walls that ducts penetrate.
 - b. At least every 20 feet along all ducts.
 - c. On each riser and each leg of each branch connection.
 - d. At least once in every room and each story traversed.

- e. At all ductwork access doors.
- f. At all fans and equipment serving ductwork system. Markers shall be clearly visible from the normal maintenance access path to the equipment. Coordinate placement location with Owner.

E. Equipment:

- 1. All equipment not easily identifiable such as controls, relays, gauges, etc.; and all equipment in an area remote from its function such as air handling units, exhaust fans, filters, reheat coils, dampers, etc.; shall have nameplates or plastic tags listing name, function, and drawing symbol. Do not label exposed equipment in public areas.
- 2. Fasten nameplates or plastic tags with stainless steel self-tapping screws or permanently bonding cement.
- 3. Mechanical equipment that is not covered by the U.S. National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA) of 1987 shall carry a permanent label installed by the manufacturer stating that the equipment complies with the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1.

F. Miscellaneous:

- 1. Attach self-adhesive vinyl labels at all duct access doors used to reset fusible links or actuators on fire, fire/smoke, or smoke dampers. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2" high. Labels shall indicate damper type.
- 2. Provide engraved plastic tags at all hydronic or steam system make-up water meters.

3.2 SCHEDULE

A. Pipes to be marked shall be labeled with text as follows, regardless of which method or material is used:

- 1. CONDENSATE DRAIN: White lettering; green background
- 2. COMPRESSED AIR: White lettering; green background
- 3. CONTROL COMPRESSED AIR: White lettering; green background
- 4. REFRIGERANT LIQUID: White lettering; purple background
- 5. REFRIGERANT SUCTION: White lettering; purple background
- 6. REFRIGERANT HOT GAS: White lettering; purple background

B. Equipment: Equipment Label Schedule:

- 1. For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2" by 11" bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the specification section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Agency shall be a company specializing in the adjusting and balancing of systems specified in this section with minimum three years' experience. Perform work under supervision of AABC Certified Test and Balance Engineer, NEBB Certified Testing, Balancing and Adjusting Supervisor, SMARTA Certified Air and Hydronic Balancer, or TABB Certified Supervisor.
- B. Work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the references listed at the start of this section.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AABC - National Standards for Total System Balance, Seventh Edition.
- B. ADC - Test Code for Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers.
- C. AMCA - Publication 203-90; Field Performance Measurement of Fan Systems.
- D. ASHRAE - 2019 HVAC Applications Handbook; Chapter 39, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
- E. ASHRAE/ANSI - Standard 111-2008; Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building HVAC&R Systems.
- F. NEBB - Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, Ninth Edition, 2019.
- G. SMACNA - HVAC Systems; Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (latest edition).
- H. TABB - International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit copies of report forms, balancing procedures, and the name and qualifications of testing and balancing agency for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- B. Electronic Copies:

1. Submit a certified copy of test reports to the Architect/Engineer for approval. Electronic copies shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Copies that are not legible will be returned to the Contractor for resubmittal. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
2. Electronic file size shall be limited to a maximum of 10MB. Larger files shall be divided into files that are clearly labeled as "1 of 2", "2 of 2", etc.
3. All text shall be searchable.
4. Bookmarks shall be used. All bookmark titles shall be an active link to the index page and index tabs.

1.5 REPORT FORMS

- A. Submit reports on AABC, SMACNA or NEBB forms. Use custom forms approved by the Architect/Engineer when needed to supply specified information.
- B. Include in the final report a schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, for each system. Each drawing shall be included with the test reports required for that system. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross-reference these points to the report forms and procedures.
- C. Refer to PART 4 for required reports.

1.6 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

- A. The TAB Contractor shall include an extended warranty of 90 days after owner receipt of a completed balancing report, during which time the Owner may request a recheck of terminals, or resetting of any outlet, coil, or device listed in the test report. This warranty shall provide a minimum of 24 manhours of onsite service time. If it is determined that the new test results are not within the design criteria, the balancer shall rebalance the system according to design criteria.
- B. Warranty/Guarantee must meet one of the following programs: TABB International Quality Assurance Program, AABC National Project Performance Guarantee, NEBB's Conformance Certification.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate schedule with other trades. Provide a minimum of seven days' notice to all trades and the Architect/Engineer prior to performing each test.
- B. Project will be constructed in phases. Provide balancing report after each phase is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. All procedures must conform to a published standard listed in the References article of this section. All equipment shall be adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Any system not listed in this specification but installed under the contract documents shall be balanced using a procedure from a published standard listed in the References article.
- B. The Balancing Contractor shall incorporate all pertinent documented construction changes (e.g. submittals/shop drawings, change orders, RFIs, ASIs, etc.) and include in the balancing report.
- C. Recorded data shall represent actual measured or observed conditions.
- D. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing is complete, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials as specified. Restore vapor barrier and finish as specified.
- E. Permanently mark setting of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing for settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, plugging test holes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- G. The Balancing Contractor shall measure terminal air box air flow, and the TCC shall adjust DDC readout to match. Refer to Section 230900 for additional information.
- H. Installations with systems consisting of multiple components shall be balanced with all system components operating.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Before beginning work, verify that systems are complete and operable. Ensure the following:
 - 1. General Equipment Requirements:
 - a. Equipment is safe to operate and in normal condition.
 - b. Equipment with moving parts is properly lubricated.
 - c. Temperature control systems are complete and operable.
 - d. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - e. Direction of rotation of all fans and pumps is correct.
 - f. Access doors are closed and end caps are in place.
 - 2. Duct System Requirements:

- a. All filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media.
 - b. Duct systems are clean and free of debris.
 - c. Fire/smoke and manual volume dampers are in place, functional and open.
 - d. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 - e. Duct system leakage has been minimized.
 - 3. Pipe System Requirements:
 - a. Coil fins have been cleaned and combed.
 - b. Hydronic systems have been cleaned, filled, and vented.
 - c. Strainer screens are clean and in place.
 - d. Shutoff, throttling and balancing valves are open.
 - B. Report any defects or deficiencies to Architect/Engineer.
 - C. Promptly report items that are abnormal or prevent proper balancing.
 - D. If, for design reasons, system cannot be properly balanced, report as soon as observed.
 - E. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- 3.3 PREPARATION
- A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to the Architect/Engineer for spot checks during testing.
 - B. Instruments shall be calibrated within six months of testing performed for project, or more recently if recommended by the instrument manufacturer.
- 3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES
- A. $\pm 10\%$ of scheduled values:
 - 1. Adjust air inlets and outlets to $\pm 10\%$ of scheduled values.
 - 2. Adjust piping systems to $\pm 10\%$ of design values.
 - B. $\pm 5\%$ of scheduled values:
 - 1. Adjust fume exhaust systems to $\pm 5\%$ of scheduled values.
 - 2. Adjust supply and exhaust air-handling systems for space pressurization to $\pm 5\%$ of scheduled values, and to provide proper pressurization.
 - C. $+ 5\%$ of scheduled values
 - 1. Adjust outdoor air intakes to within $+ 5\%$ of scheduled values.
 - 2. Adjust exhaust air through energy recovery equipment to within $+5\%$ of scheduled values.
 - D. Adjust supply, return, and exhaust air-handling systems to $+10\%$ / -5% of scheduled values.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that disruption has been rectified.
- B. Once balancing of systems is complete, at least one damper or valve must be 100% open.
- C. After testing, adjusting and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify system is operating as reported in the report. Document any discrepancies.
- D. Contractor responsible for each motor shall also be responsible for replacement sheaves. Coordinate with contractor.
- E. Contractor responsible for pump shall trim impeller to final duty point as instructed by this contractor on all pumps not driven by a VFD. Coordinate with contractor.

3.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REPORT

- A. After the conclusion of balancing operations, utilize the building DDC system or install portable data loggers to simultaneously record temperatures and humidity during summer and winter conditions for a seven-day period, continuous over a weekend, and including at least one period of operation at outside conditions within 5°F wet bulb temperature of maximum summer design condition and within 10°F dry bulb temperature of minimum winter design condition.
- B. Architect/Engineer will direct all test locations.
- C. Report of test results shall include original recording and three reproductions.

3.7 SUBMISSION OF REPORTS

- A. Fill in test results on appropriate forms.

PART 4 - SYSTEMS TO BE TESTED, ADJUSTED AND BALANCED

4.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Title Page:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Project location.
 - 3. Project Architect.
 - 4. Project Engineer (IMEG Corp.).
 - 5. Project General Contractor.
 - 6. TAB Company name, address, phone number.
 - 7. TAB Supervisor's name and certification number.
 - 8. TAB Supervisor's signature and date.
 - 9. Report date.
- B. Report Index

C. General Information:

1. Test conditions.
2. Nomenclature used throughout report.
3. Notable system characteristics/discrepancies from design.
4. Test standards followed.
5. Any deficiencies noted.
6. Quality assurance statement.

D. Instrument List:

1. Instrument.
2. Manufacturer, model, and serial number.
3. Range.
4. Calibration date.

4.2 AIR SYSTEMS

A. Duct Leakage Test:

1. Air system and fan.
2. Leakage class.
3. Test pressure.
4. Construction pressure.
5. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
6. Leakage (refer to Section 233100 in the specifications): specified and actual.
7. Statement that fire dampers, reheat coils and other accessories were included in the test.
8. Pass or Fail.
9. Test performed by.
10. Test witnessed by.

B. Air Moving Equipment:

1. General Requirements:
 - a. Drawing symbol.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Manufacturer, model, arrangement, class, discharge.
 - d. Fan RPM.
 - e. Multiple RPM fan curve with operating point marked. (Obtain from equipment supplier).
 - f. Final frequency of motor at maximum flow rate (on fans driven by VFD).
2. Flow Rate:
 - a. Supply flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
 - b. Return flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
 - c. Outside flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
 - d. Exhaust flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
3. Pressure Drop and Pressure:

- a. Filter pressure drop: specified and actual.
- b. Total static pressure: specified and actual. (Indicate if across fan or external to unit).
- c. Inlet pressure.
- d. Discharge pressure.

C. Fan Data:

1. Drawing symbol.
2. Location.
3. Manufacturer and model.
4. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
5. Total static pressure: specified and actual. (Indicate measurement locations).
6. Inlet pressure.
7. Discharge pressure.
8. Fan RPM.

D. Electric Motors:

1. Drawing symbol of equipment served.
2. Manufacturer, Model, Frame.
3. Nameplate: HP, phase, service factor, RPM, operating amps, efficiency.
4. Measured: Amps in each phase.

E. Duct Traverse:

1. System zone/branch/location.
2. Duct size.
3. Free area.
4. Velocity: specified and actual.
5. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
6. Duct static pressure.
7. Air temperature.
8. Air correction factor.

F. Air Terminal (Inlet or Outlet):

1. Drawing symbol.
2. Room number/location.
3. Terminal type and size.
4. Velocity: specified and actual.
5. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
6. Percent of design flow rate.

G. Air Terminal Unit (Terminal Air Box) Data:

1. General Requirements:
 - a. Drawing symbol.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Manufacturer and model.

- d. Size.
 - e. Type: constant, variable, single, dual duct.
- 2. Flow Rate:
 - a. Cooling maximum flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
 - b. Heating maximum flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
 - c. Minimum flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
 - d. Water flow rate (gpm): specified and actual with system performance adjusted as follows:
 - 1) Adjust heating water system pump to maintain maximum system differential pressure.
 - 2) Set calibrated balance valve fully open.
 - 3) Command terminal air box control valve to fully open.
 - 4) Measure heating coil flow using calibrated balance valve.
 - 5) Note: Commanding terminal air box control valve to be fully open shall be done on a valve-by-valve basis. Do not command all control valves to be fully open at the same time, as the heating water system may not have sufficient capacity.
 - 6) Note: After Balancing of all terminal air boxes is complete, release the heating water pump to automatically reset the system DP based on control valve position per sequence of operation requirements.
- 3. Temperature:
 - a. Entering air temperature: specified and actual.
 - b. Leaving air temperature (in minimum airflow/heating mode): specified and actual.
 - c. Entering water temperature: specified and actual.
 - d. Leaving water temperature: specified and actual.
- 4. Pressure Drop and Pressure:
 - a. Inlet static pressure during testing cooling maximum airflow rate (maximum and minimum).
 - b. Water pressure drop: specified and actual.
- H. Air Flow Measuring Station:
 - 1. Drawing symbol.
 - 2. Service.
 - 3. Location.
 - 4. Manufacturer and model.
 - 5. Size.
 - 6. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
 - 7. Pressure drop: specified and actual.
- I. Positive Air Flow Test:
 - 1. Occupied Supply Air (Max./Min.) Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
 - 2. Occupied Return Air (Max./Min.) Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.

3. Unoccupied Supply Air (Max./Min.) Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
4. Unoccupied Return Air (Min./Max.) Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCTWORK INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ductwork Insulation.
- B. Insulation Jackets.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator: Company specializing in ductwork insulation application with five years minimum experience. When requested, installer shall submit manufacturer's certificate indicating qualifications.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Listed and labeled for flame spread/smoke developed rating of no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code.
 - 2. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested in accordance with ASTM G21 (antifungal test).
 - 3. Rated velocity on coated air side for air erosion in accordance with UL 181 at 5,000 fpm minimum.
 - 4. UL listed in Category HNKT.
- C. Adhesives: UL listed, meeting NFPA 90A/90B requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- B. ANSI/ASTM C553 - Mineral Fiber Blanket and Felt Insulation.
- C. ANSI/ASTM C612 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- D. ASTM E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- E. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for the Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C.
- F. ASTM E814 - Fire Tests of Through Penetrations Firestops.
- G. ASTM E2336-04 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Systems.
- H. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

- I. National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards - 1999 Edition - as published by Midwest Insulation Contractors Association and endorsed by National Insulation Contractors Association.
 - J. NFPA 96 - Standard for the Installation of Equipment for Removal of Smoke and Grease-Laden Vapors from Commercial Cooking Equipment.
 - K. NFPA 255 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - L. UL - XHEZ - Through Penetration Firestop Systems.
 - M. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.
 - N. UL 263 - Full Scale External Fire Tests with Hose Stream.
 - O. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - P. UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through Penetrations Firestops.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 230500. Include product description, list of materials and thickness for each service, and location.
 - B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Type A: Flexible Fiberglass - Outside Wrap; ANSI/ASTM C553; commercial grade; 0.28 / 0.26 (Out-Of-Package/Installed-Compressed 25%) maximum 'K' value at 75°F; foil scrim Kraft facing, 1.0 lb./cu. ft. density. Submit both "Out of Package" and "Installed-Compressed 25%" K and R-values.
- B. Type B: Semi-rigid Fiberglass Board Wrap - Outside Application; ANSI/ASTM C612, Class 1; 0.25 maximum 'K' value at 75°F; foil scrim Kraft facing, 3 lb./cu. ft. density.
- C. Type C: Flexible Fiberglass Liner; ANSI/ASTM C1071; 0.28 maximum 'K' value at 75°F; 1.5 lb/cu ft minimum density; coated air side for 5000 fpm air velocity.
- D. Type D: Rigid Fiberglass Liner; 0.23 maximum 'K' value at 75°F; smooth coated mat facing laminated to the insulation, suitable for 5000 fpm air side velocity.

TYPE	THICKNESS K-FACTOR	R-VALUE PER THICKNESS							
		0.5	1	1.5	2	2.5	3	4	5
		R-VALUE							
Flexible Fiberglass Outside Wrap	0.28			5.4	7.1	8.9	10.7	14.3	17.9

Semi-Rigid Fiberglass									
Board Wrap	0.25			6.0	8.0	10.0	12.0	16.0	20.0
Flexible Fiberglass									
Liner	0.28	1.8	3.6	5.4	7.1	8.9	10.7	14.3	17.9
Rigid fiberglass liner	0.23		4.3	6.5	8.7	10.9	13.0	17.4	21.7
Double Wall									
Ductwork	0.27		3.7	5.6	7.4	9.3	11.1	14.8	18.5
Flexible High Temp									
Rigid Preformed									
Fiberglass Acoustical									
Liner	0.23		4.3	6.5	8.7	10.9	13.0	17.4	21.7

2.2 JACKETS

- A. Vapor Barrier Jackets: Kraft reinforced foil scrim vapor barrier with self-sealing adhesive joints. Beach puncture resistance ratio of at least 25 units. Tensile strength: 35 psi minimum. Single, self-seal acrylic adhesive on longitudinal jacket laps and butt strips.

2.3 JACKET COVERINGS

- A. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM B209; 0.016" thick; smooth or embossed stucco finish with Z edge seams and aluminum bands for outdoor use. Where colored jacket covers are called for, provide factory-applied hard film acrylic paint in color selected by Architect.
- B. Laminated flexible aluminum, self-adhering, protective jacketing, vapor barrier and weather proofing membrane with having high-performance adhesive capable of installation with no additional mechanical attachment. White finish.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. VentureClad 1577CW

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, codes, and industry standards.
- B. Install materials after ductwork has been tested.
- C. Clean surfaces for adhesives.
- D. Provide insulation with vapor barrier when air conveyed may be below ambient temperature.
- E. Exterior Duct Wrap - Flexible, Type A:
 - 1. Apply with edges tightly butted.

2. Cut slightly longer than perimeter of duct to insure full thickness at corners. Do not wrap excessively tight.
3. Seal joints with adhesive backed tape.
4. Apply so insulation conforms uniformly and firmly to duct.
5. Seal all penetrations of the vapor barrier by strap hangers or slip cable hangers with adhesive backed tape.
6. Provide high-density insulation inserts on rectangular ducts at trapeze duct hangers to prevent crushing of insulation. Provide high-density insulation inserts with clamp-on round ducts requiring two (2) rods or straps to prevent crushing of insulation. Maintain continuous vapor barrier through the hanger.
7. Tape all joints with Royal Tapes #RT 350 (216-439-7229), Venture Tape 1525CW, or Compac Type FSK. No substitutions will be accepted without written permission from the Architect/Engineer.
8. Press tape tightly to the duct covering with a squeegee for a tight continuous seal. Fish mouths and loose tape edges are not acceptable.
9. Staples may be used, but must be covered with tape.
10. Vapor barrier must be continuous.
11. Mechanically fasten on 12" centers at bottom of ducts over 24" wide and on all sides of vertical ducts.

F. Semi Rigid Fiberglass Board Wrap - Type B (Indoor Use):

1. Impale on pins welded to the duct and secured with speed clips. Clip pins off close to speed clips.
2. Space pins as needed to hold insulation firmly against duct, but not less than one pin per square foot. Pins must be long enough to avoid compressing the insulation.
3. Seal all joints and speed clips with glass fabric set in adhesive or a 3" wide strip of Royal Tapes #RT 350 (216-439-7229), Venture Tape 1525CW, or Compac Type FSK facing tape.
4. For small areas, secure insulation with adhesive over the entire surface of the duct. Use adhesive in addition to pins as needed to prevent sagging on horizontal surfaces.

G. Semi Rigid Fiberglass Board Wrap - Type B (Outdoor Use):

1. Impale on pins welded to the duct and secured with speed clips. Clip pins off close to speed clips.
2. Space pins as required to hold insulation firmly against duct, but not less than one pin per square foot. Pins must be long enough to avoid compressing the insulation.
3. Seal all joints and speed clips with glass fabric set in adhesive or a 3" wide strip of the same facing tape with adhesive.
4. For small areas, secure insulation with adhesive over the entire surface of the duct. Use adhesive in addition to pins as needed to prevent sagging on horizontal surfaces.
5. Install vapor barrier jacket. Cover with aluminum jacket covering with seams on the bottom of horizontal ductwork.
6. Seal all butt joints with metal draw bands screwed to jacket and filled with sealant. Seal all joints watertight.
7. Provide positive slope on top of all horizontal surfaces to prevent ponding of water.

H. Interior Insulation - Flexible Duct Liner, Type C:

1. Observation of Duct Lining:
 - a. After installation of ductwork, Architect/Engineer may select random observation points in each system.
 - 1) At each observation point, cut and remove an 18" x 18" section of ductwork and liner for verification of installation.
 - 2) Random observation points based on one opening per 75 lineal ft. of total duct run.
 - b. When any of the observation points shows non-compliance, additional points will be designated by the Architect/Engineer, and observation repeated.
 - c. If 20% of points observed do not comply, remove and replace all lined ducts and repeat tests. Where replacement is not required, correct all non-compliances.
 - d. At end of observation, repair all duct lining and observation holes by installing standard, insulated, hinged access doors per Section 233300.
 - e. Paint or finish to match adjacent duct surfaces.
2. Impale on spindle anchors welded or mechanically fastened to the duct. Adhesive or glue fastened anchors are not acceptable. Maximum anchor spacing per SMACNA Duct Construction Standards or manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is more restrictive. Locate pins less than 3" from corners and at intervals not over 6" around the perimeter at leading and trailing edges. Locate pins within 3" of transverse joints and at intervals not over 16" long the length of the duct. Pins must be long enough to prevent compressing the insulation.
3. In addition to anchors, secure liner with UL listed adhesive covering over 90% of the duct surface.
4. Install per the latest edition of the SMACNA Manual.
5. Leading edges shall be covered as follows:
 - a. For duct velocities below 3000 fpm, coat leading edges with adhesive. Neatly butt liner without gaps at transverse joints. Cut liner flush with end of the duct section for tight joints with no exposed duct. If adhesive is shop installed, field apply additional adhesive to the end of each duct section for complete adhesion of the liner. Protect edges from dirt and debris.
 - b. For duct velocities above 3000 fpm, cover leading edges with metal nosing. Use nosing on upstream edges of each section of duct. If the duct can be installed in either direction, provide nosing on each end or clearly mark the duct to allow visual verification after installation. Verify duct velocities based on the scheduled air flow rates and determine where metal nosing is required.
 - c. Install metal nosing in the following locations (regardless of velocity):
 - 1) The first three fittings downstream of all fans.
 - 2) At all duct liner interruptions. This includes fire dampers, access doors, branch connections, and all other locations where the edge of the liner is exposed.
 - 3) Trailing edges of transverse joints do not require metal nosings.

6. Overlap liner at longitudinal joints. Make longitudinal joints at corners of the duct unless the duct size does not allow this. Coat longitudinal joints with adhesive at velocities over 2500 fpm.
7. Seal all damaged duct liner with adhesive and glass cloth. Do not damage duct liner surface coatings.
8. Duct dimensions given are net inside dimensions. Increase sheet metal to allow for insulation thickness.

I. Plenum Walls - Type D:

1. Brush apply adhesive to the wall before installing insulation. Provide 100% coverage.
2. Apply pins to the wall with adhesive. Locate pins 15" O.C. maximum and within 2" of all insulation edges.
3. Secure insulation to pins with speed clips and cut all pins off close to the clips. Cover raw ends of pins with glass fabric set in adhesive.
4. Cover all joints with 3" wide strips of glass fabric set in adhesive.
5. Protect all door openings with sheet metal angles.

J. Continue insulation with vapor barrier through penetrations unless code prohibits.

K. Provide 2" wide, 24" high, 26 gauge, galvanized sheet metal corner protection angles for all externally insulated ductwork extending to a floor or curb.

3.2 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Section 233100 for scheduling of insulation.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping Insulation.
- B. Insulation Jackets.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator: Company specializing in piping insulation application with five years minimum experience.
- B. Materials: Listed and labeled for flame spread/smoke developed rating of no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- C. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- D. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- B. ANSI/ASTM C534 - Elastomeric Foam Insulation.
- C. ANSI/ASTM C547 - Mineral Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation.
- D. ASTM C1729 - Standard Specification for Aluminum Jacketing for Insulation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 230500. Include product description, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

- A. Type A: Glass fiber; ANSI/ASTM C547; 0.24 maximum 'K' value at 75°F; non-combustible. All-purpose polymer or polypropylene service jacket, listed and labeled at no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code.
- B. Type B: Flexible elastomeric foam insulation; closed-cell, sponge or expanded rubber (polyethylene type is not permitted); ANSI/ASTM C534, Grade 1 Type I for tubular materials; flexible plastic; 0.25 maximum 'K' value at 75°F, listed and labeled at no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code. Maximum 1" thick per layer where multiple layers are specified.

2.2 VAPOR BARRIER JACKETS

- A. All-purpose polymer or polypropylene service jacket vapor barrier with self-sealing adhesive joints. Beach puncture resistance ratio of at least 50 units. Tensile strength: 35 psi minimum. Single, self-seal acrylic adhesive on longitudinal jacket laps and butt strips.

2.3 JACKET COVERINGS

- A. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM C1729; 0.016" thick (thicker where required by ASTM C1729); stucco embossed finish with Z edge seams and aluminum bands for outdoor use. Where colored jacket covers are called for, provide factory-applied hard film acrylic paint in color selected by Architect.
- B. Plastic Jackets and Fitting Covers: High impact, glossy white, 0.020" thick, self-extinguishing plastic. Suitable for use indoors or outdoors with ultraviolet inhibitors. Suitable for -40°F to 150°F. Listed and labeled at no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install insulation after piping has been tested. Pipe shall be clean, dry and free of rust before applying insulation.
- B. Patch and repair torn insulation. Paint to match adjacent insulation surface.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:
 - 1. Install materials per manufacturer's instructions, building codes and industry standards.
 - 2. Continue insulation with vapor barrier through penetrations. This applies to all insulated piping. Maintain fire rating of all penetrations.

3. All piping and insulation that does not meet 25/50 that is in an air plenum shall have written approval from the Authority Having Jurisdiction and the local fire department for authorization and materials approval. If approval has been allowed, the non-rated material shall be wrapped with a product that has been listed and labeled having a flame spread index of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested as a composite in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
4. On 1" and smaller piping routed through metal wall studs, provide a plastic grommet to protect the piping. The piping shall be insulated between the wall studs, and the insulation shall butt up to each stud.

B. Insulated Piping Operating Below 60°F:

1. Insulate fittings, valves, unions, flanges, flexible connections, flexible hoses, and expansion joints. Seal all penetrations of vapor barrier.
2. On piping operating below 60°F in locations that are not mechanically cooled (e.g., penthouses, mechanical rooms, tunnels, chases at exterior walls, etc.), Type B insulation shall be used.
3. All balance valves and strainers with fluid operating below 60°F shall be insulated with a removable plug wrapped with vapor barrier tape to allow access for reading and adjusting of the balancing valve and cleaning and servicing of the balancing valve.

C. Insulated Piping Operating Between 60°F and 140°F:

1. Do not insulate flanges and unions, but bevel and seal ends of insulation at such locations. Insulate all fittings, valves and strainers.

D. Refrigerant Piping:

1. On refrigerant piping (25°F and above) and not required to meet the 25/50 flame/smoke, provide at each strut or clevis support an insulation coupling to support pipe and to accept insulation thickness of adjoining insulation, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. The coupling shall be suitable for planned temperatures, use with specified pipe material, and shall be a 360°, one-piece cylindrical segment. Use mechanical fasteners where coupling cannot be installed on pipe during installation. Contractor shall apply adhesive to ends of insulation entering insulation coupling to maintain vapor barrier.

E. Exposed Piping:

1. Locate and cover seams in least visible locations.
2. Where exposed insulated piping extends above the floor, provide a sheet metal guard around the insulation extending 12" above the floor. Guard shall be 0.016" cylindrical smooth or stucco aluminum and shall fit tightly to the insulation.

3.3 SUPPORT PROTECTION

- A. Provide a shield on all insulated piping at each support between the insulation jacket and the support.

- B. On all insulated piping greater than 1-1/2", provide shield with insulation insert of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation at each support, between the pipe and insulation jacket, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. Inserts shall be as follows:
1. The insert shall be suitable for planned temperatures, be suitable for use with specific pipe material, and shall be a minimum 180° cylindrical segment the same length as metal shields. Inserts shall be:
 - a. Molded hydrous calcium silicate (only use for pipes with operating temperatures above 90°F, with a minimum compressive strength of 100 psi is acceptable for pipe sizes 14" and below. For pipe sizes larger than 14", provide rolled steel plate in addition to the shield.
 - b. As an alternative to separate pipe insulation insert and saddle, properly sized manufactured integral rigid insulation insert and shield assemblies may be used.
 - 1) Products:
 - a) Buckaroo CoolDry
 - b) Cooper/B-Line Fig. B3380 through B3384
 - c) Pipe Shields A1000, A2000
 - c. Insulation Couplings:
 - 1) Molded thermoplastic slip coupling, -65°F to 275°F, sizes up to 4-1/8" OD, and receive insulation thickness up to 1". Suitable for use indoors or outdoors with UV stabilizers. Vertical insulation riser clamps shall have a 1,000lb vertical load rating. On cold pipes operating below 60°F, cover joint and coupling with vapor barrier mastic to ensure continuous vapor barrier.
 - 2) Horizontal Strut Mounted Insulated Pipe Manufacturers:
 - a) Klo-Shure or equal
 - 3) Vertical Manufacturers:
 - a) Manufacturers: Klo-Shure Titan or equal
 - d. Rectangular blocks, plugs, or wood material are not acceptable.
 - e. Temporary wood blocking may be used by the Piping Contractor for proper height; however, these must be removed and replaced with proper inserts by the Insulation Contractor. Refer to Supports and Anchors specification section for additional information.
- C. Neatly finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- D. Install metal shields between all hangers or supports and the pipe insulation. Shields shall be galvanized sheet metal, half-round with flared edges. Adhere shields to insulation. On cold piping, seal the shields vapor-tight to the insulation as required to maintain the vapor barrier, or add separate vapor barrier jacket.
- E. Shields shall be at least the following lengths and gauges:

Pipe Size	Shield Size
1/2" to 3-1/2"	12" long x 18 gauge
4"	12" long x 16 gauge
5" to 6"	18" long x 16 gauge
8" to 14"	24" long x 14 gauge
16" to 24"	24" long x 12 gauge

F. Ferrous hot piping 4 inches and larger, provide steel saddle at rollers as described in Section 230529 "HVAC Supports and Anchors".

G. Minimum 1/4" rolled galvanized steel plates shall be provided in addition to the sleeves as reinforcement on large pipes to reduce point loading on roller, trapeze hanger and strut support locations depending on insulation compressive strength. Refer to section above for exact locations.

3.4 INSULATION

A. Type A Insulation:

1. All Service Jackets: Seal all longitudinal joints with self-seal laps using a single pressure sensitive adhesive system. Do not staple.
2. Insulation without self-seal lap may be used if installed with Benjamin Foster 85-20 or equivalent Chicago Mastic, 3M or Childers lap adhesive.
3. Apply insulation with laps on top of pipe.
4. Fittings, Valve Bodies and Flanges: For 4" and smaller pipes, insulate with 1 lb. density insulation wrapped under compression to a thickness equal to the adjacent pipe insulation. For pipes over 4", use mitered segments of pipe insulation. Finish with preformed plastic fitting covers. Secure fitting covers with pressure sensitive tape at each end. Overlap tape at least 2" on itself. For pipes operating below 60°F, seal fitting covers with vapor retarder mastic in addition to tape.

B. Type B Insulation:

1. Install per manufacturer's instructions or ASTM C1710.
2. Elastomeric Cellular Foam: Where possible, slip insulation over the open end of pipe without slitting. Seal all butt ends, longitudinal seams, and fittings with adhesive. At elbows and tees, use mitered connections. Do not compress or crush insulation at cemented joints. Joints shall be sealed completely and not pucker or wrinkle. Paint the outside of outdoor insulation with two coats of latex enamel paint recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - a. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
 - b. Insulation must be installed in compression to allow for expansion and contraction. Insulation shall be pushed onto the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints.

4. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

- a. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
- b. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
- c. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

3.5 JACKET COVER INSTALLATION

A. Plastic Covering:

1. Provide vapor barrier as specified for insulation type. Cover with plastic jacket covering. Position seams to shed water.
2. Solvent weld all joints with manufacturer recommended cement.
3. Overlap all laps and butt joints 1-1/2" minimum. Repair any loose ends that do not seal securely. Solvent weld all fitting covers in the same manner. Final installation shall be watertight.
4. All joints in areas noted shall meet USDA standards for Totally Sealed Systems, including overlaps of 1" on circumferential and 1.5" to 2" on longitudinal seams.
5. Use plastic insulation covering on all exposed pipes including, but not limited to:
 - a. All exposed piping in finished spaces.
 - b. All exposed piping in areas noted on drawings.
 - c. All exposed piping in locker rooms.
 - d. All exposed piping below 8'-0" above floor.
 - e. All piping in mechanical rooms and/or tunnels that is subject to damage from normal operations. (Example: Piping that must be stepped over routinely.)
 - f. All kitchen areas.
6. Elastomeric piping insulation may have two coats of latex paint instead of plastic jacket.
7. Use colored plastic covering on the following pipes:
 - a. All exterior piping.
 - b. All Exposed Piping.

3.6 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to drawings for insulation schedule.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230905 - SMALL EQUIPMENT CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Complete System of Automatic Controls.
- B. Control Devices, Components, Wiring and Material.
- C. Instructions for Owners.
- D. Remodeling.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum five years' experience.
- B. TCC: Company specializing in the work of this section with minimum three years temperature control experience.
- C. Technician: Minimum three years' experience installing commercial temperature control systems.
- D. TCCs are limited to firms regularly employing a minimum of one full-time temperature control technician within 100 miles of the job site.
- E. Control low (24V) and control line (120V) voltage wiring, conduit, and related switches and relays required for the automatic control and/or interlock of motors and equipment, including final connection, are to be furnished and installed under this section.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AMCA 500 - Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters.
- B. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- C. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2016: BACnet® - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, including all amendments.
- D. ANSI/NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 volts Maximum).
- E. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- F. ANSI/NFPA 90A - Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
- G. ASHRAE 62.1 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.

- H. ASHRAE 85 - Automatic Control Terminology for Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning.
- I. IEEE 802.15.4 - Standard for Low Rate Wireless Networks
- J. ANSI/ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- K. ANSI/ASTM B32 - Solder Metal.
- L. ASTM B280 - Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning & Refrigeration Field Service.
- M. ASTM D1693 - Environmental Stress - Cracking of Ethylene Plastics.
- N. FCC CFR 47 - Radio Frequency Devices
- O. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publication 197 - AES-128 Advanced Encryption Standard
- P. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publication 198 - HMAC Keyed Hash Message Authentication Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Equipment Coordination:
 - 1. The Mechanical Contractor shall obtain approved equipment submittals from other contractors to determine equipment wiring connections, to choose appropriate controllers, and to provide programming.
 - 2. Coordinate the control interface of all equipment with the equipment manufacturers prior to submittal submission.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Manual:
 - 1. In addition to the requirements of Section 230500, submit an electronic copy of the O&M manuals in PDF format.
 - 2. Provide three complete sets of manuals.
 - 3. Each O&M manual shall include:
 - a. Table of contents with indexed tabs dividing information as outlined below.
 - b. Definitions: List of all abbreviations and technical terms with definitions.
 - c. Warranty Contacts: Names, addresses, and 24-hour telephone numbers of contractors installing equipment and controls and service representatives of each.
 - d. Licenses, Guarantees, and Warranties: Provide documentation for all equipment and systems.
 - e. System Components: Alphabetical list of all system components, with the name, address, and telephone number of the vendor.
 - f. Operating Procedures: Include procedures for operating the control systems; logging on/off; enabling, assigning, and reporting alarms; generating reports; collection, displaying, and archiving of trended data; overriding computer control; event scheduling; backing up software and data files; and changing setpoints and other variables.

- g. Programming: Description of the programming language (including syntax), statement descriptions (including algorithms and calculations used), point database creation and modification, program creation and modification, and use of the editor.
- h. Engineering, Installation, and Maintenance: Explain how to design and install new points, panels, and other hardware; recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components, including a schedule of tasks (inspection, cleaning, calibration, etc.), time between tasks, and task descriptions; how to debug hardware problems; and how to repair or replace hardware. A list of recommended spare parts.
- i. Original Software: Complete original issue CDs for all software provided, including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software. In lieu of CDs, provide login information and access to a web application where the current information can be downloaded at no additional cost.

C. Training Manual:

- 1. Provide a course outline and training manuals for each training class. Provide login information and access to a web application where the current training manuals can be downloaded at no additional cost.

D. Record Documents:

- 1. Submit record documentation per Section 230500.
- 2. Provide a complete set of "as-built" drawings and application software on CDs. Provide drawings as AutoCAD™ or Visio™ compatible files. Provide two copies of the "as-built" drawings with revisions clearly indicated in addition to the documents on compact disk. Provide all product data sheets in PDF format.
- 3. Submit two hard copies and one electronic copy of as-built versions of the shop drawings, including product data and record drawings with revisions clearly indicated. Provide floor plans showing actual locations of control components including panels, thermostats, sensors, and hardware.
- 4. Provide all completed testing and commissioning reports and checklists.
- 5. Submit printouts of all graphic screens with current values (temperatures, pressures, etc.) to the A/E verifying completion and proper operation of all points.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Provide factory-shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. Maintain cartons through shipping, storage, and handling as required to prevent equipment damage. Store equipment and materials inside and protected from weather.
- B. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping control devices to unit manufacturer.

1.6 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION

- A. Automatic Dampers.

1.7 AGENCY AND CODE APPROVALS

- A. All products shall have the following agency approvals. Provide verification that the approvals exist for all submitted products with the submittal package.
 - 1. UL-916; Energy Management Systems.
 - 2. C-UL listed to Canadian Standards Association C22.2 No. 205-M1983 "Signal Equipment."
 - 3. EMC Directive 89/336/EEC (European CE Mark).
 - 4. FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing Devices.

1.8 ACRONYMS

- A. Acronyms used in this specification are as follows:
 - 1. B-AAC - BACnet Advanced Application Controller
 - 2. B-ASC - BACnet Application Specific Controller
 - 3. BTL - BACnet Testing Laboratories
 - 4. DDC - Direct Digital Controls
 - 5. FMCS - Facility Management and Control System
 - 6. GUI - Graphic User Interface
 - 7. IBC - Interoperable BACnet Controller
 - 8. IDC - Interoperable Digital Controller
 - 9. LAN - Local Area Network
 - 10. NAC - Network Area Controller
 - 11. ODBC - Open DataBase Connectivity
 - 12. WNAC - Wireless Network Area Controller
 - 13. OOT - Object Oriented Technology
 - 14. OPC - Open Connectivity via Open Standards
 - 15. PICS - Product Interoperability Compliance Statement
 - 16. TCC - Temperature Control Contractor
 - 17. TCS - Temperature Control System
 - 18. WAN - Wide Area Network
 - 19. WBI - Web Browser Interface

1.9 SUMMARY

- A. Provide new standalone FMCS for this project.
- B. Extend Existing System:
 - 1. Extend the existing FMCS for this project.
 - 2. All controllers and accessories shall interface with the existing FMCS.
- C. Owner Furnished System:
 - 1. Owner will furnish FMCS panels, sensors, etc. installed under this contract. Reference control diagrams issued with these documents for required monitoring by this system.

2. The Temperature Control Contractor (TCC) shall receive, store, protect and install the FMCS products supplied by the Owner. These will consist of FMCS panels and subassemblies, prewired outboard gear cabinets (prewired to terminal strips), and those input sensors identified in the project points lists. All work to install this equipment, as well as the necessary piping and wiring, are the responsibility of the TCC. The TCC shall also receive control system drawings provided by the FMCS system manufacturer. The TCC shall create integrated system drawings showing all work provided by the TCC and by the Owner. The Owner will provide a completely functioning operating software package for each FMCS Panel. The Owner will employ the manufacturer to commission the FMCS system hardware. The TCC shall provide manpower at the jobsite whenever the Owner's FMCS supplier is commissioning the system.
- D. TCC shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for a complete and operating Temperature Control System (TCS) and Facility Management and Control System (FMCS) using direct digital controls as shown on the drawings and as described herein.
- E. All labor, material, equipment and software not specifically referred to herein or on the plans that is required to meet the intent of this specification shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
- F. The Owner shall be the named license holder of all software associated with any and all incremental work on the project.
- G. Provide Critical Environment Control System (refer to Section 230920).

1.10 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The entire TCS shall be comprised of a network of interoperable, standalone digital controllers communicating via the following protocol to an NAC. Temperature Control System products shall be as specified below.
- B. The FMCS shall include network area controller or controllers (NAC) within each facility. The NAC shall connect to the Owner's local or wide area network, depending on configuration. Provide access to the system, either locally in each building or remotely from a central site or sites, through standard web browsers, via the Internet, and/or via local area network.
- C. The FMCS will include all related programming, with a fully operational web-based management system using a cloud server program and including a network of commercial internet programmable thermostats that use IEEE 802.15.4 mesh wireless communication protocol to reach a wireless network area controller (WNAC). The WNAC shall connect to the Owner's local or wide area network, depending on configuration, over a TCP/IP connection. Access and control of the FMCS is via a web-based management tool that resides on a cloud server and must be accessible either locally or remotely via the Internet.
- D. Provide materials and labor necessary to connect factory-supplied control components.
- E. Provide central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit where required.

- F. The FMCS shall include automated alarming software capable of calling email-compatible cellular telephones and pagers. The email alarm paging system shall be able to segregate users, time schedules, and equipment and be capable of being programmed by the Owner.
- G. For each touchscreen display, mobile application, and web user interface provided, furnish one legal copy of all software tools, configuration tools, management tools, and utilities used during system commissioning and installation. All tools shall be readily available in the market. Contractor shall convey to the Owner all software tools and their legal licenses at project closeout.

1.11 SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

- A. The Owner shall be the named license holder of all software and applications associated with any and all incremental work on the project(s). In addition, the Owner shall receive ownership of all job-specific configuration documentation, data files, configuration tools, and application-level software developed for the project. This shall include, but is not limited to, all custom, job-specific software code and documentation for all configuration and programming that is generated for a given project and/or configured for use with the NAC, FMCS Server(s), and any related LAN/WAN/intranet and/or Internet connected routers and devices. Provide the Owner with all required IDs and passwords for access to any component or software program. The Owner shall determine which organizations shall be named in the SI organization ID ("**orgid**") of all software licenses. Owner shall be free to direct the modification of the "**orgid**" in any software license, regardless of supplier.

1.12 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Cooperation with Other Trades: Coordinate the Work of this section with that of other sections to ensure that the Work will be carried out in an orderly fashion. It is this Contractor's responsibility to check the Contract Documents for possible conflicts between the Work of this section and that of other crafts in equipment location; pipe, duct and conduit runs; electrical outlets and fixtures; air diffusers; and structural and architectural features.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to Section 230500 for warranty requirements.
- B. Within the warranty period, any defects in the work provided under this section due to faulty materials, methods of installation or workmanship shall be promptly (within 48 hours after receipt of notice) repaired or replaced by this Contractor at no expense to the Owner.
- C. Warranty requirements include furnishing and installing all FMCS software upgrades issued by the manufacturer during the one-year warranty period.
- D. Update all software and back-ups during warranty period and all user documentation on the Owner's archived software disks.

1.14 WARRANTY ACCESS

- A. The Owner shall grant to this Contractor reasonable access to the TCS and FMCS during the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS (BACnet Protocol)

- A. Johnson Controls: Verasys
- B. Trane: Concierge

2.2 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General:

- 1. The Temperature Control System (TCS) and Facility Management Control System (FMCS) shall consist of a network of interoperable, standalone digital controllers, touchscreen display, mobile application, web user interface, network devices, dampers, sensors, and other devices as specified herein.
- 2. The installed system shall provide secure password or PIN access to all features, functions and data contained in the overall FMCS.

B. Open, Interoperable, Integrated Architectures:

- 1. All components and controllers supplied under this Division shall be true "peer-to-peer" communicating devices. Components or controllers requiring "polling" by a host to pass data are not acceptable.
- 2. The supplied system must be able to access all data using standard Web browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs. Systems requiring proprietary user interface programs are not acceptable.

2.3 NETWORKS

- A. The local area network (LAN) shall be a minimum 100 megabits/sec Ethernet network supporting BACnet. Provide support for multiple network area controllers (NACs).
- B. Local area network minimum physical and media access requirements:
 - 1. Ethernet; IEEE Standard 802.3.
 - 2. Cable; 100 Base-T, UTP-8 wire, Category 6.
 - 3. Minimum throughput; 100 Mbps.
- C. Communication conduits shall not be installed closer than six feet from 110VAC or higher transformers or run parallel within six feet of electrical high-power cables. Route the cable as far from interference generating devices as possible. Where communication wire must cross 110VAC or higher wire, it must do so at right angles.
- D. Ground all shields (earth ground) at one point only to eliminate ground loops. Provide all shield grounding at the controller location, with the shield at the sensor/device end of the applicable wire being left long and "safed" off in an appropriate manner.

- E. There shall be no power wiring more than 30 VAC rms run in conduit with communications wiring. In cases where signal wiring is run in conduit with communication wiring, run all communication wiring and signal wiring using separate twisted pairs (24awg) in accordance with the manufacturer's wiring practices.

2.4 REMOTE NETWORK ACCESS

- A. For local area network installations, provide access to the LAN from a remote location via the Internet. The Owner shall provide a connection to the Internet to enable this access via high speed cable modem, asynchronous digital subscriber line (ADSL) modem, ISDN line, T1 line or via the customer's intranet to a corporate server providing access to an internet service provider (ISP). Customer agrees to pay monthly access charges for connection and ISP.
- B. The controls manufacturer shall provide secure remote access to the FMCS.
 - 1. Secure remote access to the FMCS shall be available anywhere, anytime, using a compatible client device (PC/tablet/phone)
 - 2. Secure remote access to the FMCS shall be maintained by controls manufacturer.
 - 3. Secure remote access to the FMCS shall not require additional software to be installed on the client device (e.g., VPN client).
 - 4. Secure remote access to the FMCS shall not require any inbound ports on a firewall to be "exposed" or "forwarded".

2.5 WIRELESS NETWORK AREA CONTROLLER (WNAC)

- A. The TCC shall supply one or more wireless network area controllers (WNAC) as part of this contract. Number of NACs required depends on the type and quantity of devices provided under Divisions 23 and 26. The TCC shall determine the quantity and type of devices.
- B. Each system controller shall perform communications to a network of custom application and application specific controllers using ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2016 (BACnet®/ZigBee®). It shall execute application control programs to provide:
 - 1. Calendar functions.
 - 2. Scheduling.
 - 3. Alarm monitoring and routing.
 - 4. Time synchronization.
 - 5. Integration of all controller data.
 - 6. Network management functions.
- C. The WNAC shall be capable of similar performance to a wired, equally quantified network by responding to controls requests within 10% timing comparison to provide a similar user experience for facility managers and occupants. The WNAC shall support standard web browser access via the Internet or an intranet.
- D. The WNAC shall be capable of similar performance to a wired, equally quantified network by responding to controls requests within 10% timing comparison to provide a similar user experience for facility managers and occupants.

- E. The WNAC shall be secured using Advanced Encryption Standard AES-128 (FIPS Pub 197) and HMAC (FIPS Pub 198). A trust center will create a randomly generated 128-bit network security key for each ZigBee network.
- F. The WNAC shall use IEEE 802.15.4 radios to minimize risk of interference and maximize battery life, reliability, and range.
- G. Indoor design range for wireless transmission and receiving shall be a minimum of 200 feet; open range shall be 2500 feet with less than 2% packet error rate to minimize the need for repeaters and to optimize network reliability. TCC shall field test locations identified on the drawings for connectivity prior to installing components. Report findings to the Mechanical Engineer along with proposed recommendations for device relocation.
- H. The WNAC shall employ two-way communications to maintain robust communication, self-healing, and redundant mesh networking, and to optimize the wireless network reliability.
- I. The WNAC shall be capable of many-to-one sensors per controller to support averaging, monitoring, and multiple zone applications.
- J. The WNAC shall include FCC CFR47 - Radio Frequency Devices - Section 15.247 & Subpart E certifications.
- K. WNAC functionality for equipment with variable speed fans shall include the following:
 - 1. The WNAC shall provide an air systems application program that coordinates rooftop units (RTU) and variable air volume terminal equipment.
 - 2. Start up and shut down the air handler safely. Ensure the VAV boxes are open sufficiently when the air handler is running to prevent damage to the ductwork and VAV boxes due to high air pressure.
 - 3. Calibrate VAV boxes to ensure proper air damper/actuator operation.
 - 4. Fan Pressure Optimization (ASHRAE 90.1): Minimize energy usage by controlling system static pressure to the lowest level while maintaining zone airflow requirements. System static pressure controlled to keep the "most open" zone damper between 65% and 75% open.
 - 5. The fan pressure optimization application shall have the ability to identify and display the discharge air setpoint of the air handler and the VAV box that serves the critical zone (i.e., the zone with the most open VAV box damper). This information shall dynamically update with changes in the location of the critical zone.
 - 6. During commissioning and with the Engineer/Owner, the Controls Contractor shall confirm the performance of fan pressure optimization by conducting a field functional test that demonstrates critical zone reset.
 - 7. Enable/disable optimization strategies (duct static optimization and ventilation optimization).
 - 8. The following is a list of the air system points that shall be displayed on the operator touchscreen display:
 - a. Rooftop Unit - Fan Status
 - b. Rooftop Unit - Discharge Air Temperature
 - c. Rooftop Unit - Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint Active
 - d. VAV Air System - Duct Static Pressure (if used in system)

- e. VAV Air System - Duct Static Pressure Setpoint (if used in system)
- f. VAV Air System - Space Temperature Average (if used in system)
- g. VAV Box - Space Temperature Active
- h. VAV Box - Space Temperature Setpoint

L. Event Alarm Notification and Actions:

- 1. The WNAC shall provide alarm recognition, storage; routing, management, and analysis to supplement distributed capabilities of equipment or application specific controllers.
- 2. The WNAC shall be able to route any alarm condition to any defined user location whether connected to a LAN, remote via dial-up telephone connection, or WAN.
- 3. Alarm generation shall be selectable for annunciation type and acknowledgement requirements including, but not limited to:
 - a. Alarm
 - b. Normal
- 4. Provide timed (scheduled) routing of alarms by class, object, group, or node.
- 5. Provide alarm generation from binary object "runtime" and/or event counts for equipment maintenance. The user shall be able to reset runtime or event count values with appropriate password control.

M. Treat control equipment and network failures as alarms and annunciated.

N. Annunciate alarms in any of the following manners as defined by the user:

- 1. Touchscreen message.
- 2. Email the complete alarm message to multiple recipients. Provide the ability to route and email alarms based on:
 - a. Day of week.
 - b. Time of day.
 - c. Recipient.
- 3. Pagers via paging services that initiate a page on receipt of email message.
- 4. Graphic with flashing alarm object(s).

O. The FMCS shall record the following for each alarm:

- 1. Time and date.
- 2. Location (building, floor, zone, office number, etc.).
- 3. Equipment tag.
- 4. Acknowledge time, date, and user who issued acknowledgement.
- 5. Number of occurrences since last acknowledgement.

P. Give defined users proper access to acknowledge any alarm.

Q. A log of all alarms shall be maintained by the WNAC and/or a server (if configured in the system) and shall be available for review by the user.

R. WNAC Configuration:

1. Software Setup Utility:
 - a. The WNAC shall be capable of being set up from the touchscreen interface.
2. Network Communication and System Setup:
 - a. The WNACs shall be addressed by methods other than software settings, such as rotary switches, for ease in troubleshooting communication issues.
 - b. Communicating WNAC devices shall be automatically discovered by the coordinating system panel.
 - c. Equipment shall be combined to form systems from the local display.

2.6 TERMINAL AIR BOX (TAB) CONTROLLERS

- A. FMCS Volume Controller: Electronic, furnished and installed by TCC. Boxes shall have pressure independent control to maintain constant air volume regardless of duct pressure changes up to 6 inches w.c.. Provide velocity and static sensor at box inlet for use by unit controller. Set boxes for maximum and minimum settings shown on the drawings. Refer to Section 233600 for additional information.
- B. The controller shall support various digital and analog inputs and outputs as needed for damper control, control valves, electric coils, airflow sensors, remote heating, occupancy sensors, etc. and shall be capable of independent occupancy scheduling.
- C. Controller shall provide continuous zone temperature histories internal to device for up to 24 hours and perform its own limit and status monitoring and alarms to limit unnecessary communications.
- D. Operator interface to any ASC point data or programs shall be through network resident programs or portable operator's terminal connected to the specific controller.
- E. Store all system setpoints, proportional bands, control algorithms, and other programmable parameters such that a power failure of any duration does not necessitate reprogramming of the controller.
- F. BACnet TAB controllers shall either be B-AAC devices or B-ASC devices as required to meet the performance and BTL listing.

2.7 DATA COLLECTION AND STORAGE (TRENDING REQUIREMENTS)

- A. The NAC shall be able to collect data for any property of any object and store resident in a cloud-based server that shall have, at a minimum, the following configurable properties:
 1. Designating the log as interval or deviation.
 2. For interval logs, configure the object for time of day, day of week and the sample collection interval.
 3. For deviation logs, configure the object for the deviation of a variable to a fixed value. This value, when reached, will initiate logging of the object.
 4. For all logs, provide the ability to set the maximum number of data stores for the log and to set whether the log will stop collecting when full or rollover the data on a first-in, first-out basis.

5. Each log shall have the ability to have its data cleared on a time-based event or by a user-defined event or action.
- B. Store all log data in a cloud-based server that is accessible from a standard web browser with security credentials.
- C. All log data shall be available to the user in ALL the following data formats:
 1. HTML.
 2. XML.
 3. Plain text.
 4. Comma or tab separated values.
- D. The NAC shall archive its log data remotely to a cloud-based server or other NAC on the network. Provide the ability to configure the following archiving properties:
 1. Archive on time of day.
 2. Archive on user-defined number of data stores in the log (buffer size).
 3. Archive when log has reached its user-defined capacity of data stores.
 4. Provide ability to clear logs once archived.

2.8 DAMPER ACTUATORS

- A. Damper Actuators - Electronic:
 1. Actuator shall be UL 873 or 60730 listed and provided with NEMA housing for applicable environment, electronic overload protection to prevent actuator damage due to over-rotation. Mount actuator by means of a V-bolt dual nut clamp with a V-shaped toothed cradle, directly couple and mount to the valve bonnet stem, or ISO-style direct-coupled mounting pad. Actuators shall be capable of being mechanically and electrically paralleled to increase torque, if required.
 2. Actuators shall be warranted for a period of five (5) years from the date of production, with the first two (2) years unconditional.
 3. Proportional actuator position shall be proportional to analog or pulse width modulating signal from electronic control system.
 4. Fail-Safe Dampers: Where shown on the drawings or sequences, fail-safe mechanism shall operate the damper to the fail position following power interruption.
 - a. Mechanical/Spring: Mechanical spring return mechanism to drive controlled drive to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.
 - b. Electronic: Electronic fail-safe shall incorporate an active balancing circuit to maintain equal charging rates among the capacitors. The power fail position shall be proportionally adjustable between 0 to 100% in 10 percent increments with a 10 second operational delay.
 5. Feedback: Where shown on drawings or sequences, provide analog feedback signal for positive position indication.
 6. Damper End Switches: Where shown on the drawings or sequences, provide end switches to prove damper reaches open/closed position.

2.9 ZONE SENSORS

A. Temperature Sensors:

1. Room Temperature Sensor:

- a. Sensor with Setpoint Adjustment and Override: Two-piece construction, ventilated plastic enclosure, off-white color, thermistor sensing element or resistance temperature device (RTD), 45°F to 90°F operating range, $\pm 0.50^\circ\text{F}$ accuracy, with exposed single setpoint adjustment (no numeric temperature scale - provide with a warmer/cooler or red/blue visual scale), occupied/unoccupied override button with LED.
- b. Sensors shall include the following functions:
 - 1) A signal strength on the space sensor display.
 - 2) Error codes shall be displayed on the digital display. Error codes shall include: not associated, address to 000, improper software configuration, input voltage too high, or general sensor failure. Codes shall be indicated on inside of sensor back cover.
 - 3) Text display shall be a minimum font size of 12 points.
 - 4) Provide an LCD display readable in low light conditions, and text display shall be a minimum font size of 12 points.
 - 5) Space/wall sensors shall be supplied with batteries having a minimum life of 15 years.
 - 6) Space/wall sensors shall be supplied with power harvesting capabilities to supplement battery life.

2. Duct Temperature Sensor:

- a. Thermistor or RTD type. Pneumatic transmitters with transducers are not acceptable.

B. Humidity Measuring Devices:

1. Humidity Sensors:

- a. Humidity Sensors: Fully electronic with no moving parts or parts requiring periodic service. Accuracy shall be $\pm 2\%$ of reading.

2. Humidistats:

- a. Room Humidistats: Wall-mounted, proportioning type, with adjustable 2% RH throttling range, operating range from 30% to 80% at temperatures up to 110°F, cover with concealed setpoint.

C. Pressure Measuring Devices:

1. Pressure Transmitters/Transducer:

- a. Air-to-Air:

- 1) Provide transducer having the following minimum performance for measuring duct static pressure for VFD control or measuring differential pressure across filter banks:
 - a) Accuracy: $\pm 1.0\%$ FS
 - b) Non-Linearity, BFS: $\pm 0.96\%$ FS
 - c) Hysteresis: 0.10% full scale
 - d) Non-Repeatability: 0.05% full scale
 - e) Thermal Effects (compensated range): 0°F to $+150^{\circ}\text{F}$
 - f) Maximum Line Pressure: 10 PSI
 - g) Zero/Span Shift: 0.033% FS/ $^{\circ}\text{F}$
 - h) Long Term Stability: 0.5% FS/1 year
2. Duct-Mounted Airflow Measuring Stations:
 - a. Duct-Mounted Airflow Measuring Stations (AFMS) - Thermal Dispersion:
 - 1) Provide airflow/temperature measurement devices where indicated on the plans.
 - 2) Each AFMS shall consist of one or more sensor probes and a single, remotely mounted, microprocessor-based transmitter capable of independently processing up to 16 independently wired sensor assemblies.
 - a) Each sensor assembly shall contain two individually wired, hermetically sealed bead-in-glass thermistors.
 - b) Thermistors shall be mounted in the sensor assembly using a marine-grade, waterproof epoxy. Thermistor leads shall be protected and not exposed to the environment.
 - c) Devices using chip-in-glass or diode-case chip thermistors are not acceptable.
 - d) Devices using less than two thermistors in each sensor assembly are not acceptable.
 - e) Devices using platinum wire RTDs are not acceptable.
 - f) Devices having electronic circuitry mounted in or at the sensor probe are not acceptable.
 - g) Pitot tubes and arrays are not acceptable.
 - h) Vortex shedding devices are not acceptable.
 - 3) All Sensor Probes:
 - a) Each sensor assembly shall independently determine the velocity and temperature at its measurement point.
 - b) Each sensor assembly shall be calibrated at a minimum of 16 airflow rates and 3 temperatures to standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
 - c) Airflow measuring station assembly accuracy shall be $\pm 2\%$ of reading over the entire operating airflow range. Temperature accuracy shall be $\pm 0.15^{\circ}\text{F}$ between -20°F and 160°F .
 - d) The operating humidity range for each sensor probe shall be 0-99% RH (non-condensing).

- e) Each sensor probe shall have an integral, UL listed, plenum rated cable and terminal plug for connection to the remotely mounted transmitter. A single manufacturer shall provide both the airflow/temperature measuring probe(s) and transmitter for each measurement location.
 - f) The number of probes shall be as recommended by the manufacturer to achieve the specified accuracy.
- 4) Sensor Density:

<u>Area (sq.ft.)</u>	<u>Total # of Sensors Required</u>
Less than 2	4
2 to less than 4	6
4 to less than 8	8
8 to less than 16	12
≥ 16	16

- 5) Transmitters:
- a) The transmitter shall have an integral 16-character alphanumeric LCD display capable of simultaneously displaying individual airflow and temperature.
 - b) The transmitter shall be capable of field configuration and diagnostics using an on-board interface and LCD display.
 - c) The operating temperature range for the transmitter shall be -20°F to 120°F.
 - d) The transmitter shall be capable of communicating with other devices using one of the following interface options: (1) Linear analog output signals for airflow and temperature: Field selectable, fuse protected and isolated, 0-10VDC/4-20mA (4-wire); (2) RS-485: Field selectable BACnet-ARCNET, BACnet-MS/TP. BACnet devices shall provide analog variables for airflow and temperature containing individual sensor airflow rate and temperature data.; (3) 10 Base-T Ethernet: Field selectable BACnet Ethernet, BACnet-IP. Provide dynamic link libraries and VBA functions to interface Ethernet devices to Microsoft Excel for remote monitoring of airflow and temperature using current operating system.

D. Occupancy Sensors:

- 1. Use auxiliary contacts on sensor provided and installed by the Electrical Contractor. Refer to electrical drawings for sensor location and specifications. Coordinate with Electrical Contractor.

E. Miscellaneous Devices:

1. Thermostat and Sensor Enclosures:

- a. Clear plastic guard with lock. Wire guard with tamperproof screws. Setpoint shall be adjustable with cover in place. Fasten to wall separately from thermostat. Provide guards in all corridors, gymnasiums, locker rooms, toilet rooms, assembly halls and as noted on the drawings.

2.10 CONDUIT AND BOXES

- A. Conduit and Boxes: Refer to Electrical Section 260533 for materials, sizing, and other requirements.
- B. Conduit and Box Identification (Color and Labeling):
 1. Refer to the Temperature Control Contractor notes located on the mechanical cover sheet for raceway and box color requirements.
 2. Refer to Electrical Section 260553 for raceway and box labeling requirements.

2.11 WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Wire and Cable: Refer to Electrical Section 260513 for wire and cable materials.
 1. Wire and Cable Color: Refer to the Temperature Control Contractor notes located on the mechanical cover sheet for wire and cable color requirements.

2.12 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION (PRESCRIPTIVE)

- A. The following items are prescriptive sequences. Refer to the drawings for the complete sequence of operations.
- B. System Operating Modes: The system controller shall send the equipment controllers Occupied/Unoccupied, Morning Warm-up/Pre-cool, and Heat/Cool modes. If communication is lost, the equipment controllers shall operate using default modes and setpoints.
 1. Night Setback: During unoccupied mode, the system shall shut off. If the zone temperature drifts to the unoccupied heating or cooling setpoint, the system shall start up to heat or cool the zone while the OA damper remains closed (unless economizing).
 2. Optimal Start: The system controller shall automatically determine the optimal start time such that each zone reaches its occupied setpoint just in time for scheduled occupancy.
 3. Demand Controlled Ventilation: For those zones equipped with an occupancy sensor or CO₂ sensor, outdoor airflow shall be reset based on occupancy status and/or measured CO₂ concentration.
- C. Single-Zone Constant Volume System:
 1. Occupied Heat/Cool: The RTU shall operate the supply fan continuously and modulate (or cycle) compressors, modulate (or stage) heat, and/or enable airside economizing to maintain zone temperature at setpoint. The OA damper shall open to bring in the required amount of ventilation.

2. Morning Warm-Up/Pre-Cool: The RTU shall operate the supply fan and modulate (or cycle) compressors or modulate (or stage) heat to raise/lower zone temperature to its occupied setpoint. The OA damper shall remain closed, unless economizing.

D. Single-Zone VAV System:

1. Occupied Heat/Cool: The RTU shall modulate the supply fan, modulate (or cycle) compressors, modulate (or stage) heat, and/or enable airside economizing to maintain zone temperature at setpoint. The OA damper shall modulate in proportion to changing supply fan speed to bring in the required amount of ventilation.
2. Morning Warm-Up/Pre-Cool: The RTU shall operate the supply fan and modulate (or cycle) compressors or modulate (or stage) heat to raise/lower zone temperature to its occupied setpoint. The OA damper shall remain closed, unless economizing.

E. Multiple-Zone VAV System with Terminal Heat:

1. Occupied Heat/Cool: Each VAV terminal shall use pressure-independent control, with airflow measurement, to vary primary airflow and/or modulate (or stage) heat to maintain zone temperature at its occupied setpoint. The RTU shall modulate the supply fan to maintain duct static pressure at setpoint and modulate (or cycle) compressors, modulate (or stage) heat, and/or enable airside economizing to maintain discharge air temperature at setpoint. The OA damper shall modulate in proportion to changing supply fan speed to bring in the required amount of ventilation.
2. Morning Warm-Up/Pre-Cool: Each VAV terminal unit shall vary primary airflow and/or modulate (or stage) heat to raise/lower zone temperature to its occupied setpoint. The RTU shall modulate the supply fan to maintain duct static pressure at setpoint and modulate (or cycle) compressors or modulate (or stage) heat to maintain discharge air temperature at setpoint. The OA damper shall remain closed, unless economizing.
3. Fan Pressure Optimization: The system controller shall monitor all VAV damper positions and reset the RTU's duct static pressure setpoint based on the position of the furthest-open damper.
4. Discharge Air Temperature Reset: The system controller shall reset the RTU's discharge air temperature setpoint based on the current outdoor air temperature or zone cooling/heating demand.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. Verify that systems are ready to receive work. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.
- B. Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Drawings of the TCS and FMCS network are diagrammatic only. Any apparatus not shown but required to meet the intent of the project documents shall be furnished and installed without additional cost.

- D. Install all operators, sensors, and control devices where accessible for service, adjustment, calibration, and repair. Do not install devices where blocked by piping or ductwork. Devices with manual reset or limit adjustments shall be installed below 6'-0" if practical to allow inspection without using a ladder.
- E. Verify locations of wall-mounted devices (such as thermostats, temperature and humidity sensors, and other exposed sensors) with drawings and room details before installation. Coordinate mounting heights to be consistent with other wall-mounted devices. Maximum height above finished floor shall not exceed 48".
- F. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration-free walls or freestanding angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room.
- G. After completion of installation, test and adjust control equipment.
- H. Check calibration of instruments. Recalibrate or replace.
- I. Furnish and install conduit, wire, and cable per the National Electric Code, unless noted otherwise in this section. All hardware, software, equipment, accessories, wiring (power and sensor), relays, sensors, power supplies, transformers, and instrumentation required for a complete and operational FMCS system, but not shown on the electrical drawings, are the responsibility of the TCC.
- J. Remodeling:
 - 1. All room devices as indicated on the drawings shall be removed by this Contractor. The Contractor shall also prepare the wall for finishes. Preparing the wall shall include patching old anchor holes (after the anchoring device has been removed) and sanding the wall to remove old paint outlines remaining from original devices. The wall shall be painted to match the existing wall prior to the installation of the new room device. If wall covering requires patching, the Contractor shall furnish new wall covering to match existing. If new wall covering is not available to match existing, the Contractor shall furnish a white acrylic or Plexiglas plate, 1/4" thick and sized to cover the void.
- K. Labels For Control Devices:
 - 1. Provide labels indicating service of all control devices in panels and other locations.
 - 2. Labels may be made with permanent marking pen in the control panels if clearly legible.

3.2 CONDUIT AND BOXES INSTALLATION

- A. Conduit and Box Installation: Refer to Electrical Section 260533 for execution and installation.
- B. Conduit and Box Identification (color and labeling) installation. Refer to Electrical Section 260553 for raceway and box identification installation.
- C. Outlet Box Schedule: Thermostat/temperature sensor:

1. Dry Interior Locations: Provide 4" square galvanized steel with raised cover to fit flush with finished wall line. When located in concrete block walls, provide square edge title cover of sufficient depth to extend out to face of block or masonry boxes.
2. Other Conditions: Refer to Electrical Section 260533 for requirements.

3.3 WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Wire and Cable Installation: Refer to Electrical Section 260513 for execution and installation.
- B. Field Quality Control:
 1. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.
 2. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.
 3. Perform continuity test on all conductors.
 4. Protection of cable from foreign materials:
 - a. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide adequate physical protection to prevent foreign material application or contact with any cable type. Foreign material is defined as any material that would negatively impact the validity of the manufacturer's performance warranty. This includes, but is not limited, to overspray of paint (accidental or otherwise), drywall compound, or any other surface chemical, liquid or compound that could come in contact with the cable, cable jacket or cable termination components.
 - b. Overspray of paint on any cable, cable jacket or cable termination component will not be accepted. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to replace any component containing overspray, in its entirety, at no additional cost to the project. Cleaning of the cables with harsh chemicals is not allowed. This requirement is regardless of the PASS/FAIL test results of the cable containing overspray. Should the manufacturer and warrantor of the structured cabling system desire to physically inspect the installed condition and certify the validity of the structured cabling system (via a signed and dated statement by an authorized representative of the structured cabling manufacturer), the Owner may, at their sole discretion, agree to accept said warranty in lieu of having the affected cables replaced. In the case of plenum cabling, in addition to the statement from the manufacturer, the Contractor shall also present to the Owner a letter from the local Authority Having Jurisdiction stating that they consider the plenum rating of the cable to be intact and acceptable.
- C. Installation Schedule:
 1. Conduit terminations to all devices installed in applications with rotating equipment, expansion/contraction or vibration shall be made with flexible metallic conduit, unless noted otherwise. Final terminations to exterior devices installed in damp or wet locations shall be made with liquid tight flexible metallic conduit. Terminations in hazardous areas, as defined in the National Electrical Code, shall be made with flexible conduit rated for the environment.

3.4 FMCS INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate voltage and ampacity of all contacts, relays, and terminal connections of equipment being monitored or controlled. Voltage and ampacity shall be compatible with equipment voltage and be rated for full ampacity of wiring or overcurrent protection of circuit controlled.
- B. Naming Conventions: Coordinate all point naming conventions with Owner standards. In the absence of Owner standards, naming conventions shall use equipment designations shown on plans.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Upon completion of the installation, this Contractor shall load all system software and start up the system. This Contractor shall perform all necessary calibration, testing and de-bugging and perform all required operational checks to ensure that the system is functioning in full accordance with these specifications.
- B. This Contractor shall perform tests to verify proper performance of components, routines, and points. Repeat tests until proper performance results. This testing shall include a point-by-point log to validate 100% of the input and output points of the FMCS system operation. Test shall include onsite testing to verify each wireless device is responding to signals from other wireless devices and the cloud-based server without interruption.
- C. This Contractor shall prove that the controls network is functioning correctly and within acceptable bandwidth criteria and shall test the system with an approved protocol analysis tool. Provide a log and statistics summary showing that each channel is within acceptable parameters. Each channel shall be shown to have at least 25% spare capacity for future expansion.
- D. Upon completion of the performance tests described above, repeat these tests, point by point, as described in the validation log above in the presence of Owner's Representative, as required. Properly schedule these tests so testing is complete at a time directed by the Owner's Representative. Do not delay tests so as to prevent delay of occupancy permits or building occupancy.
- E. System Acceptance: Satisfactory completion is when this Contractor has performed successfully all the required testing to show performance compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. System acceptance shall be contingent upon completion and review of all corrected deficiencies.

3.6 PREPARATION FOR BALANCING

- A. Verify that all dampers are in the position indicated by the controller (e.g., open, closed or modulating).
- B. Check the calibration and setpoints of all controllers.
- C. Check the locations of all thermostats for potential erratic operation from outside influences such as sunlight, drafts, or cold walls.

- D. Check that all sequences operate as specified. Verify that no simultaneous heating and cooling occurs, unless specified. Observe that heating cannot begin at TAB reheat terminals until the unit is at the minimum cfm.

- E. Verify the operation of all interlock systems.

3.7 TEST AND BALANCE COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor shall furnish a single set of all tools necessary to interface to the control system for test and balance purposes.
- B. The tools used during the test and balance process shall be returned at the completion of the testing and balancing.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. At completion of installation, provide four hours minimum instruction for operators. Demonstrate operation of all controls and systems. Describe the normal operation of all equipment.

3.9 TRAINING

- A. On-Site:

- 1. After completion of commissioning, the manufacturer shall provide 4 consecutive hours of training for 2 Owner's representatives. The training course shall enable the Owner's representatives to perform Day-to-Day Operations as defined herein. A factory-trained instructor with experience in presenting the training material and the system programmer for this project shall perform the training.

- B. Day-to-Day Operations - Training Description:

- 1. Proficiently operate the system.
- 2. Understand control system architecture and configuration.
- 3. Understand FMCS systems components.
- 4. Operate the web user interface, touchscreen display, and mobile application.
- 5. Log-on and off the system.
- 6. Access reports and logs.
- 7. Adjust and change system setpoints, time schedules, and holiday schedules.
- 8. Recognize malfunctions of the system by observation of the graphic visual signals.
- 9. Understand system drawings and Operation and Maintenance manual.
- 10. Understand the job layout and location of control components.
- 11. Access data from FMCS controllers and ASCs.

- C. System Management - Training Description:

- 1. Interface with job-specific, third-party operator software.
- 2. Add new users and understand password security procedures.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

- A. Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates.
- C. Room temperature sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.
- D. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their raceways or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.
- E. Averaging sensors and low limits shall be installed at the top of the assembly with the element on a slight downward incline away from the sensor making a serpentine pattern over the cross-sectional area with elements spaced not over 12" apart and within 6" of the top and bottom of the area.
- F. All pipe-mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in immersion wells. Install all liquid temperature sensors with heat-conducting fluid in thermal wells.
- G. Install outdoor air temperature sensors on exterior of north wall, complete with sun shield at designated location approved by Architect/Engineer. TCC shall prime and paint the device enclosure. Color selection by Architect.

END OF SECTION 230905

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERATION PIPING AND SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping and Pipe Fittings
- B. Moisture and Liquid Indicators
- C. Check Valves
- D. Pressure Relief Valves
- E. Filter-Driers
- F. Suction Filters
- G. Solenoid Valves
- H. Expansion Valves
- I. Receivers
- J. Suction Accumulators

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Remanufactured specialties are not acceptable.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- B. ANSI/ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping.
- C. ANSI/ASTM B32 - Solder Metal.
- D. ANSI/ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- E. ANSI/AWS A5.8 - Brazing Filler Metal.
- F. ASTM B280 - Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 230500.
- B. Submit product data for specialties, including manufacturers catalog information.

- C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labels in place.
- B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of foreign material by leaving caps and plugs in place until installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

- A. Design Pressure: 450 psig.
 - 1. Maximum Design Temperature: 250°F.
- B. Piping - 4" and under; Brazed Joint:
 - 1. Tubing: Type ACR hard drawn seamless copper tube, ASTM B280. Sizes indicated are nominal designation.
 - 2. Joints: Brazed with silver solder.
 - 3. Fittings: Wrought copper solder joint, ANSI B16.22.
 - 4. Special Requirements: All tubing shall be cleaned, dehydrated, pressurized with dry nitrogen, plugged and tagged by manufacturer "for refrigeration service". During brazing operations, continuously purge the interior of the pipe with nitrogen to prevent oxide formation.
- C. Piping - 1-3/8" and Under; Dual Concentric Crimp Mechanical Press Connection (Contractor's Option):
 - 1. Tubing: Type ACR hard drawn seamless copper tube, ASTM B280. Sizes indicated are nominal designation.
 - 2. Joints: Dual concentric crimp band mechanical press connection.
 - 3. Fittings: Refrigerant Grade Copper in accordance with ASTM B75 or ASTM B743 with embedded HNBR O-ring.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rapid Locking System (RLS)
 - b. Conex Banninger
 - c. Parker Hannifin
 - d. MaxiPro ACR
 - e. Nibco ACR Press
- D. Piping - 1-3/8" and Under; Mechanically Attached, Axially Swaged Compression Connection (Contractor's Option):
 - 1. Tubing: Type ACR hard drawn seamless copper tube, ASTM B280. Sizes indicated are nominal designation.
 - 2. Joints: Mechanically attached connector, axially swaged compression connection.

3. Fittings: Refrigerant grade copper in accordance with ASTM B75 or ASTM B743. Brass body with two stabilization inserts in accordance with ASTM B15/B16M. Two steel rings in accordance with ASTM A108-13; anaerobic adhesive sealant.
4. Manufacturers:

- a. VULKAN Lokring

2.2 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

- A. UL listed, with copper, brass, or copper-plated steel body, flared or solder ends, extended fittings in units up to at least 1-1/8" to allow brazing without removing the cartridge, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator that is replaceable without breaking piping connections for units up to 1-1/8" size, and plastic cap; maximum working pressure of 500 psi, and maximum temperature of 200°F.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Sporlan
- b. Henry Valve Company
- c. Alco Valve

2.3 VALVES

- A. BA-14: Refrigerant Ball Valve: 3/8" thru 3-1/8", 500 psi, -40°F to +300°F, full-port up to 2-1/8" size, blow-out proof, PTFE seals, brass ball with equalizing orifice, visible position indication, seal cap, extended copper connections, replaceable stem seals, compatible with all CFC, HCFC, and HFC refrigerants.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Henry Valve Company
- b. Superior Valve
- c. Alco Valve

2.4 CHECK VALVES

- A. CK-10: 1/4" thru 3-5/8", 500 psi, globe or angle pattern, brazed, brass body, cleaned-dried-plugged and tagged at factory for refrigerant service.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Henry Valve Company
- b. Mueller
- c. Wolf-Linde

2.5 PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

- A. RV-5: Straight Thru or Angle Type: Brass body and disc, Teflon seat, factory sealed and stamped with ASME UV and National Board Certification NB; selected to ANSI/ASHRAE 15.

2.6 FILTER-DRIERS

- A. Replaceable Cartridge Angle Type: ANSI/AHRI 710, UL listed, brass or epoxy-coated steel shell, molded desiccant high-water capacity filter core(s); maximum working pressure of 500 psi; maximum temperature of 275°F; maximum pressure drop of 3 psi with R410a or 1.5 psi with R134a at system flow rate.

2.7 SUCTION FILTERS

- A. Replaceable Cartridge Angle Type: UL listed for 500 psi up to 2-18" size, and 400 psi for larger sizes, steel shell that passes 1000-hour salt spray test with copper fittings, replaceable pleated filter element(s); maximum pressure drops of 3 psi with R410a or 2 psi with R134a at system flow rate, capable of accepting molded desiccant core for cleanup after compressor burnout, access valve in the removable end plate. Install with side refrigerant inlet.

2.8 SOLENOID VALVES

- A. Valve: AHRI 760; pilot operated; copper or brass body and internal parts; synthetic seat; stainless steel stem and plunger assembly; extended solder ends to permit installation without disassembly; maximum working pressure of 500 psi; normally closed. Maximum pressure drops at system flow of 5 psi for R410a and 3 psi for R134a.
- B. Coil Assembly: UL listed, replaceable with molded electromagnetic coil, moisture and fungus proof, surge protector and color-coded lead wires, integral junction box, Class F temperature rated, ANSI/UL 429.

2.9 EXPANSION VALVES

- A. Angle or Straight Thru Type: ANSI/AHRI 750; materials suitable for system refrigerant, external equalizer, adjustable super heat setting, balanced port design, suitable for horizontal or vertical installation, with replaceable capillary tube and remote sensing bulb.
- B. Selection: Evaluate refrigerant pressure drop through system to determine available pressure drop across valve. Select valve for maximum load at design operating pressure and minimum 10°F super heat. Select to avoid being undersized at full load or excessively oversized at part load.

2.10 RECEIVERS

- A. All receivers shall have capacity to hold the entire refrigerant charge when 90% full at 90°F per ASHRAE 15-78.
- B. 6" and Smaller Internal Diameter: ANSI/AHRI 495, UL listed, steel or copper, brazed; 450 psi working pressure, with tappings for inlet, outlet, and relief valve or fusible plug.
- C. Over 6" Internal Diameter: ANSI/AHRI 495, welded steel; ASME U or UM stamped for 400 psi, with tappings for inlet, outlet and pressure relief valve.

2.11 SUCTION ACCUMULATORS

- A. All accumulators shall have capacity to hold 50% of the refrigerant charge when 90% full at 90°F per ASHRAE 15-78, pressure drop equivalent to under 0.5°F at peak capacity, a finish that survives a 500-hour salt spray test, vertical design with dip tube and screened oil inlet orifice, and a hot gas boil-out coil to evaporate liquid refrigerant.
- B. 6" and Smaller Internal Diameter: ANSI/AHRI 495, UL listed, steel or copper, brazed; 400 psi pressure rating, with tapplings for inlet, outlet, and pressure relief valve or fusible plug.
- C. Over 6" Internal Diameter: ANSI/AHRI 495, welded steel, ASME U or UM stamped for 450 psi, with tapplings for inlet, outlet and pressure relief valve.

2.12 EXPANSION COMPENSATION

- A. Assembly consisting of two flexible connectors, two copper flexible connectors, two 90° elbows, and a 180° return pipe. Unit shall be in the form of a pipe loop.
- B. Connectors shall have corrugated copper hose bodies with copper braided casings.
- C. Connectors shall be rated for 150 psi working pressure at 70°F.
- D. Sizes 2" and smaller shall have copper sweat ends.
- E. Connectors shall be suitable for 1/2" permanent misalignment.
- F. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Metraflex Type MLS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Remove all scale, rust, dirt, oils, stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all bare metal exposed piping, hangers, and accessories in preparation to be painted.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Reducers are generally not shown. Where pipe sizes change at tee, the tee shall be the size of the largest pipe shown connecting to it.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

- D. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Do not install piping or other equipment above electrical switchboards or panelboards. This includes a dedicated space extending 25 feet from the floor to the structural ceiling with width and depth equal to the equipment.
- F. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping 1% in direction of oil return.
- G. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- I. Provide access doors for concealed valves and specialties.
- J. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building frame, brush clean, and apply zinc rich primer to welding.
- K. Insulate piping and equipment; per Section 230719 and Section 230716.
- L. Provide external equalizer piping on expansion valves and locate expansion valve sensing bulb immediately downstream of evaporator on suction line. Connect distributor to expansion valve outlet.
- M. Install flexible connectors parallel to the shafts of compressors.
- N. Fully charge system with refrigerant after testing.

3.3 PIPE ERECTION AND LAYING

- A. Carefully inspect all pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories before installation. Any items that are unsuitable, cracked or otherwise defective shall be rejected and removed from the job immediately.
- B. All pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories shall have factory applied identification sufficient to determine their conformance with specified requirements.
- C. Exercise care at all times to prevent entry of foreign matter into piping, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories. Do not erect or install any item that is not clean.
- D. During construction, until system is fully operational, keep all openings in piping and equipment closed except when actual work is being performed on that item or system. Closures shall be plugs, caps, blind flanges or other items designed for this purpose.
- E. Change direction of pipes only with fittings or pipe bends. Change size only with fittings.
- F. Cut all pipe to exact measurement and install without springing or forcing.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Provide solenoid valves in liquid lines of systems, in oil bleeder lines to stop flow of oil and refrigerant into the suction line when system shuts down, and in hot gas bypass lines, as applicable.
- B. Provide refrigerant charging valve connections.
- C. Provide replaceable cartridge filter-driers, with three-valve bypass assembly and suction filters without bypass assembly.

3.5 JOINING OF PIPE

A. Brazed Joints:

1. Make up joints with brazing filler metal conforming to ANSI/AWS A5.8. Cut copper tubing ends perfectly square and remove all burrs inside and outside. Thoroughly clean sockets of fittings and ends of tubing to remove all oxide, dirt, and grease just prior to brazing. Apply flux evenly, but sparingly, to all surfaces to be joined. Brazing filler metal with a flux coating may also be used. Heat joints uniformly to proper brazing temperature so braze filler metal flows to all mated surfaces. Wipe excess braze filler metal, leaving a uniform fillet around cup of fitting.
2. Flux shall conform to ANSI/AWS A5.31.
3. Remove composition discs and all seals during brazing if not suitable for a minimum of 840°F or greater than the melting temperature of the brazing filler metal, whichever is greater.

B. Mechanical Press Connection:

1. Copper press fitting shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Examination: Upon delivery to the jobsite, examine copper tubing and fittings for debris, defects, incise marks (manufacturer's engraving on tube), holes, or cracks.
3. Fully insert tubing into the fitting and mark tubing.
4. Prior to making connection, the fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark made on the tube to ensure the tubing is fully engaged in the fitting.
5. Joint shall be pressed with a tool approved by the manufacturer.
6. Installers shall be trained by manufacturer personnel or representative. Provide documentation upon request.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test piping system with nitrogen at 300 psig for at least 8 hours without loss of pressure.
- B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 147 for refrigerant system integrity testing.
- C. After pressure testing, evacuate all refrigerant piping to at least 28" of mercury for 24 hours without loss of vacuum. Ensure moisture does not enter the piping prior to and during the tests.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233100 - DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized Ductwork
- B. Aluminum Ductwork
- C. Ductwork Sealants
- D. Rectangular Ductwork
- E. Round and Flat Oval Ductwork
- F. Exposed Ductwork (Rectangular, Round, or Oval)
- G. Flexible Duct
- H. Leakage Testing
- I. Ductwork Penetrations
- J. Duct Cleaning
- K. Painting

1.2 REFERENCES: Conform to all applicable requirements of the following publications:

- A. ADC Flexible Duct Performance and Installation Standards, 3rd Edition 1996.
- B. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- C. ANSI/AWS A5.11M (1997) - Specification for Nickel and Nickel Alloy Welding Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding.
- D. ASHRAE - Handbook 2012 Systems and Equipment; Chapter 19 - Duct Construction.
- E. ASHRAE - Handbook 2013 Fundamentals; Chapter 21 - Duct Design.
- F. ASHRAE 170 (latest published edition) - Ventilation of Health Care Facilities.
- G. ASTM A90 - Standard Test Method for Weight (Mass) of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings.
- H. ASTM A167- Stainless & Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, & Strip.

- I. ASTM A653 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- J. ASTM A924 - Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
- K. ASTM B209 - Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- L. ASTM E90-02 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions.
- M. ASTM E413-87 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
- N. AWS A5.14M (1997) - Specification for Nickel and Nickel Alloy Bare Welding Electrodes and Rods.
- O. AWS D9.1M/D9.1 - Sheet Metal Welding Code.
- P. IECC - International Energy Conservation Code (latest published edition)
- Q. NADCA ACR 2002 - Assessment, Cleaning, and Restoration of HVAC Systems.
- R. NADCA Standard 05 1997 - Requirements for the Installation of Service Openings in HVAC Systems.
- S. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- T. NFPA 90B - Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air- Conditioning Systems.
- U. NFPA 96 - Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment.
- V. SMACNA - Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- W. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- X. SMACNA - Phenolic Duct Construction Standard 022.
- Y. SMACNA - Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards - 1999 Edition.
- Z. UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.
- AA. UL 181A - Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors
- BB. UL 181B - Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors.
- CC. UL 1978 - Standard for Grease Ducts.
- DD. UL 2221 - Standard for Tests of Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 230500.
- B. Submit duct fabrication standards in compliance with SMACNA and these specifications. Clearly indicate metal gauges, reinforcement, and joining methods intended for use for each pressure classification. Furnish details of all common duct fittings and joint connections to be used on this project.
- C. Duct Layout Drawings: Submit detailed duct layout drawings at 1/4" minimum scale complete with the following information:
 - 1. Actual duct routing, ductwork fittings, actual sheet metal dimensions including insulation liner and wrap, duct hanger and support types, ductwork accessories, etc. with lengths and weights noted.
 - 2. Differentiate ducts that are wrapped. Include insulation thickness, type of insulation, and acoustical lagging.
 - 3. Room names and numbers, ceiling types, and ceiling heights.
 - 4. Indicate location of all beams, bar joists, etc. along with bottom of steel elevations for each member.
 - 5. Verify clearances and interferences with other trades prior to preparing drawings. IMEG will provide electronic copies of ventilation drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns the "Electronic File Transfer" waiver. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for this submittal. Refer also to Section 230500.
- D. Duct Leakage Test Summary Report: Upon completion of the pressure test described in Part 3, the Contractor shall submit an air duct leakage test summary report as outlined in the SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Test Manual.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duct Sizes shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions. Maintain clear dimensions inside any lining.
- B. Transitions are generally not shown in single-line ductwork. Where sizes change at a divided flow fitting, the larger size shall continue through the fitting.
- C. Exterior Duct: Ductwork located outside the conditioned envelope including exposed ductwork above the roof, outside exterior walls, in attics above insulated ceilings, inside parking garages, and crawl spaces.
- D. Interior Duct: Ductwork located within the conditioned envelope including return air plenums and indirectly conditioned spaces.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Reference Coordination Drawings article in Section 230500 for required duct systems electronic CAD drawings to be provided to Coordinating Contractor for inclusion into composite coordination drawings.

- B. Duct drawings shall be at 1/4" minimum scale complete with the following information:
1. Actual duct routing, ductwork fittings, actual sheet metal dimensions including insulation liner and wrap, duct hanger and support types, ductwork accessories, etc. with lengths and weights noted.
 2. Differentiate ducts that are lined or wrapped. Include insulation thickness, type of insulation, and acoustical lagging.
 3. Location and size of all duct access doors.
 4. Room names and numbers, ceiling types, and ceiling heights.
 5. Indicate location of all beams, bar joists, etc. along with bottom of steel elevations for each member.
 6. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of ventilation drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings. Architectural plans will need to be obtained from the Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND SUPPORTS

A. Rectangular Duct - Single Wall:

1. General Requirements:
 - a. All ductwork gauges and reinforcements shall be as listed in SMACNA Duct Construction Standards Chapter 2. Where necessary to fit in confined spaces, furnish heaviest duct gauge and least space consuming reinforcement.
 - b. Transitions shall not exceed the angles in Figure 4-7.
2. Exceptions and modifications to the 2005 HVAC Duct Construction Standards are:
 - a. All ducts shall be cross-broken or beaded.
 - b. Snap lock seams are not permitted.
 - c. Turning vanes shall be used in all 90° mitered elbows, unless clearly noted otherwise on the drawings. Vanes shall be as follows:
 - 1) Type 1:
 - a) Description: Single wall type with 22-gauge (0.029") or heavier vanes, 3-1/4" blade spacing, and 4" to 4-1/2" radius. Vanes hemmed if recommended by runner manufacturer. Runners shall have extra-long locking tabs. C-value independently tested at below 0.26. EZ Rail II by Sheet Metal Connectors or equal.
 - b) Usage: Limited to 3,000 fpm and vane lengths 36" and under.
 - 2) Type 2:

- a) Description: Double wall type with 3-1/4" blade spacing, 4-1/2" radius, 24-gauge minimum, and SMACNA Type 1 runners. C-value below 0.27.
 - b) Usage: No limits other than imposed by the manufacturer. Provide intermediate support for vanes over 48" long.
- 3) Type 3 (acoustical - where acoustical lagging is located or as noted on drawings):
 - a) Description: Same as Type 2, except filled with fiberglass and with slotted or perforated inner curve. Minimum insertion loss of 9 dB at 250 Hz and 6 dB at 1 KHz.
 - b) Usage: No limits other than imposed by the manufacturer. Provide intermediate support for vanes over 48" long.
- 4) Turning vanes shall operate quietly. Repair or replace vanes that rattle or flutter.
- 5) Runners must be installed at a 45° angle. Elbows with different size inlet and outlet must be radius type.
- 6) Omitting every other vane is prohibited.
- d. Where smooth radius rectangular elbows are shown, they shall be constructed per SMACNA Figure 4-2. Type RE1 shall be constructed with a centerline duct radius R/W of 1.0. Where shown on drawings, Type RE3 elbows with 3 vanes shall be used with centerline duct radius R/W of 0.6 (SMACNA r/W=0.1). RE1 or RE3 elbows may be used where mitered elbows are shown if space permits. Mitered elbows (with or without turning vanes) may not be substituted for radius elbows. Do not make branch takeoffs within 4 duct diameters on the side of the duct downstream from the inside radius of radius elbows.
- e. Rectangular branch and tee connections in ducts over 1" pressure class shall be 45° entry type per Figs. 4-5 and 4-6. Rectangular straight taps are not acceptable above 1" pressure class.
- f. Bellmouth fittings shown on return duct inlets shall expand at a 60-degree total angle horizontally and vertically (space permitting) and have length of at least 25% of the smallest duct dimension.
- g. Round taps off rectangular unlined ducts shall be flanged conical or bellmouth type (equal to Buckley Bellmouth or Sheet Metal Connectors E-Z Tap), or 45° rectangular with transition to round (equal to Sheet Metal Connectors Inc. High Efficiency Takeoff). Straight taps are acceptable if pressure class is 1" or less, round duct is 12" diameter or less, and the tap is not located between fans and TAB devices.
- h. Duct offsets shall be constructed as shown on drawings. Additional offsets required in the field shall be formed of mitered elbows without turning vanes for offsets up to 30° maximum angle in accordance with SMACNA offset Type 2. Offsets of greater than 30° angle shall be formed of radius elbows with centerline radius R/W=1.0 or greater. SMACNA Type 1 offsets are not permitted.
- i. All lined duct shall utilize dovetail joints where round or conical taps occur. The dovetail joints shall extend past the liner before being folded over.
- j. Cushion heads are acceptable only downstream of TAB devices in ducts up to ± 2" pressure class, and must be less than 6" in length.

- k. Slide-on flanged transverse joint systems are acceptable provided they are a manufactured product that has been tested for conformance with Chapter 2 of the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards for sheet and joint deflection at the specified pressure class.
 - 1) Apply sealant to all inside corners. Holes at corners are not acceptable.
 - 2) Manufacturers:
 - a) Ductmate Industries - 25/35/45
 - b) Other manufacturers must submit test data and fabrication standards and receive Architect/Engineer's approval before any fabrication begins.
- l. Formed-on flanged transverse joint systems are acceptable provided they are a manufactured product that has been tested for conformance with Chapter 2 of the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards for sheet and joint deflection at the specified pressure class.
 - 1) Apply sealant to all inside corners. Holes at corners are not acceptable.
 - 2) Flanges shall be 24-gauge minimum (not 26 gauge).
 - 3) Manufacturers:
 - a) Lockformer TDC
 - b) United McGill
 - c) Sheet Metal Connectors
 - d) Other manufacturers must submit test data and fabrication standards and receive Architect/Engineer's approval before any fabrication begins.

B. Rectangular Duct - Double Wall:

- 1. All applicable portions of Rectangular Duct - Single Wall shall apply.
- 2. Furnish and install double-wall insulated airtight duct as shown on the drawings.
- 3. Duct Construction:
 - a. Galvanized steel exterior wall with perforated galvanized interior wall: Interior galvanized surfaces shall have round perforations. Inner liner shall have a film between the insulation and the perforated interior wall to prevent air contact with the insulation.
 - b. Galvanized steel exterior wall with solid galvanized steel interior wall.
 - c. Rectangular double wall duct shall be suitable for pressures listed in the ductwork application schedule.
 - d. All ductwork gauges and reinforcement shall be as listed in SMACNA Duct Construction Standards Chapter 2. Where necessary to fit in confined spaces, furnish heaviest duct gauge and least space-consuming reinforcement.
 - e. Ducts shall be 1" thick and completely metal enclosed with annular space completely filled with 1-1/2# density glass fiber insulation. Insulation shall have flame spread/smoke developed ratings of less than 25/50 per ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

- f. Divided flow fittings may be separate fittings or factory installed taps with the following construction requirements:
 - 1) Airtight, continuous welds at intersection of fitting body and tap.
 - 2) Tap liner spot welded to inner liner with weld spacing not over 3".
 - 3) Insulation packed around the tap area for complete cavity filling.
 - 4) Carefully fit branch connections to cut-out openings in inner liner without spaces for air erosion of insulation or sharp projections for noise and airflow disturbance.
- g. Spot weld and bond all fitting seams in the pressure shell. Coat galvanizing damaged by welding with corrosion resistant paint to match galvanized duct color.
- h. Support inner liner of ducts and fittings with metal spacers welded to maintain spacing and concentricity.
- i. Formed-on flanged transverse joint systems are acceptable if they are a manufactured product that has been tested for conformance with Chapter 2 of the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards for sheet and joint deflection at the specified pressure class.
 - 1) Apply sealant to all inside corners. Holes at corners are not acceptable.
 - 2) Flanges shall be 24-gauge minimum (not 26 gauge).
 - 3) Manufacturers, Formed-on Flanged Joint Systems:
 - a) Lockformer TDC
 - b) United McGill
 - c) Sheet Metal Connectors
 - d) Other manufacturers must submit test data and fabrication standards and receive Architect/Engineer's approval before any fabrication begins.

C. Round and Flat Oval Spiral Seam Ductwork - Single Wall:

- 1. Conform to applicable portions of Rectangular Duct Section. Round or flat oval ductwork may be substituted for rectangular ductwork where approved by the Architect/Engineer. The spiral seam ductwork shall meet the standards set forth in this specification. The ductwork shall meet or exceed the specified cross-sectional area and insulation requirements. The substitution shall be coordinated with all other trades prior to installation.
- 2. Flat oval duct in negative pressure applications shall have flat sides reinforced as required for rectangular ducts of the same gauge with dimensions equal to the flat span of the oval duct.
- 3. 90° elbows shall be smooth radius or have a minimum of five sections with mitered joints and R/D of at least 1.5.
- 4. Duct and fittings shall meet the required minimum gauges listed in chapter 3 of the SMACNA requirements for the specified pressure class. Ribbed and lightweight duct are not permitted.
- 5. Ductwork shall be suitable for velocities up to 5,000 fpm.
- 6. Divided flow fittings may be made as separate fittings or factory installed taps with sound, airtight, continuous welds at intersection of fitting body and tap.

7. Spot weld and bond all fitting seams in the pressure shell. Coat galvanizing damaged by welding with corrosion resistant paint to match galvanized duct color.
8. Ducts with minor axis less than 22" shall be spiral seam type. Larger ducts may be rolled, longitudinal welded seam type. SMACNA seams RL-2 and RL-3 are not permitted.
9. Reinforce flat oval ducts with external angles. Internal tie rods are permitted only as indicated for rectangular ductwork.
10. Transverse Joint Connections:
 - a. Crimped joints are not permitted.
 - b. Ducts and fittings 36" in diameter and smaller shall have slip joint connections. Size fitting ends to slip inside mating duct sections with minimum 2-inch insertion length and a stop bead. Use inside slip couplings for duct-to-duct joints, and outside slip couplings for fitting-to-fitting joints.
 - c. Ducts and fittings larger than 36" shall have flanged connections.
 - d. Secure all joints with at least 3 sheet metal screws before sealing.
 - e. Manufacturers, Slide-on Flanges:
 - 1) Ductmate Industries - SpiralMate
 - 2) Sheet Metal Connectors are acceptable.

D. Round Snap-Lock Seam Ductwork - Single Wall:

1. Factory sealed snap-lock pipe. Transverse and longitudinal seams shall contain factory-applied self-sealing EPDM and co-polymer gasket. Snap-lock shall conform to SMACNA RL-8. Duct and gasket material shall meet the flame/smoke spread rating of 25/50 per ASTM-E84.
2. G-60 galvanized coating meeting ASTM A653 and ASTM A90 G-90 galvanized steel aluminum meeting ASTM B209 Alloy 3003 Temper H14 304 stainless steel meeting ASTM A480 2B Finish.
3. Snap-lock seams are only permitted on systems between -1"w.c. and 2"w.c. pressure class.
4. 90° elbows shall be smooth radius or have a minimum of five sections with mitered joints and R/D of at least 1.5.
5. Duct and fittings shall meet the required minimum gauges listed in Chapter 3 of the SMACNA requirements for the specified pressure class.
6. Divided flow fittings may be made as separate fittings or factory installed taps with sound, airtight, continuous welds at intersection of fitting body and tap.
7. Spot weld and bond all fitting seams in the pressure shell. Coat galvanizing damaged by welding with corrosion resistant paint to match galvanized duct color.
8. Manufacturers:
 - a. GreenSeam Industries.

E. Hangers and Supports General Requirements:

1. Hanger and support materials shall be as defined within Materials and Application Specific section below.
2. Strap Hangers: Strap hanger shall be a minimum of 1 inch, 18 gauge attached to the bottom of ducts.
3. Cable Hangers:

- a. Aircraft cable and slip cable hangers are acceptable for ducts up to 18" diameter. Protective sleeve tubing shall be used on the cable when supporting duct with exterior insulation. Corner saddles are required when supporting rectangular ductwork.
- b. Manufacturers; Supports:
 - 1) Ductmate
- 4. Integral Corner Connector Hanger: Integral hanger and corner assembly for use with TDC/TDF style duct flanges. Die stamped offset hanger connects to the flanged corner assembly. For use with aircraft cable or 1/4" or 3/8" diameter threaded rods. Tested to hold up to 1,400 lbs.. Install per manufacturer's ratings and instructions.
 - a. Manufacturers; Supports:
 - 1) EZ Hanger

2.2 MATERIAL AND APPLICATION SPECIFIC

A. Galvanized Steel:

- 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Duct and reinforcement materials shall conform to ASTM A653 and A924.
 - b. Interior Ductwork and reinforcements: G60 galvanized (0.60 ounces per square foot total zinc coating for two sides per ASTM A90) unless noted otherwise.
 - c. Exterior Ductwork: G90 galvanized (0.90 ounces per square foot total zinc coating for two sides per ASTM A90) unless noted otherwise. G60 is not acceptable for exterior use.
 - d. Ductwork reinforcement shall be of galvanized steel.
- 2. Duct Hangers and Support Material:
 - a. Ductwork hangers and supports shall be of galvanized or painted steel.
 - b. All fasteners shall be galvanized or cadmium plated.

B. Aluminum Ductwork:

- 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Material: ASTM B209; aluminum sheet, Alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum connectors and bar stock: Alloy 6061-T6. Aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners are acceptable.
 - b. All duct gauges and reinforcement shall be as called for in Tables 2-50, 2-51, 2-52, and 3-14 of the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
 - c. Ductwork reinforcement shall be of aluminum.
- 2. Duct Hangers and Supports Material:
 - a. Ductwork hangers and supports shall be of aluminum. Slip cable hangers are acceptable if constructed of aluminum.
 - b. All fasteners shall be aluminum.

C. Duct Hangers and Support Material:

1. Ductwork hangers and supports shall be of galvanized or painted steel.
2. All fasteners shall be galvanized or cadmium plated.

D. Exposed Ductwork (Rectangular, Round, and Flat Oval):

1. The following applies to all ductwork exposed in finished areas in addition to requirements noted above:
 - a. Provide extra shipping protection. Use Cardboard or other protective means to prevent dents and deformed ends.
 - b. Provide cardboard or other means of protection during field fabrication. Protect from scratches. Provide stiffeners to retain shape during fabrication.
 - c. Remove all identification stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all ducts.
 - d. Locate fitting seams on least visible side of duct.
 - e. Provide exterior finish suitable for field painting without further oil removal.
 - f. Provide ramp-type internal joint couplings. Provide bead of sealant around the inside of the duct about 1/2" from the end of the duct.
 - g. Manufacturers, Slide-on Flanges:
 - 1) Ductmate Industries
 - 2) Sheet Metal Connectors
 - h. The system shall be free of visible dents and scratches when viewed from normal occupancy.
 - i. All insulation shall be internal, except at reheat coils.
2. In addition to the paragraphs above, this section applies to all ductwork specified or shown as "Architecturally Exposed":
 - a. All spiral ductwork fittings shall be carbon arc welded.
 - b. Grind all welds to remove irregularities.
 - c. Conical taps shall be one piece. Taps for grilles and takeoffs shall be factory installed with a continuous weld and ground smooth.
 - d. Welds shall be ground smooth and painted.
 - e. All architecturally exposed ducts shall be round or flat oval except where not possible (grilles, reheat coils, etc.).
3. Alternate manufacturers, including shop fabricated duct, must be reviewed before installation. The following information is required:
 - a. Metal gauge of duct and fittings.
 - b. Fitting type and construction.
 - c. Type and size of reinforcement.
4. Hangers for Exposed Ductwork:
 - a. Round Ducts:

- 1) Threaded rod with duct fixing bracket and metal strap. Provide single threaded rod centered on the duct. Strap hanger shall be a minimum of 1 inch, 18 gauge galvanized steel wrapping the circumference of the duct. Spacing as required by SMACNA guidelines.
 - 2) Aircraft cable and slip cable hangers are acceptable for ducts up to 18" diameter. Spacing and cable size as required by SMACNA guidelines.
 - a) Manufacturers, Supports: Gripple, Ductmate, Duro Dyne, Architect/Engineer approved.
 - 3) Aircraft cable with 2-point support in standard horseshoe arrangement.
- b. Rectangular Ducts:
- 1) Aircraft cable and slip cable hangers are acceptable for ducts up to 18" in maximum dimension. Corner saddles are required when supporting rectangular ductwork. Spacing and cable size as required by SMACNA guidelines.
 - a) Manufacturers, Supports: Gripple, Ductmate, Duro Dyne, Architect/Engineer approved.
 - 2) Aircraft cable with 2-point support in standard horseshoe arrangement. Corner saddles are required when supporting rectangular ductwork.
- c. Strut-channel and all-thread rod is not acceptable for exposed ductwork.
- d. All fasteners shall be galvanized or cadmium plated.

E. Grease Exhaust Duct:

1. Prefabricated System (Round):
 - a. Inner Liner: 0.035" Type 304 stainless steel.
 - b. Outer Liner: 0.025" aluminized steel.
 - c. Insulation: 4" annular space between inner and outer walls shall be filled with 4" of high temperature ceramic fiber insulation.
 - d. Seal ductwork liquid-tight by mechanical joint consisting of integral flanges, with stainless steel flange band and sealed with type P080 sealant.
 - e. Ductwork shall include hood and fan transitions, cleanout ports, fire suppression and washdown nozzles, expansion joints, and other ductwork provided by manufacturer to ensure completely rated system.
 - f. Ductwork shall require zero clearance to combustibles. Seal and/or firestop ductwork through non-rated and up to two hour rated penetrations. Firestop with ductwork manufacturer approved materials.
 - g. Provide all duct access doors and labels required by NFPA 96. Provide access at each change in direction and at maximum 12-foot intervals.
 - h. Where grease ducts are 20" diameter or larger, install access for personnel to enter duct. Duct supports must be sized to support the duct weight and an additional 800 lbs per NFPA 96.

- i. Do not penetrate fire rated partitions, unless protected as required by applicable codes.
 - j. Anchor duct with manufacturer approved materials of a minimum 5/8" diameter.
 - k. Grease exhaust duct doors shall be grease and airtight, UL 1978 listed, meet NFPA 96 standards, and all mechanical codes. Grease duct access doors can be sandwich type or with a weld-on frame, with/without hinge.
- 1) Manufacturer, Duct Doors:
 - a) Ductmate Industries "Ultimate Round" style door
 - b) Approved equal
- l. All grease duct access doors used must be accompanied by independent testing in conjunction with each manufacturer's respective wrap system for high temperature applications.
 - m. Ductwork shall be rated for continuous operation at 500°F and intermittently at 2000°F.
 - n. System shall be listed as a 2-hour fire rated shaft enclosure per UL 2221.

2.3 DUCTWORK SEALANTS

- A. One-part joint sealers shall be water-based mastic systems that meet the following requirements: maximum 48-hour cure time, service temperature of -20°F to +175°F, resistant to mold, mildew and water, flame spread rating below 25 and smoke-developed rating below 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, suitable for all SMACNA seal classes and pressure classes. Mastic used to seal flexible ductwork shall be marked UL 181B-M. Joint sealers for use on exterior weather exposed ductwork shall be rated for -30°F to +175°F and 2000-hour minimum UV resistance per ASTM G-53.
- B. Two-part joint sealers shall consist of a minimum 3" wide mineral-gypsum compound impregnated fiber tape and a liquid sealant. Sealant system shall meet the following requirements: maximum 48-hour cure time, service temperature of 0°F to 200°F, resistant to mold, mildew, and water, flame spread rating below 25 and smoke developed rating below 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, suitable for all SMACNA seal classes and pressure classes. Joint sealers for use on exterior weather exposed ductwork shall be rated for -30°F to +175°F and 2000-hour minimum UV resistance per ASTM G-53.
- C. Pressure sensitive tape used for sealing ductwork shall be minimum 2.5-inch wide, listed and marked UL 181A-P, having minimum 60 oz/inch peel adhesion to steel, and service temperature range from -20°F to +250°F.

2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCT

- A. Flexible duct shall be listed and labeled as UL 181 Class 1 Air Duct Material, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and 90B, and meet GSA, FHA and other U.S. Government agency standards. Flexible duct shall bear the ADC Seal of Certification.
- B. Flame Spread/Smoke Developed: Not over 25/50.

- C. Stretch all flexible duct to prevent sags and reduce air friction. Shorten and reinstall all sagging or loose flexible duct. Avoid sharp elbows. Elbows shall maintain 1.5 diameter centerline turning radius.
- D. Install per the SMACNA Flexible Duct Manual. Secure inner layer with draw band. Wrap with pressure sensitive tape for protection prior to installing draw band. Pressure sensitive tape alone is not acceptable.
- E. Standard:
 - 1. Flexible duct shall have corrosion-resistant wire helix, bonded to an inner liner that prevents air from contacting the insulation, covered with minimum 1-1/2", 3/4 lb/cf density fiberglass insulation blanket, sheathed in a vapor barrier of metalized polyester film laminated to glass mesh. Usage: All areas unless noted otherwise.
 - 2. Flexible duct shall have polymer wire helix, bonded to an inner liner that prevents air from contacting the insulation, covered with minimum 1-1/2" thick, 3/4 lb/cf density fiberglass insulation blanket, sheathed in a vapor barrier of polyester film laminated to glass mesh. Usage: MRI rooms.
 - 3. Inner liner shall be airtight and suitable for 6" WC static pressure through 16" diameter. Outer jacket shall act as a vapor barrier only with permeance not over 0.1 perm per ASTM E96, Procedure A. "R" value shall not be less than 4.0 ft²*°F*hr/Btuh. Temperature range of at least 0-180°F. Maximum velocity of 4,000 fpm. "R" value shall not be less than 4.0 ft²*°F*hr/Btuh. Ducts in unconditioned spaces and ventilated attics: "R" value shall not be less than 6.0 ft²*°F*hr/Btuh.
 - 4. Usage:
 - a. Take-offs from supply ducts to inlets of terminal air boxes. Do not exceed 36" in length.
 - b. Connections to air inlets and outlets. Do not exceed 5'-0" in length.
- F. Acoustic:
 - 1. Flexible duct shall be acoustic rated in accordance with ASTM E477 and ADC Test Code FD 72-RI by ETL. Insertion loss values noted below are for flow velocities less than 2,500 fpm. Submittals shall include insertion losses ratings per sizes and lengths listed below regardless of sizes shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Flexible have corrosion-resistant wire helix, bonded to a nylon fabric core inner liner that prevents air from contacting the insulation, covered with minimum 1-1/2", 3/4 lb/cf density fiberglass insulation blanket, sheathed in a vapor barrier of metalized polyester film laminated to glass mesh. Usage: All areas unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. Inner liner shall be airtight and suitable for 6" WC static pressure through 16" diameter. Outer jacket shall act as a vapor barrier only with permeance not over 0.1 perm per ASTM E96, Procedure A. "R" value shall not be less than 4.0 ft²*°F*hr/Btuh. Temperature range of at least 0-180°F. Maximum velocity of 4,000 fpm. "R" value shall not be less than 4.0 ft²*°F*hr/Btuh. Ducts in unconditioned spaces and ventilated attics: "R" value shall not be less than 6.0 ft²*°F*hr/Btuh.
 - 4. Minimum Acoustic Insertion Losses per octave band:
 - a. Straight Duct:

Dia	Length	63hz	125hz	250hz	500hz	1000hz	2000hz	4000hz
6" ø	6 ft	4.0	13	15	15	16	17	16
6" ø	3 ft	2.3	4.9	5.3	5.3	5.5	5.8	5.4
8" ø	6 ft	5.7	14	13	15	16	18	16
8" ø	3 ft	2.9	5.0	4.9	5.7	5.6	5.8	5.6
12" ø	6 ft	5.5	13	12	15	15	18	13
12" ø	3 ft	2.8	4.8	4.7	5.3	5.3	5.8	4.9

b. 90deg Elbow:

Dia	Length	63hz	125hz	250hz	500hz	1000hz	2000hz	4000hz
6" ø	6 ft	10	15	16	17	18	17	18
6" ø	3 ft	3.8	5.4	5.5	5.7	5.9	5.8	5.9
8" ø	6 ft	10	15	16	17	16	18	18
8" ø	3 ft	2.4	5.3	5.6	5.8	5.6	5.9	6.0
12" ø	6 ft	11	14	15	16	15	16	15
12" ø	3 ft	4.4	5.1	5.3	5.5	5.4	5.6	5.3

5. Usage:

- a. Take-offs from supply ducts to inlets of terminal air boxes. Do not exceed 36" in length.
- b. Connections to air inlets and outlets. Do not exceed 5'-0" in length.
- c. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1) Flexmaster USA - Type 6
 - 2) Thermaflex M-Ke

G. Radius Forming Elbows:

1. Flexible plastic radius forming elbow for use with flexible ducts to create 90deg elbow. One size for 6" to 16" diameter ducts. UL listed for return plenum spaces.
2. Usage: All supply air terminals with flexible ductwork connection.
3. Installation: Attach to flex duct and secure draw bands without crushing flex duct to form smooth radius elbow. Suspend radius forming elbow to structure. Install per manufacturer's instructions.
4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Hart & Cooley - Smartflow
 - b. Thermaflex - Flexflow

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide openings in ducts for thermometers and controllers.
- B. Locate ducts with space around equipment for normal operation and maintenance.
- C. Do not install ducts or other equipment above electrical switchboards or panelboards. This includes a dedicated space extending 25 feet from the floor to the structural ceiling with width and depth equal to the electrical equipment. Unless intended to serve these rooms, do not install any ductwork or equipment in electrical rooms, transformer rooms, electrical closets, telephone rooms or elevator machine rooms.
- D. Provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ducts to prevent dust from entering ductwork.
- E. Supply ductwork shall be free of construction debris and shall comply with Level "B" of the SMACNA Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines.
- F. Repair all duct insulation and liner tears.
- G. Install manual volume dampers in branch supply ducts so all outlets can be adjusted. Do not install dampers at air terminal device or in outlets, unless specifically shown.
- H. Insulate terminal air box reheat coils. Seal insulation tight to form a tight vapor barrier.
- I. Install flexible duct in accordance with the ADC Flexible Duct Performance and Installation Standards.
- J. Flexible duct shall NOT be joined to flat-oval connections. Provide sheet metal oval-to-round transitions where required, to include, but not limited to, all connections to air inlets, air outlets, and terminal air boxes.
- K. Install all exterior ductwork per SMACNA Fig. 6-3. Where drawings do not indicate otherwise, ductwork seams and joints shall be sealed watertight and pitched to shed water.
- L. Support all duct systems in accordance with the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards: Metal and Flexible and the SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, where applicable. Refer to Section 230550 for seismic requirements.
- M. Adhesives, sealants, tapes, vapor retarders, films, and other supplementary materials added to ducts, plenums, housing panels, silencers, etc. shall have flame spread/smoke developed ratings of under 25/50 per ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.
- N. All duct support shall extend directly to building structure. Do not support ductwork from pipe hangers unless coordinated with piping contractor prior to installation. Do not allow lighting or ceiling supports to be hung from ductwork or ductwork supports.
- O. Kitchen Grease and Dishwasher Ductwork:

1. All kitchen grease and dishwasher ductwork shall be installed with a continuous slope and grease tight welds on all seams and joints.

3.2 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. General:

1. Seal Class is per SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
2. Insulation:
 - a. Refer to Section 230713 for insulation types.
 - b. Type A insulation (Flexible Fiberglass Wrap) R-values noted are based on installed values (25% compression).
3. Note 1: Apply aluminum based adhesive sealant tape at non-flanged joints on ducts serving dedicated outside air supply (DOAS) and exhaust system in addition to Class A sealant.
4. Note 2: Apply aluminum based adhesive sealant tape on TAB boxes (all seams and joints of the box and duct connections) serving dedicated outside air supply (DOAS) system.

B. Supply Duct from Fan to Terminal Air Boxes - Single Wall:

1. Shape:
 - a. Rectangular Duct - Single Wall
 - b. Round and Flat Oval Spiral Seam Ductwork - Single Wall
2. Material: Galvanized Steel
3. Pressure Class: +3"
4. Seal Class: A
5. Insulation:
 - a. ASHRAE 90.1-2019: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)
 - b. IECC-2021: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)
6. Additional Requirements: None

C. Supply Duct from Terminal Air Boxes to Outlets:

1. Shape:
 - a. Rectangular Duct - Single Wall
 - b. Round and Flat Oval Spiral Seam Ductwork - Single Wall
 - c. Round Snap-Lock Seam Ductwork - Single Wall
2. Material: Galvanized Steel
3. Pressure Class: +2"
4. Seal Class: A
5. Insulation:
 - a. ASHRAE 90.1-2019: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)

- b. IECC-2021: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)
- 6. Additional Requirements: None
- D. Constant Volume from Fan to Outlet:
 - 1. Shape:
 - a. Rectangular Duct - Single Wall
 - b. Round and Flat Oval Spiral Seam Ductwork - Single Wall
 - c. Round Snap-Lock Seam Ductwork - Single Wall
 - 2. Material: Galvanized Steel
 - 3. Pressure Class: +2"
 - 4. Seal Class: A
 - 5. Insulation:
 - a. ASHRAE 90.1-2019: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)
 - b. IECC-2021: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)
 - 6. Additional Requirements: None
- E. Return Duct:
 - 1. Shape:
 - a. Rectangular Duct - Single Wall
 - b. Round and Flat Oval Spiral Seam Ductwork - Single Wall
 - 2. Material: Galvanized Steel
 - 3. Pressure Class: -2"
 - 4. Seal Class: A
 - 5. Insulation:
 - a. ASHRAE 90.1-2019: None
 - b. IECC-2021: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)
 - 6. Additional Requirements: None
- F. General Exhaust Duct:
 - 1. Shape:
 - a. Rectangular Duct - Single Wall
 - b. Round and Flat Oval Spiral Seam Ductwork - Single Wall
 - 2. Material: Galvanized Steel
 - 3. Pressure Class: -1"
 - 4. Seal Class: A
 - 5. Insulation: None
 - 6. Additional Requirements: None

G. AHU Exhaust Air Duct:

1. Shape:
 - a. Rectangular Duct - Single Wall
 - b. Round and Flat Oval Spiral Seam Ductwork - Single Wall
2. Material: Galvanized Steel
3. Pressure Class: +2"
4. Seal Class: A
5. ASHRAE 90.1-2019 and IECC-2021
 - a. Insulation: 1" thick Type C (R=3.6)
6. Additional Requirements: None.

H. Outside Air Intake :

1. Shape:
 - a. Rectangular Duct - Single Wall
 - b. Round and Flat Oval Spiral Seam Ductwork - Single Wall
2. Material: Galvanized Steel
3. Pressure Class: -2"
4. Seal Class: A
5. Insulation: 1 1/2" thick Type B (R=6.0)

I. Mixed/Make-up Air Duct:

1. Shape:
 - a. Rectangular Duct - Single Wall
 - b. Round and Flat Oval Spiral Seam Ductwork - Single Wall
2. Material: Galvanized Steel
3. Pressure Class: -2"
4. Seal Class: A
5. Insulation:
 - a. ASHRAE 90.1-2019: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)
 - b. IECC-2021: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)

J. Transfer Ducts:

1. Shape:
 - a. Rectangular Duct - Single Wall
 - b. Round and Flat Oval Spiral Seam Ductwork - Single Wall
2. Material: Galvanized Steel

3. Pressure Class: -1/2"
4. Seal Class: Class A or B
5. Insulation: 1" thick Type C (R=3.6)

K. Ductwork Accessories (Fabric Flex Connectors, Equipment Flanges, etc.):

1. Insulation:
 - a. ASHRAE 90.1-2019: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)
 - b. IECC-2021: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)

L. All Terminal Air Box/ Reheat Coil Headers and Duct Mounted Coil Headers:

1. Insulation: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)

M. Linear Diffuser Supply Plenum:

1. Insulation:
 - a. ASHRAE 90.1-2019: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)
 - b. IECC-2021: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)

3.3 DUCTWORK SEALING

A. General Requirements:

1. Openings, such as rotating shafts, shall be sealed with bushings or similar.
2. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as the primary sealant unless it has been certified to comply with UL-181A or UL-181B by an independent testing laboratory and the tape is used in accordance with that certification.
3. All connections shall be sealed including, but not limited to, taps, other branch connections, access doors, access panels, and duct connections to equipment. Sealing that would void product listings is not required. Spiral lock seams need not be sealed.
4. Mastic-based duct sealants shall be applied to joints and seams in minimum 3 inch wide by 20 mil thick bands using brush, putty knife, trowel, or spray, unless manufacturer's data sheet specifies other application methods or requirements.

B. All ducts systems, regardless of pressure class, shall be Seal Class A as defined by Section 5-1 of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual per the Energy Code, unless specifically noted otherwise. Seal Class A shall include sealing of all transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct wall penetrations with welds, gaskets, mastics, or fabric-embedded mastic system. Joints are inclusive of, but not limited to, girth joints, branch and sub-branch intersections, duct collar tap-ins, fitting subsections, louver and air terminal connections to ducts, access door and access panel frames and jambs, duct, plenum, and casing abutments to building structures.

C. Double-wall ductwork: Install insulation end fittings at all transitions from double to single-wall construction.

3.4 TESTING

A. Interior Duct - Less than 3" WG (positive or negative):

1. Leak testing of these pressure classes is not normally required for interior ductwork (inside the building envelope). However, leak tests will be required if, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, the leakage appears excessive. All exterior ductwork shall be tested. If duct has outside wrap, testing shall be done before it is applied.
2. Leak test shall be at the Contractor's expense and shall require capping and sealing all openings.
3. Seal ducts to bring the air leakage into compliance.
4. Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer five business days prior to pressurizing ductwork for testing.

B. Test Procedure:

1. Testing shall be as listed in the latest edition of the SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Manual, with the following additional requirements:
 - a. The required leakage class for Seal Class A, rectangular ducts, shall be 4; round shall be 2.
 - b. Test pressure shall be the specified duct pressure class. Testing at reduced pressures and converting the results mathematically is not acceptable. This is required to test the structural integrity of the duct system.
 - c. If any leak causes discernible noise at a distance of 3 feet, that leak shall be eliminated, regardless of whether that section of duct passed the leakage test.
 - d. All joints shall be felt by hand, and all discernible leaks shall be sealed.
 - e. Totalling leakage from several tested sections and comparing them to the allowable leakage for the entire system is not acceptable. Each section must pass the test individually.
 - f. Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer five business days prior to pressurizing ductwork for testing. Failure to notify the Architect/Engineer of pressure testing may require the contractor to repeat the duct pressure test after proper notification.
 - g. Upon completion of the pressure test, the contractor shall submit an air duct leakage test summary report as outlined in the SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Test Manual.
 - h. All access doors, taps to terminal air boxes, and other accessories and penetrations must be installed prior to testing. Including terminal air boxes in the test is not required.
 - i. Positive pressure leakage testing is acceptable for negative pressure ductwork.

C. Grease Exhaust Duct:

1. A light test shall be performed by passing a lamp having a power rating of not less than 100 watts through the entire section of ductwork to be tested. The lamp shall be open to emit light equally in all four directions.
2. Testing of the entire exhaust duct system including the hood-to-duct connection shall be performed. Ductwork shall be permitted to be tested in sections provided every joint is tested.
3. Leakage testing shall occur prior to use or concealment of the duct system. Ducts shall be considered concealed where installed in shafts or covered by insulation or wrap that prevents ductwork from being visibly inspected on all sides. The test shall be performed in the presence of the code official.

3.5 DUCTWORK PENETRATIONS

- A. All duct penetrations of firewalls shall have fire or fire/smoke dampers where required by code.
- B. Dampers shall be compatible with fire rating of wall assembly. Verify actual rating of any wall being penetrated with Architect/Engineer.
- C. Seal all duct penetrations of walls that are not fire rated by caulking or packing with fiberglass. Install trim strip to cover vacant space and raw construction edges of all openings in finished rooms. Install escutcheon ring at all round duct openings in finished rooms. Trim strips and rings shall be same material and finish as exposed duct.

3.6 DUCTWORK CLEANING

- A. General:
 - 1. This section applies to the cleaning of ductwork and HVAC system components.
 - 2. The HVAC system cleaning contractor shall be a certified member of the National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA) or shall maintain membership in a nationally recognized non-profit industry organization dedicated to the cleaning of HVAC systems.
 - 3. The HVAC system cleaning contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment, materials, and labor to adequately perform the specified services.
 - 4. The HVAC system cleaning contractor shall be capable of remediation of exposed damaged insulation in air handlers and/or ductwork requiring replacement.
 - 5. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Contractor shall submit to the Owner SDS for all chemical products proposed to be used in the cleaning process.
- B. Perform the services specified here in accordance with current NADCA standards.
- C. System Component Inspections and Site Preparations:
 - 1. Prior to beginning any cleaning work, perform a visual inspection of the HVAC system to determine appropriate methods, tools, and equipment needed. The cleanliness inspection should include air handling units, other air moving equipment, and ductwork. In systems with multiple air handling units, a representative sample of the units should be inspected.
 - 2. Coordinate any system shutdowns with the Owner a minimum of 24 hours in advance of any needed shutdowns.
 - 3. The cleanliness inspection shall be conducted without negatively impacting the indoor environment through excessive disruption of settled dust, microbial amplification, or other debris. Follow the Owner's infection control policy where contamination is suspected and/or where even small amounts of contaminant may be of concern.
 - 4. Damaged system components found during the inspection shall be documented and brought to the attention of the Owner and Architect/Engineer.
 - 5. Conduct a site evaluation, and establish a specific, coordinated plan detailing how each area of the building will be protected during each phase of the project.
- D. HVAC System Cleaning Requirements:

1. Collect debris removed during cleaning and take precautions to avoid dispersing debris from cleaning operations outside the HVAC system.
2. Use HEPA filters if particulate collection equipment exhausts inside the building.
3. When particulate collection equipment exhausts outside the building, precautions shall be taken to locate the equipment downwind and away from all air intakes and other points of entry into the building.
4. Cleaning operations shall be undertaken only with particulate collection equipment in place, including adequate filtration to contain debris removed from the HVAC system.
5. Take measures to control odors, mist, and vapors during the cleaning process.
6. All HVAC system components must be visibly clean as defined in the NADCA Standards.
7. Volume dampers, control dampers, and other mechanical devices inside the HVAC system must have their positions marked prior to cleaning and, upon completion, must be restored to their marked positions.
8. Service Openings:
 - a. Use existing service openings where possible.
 - b. Create openings where needed. Seal openings per the original duct pressure and leakage classification after use.
 - c. Closures must not significantly restrict or alter the system airflow.
 - d. Closures must be insulated to prevent heat transfer and condensation.
 - e. Openings must not compromise the structural integrity of the system.
 - f. Openings shall conform to applicable NFPA and SMACNA standards, and NADCA Standard 05.
 - g. Do not cut openings in flexible duct. Disconnect flexible duct at the ends as needed for proper cleaning and inspection.
 - h. Clearly mark all service openings that can be reopened and mark their locations in the final report.
9. The Contractor may remove and reinstall ceiling sections for cleaning access. Conform to the Owner's infection control policy for ceiling removal and dust control.
10. Clean all connected inlets and outlets.
11. Air Handling Unit Cleaning:
 - a. Thoroughly clean supply, return, and exhaust fans. Clean fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies. Remove all visible surface deposits in accordance with NADCA Standards. Contractor shall:
 - 1) Clean all internal surfaces, components, coils (including fins), condensate pans, and drains.
 - 2) Assure that a suitable operative drainage system is in place prior to beginning washdown procedures. Take care not to wet any insulation during washdown.
12. Duct System Cleaning:
 - a. Create service openings as needed for cleaning inaccessible areas.
 - b. Mechanically clean all duct systems such that the systems are capable of passing NADCA cleaning verification tests.

- c. Seal all openings, grilles, diffusers, etc. in the system to be cleaned.
- d. Attach high-pressure vacuum unit to ductwork near fan. Do not exceed the negative pressure rating of ductwork.
- e. From farthest opening, work dirt from duct back to extraction point using compressed air, brushes, and scrapers.
- f. Do not damage lining or devices during cleaning. Replace any damaged material.

E. Cleaning Methods

1. Source Removal Cleaning Method:

- a. Clean the HVAC system using source removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from the HVAC system and safely remove contaminants from the facility. Select source removal methods that will render the HVAC system visibly clean and capable of passing cleaning verification and other specified tests included in this section. No cleaning method or combination of methods shall be used that could potentially damage the HVAC system or negatively alter the system integrity.
- b. Operate vacuum collection devices continuously during cleaning. A vacuum device shall be connected to the downstream end of the section being cleaned. The vacuum collection device must maintain sufficient negative pressure in all areas being cleaned to contain debris and protect the indoor environment.
- c. All vacuum devices exhausting air inside the building shall be equipped with HEPA filters, including hand-held vacuums and wet vacuums.
- d. All vacuum devices exhausting outside the facility shall be equipped with particulate collection devices including a washable cloth filter bag to contain debris removed from the HVAC system. Such devices shall exhaust in a manner that will not allow contaminants to re-enter the facility. Release of debris outdoors must not violate any codes or regulations.
- e. All methods require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris adhered to interior HVAC system surfaces such that debris may be safely conveyed to vacuum collection devices. Acceptable methods include those that will not potentially damage the integrity of the ductwork nor damage porous surface materials, such as liners inside the ductwork, or system components.
- f. Exterior gas-fired vacuum collection equipment shall be located at least 20 feet away from the building.
- g. Where vacuum collection hoses run into the building, the Contractor shall seal the opening airtight so dust from the collection equipment cannot re-enter the building.
- h. Hoses for mechanical agitation devices should not enter the building in the same location as the vacuum hoses. Utilize a remote building opening for the tool entry location.

2. Coil Cleaning:

- a. Any cleaning method may be used that renders the coil visibly clean and capable of passing NADCA Coil Cleaning Verification tests. Coil drain pans shall be subject to Non-Porous Surfaces Cleaning Verification. The drain for the condensate drain pan shall be operational. Cleaning methods shall not cause any appreciable damage to, displacement or erosion of, or inhibit heat transfer of the coil surface and shall conform to coil manufacturer recommendations when available. Coils shall be thoroughly rinsed with clean water.
3. Biocide Agents and Coatings:
 - a. Biocide agents shall only be applied if active fungal growth is reasonably suspected or where unacceptable levels of fungal contamination have been verified through testing.
 - b. Biocide agents shall only be used where the Owner agrees in writing that he/she accepts coating the contaminated materials instead of replacement.
 - c. Application of any biocide shall be performed after removal of surface deposits and debris.
 - d. When used, apply biocides and coatings in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, including minimum surface thickness for effectiveness and the EPA registration listing.
 - e. Coatings shall be sprayed directly onto interior ductwork surfaces rather than "fogged" downstream onto surfaces. A continuous film must be achieved on the surface to be treated by the coating application.

F. Verification of Cleanliness:

1. The HVAC system cleaning contractor shall verify the cleanliness of the system, with help from the Owner.
2. Cleanliness of HVAC systems shall be verified immediately after mechanical cleaning, before application of any treatment or introduction of any treatment-related substance to the HVAC system (including biocides and coatings), and before the HVAC system is restored to normal operation.
3. The HVAC system shall be inspected visually. If no contaminants are evident, the system shall be considered clean. However, the Architect/Engineer and Owner reserve the right to require further verification of system cleanliness through Surface Comparison Testing or the NADCA vacuum test.
4. NADCA vacuum test analysis shall be performed by a qualified third party experienced in testing of this nature.
5. If visible contaminants are evident, those portions of the system where contaminants are visible shall be re-cleaned and subjected to re-inspection at the Contractor's expense.
6. Verification of Coil Cleanliness:
 - a. Cleaning must restore the coil pressure drop to within 10 percent of the pressure drop measured or cataloged when the coil was first installed. If the original pressure drop is not known, the coil will be considered clean only if it is free of foreign matter or residue based on a thorough visual inspection.

G. Final Report:

1. At the conclusion of the project, the Contractor shall provide a report to the Owner and Architect/Engineer indicating the following:
 - a. Success of the cleaning project as verified through visual inspection and/or gravimetric analysis.
 - b. Areas of the system found to be damaged and/or in need of repair.
 - c. Locations of service openings.

END OF SECTION 233100

SECTION 233300 - DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manual Volume Dampers.
- B. Fire Dampers.
- C. Backdraft Dampers.
- D. Fabric Connectors.
- E. Drip Pans.
- F. Duct Access Doors.
- G. Duct Access Sleeve.
- H. Duct Test Holes.
- I. Remote Volume Control Devices.
- J. Temperature Control Dampers.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. AMCA Guide for Commissioning and Periodic Performance Testing of Fire, Smoke and Other Life Safety Related Dampers.
- B. ASTM E477-06a - Standard Test Method for Measuring Acoustical and Airflow Performance of Duct Liner Materials and Prefabricated Silencers.
- C. ASTM E2336-04 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Systems.
- D. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
- E. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
- F. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- G. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke Control Systems.
- H. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.
- I. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards (latest edition).
- J. UL 33 - Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service.

- K. UL 555 - Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers.
- L. UL 555C - Ceiling Dampers.
- M. UL 555S - Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems.
- N. UL 2043 – Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 230500.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA Duct Construction Standards, and as indicated.
- B. Fabricate single blade dampers for duct sizes to 9-1/2 x 30 inches.
- C. Fabricate multi-blade damper of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 12" x 72". Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
- D. Except in round ductwork 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide molded synthetic or oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.
- E. Provide locking quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
- F. On insulated ducts, mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
- G. If blades are in open position and extend into the main duct, mount damper so blades are parallel to airflow.

2.2 DYNAMIC CURTAIN BLADE FIRE DAMPERS (FD)

- A. Furnish and install fire dampers in ducts, where shown on the drawings, at the point where they pass through a fire wall or a floor and in all other locations required by the local fire department, The National Fire Protection Association's Pamphlet No. 90A and all other applicable codes.
- B. Fire dampers shall be UL 555 listed for 1-1/2-hour fire resistance unless noted otherwise, dynamic rated with heated airflow at 2,000 fpm and 4" WC, and have all blades stacked out of the airstream (Type B).
- C. Where dampers are in aluminum or stainless steel duct, provide stainless steel dampers.
- D. Fire dampers shall be held open by a fusible link rated at 165°F unless otherwise called for on the drawings or by local codes.

- E. Dampers shall be installed in sleeves of sufficient thickness to comply with the UL555 Standard for Safety Fire Dampers listing of the damper. Where UL555 permits sleeve thickness to be the same as that of the duct gauge, such thickness shall not be less than that specified in NFPA 90A for breakaway style sleeves. If a breakaway style duct/sleeve connection is not used, the sleeve shall be a minimum of 16 gauge for dampers up to 36" wide by 24" high and 14 gauge for dampers exceeding 36" wide by 24" high. Damper sleeve shall not extend more than 6" beyond the firewall or partition unless damper is equipped with a factory installed access door. Sleeve may extend up to 16" beyond the firewall or partition on sides equipped with the factory installed access door.
- F. Maximum Curtain Damper Size (Multi-section) at less than 2,000 fpm:
 - 1. Vertical Installation: 72"w x 48"h or 48"w x 72"h or 120"w x 24"h.
 - 2. Horizontal Installation: 36"w x 48"h or 48"w x 36"h.
- G. Maximum Curtain Damper Size at greater than 2,000 fpm: Vertical or horizontal - 24"w x 24"h.
- H. Locate access door in the ductwork for visual inspection and on the latch side to replace link easily. Each access door shall have a label with letters at least 1/2" high, reading "FIRE DAMPER".

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Gravity backdraft dampers, size 18 inches x 18 inches or smaller, furnished with air moving equipment, may be air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.
- B. Fabricate multi-blade, parallel action gravity balanced backdraft dampers of extruded aluminum, with blades of maximum 6 inch width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90° stop, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
- C. Models:
 - 1. Ruskin CBD4
 - 2. Greenheck EM.

2.4 FABRIC CONNECTORS

- A. Fabric connectors shall be installed between all fans or fan units and metal ducts or casings to prevent transfer of fan or motor vibration.
- B. The fabric connectors shall be completely flexible material which shall be in folds and not drawn tight.
- C. Fabric connectors shall be of glass fabric double coated with neoprene, with UL approval. Weight = 30 oz. per square yard minimum. Fabric shall not be affected by mildew and shall be absolutely waterproof, airtight and resistant to acids, alkalis, grease and gasoline, and shall be noncombustible.
- D. Fabric connections shall not exceed 6" in length on ductwork that has a positive pressure. On ductwork that has a negative pressure, the length shall not exceed 2" in length.

- E. All corners shall be folded, sealed with mastic and stapled on 1" centers.
- F. Fabric connectors shall not be painted.
- G. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, the fabric connection at the inlet to centrifugal fans shall be at least one duct diameter from the fan to prevent inlet turbulence.
- H. Materials:
 - 1. Durodyne MFN-4-100
 - 2. Vent Fabrics, Inc.
 - 3. "Ventglas"
 - 4. Proflex PFC3NGA
- I. Fabric connectors exposed to sunlight and weather shall be as described above, except the coating shall be hypalon in lieu of neoprene.
- J. Materials:
 - 1. Durodyne "Duralon MFD-4-100"
 - 2. Vent Fabrics, Inc.
 - 3. "Ventlon"
 - 4. Proflex PFC3HGA

2.5 DRIP PANS

- A. Install drip pans under all rooftop exhaust fans, intake hoods, exhaust hoods and other roof penetrations that do not have ductwork below them to intercept dripping water.
- B. Drip pans shall be 22 gauge minimum cross-broken or reinforced sheet metal with 2" welded upturned lips.
- C. Pans shall extend 6" in all directions beyond the opening and shall have the top of the lip located 25% of the maximum throat dimension below the opening.
- D. Insulate interior of drip pan with 1" thick elastomeric foam insulation. Adhere foam to drip pan with standard foam adhesive.

2.6 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Fabricate per Fig. 7-2 and 7-3 of the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.
- B. Review locations prior to fabrication. Install access doors at fire dampers, smoke dampers, motorized dampers, fan bearings, filters, automatic controls, humidifiers, louvers, duct coils and other equipment requiring service inside the duct.
- C. Construction shall be suitable for the pressure class of the duct. Fabricate rigid, airtight, and close-fitting doors of materials identical to adjacent ductwork with sealing gaskets butt or piano hinges, and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ductwork, install minimum one inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.

- D. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.
- E. Minimum size for access doors shall be 24" x 16" or full duct size, whichever is less.
- F. Provide duct access door in all horizontal return ductwork at 20 foot intervals per NFPA 90A.
- G. Fire Damper, Fire/Smoke Damper Access Provide quantity of access doors such that two hands can fit inside ductwork to manually reset fire dampers. For ducts larger than 12x12 , provide one access door. For ducts 12" x 12" and smaller, provide one access door on bottom and one on side.

2.7 DUCT ACCESS SLEEVE

- A. Material: Galvanized G-90 ASTM A527 Access Section. 26-gauge galvanized 12" long constructed with Pittsburgh lock seam. Access section shall be suitable for ductwork pressure class and manufactured to maintain 100 percent of ductwork free area with a clamping type draw latch.
- B. Leakage: Maximum of 1/2 CFM @ 2" W.G..
- C. Flange Connection: 18 gauge galvanized. Clamps: 20 gauge galvanized with zinc coated draw latch.
- D. Gasket: Neoprene gasket 3/16" x 1-1/4", gasket profile forms to the inside of the clamp and seals the outer edges of the access section 18-gauge flanges. Seal seams in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard – Metal and Flexible.
- E. Insulation: Contractor shall insulate in field per Duct Insulation Schedule. Include removable wrap around flanges. Manufacturer shall provide duct liner in systems as defined in Duct Insulation Schedule.
- F. Locations: Install duct access sleeve in the following locations:
 - 1. Fire Dampers, Fire Smoke Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Provide duct access sleeve at dampers 12" x 12" and 12" diameter and smaller not more than 4" away from the fire damper sleeve.
- G. Manufacturers:

2.8 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Cut or drill temporary test holes in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

2.9 REMOTE VOLUME CONTROL DEVICES - MANUAL

- A. Remote volume control balancing damper shall be supplied with either miter gears or right-angle worm gears. Provide all damper shafts, gearboxes, couplings, U-joints, bearings, shafts, offsets, adapters, and adjustable concealed covers as required.

- B. When distances, angles, or offsets prevent installing solid rods, the mechanical cable control system may be utilized. Provide all damper shafts, rack and pinion gear operator, cables and sleeves, and adjustable ceiling mounting cups.

- C. Manufacturers:

- 1. Metropolitan Air Technology

2.10 DUCTWORK ACCESSORY SEALANTS

- A. Ductwork accessory sealants and adhesives shall conform to Section 233100.

2.11 CONTROL DAMPERS AND DAMPER ACTUATORS

- A. Control dampers and damper actuators shall be furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor (Section 230900) and shall be installed by this Contractor.
- B. Coordinate exact sizes, locations, and installation requirements with the Temperature Control Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:

- 1. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Where duct access doors are located above inaccessible ceilings, provide ceiling access doors. Coordinate location with the Architect/Engineer.
 - 3. Coordinate and install access doors provided by others.
 - 4. Provide access doors for all equipment requiring maintenance or adjustment above an inaccessible ceiling. Minimum size shall be 24" x 24".
 - 5. Provide duct test holes where indicated and as required for testing and balancing purposes.

- B. Manual Volume Damper:

- 1. Provide manual volume dampers at points on low pressure supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts where indicated on drawings and as required for air balancing. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.
 - 2. Provide ceiling access doors for manual volume dampers. When manual volume dampers are located above an inaccessible ceiling and an access door cannot be installed, provide a remote-controlled volume control device for operation of the damper. Coordinate location with the Architect/Engineer.

- C. Drain Pan:

- 1. Drain pans shall be installed per ASHRAE 62.1.
 - a. All drain pans shall be field tested under normal operating conditions to ensure proper drainage.

- b. Field testing of drain pans is not required if units with factory installed drain pans have been certified (attested in writing) by the manufacturer for proper operation when installed as recommended.

D. Control Dampers and Damper Actuators:

- 1. Install control dampers and damper actuators in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in coordination with the Temperature Control Contractor.
- 2. Seal around damper frame inside ductwork with duct sealant to prevent bypass around damper.
- 3. Provide duct access door at each control damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233416 - CENTRIFUGAL FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. In-line Centrifugal Fans.
- B. Performance Ratings: Bear the AMCA Certified Rating Seal - Air Performance.
- C. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.
- D. Fan Energy Index (FEI): Fans shall meet or exceed the minimum FEI scheduled at the specified airflow, pressure, and air density (duty point). In no case shall the FEI at the specified duty point fall below 1.0.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook.
- B. AMCA 208 - Calculation of the Fan Energy Index (FEI).
- C. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating Purposes.
- D. AMCA 300 - Test Code for Sound Rating Air Moving Devices.
- E. AMCA 301 - Method of Publishing Sound Ratings for Air Moving Devices.
- F. ANSI/AFBMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- G. ANSI/AFBMA 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
- H. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards (latest edition).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 230500. Include data on all fans and accessories. Submit sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at rated capacity. Submit motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories. Submit multi-speed fan curves including minimum and maximum fan speed with specified operating points clearly plotted. Submit the Fan Energy Index (FEI) at the selected duty point.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data. Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, and spare parts list.

1.4 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide one extra belt set for each fan unit.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect motors, shafts, and bearings from weather and construction dust.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FAN

- A. Fan Description: In-Line Single inlet, single width. backward inclined wheel.
- B. Construction:
 - 1. Wheel: Backward inclined, non-overloading, all aluminum wheel and hub. Dynamically balanced.
 - 2. Housing: Galvanized steel construction with stainless steel or cadmium plated fasteners and galvanized steel belt guard.
 - 3. Drive: Belt drive with motor mounted on top of housing. Cast iron, adjustable pitch sheaves. V-belt drive sized for 1.5 of maximum horsepower. Screw adjustment belt tightener.
 - 4. Support: Steel or aluminum mounting frame with baked enamel finish. Steel mounting brackets suitable for any mounting position.
- C. Protection:
 - 1. Belt guards with tachometer knockouts on indoor fans. Removable weather covers on outdoor fans.
- D. Motor (as scheduled on the drawings):
 - 1. Induction: Furnish externally mounted open drip-proof, ball bearing motor, with adjustable mounts for belt tightening. Refer to motor specification for motor requirements.
 - a. Provide non-fused, factory mounted and wired disconnect switch mounted inside fan housing.
- E. Bearings: Regreasable bearings rated for 40,000-hour B-10 life at specified operating point. Extend lubrication lines outside of housing.
- F. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cook
 - 2. PennBarry
 - 3. Greenheck

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Prime all fan parts after cleaning, but prior to assembly. Apply a second finish coat to all exterior surfaces and all accessible interior surfaces after assembly. Apply rust preventative coating to shafts.
2. Do not operate fans for any purpose until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.
3. Install flexible connections between fan and ductwork. Install metal bands of connectors parallel with minimum 1" flex between ductwork and fan while running.
4. Provide safety screen where inlet or outlet is exposed. Screens shall meet OSHA regulations for size of openings.

B. Fume Exhaust Fan:

1. Each fume exhaust fan shall have a 3/8" diameter hole drilled in one of its base rails for electrical grounding. Scrape away paint near the hole for good grounding.

END OF SECTION 233416

SECTION 233423 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof Exhaust Fan.
- B. Room Exhaust Fan.
- C. In-Line Cabinet Fan.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bear AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
- B. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300.
- C. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.
- D. Fan Energy Index (FEI): Fans shall meet or exceed the minimum FEI scheduled at the specified airflow, pressure, and air density (duty point). In no case shall the FEI at the specified duty point fall below 1.1.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook.
- B. AMCA 208 - Calculation of the Fan Energy Index (FEI).
- C. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating Purposes.
- D. AMCA 230 - AMCA 230 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Air Circulating Fans for Rating and Certification.
- E. AMCA 300 - Test Code for Sound Rating Air Moving Devices.
- F. AMCA 301 - Method of Publishing Sound Ratings for Air Moving Devices.
- G. ANSI/AFBMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- H. ANSI/AFBMA 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
- I. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards (latest edition).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 230500. Include data on all fans and accessories. Submit sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at rated capacity. Submit motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories. Submit multi-speed fan curves including minimum and maximum fan speed with specified operating points clearly plotted. Submit the Fan Energy Index (FEI) at the selected duty point (ceiling and HVLS fans are exempt from FEI submittal requirements).
- B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Submit electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and product data indicating general assembly, components, safety controls, and service connections.

1.5 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide one (1) extra belt set for each fan unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXHAUST FAN - BELT DRIVEN

- A. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal type, aluminum hub and wheel with backward inclined blades, statically and dynamically balanced.
- B. Housing: Removable, spun aluminum dome or rectangular top, with square, one piece, aluminum base and curb cap with Venturi inlet cone.
- C. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
- D. Any steel parts shall be galvanized, or epoxy coated. Non-corrosive fasteners.
- E. V-belt drive with adjustable pitch drive sheave and adjustable motor mountings for belt tensioning.
- F. Motor mounted outside of airstream and ventilated with outside air. Motor not less than 1/3 HP.
- G. Aluminum or brass bird screen. Plastic mesh will not be allowed.
- H. Dampers: Furnish normally closed, electric motorized damper. Provide step-down transformer if required. Install and wire damper to open when fan runs. Damper shall be aluminum with brass bushings, blade seals, and blade tie rods. Leakage shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq.ft @1" SP (or shall be AMCA Class 1 certified).
- I. Motor (as scheduled on drawings):
 - 1. Induction: Furnish permanently lubricated sealed ball type motor and drive shaft bearings. Motor and wheel supported by vibration isolators.
 - a. Provide non-fused, factory mounted and wired disconnect switch mounted inside fan housing.

2. Electronically Commutated Motor (ECM): Motor shall be variable speed, constant torque, brushless DC motor for direct-drive applications. Electronics shall be encapsulated for moisture protection and shall include integral surge protection. Motor shall be pre-wired for specific voltage and phase. Motor frame shall be NEMA 48; All EC motors shall be a minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds. Provide motor with onboard motor control module. Motor speed shall be limited to provide electronic overcurrent protection. Provide non-fused, with thermal overload protection, factory mounted and wired disconnect switch mounted inside fan housing. Starter shall provide soft start to reduce inrush current and shall be controllable from 20% to 100% of full rated speed. Operational mode shall be as follows:
 - a. ECM modulating control using 0-10Vdc modulating signal.
 - J. Speed Controller: For single phase induction motor fans, furnish solid-state dial speed controller. Mount and wire inside fan unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide permanent marking at balanced point.
 - K. Bearings:
 1. Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 2. Furnish permanently lubricated sealed ball type motor and drive shaft bearings sized for 200,000 hours life at specified operating conditions. Drives sized for 150% of rated motor horsepower. Drive assembly and wheel supported by vibration isolators.
 - L. Manufacturers:
 1. Greenheck
 2. Cook
 3. PennBarry
- 2.2 EXHAUST FAN - DIRECT DRIVEN
- A. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal type, aluminum or composite with backward inclined or airfoil blades, statically and dynamically balanced.
 - B. Housing: Removable, spun aluminum dome or rectangular top, with square, one piece, aluminum base and curb cap with Venturi inlet cone.
 - C. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 - D. Any steel parts shall be galvanized, or epoxy coated. Non-corrosive fasteners.
 - E. Direct drive, motor mounted outside of airstream and ventilated with outside air.
 - F. Aluminum or brass bird screen. Plastic mesh will not be allowed.
 - G. Dampers: Furnish normally closed, electric motorized damper. Provide step-down transformer if required. Install and wire damper to open when fan runs. Dampers shall be aluminum with brass bushings, blade seals and blade tie rods. Leakage shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq.ft @1" SP (or shall be AMCA Class 1 certified).

H. Motor (as scheduled on drawings):

1. Induction: Furnish permanently lubricated sealed ball type motor and drive shaft bearings. Motor and wheel supported by vibration isolators.
 - a. Disconnect as scheduled on drawings.
 - b. Provide non-fused, factory mounted and wired disconnect switch mounted inside fan housing.
 - c. Disconnect provided by Electrical Contractor, wired in the field.
2. Electronically Commutated Motor (ECM): Motor shall be variable speed, constant torque, brushless DC motor for direct-drive applications. Electronics shall be encapsulated for moisture protection and shall include integral surge protection. Motor shall be pre-wired for specific voltage and phase. Motor frame shall be NEMA 48; All EC motors shall be a minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds. Provide motor with onboard motor control module. Motor speed shall be limited to provide electronic overcurrent protection. Provide non-fused, with thermal overload protection, factory mounted and wired disconnect switch mounted inside fan housing. Starter shall provide soft start to reduce inrush current and shall be controllable from 20% to 100% of full rated speed. Operational mode shall be as follows:
 - a. ECM set for constant CFM.
 - b. ECM modulating control using 0-10Vdc modulating signal.
 - c. ECM set for constant pressure.

I. Speed Controller: For single phase induction motor fans, furnish solid-state dial speed controller. Mount and wire inside fan unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide permanent marking at balanced point.

J. Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.

K. Manufacturers:

1. Aerovent "FACX"
2. Cook "ACE-D"
3. Greenheck
4. ILG - CRD
5. ACME PX
6. PennBarry DX
7. Carnes
8. Twin City DCRU
9. Jenco
10. Soler-Palau
11. York

2.3 ROOM EXHAUST FAN

- A. Fiberglass lined sheet metal housing.
- B. Rubber torsion motor mounts.

- C. Manual Motor Starter: NEMA ICS 2; AC general-purpose Class A manually operated non-reversing full-voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors, with thermal overload relay, toggle operator.
- D. Built-in backdraft damper.
- E. Centrifugal fan.
- F. Molded white plastic or aluminum ceiling grille.
- G. Provide variable speed controller if called for on the drawings.
- H. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cook
 - 2. PennBarry
 - 3. Greenheck
 - 4. Panasonic

2.4 IN-LINE FAN

- A. Fiberglass lined, sheet metal housing, arranged for in-line installation.
- B. Rubber torsion motor mounts.
- C. Manual Motor Starter: NEMA ICS 2; AC general-purpose Class A manually operated non-reversing full-voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors, with thermal overload relay, toggle operator.
- D. Built-in backdraft damper.
- E. Centrifugal fan.
- F. Provide variable speed controller if shown on the drawings.
- G. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cook
 - 2. PennBarry
 - 3. Greenheck

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure roof exhausters with cadmium plated lag screws to roof curb.
- C. If manufacturer has no recommendations, secure roof exhaust fans to curbs with 1/4" lag bolts on 8" maximum centers.

- D. MC shall install and wire factory provided damper to open when the fan runs if the manufacturer does not provide an option to pre-wire the damper.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single Duct Variable Air Volume Terminal Box.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- B. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
- C. UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 230500.
- B. Submit shop drawings indicating configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication.
- C. Submit product data indicating configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication. Include catalog performance ratings which indicate airflow, static pressure, and NC designation.
- D. Include schedules listing discharge and radiated sound power level for each of second through sixth octave bands at inlet static pressures of one to 4 inch WG.
- E. Submit electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and product data indicating general assembly, components, safety controls, and service connections.
- F. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data.
- B. Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts lists.
- C. Include directions for resetting constant volume regulators.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL CONSIDERATIONS (THIS APPLIES TO ALL UNITS)

- A. All units shall have noise data certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 885-98 with 5/8" 20-lb. density mineral fiber ceiling tile and shall not produce space noise values over NC-35 due to radiated and airborne noise combined. Acoustical considerations shall take priority over sizes noted in schedule. It is the manufacturer's responsibility to increase inlet size to meet acoustic levels scheduled. Noise in classrooms shall not exceed 35 dBA or 55 dBC per ANSI Standard S12.60-2002.

2.2 SINGLE DUCT VARIABLE AIR VOLUME TERMINAL BOX

- A. 16 gauge aluminum housing with internal components of aluminum and stainless steel.
- B. Nylon bushings at moving parts.
- C. Venturi configuration for smooth variations in airflow.
- D. Pressure independent operation without means of external monitoring devices. Box shall maintain constant volume at all flow rates regardless of changes in upstream or downstream static pressure.
- E. Factory calibrate all boxes for the maximum and minimum cfm scheduled on the drawings. Settings shall be field adjustable by means of an external calibrated dial.
- F. Boxes shall be gasketed for 100% shutoff capabilities, unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
- G. Insulation:
 - 1. Factory wrapped with minimum 3/8" elastomeric closed cell insulation. Insulation shall be UL listed and meet NFPA 90A requirements.
 - a. Usage: All supply air systems.
 - 2. Non-insulated.
 - a. Usage: Return air system, exhaust air system.
- H. Boxes shall have pressure independent control capable of controlling with a 0.4" to 3.0" WG pressure drop.
- I. Spring ranges and/or failure positions shall be as listed on the drawings or in the Controls section of these specifications.
- J. Damper Operators: Furnish all mounting brackets, relays, and linkages. Damper operator shall be provided as follows:
 - 1. Pneumatic: Provided by the manufacturer and installed in the factory.

2. Electronic: Provided by the manufacturer and installed in the factory. Operator shall be UL listed, electronic direct coupled with spring return to normal position for modulating or two-position control as noted in the sequence of control. Actuator shall be 24 VAC with proportional control, electronic overload protection to prevent actuator damage due to over-rotation and "V" bolt clamp with matching "V" toothed cradle (single bolt or setscrew fasteners not acceptable).
 3. Electronic: Provided by the TCC and installed by the manufacturer. refer to Section 230900 for additional information.
 4. Electronic: Provided and installed by the TCC in the field.
- K. Electronic Volume Regulator/Controller: Set boxes for maximum and minimum settings shown on the drawings. Electronic volume regulator/controller shall be provided as follows:
1. Provided by the manufacturer and installed in the factory.
 2. Provided by the TCC and installed by the manufacturer. Refer to Section 230900 for additional information.
 3. Provided and installed by the TCC in the field.
- L. Refer to control diagrams and notes on control drawings for complete sequence of control.
- M. Manufacturers:
1. TSI
 2. Johnson Controls Inc.
 3. Siemens
 4. Phoenix

2.3 SINGLE DUCT VARIABLE AIR VOLUME TERMINAL BOX

- A. Casing: Minimum 22 gauge galvanized steel.
1. Insulation: Insulation shall be UL listed and meet NFPA 90A requirements. Fully insulated with:
 - a. Minimum 1" foil faced liner, minimum 1-1/2 pound density fiberglass insulation.
 - b. Usage: All supply air systems.
- B. Damper Blade: Extruded aluminum or minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel. Nylon or bronze bushings on damper shafts. Dampers shall seal against gasketed stops. Leakage shall not exceed 4% of unit nominal cfm at 3.0 inches WG inlet static pressure.
- C. Inlet Flow Sensor: Provide "cross" □ or "ring□" style velocity and static sensor at inlet to box for use by unit controller.
- D. Damper Operators: Furnish all mounting brackets, relays, and linkages. Damper operator shall be provided as follows:

1. Electronic: Provided by the manufacturer and installed in the factory. Operator shall be UL listed, electronic direct coupled with spring return to normal position for modulating or two-position control as noted in the sequence of control. Actuator shall be 24 VAC with proportional control, electronic overload protection to prevent actuator damage due to over-rotation and "V" bolt clamp with matching "V" toothed cradle (single bolt or setscrew fasteners not acceptable).
- E. Electronic Volume Regulator/Controller: Set boxes for maximum and minimum settings shown on the drawings. Electronic volume regulator/controller shall be provided as follows:
 1. Provided by the manufacturer and installed in the factory.
- F. Electric Heating Coil: Open nichrome type electric resistance coils, automatic reset thermal cutout primary safety device, manual reset thermal cutout secondary safety device, airflow switch interlock, disconnect switch on face of integral control panel, magnetic contactors, 24-volt control, control voltage transformer and fusing. Capacity and voltage shall be as scheduled on the drawings. Capacity control shall be as follows:
 1. Modulating SCR electric control
 2. -stage electric control
- G. Boxes shall not exceed the static pressure drop and N.C. level scheduled on the drawings. It is the manufacturer's responsibility to increase inlet size to meet pressure drop and N.C. levels scheduled.
- H. Refer to control diagrams and notes on control drawings for complete sequence of control.
- I. Manufacturers:
 1. Titus
 2. Trane
 3. E.H. Price
 4. Enviro-Tec

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Maintain minimum working clear space for all electrical connections in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.
- C. Provide ceiling access doors or locate units above easily removable ceiling components.
- D. Support units individually from structure. Do not support from adjacent ductwork.
- E. Where boxes are located adjacent to a wall or joist, the damper motors and control valves shall be located on the side of the box away from the wall or joist to permit easy access.
- F. Comb fins on coils to repair bent fins.

- G. Insulate terminal air box hydronic reheat coils to prevent condensation. Tape insulation tight to box. Do not insulate or interfere with actuator, access panel and control panel.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. All boxes shall be set to the cfm shown on the drawings. TCC shall be responsible to field recalibrate all boxes that are not set correctly.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 233700 - AIR INLETS AND OUTLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grilles And Registers.
- B. Architectural Square Panel Diffusers.
- C. Laminar Flow Diffusers.
- D. Radial Flow Diffusers.
- E. Linear Diffusers.
- F. Linear Diffuser Supply Plenum.
- G. Louvers.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate performance of air inlets and outlets per ASHRAE 70.
- B. Test and rate performance of louvers per AMCA 500L-99.
- C. All air handling and distribution equipment mounted outdoors shall be designed to prevent rain intrusion into the airstream when tested at design airflow and with no airflow, using the rain test apparatus described in Section 58 of UL 1995.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AMCA 500-L-12 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating.
- B. ANSI/ASHRAE 70 - Method of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Inlets and Outlets.
- C. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- D. ASHRAE 170 (latest published edition) - Ventilation of Health Care Facilities.
- E. SMACNA - Duct Construction Standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 230500.
- B. Submit schedule of inlets and outlets indicating type, size, location, application, and noise level.

- C. Review requirements of inlets and outlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submitting product data and schedules of inlets and outlets.
- D. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- E. Submit electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and product data indicating general assembly, components, safety controls, and service connections.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ANSI/NFPA 90A.
- B. Conform to ASHRAE 90.1.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide clean filters in all filter return grilles at time of installation.
- B. Provide one additional set of replacement filters for all filter return grilles. Deliver to Owner at job site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR TERMINALS - GRILLES AND REGISTERS

- A. Reference to a grille means an air supply, exhaust or transfer device without a damper.
- B. Reference to a register means an air supply, exhaust or transfer device with a damper.
- C. The type of unit, margin, material, finish, etc., shall be as shown on the drawing schedule and suitable for the intended use.
- D. All margins shall be compatible with ceiling types specified (including 'Thin-Line' T-bar lay-in grid system). Any discrepancies in contract documents shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer, in writing, prior to Bid Date. Submission of Bid indicates ceiling and air inlet and outlet types have been coordinated.
- E. The capacity and size of the unit shall be as shown on the drawings.
- F. All units shall handle the indicated cfm as shown on the drawings while not exceeding an NC level of 25, referenced to 10^{-12} watts with a 10 dB room effect. .
- G. Refer to the drawings for construction material, color and finish, margin style, deflection, and sizes of grilles and registers.
- H. Provide with 3/4" blade spacing. Blades shall have steel friction pivots to allow for blade adjustment, plastic pivots are not acceptable.
- I. Corners of steel grilles and registers shall be welded and ground smooth before painting. Aluminum grilles and registers shall have staked corners.

- J. Where specified to serve registers, provide opposed blade volume dampers operable from the face of the register.
- K. Where specified to have filters, provide with filter rack suitable for 2" thick MERV-8 pleated media filters. Grille border shall be fabricated from minimum 22 gauge steel or minimum 0.040-inch thick for aluminum grilles. Provide removable grille face with metal knurled knob or quarter turn fastener to allow for filter media replacement.
- L. Screw holes for surface fasteners shall be countersunk for a neat appearance. Provide concealed fasteners for installation in lay-in ceilings and as specified on the drawings.
- M. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Tuttle & Bailey
 - 2. Titus
 - 3. Price
 - 4. Nailor

2.2 AIR TERMINALS - ARCHITECTURAL SQUARE PANEL DIFFUSERS

- A. Reference to a diffuser means an air supply device, ceiling mounted, that shall diffuse air uniformly throughout the conditioned space.
- B. The type of unit, margin, material, finish, etc., shall be as shown on the drawing schedule. Flat-oval inlets are not acceptable for connection to flexible ducts.
- C. All margins shall be compatible with ceiling types specified (including 'Thin-Line' T-bar lay-in grid system). Any discrepancies in contract documents should be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer, in writing, prior to Bid Date. Submission of Bid indicates ceiling and air inlet and outlet types have been coordinated.
- D. The capacity and size of the unit shall be as shown on the drawings.
- E. All units shall handle the indicated cfm as shown on the drawings while not exceeding an NC level of 25, referenced to 10⁻¹² watts with a 10 dB room effect. .
- F. Diffusers shall be architectural solid square panel and flush with ceiling.
- G. The exposed surface shall be smooth, flat and free of visible fasteners. The face panel shall be 22 gauge steel with a rolled edge or shall be 18 gauge with a smooth ground, uniform edge.
- H. The back pan shall be one piece 22 gauge stamped and shall include an integral inlet. (Welded inlets and corner joints are not acceptable).
- I. Diffusers with a 24x24 back pan shall have a minimum 18x18 face panel size. Diffusers with a 12x12 back pan shall have a minimum 9x9 face panel size.
- J. The face panel shall be mechanically fastened to the back panel with steel components. (Plastic fasteners are not acceptable.)
- K. Manufacturers:

1. Tuttle & Bailey
2. Titus
3. Price
4. Nailor

2.3 AIR TERMINALS - SQUARE MODULAR CORE DIFFUSERS

- A. Reference to a diffuser means an air supply device, ceiling mounted, that shall diffuse air uniformly throughout the conditioned space.
- B. The type of unit, margin, material, finish, etc., shall be as shown on the drawing schedule.
- C. All margins shall be compatible with ceiling types specified (including 'Thin-Line' T-bar lay-in grid system). Any discrepancies in contract documents should be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer, in writing, prior to bid date. Submission of bid indicates ceiling and air inlet and outlet types have been coordinated.
- D. The capacity and size of the unit shall be as shown on the drawings.
- E. All units shall handle the indicated cfm as shown on the drawings while not exceeding an NC level of 25, referenced to 10^{-12} watts with a 10 dB room effect. .
- F. Modular core diffusers shall consist of an outer frame assembly to facilitate mounting and shall include an integral square collar to allow connection to the square duct. Where shown on the drawings, the diffuser shall be supplied with a square to round adapter. Flat-oval inlets are not acceptable for connection to flexible ducts.
- G. The diffuser core shall consist of fixed louver directional modules that may be field adjusted from the diffuser face without any type of tools or mechanical device for , two-way, two-way corner ,three-way or four-way horizontal discharge airflow.
- H. Each louvered module shall be removable to allow access to any damper or other component in or near the diffuser neck.
- I. The core's blade spacing shall be 1 inch on center.
- J. Manufacturers:
 1. Tuttle & Bailey
 2. Titus
 3. Price
 4. Nailor

2.4 AIR TERMINALS - LINEAR DIFFUSERS

- A. Plenum Slot Diffusers (Lay-In):
 1. The type of unit, margin size, material, finish, etc., shall be as shown on the Drawing Schedule. Flat-oval inlets are NOT acceptable for connection to flexible ducts. Provide sheet metal oval-to-round transition if required.
 2. The capacity and size of the unit shall be as shown on the drawings.

3. All units shall handle the indicated cfm as shown on the drawings while not exceeding an NC level of 25, referenced to 10-12 watts with a 10 dB room effect. .
4. Install T-bars on both sides of diffusers for lay-in ceiling system, install manufacturer frame for sheetrock or plaster ceiling system. Diffuser margins system shall be compatible with ceiling types specified, color to match ceiling system. Contractor shall coordinate margin types with ceilings prior to submitting shop drawings.
5. Linear diffusers and mounting frames shall be furnished as one piece up to 5' in length.
6. Diffusers shall be furnished with factory installed adjustable "ice tong" style pattern deflectors capable of providing 180° pattern adjustment gasket edged blade deflector.
7. A manual volume damper shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor in branch ductwork to each slot diffuser. Balancing dampers shall not be installed in supply plenum or at air outlet unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
8. Number and width of slots shall be as shown on the drawings.
9. Provide integral insulated plenum for each linear diffuser. Refer to linear diffuser supply plenum specification section for details.
10. Manufacturers:
 - a. Tuttle & Bailey ITPS
 - b. Carnes DA
 - c. Price TBD
 - d. Nailor 5800
 - e. Titus TBD
11. Linear diffusers for fire-rated ceiling shall be UL labeled with a non-adjustable air pattern. Airflow direction shall be as shown on the drawings.

B. Linear Slot Diffusers (Continuous):

1. The type of unit, margin size, material, finish, etc., shall be as shown on the Drawing Schedule. Flat-oval inlets are NOT acceptable for connection to flexible ducts. Provide sheet metal oval-to-round transition if required.
2. The capacity and size of the unit shall be as shown on the drawings.
3. All units shall handle the indicated cfm as shown on the drawings while not exceeding an NC level of 25, referenced to 10-12 watts with a 10 dB room effect.
4. Install T-bars on both sides of diffusers for lay-in ceiling system, install manufacturer frame for sheetrock or plaster ceiling system. Diffuser margins system shall be compatible with ceiling types specified, color to match ceiling system. Contractor shall coordinate margin types with ceilings prior to submitting shop drawings.
5. Provide with concealed fasteners for installation in the field.
6. Linear diffusers and mounting frames shall be furnished as one piece up to 6' in length. Provide auxiliary support per manufacturer's recommendations for slot diffusers greater than 4' in length.
7. Diffusers shall be furnished with adjustable pattern deflectors capable of providing 180° pattern adjustment.
8. A manual volume damper shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor in branch ductwork to each slot diffuser. Balancing dampers shall not be installed in supply plenum or at air outlet unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
9. Number and width of slots shall be as shown on the drawings.
10. Provide insulated plenum for each linear diffuser. Refer to linear diffuser supply plenum specification section for details.
11. Manufacturers:

- a. Tuttle & Bailey 6000/7000
- b. Carnes CH
- c. Price SDS
- d. Nailor 5000
- e. Titus ML

C. Linear Slot Diffusers (High Performance):

1. The type of unit, margin size, material, finish, etc., shall be as shown on the Drawing Schedule. Flat-oval inlets are NOT acceptable for connection to flexible ducts. Provide sheet metal oval-to-round transition if required.
2. The capacity and size of the unit shall be as shown on the drawings.
3. All units shall handle the indicated cfm as shown on the drawings while not exceeding an NC level of 25, referenced to 10-12 watts with a 10 dB room effect per ANSI/ASHRAE 70.
4. Install T-bars on both sides of diffusers for lay-in ceiling system, install manufacturer frame for sheetrock or plaster ceiling system. Diffuser margins system shall be compatible with ceiling types specified, color to match ceiling system. Contractor shall coordinate margin types with ceilings prior to submitting shop drawings.
5. Provide with concealed fasteners for installation in the field.
6. Linear slot diffusers and mounting frames shall be furnished as one piece up to 6' in length. Provide auxiliary support per manufacturer's recommendations for slot diffusers greater than 4' in length.
7. Diffusers shall be furnished with adjustable pattern deflectors.
8. A manual volume damper shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor in branch ductwork to each slot diffuser. Balancing dampers shall not be installed in supply plenum or at air outlet unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
9. Number and width of slots shall be as shown on the drawings.
10. Provide insulated plenum for each linear diffuser. Refer to linear diffuser supply plenum specification section for details.
11. Manufacturers:
 - a. Price JS
 - b. Titus FL
 - c. Krueger DF
 - d. Anemostat FF
 - e. Raymon Donco WF2000
 - f. Metalaire

D. Linear Bar Grille Diffusers:

1. The type of unit, margin size, material, finish, etc., shall be as shown on the Drawing Schedule. Flat-oval inlets are NOT acceptable for connection to flexible ducts. Provide sheet metal oval-to-round transition if required.
2. The capacity and size of the unit shall be as shown on the drawings.
3. All units shall handle the indicated cfm as shown on the drawings while not exceeding an NC level of 25, referenced to 10-12 watts with a 10 dB room effect per ANSI/ASHRAE 70.

4. Install T-bars on both sides of diffusers for lay-in ceiling system, install manufacturer frame for sheetrock or plaster ceiling system. Diffuser margins system shall be compatible with ceiling types specified, color to match ceiling system. Contractor shall coordinate margin types with ceilings prior to submitting shop drawings.
5. Provide with concealed fasteners for installation in the field.
6. Linear bar diffusers and mounting frames shall be furnished as one piece up to 6' in length. Provide auxiliary support per manufacturer's recommendations for slot diffusers greater than 4' in length.
7. A manual volume damper shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor in branch ductwork to each bar grille. Balancing dampers shall not be installed in supply plenum or at air outlet unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
8. Diffuser length and width, bar width, and spacing between bars shall be as shown on the drawings.
9. Provide insulated plenum for each linear diffuser. Refer to linear diffuser supply plenum section for details.
10. Manufacturers:
 - a. Tuttle & Bailey 4000
 - b. Carnes CC;CT;CW
 - c. Krueger 1500/1600
 - d. Price LB
 - e. Nailor 4900
 - f. Titus CT

2.5 LOUVERS - FIXED - ALUMINUM

- A. Louvers shall be minimum 4" deep and constructed of extruded aluminum. Blade, jamb and sill thickness shall be minimum 0.081". Blades shall be spaced at a maximum of 5.1" apart.
- B. Louvers shall be of the drainable blade design with water collected on the leading edge of the blade and diverted to the jamb.
- C. Louvers shall be furnished with aluminum bird screen mounted on the inside surface.
- D. Size, cfm, finish and pressure drop for louvers shall be as scheduled on the drawings.
- E. AMCA Certified performance for 48" x 48" samples with intake airflow of 8,000 cfm shall not exhibit more than 0.19" pressure drop. Maximum water penetration shall be 0.01 ounces per square foot at the scheduled intake velocity based on 15-minute test duration when subjected to a water flow rate of 0.25 gal/min as described under the Water Penetration Test in AMCA 500-L-07.
- F. Contractor shall provide the General Contractor with the correct sizes and locations of all louvers required in masonry walls.
- G. Louvers shall be sealed around perimeter to avoid moisture penetration between the louver frame and wall.
- H. Louvers shall be suitable for duct connection.
- I. Manufacturers:

1. Ruskin - "ELF375DX"
2. Greenheck - ESD "403"

2.6 LOUVERS - BY GENERAL CONTRACTOR

- A. Louvers shall be provided and installed by the General Contractor.
- B. Coordinate exact sizes and locations required for ductwork connections.

2.7 LOUVERS - HORIZONTAL BLADE WIND DRIVEN RAIN FIXED - ALUMINUM

- A. Louvers shall be minimum 4" deep and constructed of extruded aluminum. Frame thickness shall be minimum 0.081". Blade thickness shall be 0.60".
- B. Blades shall be a horizontal, compound sinusoidal type arrangement spaced approximately 2" apart.
- C. Louvers shall be furnished with aluminum bird screen mounted on the inside surface.
- D. Size, cfm, finish, and pressure drop for louvers shall be as scheduled on the drawings.
- E. AMCA Certified performance for 48" x 48" samples with intake airflow of 8,000 cfm shall not exhibit more than 0.35" pressure drop.
- F. AMCA Certified Wind Driven Rain performance shall be as follows:
 1. 29 MPH wind and 3" per hour rainfall at 1,000 FPM free area velocity: Minimum 99.7% and Class A effectiveness.
 2. 50 MPH wind and 8" per hour rainfall at 500 FPM free area velocity: Minimum 98.4% and Class B effectiveness.
- G. Contractor shall provide the General Contractor with the correct sizes and locations of all louvers required in masonry walls.
- H. Louvers shall be sealed around perimeter to avoid moisture penetration between the louver frame and wall.
- I. Louvers shall be suitable for duct connection.
- J. Manufacturers:
 1. Ruskin - "420DD"
 2. Greenheck - "EHH-401"

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:
 1. Install items in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

2. Install seismic restraints according to SMACNA's "Kitchen Equipment Fabrication Guidelines, Appendix 1, Guidelines for Seismic Restraints for Kitchen Equipment".
3. Check location of inlets and outlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform to architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
4. Install diffusers to ductwork with airtight connections.
5. Flexible ducts shall NOT be joined to flat-oval connections. Provide sheet metal oval-to-round transitions where required.
6. Supply air diffusers in operating rooms (Class B and C surgery) shall be opened and cleaned before the space is used.
7. Supply grille and register blades shall be aimed in the field to provide adequate air distribution in the space. All return grilles and registers blades shall be oriented to minimize sight distance beyond installed device.

B. Volume Damper:

1. Provide manual volume dampers on duct take-off to diffusers when there are multiple connections to a common duct. Locate volume dampers as far as possible from the air inlet or outlet.

C. Maintaining Duct Cleanliness:

1. When grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed, Contractor shall prevent construction dust, dirt, and debris from entering ductwork as required by Section 230500.

END OF SECTION 233700

SECTION 236213 - AIR COOLED CONDENSING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Condensing Unit Package.
- B. Charge of Refrigerant and Oil.
- C. Controls and Control Connections.
- D. Refrigerant Circuit.
- E. Motor Starters.
- F. Electrical Power Connections.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- B. ANSI/UL - Safety for Heating and Cooling Equipment.
- C. AHRI 210/240 - Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment.
- D. ASHRAE 23 - Methods of Testing for Rating Positive Displacement Condensing Units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 230500 indicating components, assembly, dimensions, weights and loadings, required clearances, location and size of field connections, rated capacities, and electrical nameplate data. Include schematic layouts showing condensing units, cooling coils, refrigerant piping, and accessories required for complete system. Piping diagrams shall apply specifically to this job. Include description of capacity control logic and interface with building control system.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data including start-up instructions, maintenance instructions, parts lists, controls, and accessories.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions for rigging, unloading, and transporting units.
- B. Protect units on site from physical damage. Protect coils.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a one-year parts and labor warranty. Compressors shall have an additional four year warranty covering all material and labor costs for compressor repair or replacement at the Owner's option.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled and wired units suitable for outdoor use consisting of cabinet, compressors, condensing coil and fans, integral sub-cooling coil, controls, liquid receiver, and screens.
- B. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and ANSI/UL 207 and 303. Testing shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 14.
- C. Performance Ratings: EER and COP meeting ANSI/ASHRAE 90.1.

2.2 CONDENSER FANS AND MOTORS

- A. Vertical discharge direct drive propeller type condenser fans with fan guards.
- B. Weatherproof motors suitable for outdoor use, single phase permanent split capacitor or 3 phase, with permanent lubricated ball bearings and built in thermal overload protection.
- C. Dynamically and statically balanced fans.
- D. Separate motors for each fan.

2.3 COMPRESSORS

- A. Construction: Semi-hermetic or hermetic scroll type with suction and discharge valves.
- B. Mounting: Dynamically balance rotating parts and mount on vibration isolators.
- C. Lubrication System: Oil pump with oil charging valve, oil level sight glass, oil filter, and magnetic plug or strainer.
- D. Capacity Reduction Equipment: Multiple compressors, and/or multi-speed or variable-speed compressors.
- E. Motor: Suction gas cooled with electronic sensor and winding over temperature protection.
- F. Crankcase Heater: Evaporates refrigerant in crankcase during shutdown.
- G. Suitable for operating on voltages plus or minus 15% of nameplate ratings.

2.4 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT

- A. Refrigerant may be new or reclaimed and shall meet ARI-700-2004 Standard for Refrigerant Purity.
- B. Provide each unit with the number of refrigerant circuits needed to provide the scheduled unloading and properly transport oil.
- C. Provide the following for each refrigerant circuit:
 - 1. Replaceable core type filter dryer.
 - 2. Liquid line sight glass and moisture indicator.
 - 3. Thermal expansion valve.
 - 4. Insulated suction line.
 - 5. Suction and liquid line service valves.
 - 6. Schraeder valve.
 - 7. Condenser pressure relief valve.
 - 8. Suction filter.
 - 9. Liquid line solenoid valve.
- D. For heat pump units, provide reversing valve, suction line accumulator, discharge muffler, flow control check valve, and solid-state defrost control using thermistors.
- E. The use of chlorofluorocarbon (CFC)-based refrigerants is prohibited.

2.5 CONTROLS

- A. On unit, mount NEMA 4 steel control panel containing power and control wiring, factory wired with single point power connection.
- B. For each compressor, provide across-the-line starter, factory wired non-fused disconnects, non-recycling compressor overload, starter relay, and control power transformer. For each condenser fan, provide across-the-line starter with starter relay.
- C. Provide the following safety controls arranged so operating anyone will stop unit:
 - 1. Manual reset high discharge pressure switch for each compressor.
 - 2. Automatic reset low suction pressure switch for each compressor.
 - 3. Manual reset oil pressure switch.
- D. Provide the following operating controls:
 - 1. Timer(s) that prevents compressor short cycling.
 - 2. Low ambient temperature (as scheduled) thermostat to lock out compressor.
 - 3. If discharge or return air control is provided with the unit, provide adjustable time delay between stages of operation. All units shall be compatible with direct control of staging by DDC systems. Suction pressure control of staging is not acceptable.
 - 4. Pump down control that activates when the lead compressor of each circuit stops.
 - 5. Hot gas bypass sized for minimum compressor loading, or "Frostat" control. If hot gas is used, the pipe with modulating flow (hot gas or suction) must pitch continuously downward in the direction of flow.

6. Head pressure controlled damper or variable speed fan control on first stage condenser fan.
Rated for starting at 0°F.

2.6 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Trane
- B. Carrier
- C. Units shall be of the same manufacturer as the evaporator coil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Comb all condenser coils to repair bent fins.
- C. Install on vibration isolators as scheduled on the drawings or in Section 230548.
- D. Connect to refrigeration piping and evaporators.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Provide initial start-up by factory authorized service representatives. Adjust units to provide proper superheat.
- B. Supply initial charge of refrigerant and oil for each refrigerant circuit. Replace losses of refrigerant and oil during the warranty period.

END OF SECTION 236213

SECTION 237313 - INDOOR MODULAR AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Modular Indoor Handling Units.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. AHU Unit: Manufacturer specializing in design and manufacturing of the products specified in this section with a minimum of five years' experience.
- B. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99 and AHRI 430.
- C. Fan Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bear AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
- D. Sound Ratings: Tested to AMCA 300.
- E. Fan Energy Index (FEI): Fans shall meet or exceed the minimum FEI scheduled at the specified airflow, pressure, and air density (duty point). In no case shall the FEI at the specified duty point fall below 1.1.
- F. Air Coils: Certify capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedures per AHRI 410.
- G. Electrical control wiring shall be in accordance with NEC codes and ETL requirements.
- H. Unit shall contain only UL listed components.
- I. Conform to ASHRAE 90.1.
- J. All air handling and distribution equipment mounted outdoors shall be designed to prevent rain intrusion into the airstream when tested at design airflow and with no airflow, using the rain test apparatus described in Section 58 of UL 1995.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AMCA 208 - Calculation of the Fan Energy Index (FEI).
- B. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating Purposes.
- C. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans.
- D. AMCA 500 - Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers, and Shutters
- E. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook.
- F. ANSI/AFBMA 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
- G. ANSI/AFBMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.

- H. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- I. AHRI 410 - Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils.
- J. AHRI 430 - Standard for Central-Station Air-Handling Units.
- K. ASHRAE/ANSI Standard 111 - Practices for Measurements, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Systems.
- L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- M. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
- N. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards (latest edition).
- O. Standard 62-2004 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality (ANSI Approved).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 230500. Indicate ratings, fan performance, motor electrical characteristics, gauges, material finishes, assembly, unit dimensions, weight loading, required clearances, construction details, and field connection details.
 - 1. Product Data
 - a. Include data on all fans and accessories. Submit motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories. Submit multi-speed fan curves including minimum and maximum fan speed with specified operating points clearly plotted. Submit the Fan Energy Index (FEI) at the selected duty point.
 - b. Select fans using external static pressure noted in the schedule. Manufacturer responsible for calculation of internal static pressure. Manufacturer shall include an allowance for clean filters in the internal static pressure. An allowance for the difference between dirty filters and clean filters is included in the external static. Submit static pressure calculations showing total pressure drops, including tabulated internal pressure drops and specified external static pressure drops
 - c. Submit sound power level data for both fan outlet and casing radiation at rated capacity.
 - d. Submit shop drawings indicating coil and frame configurations, dimensions, materials, rows, connections, and rough-in dimensions.
 - e. Submit manufacturer's data showing that coil capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedures meet or exceed specified requirements.
 - f. Provide a copy of data of filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly, and filter frames with unit submittal for reference only.
 - B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - C. All base bid pricing shall be based on the drawings, schedules and this specification.

1. If a manufacturer requests to deviate from the requirements described herein, the Manufacturer and/or Contractor may list voluntary add or deduct prices on the bid form. These voluntary prices will not be used in determining the low bidder.
 2. All voluntary adds or deducts shall be discussed and agreed to by the Owner and Architect/Engineer prior to the award of the air handling unit bid and before the submittal process begins.
- D. Any exceptions to the specifications must be clearly noted to the Architect/Engineer prior to acceptance. Contractor is responsible for all expenses due to exceptions.
- E. Submit electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and product data indicating general assembly, components, safety controls, and service connections.
- F. Submit operation and maintenance data. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, and spare parts lists.
- G. Piezometer Flow Coefficients: Submittals for fans shall clearly indicate the size and associated flow coefficient for each fan included in the submittal as it relates to the piezometric airflow measuring system. Provide instructions indicating how the flow coefficient can be used in calculating fan airflow using the fan manufacturer provided empirically derived formulas for calculating airflow. Include recommended differential pressure controller ΔP range (inches w.g based on scheduled maximum airflows).

1.5 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide clean filters in all units at time of installation.
- B. Provide clean filters in all units at project final completion after all interior finishes are complete.
- C. Provide one additional set of replacement filters for all units. Deliver to Owner at job site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site with protective coverings in-place. Loose shipped items must be in factory-provided protective coverings, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs.
- B. Store unit in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a manufacturer's 1-year parts and labor warranty against defects in material and workmanship.

1.8 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Unit Location:
 1. The air handling unit (AHUs-) are constant volume and variable air volume modular units, located in a non-conditioned.

2. The unit will be set on a concrete housekeeping pad by the Contractor.
- B.** Building Type: The building is a masonry structure with aetal deck on steel bar joists.
- C.** Unit Description:
1. The unit shall contain all the components described in these specifications and shown on the drawings and schedules.
 2. Refer to air handling unit drawings and schedules for additional information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR INDOOR AIR HANDLING UNITS

- A.** Manufacturers
1. Trane - Performance Climate Changer.
 2. Carrier - 39 Series.
 3. JCI/York - Solutions.
- B.** Housing:
1. Minimum 18 gauge G60 galvanized steel exterior panels reinforced and braced with galvanized steel framework.
 2. Removable access panels for coil and fan removal.
 3. Unit shall be double wall insulated constructed panel. Exterior wall shall be minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel. Interior wall shall be minimum 20 gauge solid galvanized steel. Cover all portions of the interior of the unit exposed to the airstream with steel to allow cleaning and prevent fiberglass erosion into the airstream. Foil facing on insulation shall not be acceptable as a substitute for double wall construction. If casing sections are not provided by the unit manufacturer with double wall construction, the Contractor is responsible for covering exposed insulation with galvanized sheet metal. The minimum R-value of the panel assemblies shall be 8.
 4. Install a stainless-steel drain pan under each cooling coil meeting requirements as outlined in ASHRAE 62.1. Extend drain pans the entire width of each coil, including piping and header if in the air stream, and from the upstream face of each coil to a distance 1/2 of the vertical coil height downstream from the downstream face. Pitch drains pans in two directions towards the outlet, with a slope of at least 1/8" per foot.
 5. Units shall be draw-thru or blow-thru as noted on the drawings and shall not exceed the overall dimensions.Doors:
 1. Unit doors shall be double wall and insulated with the same materials used in the surrounding unit walls.
 2. Doors shall contain a continuous neoprene bulb type gasket.
 3. Each door shall contain a double pane tempered, reinforced or safety glass window.
 4. Each door shall have a minimum of two (2) high compression type latches, operable from both sides.
 5. Provide minimum 12" x 18" hinged access doors on both sides of the fan housing.
 6. Unit shall have full height, galvanized, double wall, and hinged, removable access doors on both sides of fan.

D. Access Sections:

1. Provide access sections as shown on the drawings between unit sections. Provide access doors on both sides of section.

E. Air Blender:

1. Shall be of rotary mixing design employing radial blades.
2. Shall be completely fixed devices with no moving parts.
3. Shall be provided with proper distances up and downstream such that the mixer is capable of providing a minimum mixing effectiveness of 75% and $\pm 6^{\circ}\text{F}$ standard deviation when mixing 50% outside air with 50% return air at 50°F inlet temperature differential.
4. Shall be sized for maximum velocities between 1,000 and 1,500 FPM.

F. Fan: Direct Drive Single Width, Single Inlet Plenum with Airfoil Blades:

- a. Fan RPM shall not exceed 110% of scheduled value with the scheduled wheel type.
- b. Statically and dynamically balanced.
- c. Fans shall have permanently lubricated ball bearings.
- d. Provide extended lubrication lines for all bearings to an easily accessible location.
- e. Factory balanced fans will be used with variable speed controls to operate at all speeds up to the design speed.
- f. Fan(s) shall have internal spring isolators.
- g. Multiple fan arrays shall be provided with gravity backdraft dampers on each fan inlet.
- h. Piezometer Air Flow Measuring: Provide fan with factory installed piezometer ports for monitoring the pressure difference between the fan inlet and the smallest diameter of the inlet cone. Ports shall be installed by the factory to ensure proper location of the taps to match how the fans were tested. Orifices shall be factory drilled in the smallest diameter of the inlet cone venturi. Flow tubes from each venturi sensor shall extend to a termination plate mounted on the fan housing. High pressure flow probes shall be factory mounted in the low velocity fan inlet. Flow probes from the high-pressure sensor shall extend to a termination plate mounted on the fan housing. Provide piezometer on each fan in an array. Transducer for measuring differential pressure shall be provided by the Temperature Control Contractor (TCC). Include with fan submittal the empirically derived formulas developed by the fan manufacturer for each supply and return fan provided with the air handling unit, along with the recommended differential pressure transducer range.

G. Motors and Drives:

1. Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM):
 - a. Motor shall be variable speed, constant torque, brushless DC motor for direct-drive applications. Electronics shall be encapsulated for moisture protection and shall integral surge protection. Motor shall be pre-wired for specific voltage and phase.
 - 1) Motor frame shall be NEMA 48. UL recognized components shall be provided for the motor construction.

- b. All EC motors shall be a minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds.
 - c. Motors shall be permanently lubricated, utilize ball bearings to match with the connected driven equipment.
 - d. Provide motor with on-board motor control module. Motor speed shall be limited to provide electronic overcurrent protection. Starter shall provide soft start to reduce inrush current and shall be controllable from 20% to 100% of full rated speed.
2. Variable Frequency Drives: Provided and installed by unit manufacturer. Refer to Section 262923 for requirements.

H. Multi-Zone Units:

1. Equip with zone dampers as shown on drawings.
2. Maximum 1700 fpm through either hot or cold opening when one damper is closed.
3. Units shall be blow-through design with heating and cooling coils.
4. Unit casing shall have access panels for servicing of all hot and cold zone dampers.
5. The unit manufacturer shall provide zone dampers. Refer to Section 230900 for damper requirements. If the unit manufacturer is unable to meet the requirements listed in Section 230900, the unit manufacturer shall provide dampers from an outside source that meet these specifications.
6. Extend damper rods outside of the casing to allow attachment of damper motors on the top or bottom of the casing.

I. Coils:

1. Direct Expansion Coils:
 - a. Extended surface type with seamless copper tubes and continuous plate type aluminum fins.
 - b. Galvanized steel casing.
 - c. Suitable for 250 psig. Maximum air velocity of 500 fpm.
 - d. AHRI rated for direct expansion use with R-410A.
 - e. Size coils based on saturated suction temperature, EAT and cfm scheduled. The leaving DB and APD shall not exceed the scheduled values.
 - f. Maximum 144 fins per foot. No water carryover shall occur at design airflow and no anti-carryover coating shall be used.
 - g. All coils shall be split row or intertwined configuration.
 - h. Minimum 0.016" tube wall thickness.
 - i. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Trane
 - 2) York
 - 3) Heatcraft

J. Pre-Filter Section:

1. Provide side-loading particulate pre-filter section located downstream of return fan module as scheduled on drawings. Filter module shall be equipped with framing for 2" deep MERV-11 or 13 pleated media filters. Provide pre-filter module with full height hinged access door.

2. Maximum particulate pre-filter face velocity shall not exceed 230 feet/minute.
3. Reference Section 234000 for filter requirements.

K. Mixing and Filter Section:

1. Provide with a mixing box and a separate angled filter section. Damper arrangement shall be as shown on the drawings. Furnish dampers with the unit. Dampers shall be extruded aluminum with 6" airfoil blades, compressible metal jamb seals, molded synthetic or stainless-steel sleeve bearings. The damper shall not leak more than 4 cfm/sq.ft. at 1" W.C. as tested per AMCA Standard 500-D-98. Maximum damper size shall be 48" in length. Provide multiple damper sections for larger lengths. Multiple dampers shall use individual actuators. Jack shafting is not acceptable. Filters shall be as scheduled and have full size hinged access doors.
2. Provide an angle filter section for 2" thick filters. Maximum filter velocity shall not exceed specified value. Provide full size hinged access doors.
3. Provide roll filter section designed to fit the unit properly. Maximum allowable velocity 500 fpm. Media shall be advanced automatically whenever the pressure drop reaches a specified limit. Unit shall include a media runout indicator light located at the unit and auxiliary contacts for DDC controls. Provide hinged media covers.

L. Ultraviolet Germicidal Irradiation (UVGI):

1. Provided and installed by unit manufacturer.
2. Portal: The UV lamp plenum area shall be equipped with a viewing port for viewing the lamp assembly. Portal shall be constructed to allow viewing without the possibility of exceeding the Minimal Erythermal Dose.
3. Interlock: Include all interlocks and wiring to assure UV light assembly is not energized when any access door is opened. Provide lockout tagout switches to turn off UV lamps when persons are in the unit. Signage shall indicate Caution: Ultraviolet energy in duct. Do not override the safety device or otherwise activate lamps with door open.
4. Location: System shall be installed a minimum of 8 inches and maximum of 20 inches from coil surface (based on UVC manufacturer's calculations and recommendations.) Install on tracks allowing the UV fixture to slide into place. Tracks shall be designed so the UV fixtures can be easily maintained and replaced. Interlock all UV lamps to turn on and off together.

M. Electrical Power:

1. Provide factory-mounted, vapor-tight light fixtures in each accessible section of the unit. The fixture shall be complete with junction box, globe, aluminum globe guard, switch, and bulb. Lighting shall be wired to a single 120-volt point, terminating at a designated junction box mounted on the air-handling unit. The Mechanical Contractor is responsible to complete all wiring connection between shipping splits after assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements

1. Install per manufacturer's instructions.
2. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene over openings into housing ducts to prevent dust from entering ductwork.
3. Seal all contractor installed penetrations airtight. Seal all openings prior to cleaning. Seal holes with proper SMACNA closures conforming to pressure class of the housing.
4. Do not operate units for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

B. Coil Requirements:

1. Comb all coils to repair bent fins.
2. Extend coil drain and vent connections to outside unit housing. Provide normally closed valve on drain and vent connection outside of unit housing.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Provide factory authorized field representative for starting unit and training operator.
- B. Prepare and start systems with installing contractor observation.

END OF SECTION 237313

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Split system air conditioning wall units.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ARI 210 - Unitary Air Conditioning Equipment
- B. ARI 240 - Air Source Unitary Heat Pump Equipment
- C. ANSI NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
- D. ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.
- E. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- F. ANSI/NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- G. ASHRAE 52 - Air Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter.
- H. ASTM B1003 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Linesets.
- I. FS TT-C-490 - Cleaning Method and Pretreatment of Ferrous Surfaces for Organic Coatings.
- J. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 230500.
- B. Indicate drain, electrical, and refrigeration rough-in connections on shop drawings or product data.
- C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept units and components on site in factory protective containers, with factory shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's installation instruction for rigging, unloading, and transporting units.

- C. Protect units from weather and construction traffic by storing in dry, roofed location until units are ready for immediate installation.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ANSI/NFPA 90A for the installation of computer room air conditioning units.
- B. Conform to ASHRAE 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data.
- B. Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, and maintenance and repair data.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five (5) year manufacturer's warranty on all compressors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPLIT SYSTEM WALL AND CEILING-MOUNTED UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. LG
2. Panasonic/Sanyo
3. Trane/Mitsubishi

B. Manufactured Units:

1. Provide packaged, air-cooled, factory assembled, pre-wired and pre-piped unit consisting of cabinet, fans, filters, remote condensing unit, and controls. Wall-mounted units shall be furnished with integral wall mounting bracket and mounting hardware.
2. Assemble unit for wall-mounted with service access required.
3. Performance shall be as scheduled on the drawings.
4. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC).

C. Evaporator Cabinet and Frame:

1. Cabinet:
 - a. Refer to schedule on drawings for mounting type (wall-mounted).
 - b. Exposed units shall have a finished appearance with concealed refrigerant piping, condensate drain piping, and wiring connections.

D. Evaporator Fans and Motors:

1. Fans:

- a. The evaporator fan shall be direct drive with a single motor having permanently lubricated bearings.
 - b. The fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
 - c. The indoor fan shall have at least three speeds.
2. Motor:
 - a. Direct driven, digitally controlled with multiple speeds. Permanently lubricated with internal overload protection.
- E. Evaporator Coils (Direct Expansion):
 1. Direct expansion cooling coil of seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins.
 2. Single refrigeration circuit with externally equalized expansion valve.
 3. Coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
 4. A sloped, corrosion-resistant condensate pan with drain shall be provided under the coil.
- F. Control:
 1. The unit shall have a hard-wired 7-day programmable remote controller to operate the system. Provide wall mounting bracket for controller.
 2. Remote controller shall have "automatic", "dry" (dehumidification), and "fan only" operating modes.
 3. The remote controller shall have the following features:
 - a. On/Off power switch.
 - b. Mode Selector to operate the system in auto, cool, heat, fan, or dehumidification (dry) operation.
 - c. Fan Setting to provide multiple fan speeds.
 - d. Swing Louver for adjusting supply louver discharge.
 - e. On/Off Timer for automatically switching the unit off or on.
 - f. Temperature Adjustment allows for the increase or decrease of the desired temperature.
 - g. Powerful Operation to allow quick cool down or heating up in the desired space to achieve maximum desired temperature in the shortest allowable time.
 4. The remote controller shall perform fault diagnostic functions that may be system related, indoor or outdoor unit related depending on the fault code.
 5. Temperature range on the remote controller shall be 64°F to 90°F in cooling mode and 50°F to 86°F in heating mode.
 6. The indoor unit microprocessor shall have the capability to receive and process commands via return air temperature and indoor coil temperature sensors enabled by commands from the remote controller.
 7. Integration: Manufacturer shall provide a BACnet interface with the building automation system in accordance with ASHRAE/ANSI Standard 135. This may be accomplished through a system integration panel or "gateway". Integration panels shall be provided as part of the split system.
- G. Outdoor Unit:
 1. General:

- a. The outdoor unit shall be specifically matched to the corresponding indoor unit size. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled and pre-wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls.
 2. Fan:
 - a. The fan shall be direct drive, propeller type fan with fan guard.
 - b. Fan blades shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
 - c. The fan shall have permanently lubricated type bearings.
 - d. Motor shall be protected by internal thermal overload protection.
 - e. Airflow shall be horizontal discharge.
 3. Compressor:
 - a. Hermetic or scroll refrigerant compressors with resilient suspension system, inverter driven, oil strainer, sight glass/moisture indicator, internal motor protection, high pressure switch, and crankcase heater.
 - b. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator and four-way reversing valve.
 4. Refrigerant:
 - a. Unit shall use R-410a.
 - b. The use of chlorofluorocarbon (CFC)-based refrigerants is prohibited.
 - H. Condensate Pump:
- 2.2 PIPING
- A. Design Pressure: 450 psig; Maximum Design Temperature: 250°F
 - B. Type ACR Seamless Copper Tube Linesets; Brazed Joints:
 1. 3/4" and under.
 2. Tubing: Type ACR seamless copper tube linesets, ASTM B1003. Sizes indicated are nominal designation.
 3. Joints: Brazed with silver solder.
 4. Fittings: Wrought copper solder joint, ANSI B16.22.
 5. Special Requirements: All tubing shall be cleaned, dehydrated, pressurized with dry nitrogen, plugged, and tagged by manufacturer "for refrigeration service". During brazing operations, continuously purge the interior of the pipe with nitrogen to prevent oxide formation.
 6. Limitations:
 - a. Only between refrigerant splitter box and indoor terminal unit.
 - b. For use above ceiling only. Do not use in exposed areas.
 - C. Piping - 1-3/8" and Under; Mechanically Attached, Axially Swaged Compression Connection (Contractor's Option):
 1. Tubing: Type ACR hard drawn seamless copper tube, ASTM B280. Sizes indicated are nominal designation.
 2. Joints: Mechanically attached connector, axially swaged compression connection.

3. Fittings: Refrigerant grade copper in accordance with ASTM B75 or ASTM B743. Brass body with two stabilization inserts in accordance with ASTM B15/B16M, two steel rings in accordance with ASTM A108-13, anaerobic adhesive sealant.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. VULKAN Lokring

D. Refrigerant linesets are permitted.

1. Provide manufacturer-packaged refrigerant linesets and accessories of sizes needed for installation. Verify lengths of piping required for installation.

2.3 INSULATION

- A. EPDM (NBR/PVC Blend is not permitted) elastomeric cellular foam; ANSI/ASTM C534; flexible plastic; 0.25 maximum 'K' value at 75°F, 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 (UL 723). Minimum 1/2" thick for pipe sizes less than 1-1/4" and 3/4" thick for pipe sizes 1-1/4" and above.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that proper power supply is available.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
2. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install all units level and plumb. Indoor units shall be installed using manufacturer's standard mounting hardware securely fastened to building structure.
3. Coordinate the exact mounting location of all indoor and outdoor units with architectural and electrical work. Coordinate installation of ceiling-mounted units with ceiling grid layout. Provide additional ceiling grid reinforcement or modification as required and coordinate the work with the GC. Locate the indoor unit where it is readily accessible for maintenance and filter changes. Where outdoor units are located on the roof, locate at least 10' from the roof edge.
4. Verify locations of wall-mounted remote controllers with drawings and room details before installation. Coordinate mounting heights to be consistent with other wall-mounted devices. Height above finished floor shall not exceed 48".
5. Maintain minimum clearances to all equipment. Maintain manufacturer's minimum maintenance, and airflow clearances, and maintain minimum spaces about electrical equipment, whichever is greater.
 - a. 120V: 36" deep x 30" wide or the width of the panel whichever is wider.
 - b. 208V: 42" deep x 30" wide or the width of the panel whichever is wider.
 - c. 480V: 42" deep x 30" wide or the width of the panel whichever is wider.

B. Condensate Removal:

1. Install condensate piping with trap and route from drain pan to nearest drain. Discharge to nearest code-approved receptor or to a properly vented indirect waste fitting. Flush all piping before making final connections to units.

C. Comb all coils to repair bent fins.

D. Install new filters in the unit at Substantial Completion.

E. A factory-authorized service agent shall assist in commissioning the unit and inspecting the installation prior to startup. Submit startup report with O&M manuals.

3.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING

A. Install refrigerant piping from the indoor unit(s) to the condensing unit. Refrigerant pipe sizes, lengths, specialties and configurations shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Evacuate refrigerant piping and fully charge system with refrigerant per manufacturer's requirements.

B. Provide weather-tight insulated roof curb to accommodate refrigerant piping and conduit roof penetrations.

C. Insulate all refrigerant piping. Both liquid and suction lines shall be insulated between the indoor and outdoor units.

D. Joining of Piping:

1. Brazed Joints:

- a. Make up joints with brazing filler metal conforming to ANSI/AWS A5.8. Cut copper tubing ends perfectly square and remove all burrs inside and outside. Thoroughly clean sockets of fittings and ends of tubing to remove all oxide, dirt, and grease just prior to brazing. Apply flux evenly, but sparingly, to all surfaces to be joined. Brazing filler metal with a flux coating may also be used. Heat joints uniformly to proper brazing temperature so braze filler metal flows to all mated surfaces. Wipe excess braze filler metal, leaving a uniform fillet around cup of fitting.
- b. Flux shall conform to ANSI/AWS A5.31.
- c. Remove composition discs and all seals during brazing if not suitable for a minimum of 840°F or greater than the melting temperature of the brazing filler metal, whichever is greater.

2. Axially Swaged Connection:

- a. Brass axially swaged connectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- b. Installers shall be trained by a certified Vulkan LOKRING trainer. Provide proof of certification upon request.

E. Insulation:

1. Insulate all refrigerant pipes between the heat pump and indoor units. This includes the liquid pipe, the suction pipe, the hot gas pipe, and the high/low pressure gas pipe. All fittings, valves, and specialty refrigerant components in the piping between the indoor and heat pump units shall also be insulated. The insulation shall have a continuous vapor barrier and shall pass through hangers and supports unbroken. All exterior insulated piping shall be painted with minimum of one (1) coat of UV resistant paint. Over size hangers and supports to allow the insulation to pass through unbroken. Following are the minimum insulation thicknesses unless noted otherwise in the manufacturer's literature or required by local AHJ:
 - a. Code/Year: ASHRAE 2016
 - b. Refrigerant Suction (40°F & Below):
 - 1) Up to 1": 1/2"
 - 2) 1" and up: 1"
 - c. Refrigerant Suction (41°F to 60°F):
 - 1) Up to 1-1/2": 1/2"
 - 2) 1-1/2" and up: 1"
 - d. Refrigerant Low Pressure Gas (141°F to 200°F):
 - 1) Up to 1-1/2": 1-1/2"
 - 2) 1-1/2" and up: 2"
 - e. Refrigerant Liquid:
 - 1) Up to 1-1/2": 1"
 - 2) 1-1/2" and up: 1-1/2"

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 260500 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements applicable to all Division 26 Sections. Also refer to Division 1 - General Requirements. This section is also applicable to Interior Communications Pathways Section 270528. This section is also applicable to Fire Alarm and Detection Systems Section 283100.
- B. All materials and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced herein and within each specification section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. **[NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)] [Chicago Building (Electrical) Code]**

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Specification and the associated drawings govern furnishing, installing, testing, and placing into satisfactory operation the Electrical Systems.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish and install all new materials as indicated on the drawings, and/or in these specifications, and all items required to make the portion of the Electrical Work a finished and working system.
- C. Separate contracts will be awarded for the following work.
- D. All work will be awarded under a single General Contract. The division of work listed below is for the Contractor's convenience and lists normal breakdown of the work.
- E. Separate contracts will be awarded for the following work. The division of work listed below is for the contractors' convenience and lists a normal breakdown of the work. Please refer to the Construction Manager's scope statements for complete scope of work description.
- F. Description of Systems shall be as follows:
 - 1. Electrical power system to and including luminaires, equipment, motors, devices, etc.
 - 2. Electrical power service system from the Utility Company to and including service entrance equipment, distribution and metering.
 - 3. Grounding system.
 - 4. Fire alarm system.
 - 5. Public address and intercom system.
 - 6. Nurse call system.
 - 7. Clock and program system.
 - 8. Security system.
 - 9. Rescue assistance communication system.
 - 10. Distributed antenna system (DAS).
 - 11. Wiring system for temperature control system as shown on the drawings.
 - 12. Lightning protection system.

13. Wiring of equipment furnished by others.
14. Removal work and/or relocation and reuse of existing systems and equipment.
15. Telecommunications rough-in, as shown on drawings, for installation of telecommunications equipment by others under separate contract.
16. Technology Systems as described in Division 27/28 and on the T-series documents as described in the Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility.
17. Furnish and install firestopping systems for penetrations of fire-rated construction associated with this Contractor's work.

G. Work Not Included:

1. Telecommunications cabling will be by [others] [Division 27], in raceways and conduits furnished and installed as part of the Electrical work.
2. Temperature control wiring for plumbing and HVAC equipment (unless otherwise indicated) will be by other Contractors.

1.4 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. The Owner will supply the following items for installation and/or connection by this Contractor:
 1. <Insert>.
- B. The following items shall be relocated, installed and/or connected by this Contractor:
 1. <Insert>.
- C. The Owner will supply manufacturer's installation data for Owner-purchased equipment for this project.
- D. This Contractor shall make all electrical system connections shown on the drawings or required for fully functional units.
- E. This Contractor is responsible for all damage to Owner furnished equipment caused during installation.

1.5 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. All work that will produce excessive noise or interference with normal building operations, as determined by the Owner, shall be scheduled with the Owner. It may be necessary to schedule such work during unoccupied hours. The Owner reserves the right to determine when restricted construction hours are required.
- B. Schedule overtime hours for the following work:
 1. <insert>.
- C. Itemize all work and list associated hours and pay scale for each item.

1.6 ALTERNATES

- A. <Insert>.

1.7 UNIT PRICES

A. <Insert>.

1.8 DIVISION OF WORK BETWEEN MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, and CONTROL CONTRACTORS

A. Division of work is the responsibility of the Prime Contractor. Any scope of work described at any location on the contract document shall be sufficient for including said requirement in the project. The Prime Contractor shall be solely responsible for determining the appropriate subcontractor for the described scope. In no case shall the project be assessed an additional cost for scope that is described on the contract documents on bid day. The following division of responsibility is a guideline based on typical industry practice.

B. Definitions:

1. "Mechanical Contractors" refers to the Contractors listed in Division 21/22/23 of this Specification.
2. "Technology Contractors" refers to the Contractors furnishing and installing systems listed in Division 27/28 of this Specification.
3. Motor Power Wiring: The single phase or 3 phase wiring extending from the power source (transformer, panelboard, feeder circuits, etc.) through disconnect switches and motor controllers to, and including the connections to the terminals of the motor.
4. Motor Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the remote operation of the magnetic coils of magnetic motor starters or relays, or the wiring that permits direct cycling of motors by means of devices in series with the motor power wiring. In the latter case, the devices are usually single phase, have "Manual-Off-Auto" provisions, and are usually connected into the motor power wiring through a manual motor starter.
5. Control devices such as start-stop push buttons, thermostats, pressure switches, flow switches, relays, etc., generally represent the types of equipment associated with motor control wiring.
6. Motor control wiring is single phase and usually 120 volts. In some instances, the voltage will be the same as the motor power wiring. When the motor power wiring exceeds 120 volts, a control transformer is usually used to give a control voltage of 120 volts.
7. Temperature Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the operation of a motorized damper, solenoid valve or motorized valve, etc., either modulating or two-position, as opposed to wiring that directly powers or controls a motor used to drive equipment such as fans, pumps, etc. This wiring will be from a 120-volt source and may continue as 120 volt, or be reduced in voltage (24 volt), in which case a control transformer shall be furnished as part of the temperature control wiring.
8. Control Motor: An electric device used to operate dampers, valves, etc. It may be two-position or modulating. Conventional characteristics of such a motor are 24 volts, 60 cycles, 1 phase, although other voltages may be encountered.
9. Low Voltage Technology Wiring: The wiring associated with the technology systems, used for analog or digital signals between equipment.
10. Telecommunications/Technology Rough-in: Relates specifically to the backboxes, necessary plaster rings and other miscellaneous hardware required for the installation or mounting of telecommunications/technology information outlets.

C. General:

1. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline the Electrical and Mechanical Contractors' responsibilities related to electrical work required for items such as temperature controls, mechanical equipment, fans, chillers, compressors, etc. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been selected and submittals approved. Therefore, the electrical drawings show only known wiring related to such items. All wiring not shown on the electrical drawings, but required for mechanical systems, is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.
2. Where the drawings require the Electrical Contractor to wire between equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor, such wiring shall terminate at terminals provided in the equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish complete wiring diagrams and supervision to the Electrical Contractor and designate the terminal numbers for correct wiring.
3. Control low (24V) and control line (120V) voltage wiring, conduit, and related switches and relays required for the automatic control and/or interlock of motors and equipment, including final connection, are to be furnished and installed under Divisions 21, 22 and 23. Materials and installation to conform to Class 1 or 2 requirements.
4. The Electrical Contractor shall establish electrical utility elevations prior to fabrication and installation. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate utility elevations with other trades. When a conflict arises, priority shall be as follows:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Gravity flow piping, including steam and condensate.
 - c. Electrical bus duct.
 - d. Sheet metal.
 - e. Cable trays, including access space.
 - f. Other piping.
 - g. Conduits and wireway.

D. Mechanical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes responsibility for internal wiring of all equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor.
2. Assumes all responsibility for miscellaneous items furnished by the Mechanical Contractor that require wiring but are not shown on the electrical drawings or specified in the Electrical Specification. If items such as relays, flow switches, or interlocks are required to make the mechanical system function correctly or are required by the manufacturer, they are the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.
3. Assumes all responsibility for Temperature Control wiring, if the Temperature Control Contractor is a Subcontractor to the Mechanical Contractor.
4. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

E. Temperature Control Contractor's or Subcontractor's Responsibility:

1. Wiring of all devices needed to make the Temperature Control System functional.
2. Verifying any control wiring on the electrical drawings as being by the Electrical Contractor. All wiring required for the Control System, but not shown on the electrical drawings, is the responsibility of the Temperature Control Contractor or Subcontractor.
3. Coordinating equipment locations (such as PE's, EP's, relays, transformers, etc.) with the Electrical Contractor, where wiring of the equipment is by the Electrical Contractor.

F. Electrical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Furnishes and installs all combination starters, manual starters and disconnect devices shown on the Electrical Drawings or indicated to be by the Electrical Contractor in the Mechanical Drawings or Specifications.
2. Installs and wires all remote-control devices furnished by the Mechanical Contractor or Temperature Control Contractor when so noted on the Electrical Drawings.
3. Furnishes and installs motor control and temperature control wiring, when noted on the drawings.
4. Furnishes, installs, and connects all relays, etc., for automatic shutdown of certain mechanical equipment (supply fans, exhaust fans, etc.) upon actuation of the Fire Alarm System.
5. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

G. General (Electrical/Technology):

1. "Electrical Contractor" as referred to herein shall be responsible for scope listed in Division 27/28 of this specification when the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility" indicated work shall be furnished and installed by the EC. Refer to the Contract Documents for this "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility".
2. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline the Electrical and Technology Contractor's work responsibilities as related to Telecommunications Rough-in, conduit, cable tray, power wiring and Low Voltage Technology Wiring.
3. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been purchased and submittals approved. Therefore, only known wiring, conduits, raceways, and electrical power related to such items is shown on the Technology drawings. Other wiring, conduits, raceways, junction boxes and electrical power not shown on the Technology Drawings but required for operation of the systems is the responsibility of the Technology Contractor and included in said Contractor's bid.
4. Where the Electrical Contractor is required to install conduit, conduit sleeves and/or power connections in support of Technology systems, the final installation shall not be until a coordination meeting between the Electrical Contractor and the Technology Contractor has convened to determine the exact location and requirements of the installation.
5. Where the Electrical Contractor is required to install cable tray that will contain Low Voltage Technology Wiring, installation shall not begin prior to a coordination review of the cable tray shop drawings by the Technology Contractor.

H. Technology Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes all responsibility for the low voltage technology wiring of all systems, including cable support where open cable is specified.
2. Assumes all responsibility for all required backboxes, conduit and power connections not specifically shown as being furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor on the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility".
3. Assumes all responsibility for providing and installing all ladder rack and other cable management hardware (as defined herein).

4. Responsible for providing the Electrical Contractor with the required grounding lugs or other hardware for each piece of technology equipment which is required to be bonded to the telecommunications ground bar.
5. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

1.9 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.
 - a. Mechanical trades shall include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, fire protection systems, plumbing piping, medical gas systems, hydronic piping, steam and steam condensate piping, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - b. Electrical trades shall include, but are not limited to, electrical equipment, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, pull boxes, transformers, raceway, busway, lighting, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - c. Technology trades shall include, but are not limited to, technology equipment, racks, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, ladder rack, pull boxes, raceway, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - d. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space shall be included.
 - e. The coordination drawings shall include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in chase, and vertical trade items.
2. Spaces with open/cloud ceiling architecture shall indicate the overhead utilities and locate equipment as required to maintain clearance above lights. The intent for the installation is to maintain a maximum allowable vertical clearance and an organized/clean manner in the horizontal. Notify Architect/Engineer of the maximum clearance which can be maintained. Failure to comply will result in modifications with no cost to Owner.
 - a. In cloud ceiling architecture, when open cabling/wire and/or cable tray crosses gaps between ceiling clouds and/or walls, cabling is to transition to conduits to span the gaps in order to conceal cabling from below.
3. The contractors shall use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.

B. Participation:

1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above shall participate in the coordination drawing process.

2. One contractor shall be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project shall be the [**Mechanical Contractor**].
 - a. The Coordinating Contractor shall utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.
3. Electronic CAD drawings shall be submitted to the Coordinating Contractor for addition of work by other trades. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of ventilation drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings.

C. Drawing Requirements:

1. The file format and file naming convention shall be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.
 - a. Scale of drawings:
 - 1) General plans: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 2) Mechanical, electrical, communication rooms, and including the surrounding areas within 10 feet: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 3) Shafts and risers: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 4) Sections of shafts and mechanical and electrical equipment rooms: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 5) Sections of congested areas: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
2. Ductwork layout drawings shall be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings shall be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.
3. There may be more drawings required for risers, top and bottom levels of mechanical rooms, and shafts.
4. The minimum quantity of drawings will be established at the first coordination meeting and sent to the A/E for review. Additional drawings may be required if other areas of congestion are discovered during the coordination process.

D. General:

1. Coordination drawing files shall be made available to the A/E and Owner's Representative. The A/E will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion, but will not perform as a coordinator.
2. A plotted set of coordination drawings shall be available at the project site.
3. Coordination drawings are not shop drawings and shall not be submitted as such.
4. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in the bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.

5. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.
6. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, reroutings or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.
7. The A/E reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.
8. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination shall be brought to the attention of the A/E.
9. Access panels shall preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.
 - a. Access to mechanical, electrical, technology, and other items located above the ceiling shall be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.
 - b. Potential layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels.
 - c. Additional access panels shall not be allowed without written approval from the A/E at the coordination drawing stage.
 - d. Providing additional access panels shall be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the A/E and the Owner's Representative.
 - e. When additional access panels are required, they shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
10. Complete the coordination drawing process and obtain sign-off of the drawings by all contractors prior to installing any of the components.
11. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed off shall be the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor who did not properly identify their work requirements, or installed their work without proper coordination.
12. Updated coordination drawings that reflect as-built conditions may be used as record documents.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Responsibility Prior to Submitting Pricing/Bid Data:

1. The Contractor is responsible for constructing complete and operating systems. The Contractor acknowledges and understands that the Contract Documents are a two-dimensional representation of a three-dimensional object, subject to human interpretation. This representation may include imperfect data, interpreted codes, utility guides, three-dimensional conflicts, and required field coordination items. Such deficiencies can be corrected when identified prior to ordering material and starting installation. The Contractor agrees to carefully study and compare the individual Contract Documents and report at once in writing to the Architect/Engineer any deficiencies the Contractor may discover. The Contractor further agrees to require each subcontractor to likewise study the documents and report at once any deficiencies discovered.
2. The Contractor shall resolve all reported deficiencies with the Architect/Engineer prior to awarding any subcontracts, ordering material, or starting any work with the Contractor's own employees. Any work performed prior to receipt of instructions from the Architect/Engineer will be done at the Contractor's risk.

B. Qualifications:

1. Only products of reputable manufacturers as determined by the Architect/Engineer are acceptable.
2. All Contractors and subcontractors shall employ only workmen who are skilled in their trades. At all times, the number of apprentices at the job site shall be less than or equal to the number of journeymen at the job site.

C. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:

1. Conform to all requirements of the [City][State] of <Insert> Codes, Laws, Ordinances, and other regulations having jurisdiction.
2. Conform to all published standards of [University of Iowa][Iowa State University][University of Illinois][Unified School District]<insert>.
3. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations and these specifications, the Architect/Engineer shall determine the method or equipment used.
4. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, that any parts of the drawings or specifications do not comply with the codes or regulations, Contractor shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time for this procedure, Contractor shall submit with the proposal a separate price to make the system comply with the codes and regulations.
5. All changes to the system made after the letting of the contract to comply with codes or the requirements of the Inspector, shall be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.
6. If there is a discrepancy between manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations shall govern.
7. If there are no local codes having jurisdiction, the current issue of the National Electrical Code shall be followed.

D. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:

1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.
2. Abide by all laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision where the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.
3. Pay all charges for permits or licenses.
4. Pay all fees and taxes imposed by State, Municipal, and other regulatory bodies.
5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections by an authorized body.
6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized agency/consultant.
7. Where applicable, all fixtures, equipment and materials shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. or a nationally recognized testing organization.
8. Pay all telephone company charges related to the service or change in service.

E. Utility Company Requirements:

1. Secure from the private or public utility company all applicable requirements.
2. Comply with all utility company requirements.
3. The Owner shall make application for and pay for new electrical service equipment and installation. The Contractor shall coordinate schedule and requirements with the Owner and Utility Company.
4. The contractor is responsible for completing utility requested forms and sharing utility requested load data from the construction documents.

5. Furnish the [**meter socket**] metering [**compartment with CT space within the main switchboard**]. Verify approved manufacturers and equipment with the Utility Company.
6. The Owner shall apply and pay for any changes for removal of existing electrical service by the utility company. The Contractor shall verify approved manufacturers and equipment with the Utility Company.

F. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the electrical work are completely diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment, outlets, etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.
2. Contractor shall determine the exact locations of equipment and rough-ins, and the exact routing of raceways to best fit the layout of the job. Conduit entry points for electrical equipment including, but not limited to, panelboards, switchboards, switchgear, and unit substations, shall be determined by the Contractor unless noted in the contract documents.
3. Scaling of the drawings will not be sufficient or accurate for determining these locations.
4. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in arrangements and locations, such changes shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items, such as junction boxes, pull boxes, conduit fittings, etc., may not be shown, but where required by other sections of the specifications or required for proper installation of the work, such items shall be furnished and installed.
6. If an item is either shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications, it shall be included in this contract.
7. The Contractor shall determine quantities and quality of material and equipment required from the documents. Where discrepancies arise between drawings, schedules and/or specifications, the greater and better-quality number shall govern.
8. Where used in electrical documents the word "furnish" shall mean supply for use, the word "install" shall mean connect up complete and ready for operation, and the word "provide" shall mean to supply for use and connect up complete and ready for operation.
9. Any item listed as furnished shall also be installed unless otherwise noted.
10. Any item listed as installed shall also be furnished unless otherwise noted.

G. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing [**AutoCAD MEP**] [**Revit**].
2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.
3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor shall complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by IMEG.
4. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.
5. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
6. The drawings prepared by IMEG for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.

7. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
8. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by IMEG as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. IMEG accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor's use of these documents.

H. Field Measurements:

1. Verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site before ordering any conduit, conductors, wireways, bus duct, fittings, etc.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be required for the following items, and for additional items where required elsewhere in the specifications or on the drawings.

1. Submittals list:

Referenced Specification Section	Submittal Item	Coordination Drawing
26 05 03	Through Penetration Firestopping	
26 05 13	Wire and Cable	
26 05 15	Medium Voltage Cable and Accessories	
26 05 17	Electric Heat Trace and Snow Melt	
26 05 23	Manufactured Wiring Assemblies	
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding	
26 05 29	Undercarpet Cable Systems	
26 05 33	Conduit and Boxes	+> 1.5"
26 05 35	Surface Raceways	
26 05 36	Cable Trays	Yes
26 05 37	Manholes	Yes
26 05 38 and Layout Plan	Underfloor Ducts	Yes
26 05 48	Seismic Requirements for Equipment and Supports	
26 05 53	Electrical Identification	
26 05 73	Power System Study	
26 09 13	Power Monitoring and Control System	
26 09 23	DALI Lighting Control Systems	
26 09 33	Lighting Control System	
26 11 00	Secondary Unit Substation	Yes
26 12 00	Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers	Yes
26 12 13	Liquid-Filled Substation Distribution Transformers	Yes
26 12 19	Pad-Mounted, Liquid-Filled Transformers	Yes

Referenced Specification Section	Submittal Item	Coordination Drawing
26 12 21	Pole-Mounted Overhead Distribution Transformers	
26 13 13	Medium Voltage Metal-Clad Vacuum Circuit Breaker Switchgear	Yes
26 13 14	Pad Mounted Medium Voltage Switchgear	Yes
26 13 15	Pad-Mounted Medium Voltage SF6 Switchgear	Yes
26 13 34	Medium Voltage Metal-Enclosed Load Interrupter Switchgear	Yes
26 13 35	Paralleling and Distribution Switchgear Medium Voltage	Yes
26 18 39	Medium Voltage Motor Controllers	Yes
26 18 39.02	Medium Voltage AC Drive Motor Controllers	Yes
26 19 00	Overhead Power Distribution	Yes
26 20 00	Service Entrance	
26 22 00	Dry Type Transformers	Yes
26 23 00	Low-Voltage Switchgear	Yes
26 24 13	Switchboards	Yes
26 24 14	Paralleling and Distribution Switchboard	Yes
26 24 16	Panelboards	Yes
26 24 19	Motor Control	Yes
26 24 21	Hospital Isolated Power Systems	Yes
26 24 22	Integrated Power Center	Yes
26 24 23	Packaged Power Center	Yes
26 25 00 and Layout Plan	Busway	Yes
26 25 05	Cable Bus	
26 26 00	Power Distribution Unit	
26 27 16	Cabinets and Enclosures	Yes
26 27 23	Indoor Service Poles	
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	Ceiling mount
26 27 29	Electric Vehicle Charging Station	
26 28 13	Fuses	
26 28 16	Disconnect Switches	Yes
26 28 21	Contactors	Yes
26 29 23	Variable Frequency Drives	Yes
26 31 00	Solar Photovoltaic Systems	Yes
26 32 13	Packaged Engine Generator Systems	Yes
26 33 53	Static Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)	Yes
26 35 00	Power Conditioners	Yes
26 35 33	Power Factor Correction Equipment	Yes
26 36 00	Transfer Switch	Yes
26 41 00	Lightning Protection Equipment	Yes
26 43 00	Surge Protection Devices	

Referenced Specification Section	Submittal Item	Coordination Drawing
26 51 00	Lighting	Yes
26 51 19	LED Lighting	Yes
26 52 15	Emergency Lighting Inverter	Yes
26 56 68	Sports Lighting	
28 31 00	Fire Alarm and Detection Systems	Yes
28 31 50	Air Sampling Smoke Detection System	
Drawings	Clock System	
Drawings	Photocells, Timeclocks, Relays	

B. General Submittal Procedures: In addition to the provisions of Division 1, the following are required:

1. Transmittal: Each transmittal shall include the following:
 - a. Date
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Contractor's name and address
 - d. Division of work (e.g., electrical, plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
 - e. Description of items submitted and relevant specification number
 - f. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
 - g. Other pertinent data
2. Submittal Cover Sheet: Each submittal shall include a cover sheet containing:
 - a. Date
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Architect/Engineer
 - d. Contractor and subcontractors' names and addresses
 - e. Supplier and manufacturer's names and addresses
 - f. Division of work (e.g., electrical, plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
 - g. Description of item submitted (using project nomenclature) and relevant specification number
 - h. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
 - i. Other pertinent data
 - j. Provide space for Contractor's review stamps
3. Composition:
 - a. Submittals shall be submitted using specification sections and the project nomenclature for each item.
 - b. Individual submittal packages shall be prepared for items in each specification section. All items within a single specification section shall be packaged together where possible. An individual submittal may contain items from multiple specifications sections if the items are intimately linked (e.g., pumps and motors).
 - c. All sets shall contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.

4. Content: Submittals shall include all fabrication, erection, layout, and setting drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; wiring and control diagrams; dimensions; shipping and operating weights; shipping splits; service clearances; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.
5. Contractor's Approval Stamp:
 - a. The Contractor shall thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall stamp, date and sign each submittal certifying it has been reviewed.
 - b. Unstamped submittals will be rejected.
 - c. The Contractor's review shall include, but not be limited to, verification of the following:
 - 1) Only approved manufacturers are used.
 - 2) Addenda items have been incorporated.
 - 3) Catalog numbers and options match those specified.
 - 4) Performance data matches that specified.
 - 5) Electrical characteristics and loads match those specified.
 - 6) Equipment connection locations, sizes, capacities, etc. have been coordinated with other affected trades.
 - 7) Dimensions and service clearances are suitable for the intended location.
 - 8) Equipment dimensions are coordinated with support steel, housekeeping pads, openings, etc.
 - 9) Constructability issues are resolved (e.g., weights and dimensions are suitable for getting the item into the building and into place, sinks fit into countertops, etc.).
 - d. The Contractor shall review, stamp, and approve all subcontractors' submittals as described above.
 - e. The Contractor's approval stamp is required on all submittals. Approval will indicate the Contractor's review of all material and a complete understanding of exactly what is to be furnished. Contractor shall clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. If deviations are not marked by the Contractor, then the item shall be required to meet all drawing and specification requirements.
6. Submittal Identification and Markings:
 - a. The Contractor shall clearly mark each item with the same nomenclature applied on the drawings or in the specifications.
 - b. The Contractor shall clearly indicate the size, finish, material, etc.
 - c. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, the Contractor shall clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is intended.
 - d. All marks and identifications on the submittals shall be unambiguous.
7. Schedule submittals to expedite the project. Coordinate submission of related items.
8. Identify variations from the contract documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to the successful performance of the completed work.

9. Reproduction of contract documents alone is not acceptable for submittals.
10. Incomplete submittals will be rejected without review. Partial submittals will only be reviewed with prior approval from the Architect/Engineer.
11. Submittals not required by the contract documents may be returned without review.
12. The Architect/Engineer's responsibility shall be to review one set of shop drawing submittals for each product. If the first submittal is incomplete or does not comply with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible to bear the cost for the Architect/Engineer to recheck and handle the additional shop drawing submittals.
13. Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer before releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.
14. Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions or deviation from the contract documents in submittals is not relieved by the Architect/Engineer's approval.
15. Schedule shall allow for adequate time to perform orderly and proper review of submittals, including time for consultants and Owner if required, and resubmittals by Contractor if necessary, and to cause no delay in Work or in activities of Owner or other contractors.
 - a. Allow at least two weeks for Architect's/Engineer's review and processing of each submittal, excluding mailing.
16. Architect/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal which, in the Architect/Engineer's opinion, requires coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. The Architect/Engineer will notify the Contractor, in writing, when they exercise this right.

C. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email submittals as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer, unless a web-based submittal program is used.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.
 - a. Submittal file name: 26 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
 - b. Transmittal file name: 26 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.

1.12 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. The requirements herein are in addition to the provisions of Division 1.
- B. Format:

1. Use AIA Document Continuation Sheets G703 or another similar form approved by the Owner and Architect/Engineer.
2. Submit in Excel format.
3. Support values given with substantiating data.

C. Preparation:

1. Itemize work required by each specification section and list all providers. All work provided by subcontractors and major suppliers shall be listed on the Schedule of Values. List each subcontractor and supplier by company name.
2. Break down all costs into:
 - a. Material: Delivered cost of product with taxes paid.
 - b. Labor: Labor cost, excluding overhead and profit.
3. Itemize the cost for each of the following:
 - a. Overhead and profit.
 - b. Bonds.
 - c. Insurance.
 - d. General Requirements: Itemize all requirements.
4. For each line item having an installed cost of more than \$5,000, break down costs to list major products or operations under each item. At a minimum, provide material and labor cost line items for the following:
 - a. Each piece of equipment requiring shop drawings. Use the equipment nomenclature (SB-1, PANEL P-1, etc.) on the Schedule of Values.
 - b. Each type of small unitary equipment (e.g., FDS, FCS, CS, etc.). Multiple units of the same type can be listed together provided quantities are also listed so unit costs can be determined.
 - c. Each conduit system (medium voltage, normal, emergency, low voltage systems, etc.). In addition, for larger projects breakdown the material and labor for each conduit system based on geography (building, floor, and/or wing).
 - d. Fire alarm broken down into material and labor for the following:
 - 1) Engineering
 - 2) Controllers, devices, sensors, etc.
 - 3) Conduit
 - 4) Wiring
 - 5) Programming
 - 6) Commissioning
 - e. Site utilities (5' beyond building)
 - f. Seismic design
 - g. Testing
 - h. Commissioning
 - i. Record drawings
 - j. Punchlist and closeout

D. Update Schedule of Values when:

1. Indicated by Architect/Engineer.
2. Change of subcontractor or supplier occurs.
3. Change of product or equipment occurs.

1.13 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. A detailed material and labor takeoff shall be prepared for each change order, along with labor rates and markup percentages. Change orders shall be broken down by sheet or associated individual line item indicated in the change associated narrative, whichever provides the most detailed breakdown. Change orders with inadequate breakdown will be rejected.
- B. Itemized pricing with unit cost shall be provided from all distributors and associated subcontractors.
- C. Change order work shall not proceed until authorized.

1.14 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING and MAINTENANCE

- A. Exercise care in transporting and handling to avoid damage to materials. Store materials on the site to prevent damage.
- B. Keep all materials clean, dry and free from damaging environments.
- C. Coordinate the installation of heavy and large equipment with the General Contractor and/or Owner. If the Electrical Contractor does not have prior documented experience in rigging and lifting similar equipment, he/she shall contract with a qualified lifting and rigging service that has similar documented experience. Follow all equipment lifting and support guidelines for handling and moving.
- D. Contractor is responsible for moving equipment into the building and/or site. Contractor shall review site prior to bid for path locations and any required building modifications to allow movement of equipment. Contractor shall coordinate the work with other trades.

1.15 NETWORK / INTERNET CONNECTED EQUIPMENT

- A. These specifications may require certain equipment or systems to have network, Internet and/or remote access capability ("Network Capability"). Any requirement for Network Capability shall be interpreted only as a functional capability and is not to be construed as authority to connect or enable any Network Capability. Network Capability may only be connected or enabled with the express written consent of the Owner.
- B. The following network connected equipment shall be equipped with restricted access protocols:
 1. Adjustable trip overcurrent protection devices
 2. Power monitoring and control
 3. Electrical controls
 4. Lighting control system
 5. Variable frequency drives
 6. Package engine generator and remote annunciator
 7. Transfer switch and remote annunciator
 8. Static uninterruptible power supply (UPS)

9. Fire alarm and automatic detection

1.16 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one-year warranty for all fixtures, equipment, materials, and workmanship.
- B. The warranty period for all work in this specification Division shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion or successful system performance whichever occurs later. The warranty may also commence if a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization of the Owner. In this instance, the warranty period shall commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner.
- C. Warranty requirements extend to correction, without cost to the Owner, of all work found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting all damage due to defects or nonconformance with contract documents excluding repairs required as a result of improper maintenance or operation, or of normal wear as determined by the Architect/Engineer.

1.17 INSURANCE

- A. This Contractor shall maintain insurance coverage as set forth in Division 1 of these specifications.

1.18 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

- A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the manufacturer for which a catalog number is given is the basis for job design and establishes the quality.
- B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other listed manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meet all requirements of the drawings and specifications and fits in the allocated space. When using other listed manufacturers, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for any and all modifications necessary (including, but not limited to structural supports, electrical connections and rough-in, and regulatory agency approval, etc.) and coordinate such with other contractors. The Architect/Engineer shall make the final determination of whether a product is equivalent.
- C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer via addendum. The Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment, on the Contractors part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.
- D. Voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials may be listed on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder. This Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material or equipment on the Contractors part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.

- E. All material substitutions requested after the final addendum must be listed as voluntary changes on the bid form.

1.19 PROJECT COMMISSIONING

- A. The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent (CxA) as described in Section [01 91 00][and][26 08 00] and provide all services as described in the Commissioning Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All items of material having a similar function (e.g., safety switches, panelboards, switchboards, contactors, motor starters, dry type transformers) shall be of the same manufacturer unless specifically stated otherwise on drawings or elsewhere in specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

- A. Neither the professional activities of the Architect/Engineer, nor the presence of the Architect/Engineer or the employees and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and any other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect/Engineer and personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 EXCAVATION, FILL, BACKFILL, COMPACTION

- A. General:

1. Prior to the commencement of any excavation or digging, the Contractor shall verify all underground utilities with the regional utility locator. Provide prior notice to the locator before excavations. Contact information for most regional utility locaters can be found by calling 811.
2. The Contractor shall do all excavating, filling, backfilling, compacting, and restoration in connection with the work.

- B. Excavation:

1. Make all excavations to accurate, solid, undisturbed earth, and to proper dimensions.

2. If excavations are carried in error below indicated levels, concrete of same strength as specified for the foundations or thoroughly compacted sand-gravel fill, as determined by the Architect/Engineer shall be placed in such excess excavations under the foundation. Place thoroughly compacted, clean, stable fill in excess excavations under slabs on grade, at the Contractor's expense.
3. Trim bottom and sides of excavations to grades required for foundations.
4. Protect excavations against frost and freezing.
5. Take care in excavating not to damage surrounding structures, equipment or buried pipe. Do not undermine footing or foundation.
6. Perform all trenching in a manner to prevent cave-ins and risk to workmen.
7. Where original surface is pavement or concrete, the surface shall be saw cut to provide clean edges and assist in the surface restoration.
8. If satisfactory bearing soil is not found at the indicated levels, immediately notify the Architect/Engineer or their representative, and do no further work until the Architect/Engineer or their representative gives further instructions.
9. Excavation shall be performed in all ground conditions, including rock, if encountered. Bidders shall visit the premises and determine the soil conditions by actual observations, borings, or other means. The cost of all such inspections, borings, etc., shall be borne by the bidder.
10. If a trench is excavated in rock, a compacted bed with a depth of 3" (minimum) of sand and gravel shall be used to support the conduit unless masonry cradles or encasements are used.
11. Mechanical excavation of the trench to line and grade of the conduit or to the bottom level of masonry cradles or encasements is permitted, unless otherwise indicated on the electrical drawings.
12. Mechanical excavation of the trench to line and grade where direct burial cables are to be installed is permitted provided the excavation is made to a depth to permit installation of the cable on a fine sand bed at least 3 inches deep.

C. Dewatering:

1. Furnish, install, operate and remove all dewatering pumps and pipes needed to keep trenches and pits free of water.

D. Underground Obstructions:

1. Known underground piping, conduit, feeders, foundations, and other obstructions in the vicinity of construction are shown on the drawings. Review all Bid Documents for all trades on the project to determine obstructions indicated. Take great care in making installations near underground obstructions.
2. If objects not shown on the drawings are encountered, remove, relocate, or perform extra work as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

E. Fill and Backfilling:

1. No rubbish or waste material is permitted for fill or backfill.
2. Provide all necessary sand and/or CA6 for backfilling.
3. Native soil materials may be used as backfill if approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.
4. Dispose of the excess excavated earth as directed.

5. Backfill materials (native soil material, sand, and/or CA6) shall be suitable for required compaction, clean and free of perishable materials, frozen earth, debris, earth with a high void content, and stones greater than 4 inches in diameter. Water is not permitted to rise in unbackfilled trenches.
6. Backfill all trenches and excavations immediately after installing of conduit, or removing forms, unless other protection is directed.
7. Around piers and isolated foundations and structures, backfill and fill shall be placed and consolidated simultaneously on all sides to prevent wedge action and displacement. Spread fill and backfill materials in 6" uniform horizontal layers with each layer compacted separately to required density.
8. For conduits that are not concrete encased, lay all conduits on a compacted bed of sand at least 3" deep. Backfill around conduits with sand, in 6" layers and compact each layer.
9. Conduits that are concrete encased or in a ductbank, conduit spacers, and cradles shall be installed on a bed of compacted CA-6 gravel. Refer to conduit section for backfilling and ductbank requirements.
10. Backfill with native soil material (if approved) or sand up to grade for all conduits under slabs or paved areas. All other conduits shall have sand backfill to 6" above the top of the conduit.
11. Place all backfill above the sand in uniform layers not exceeding 6" deep. Place then carefully and uniformly tamp each layer to eliminate lateral or vertical displacement.
12. Where the fill and backfill will ultimately be under a building, floor or paving, each layer of fill shall be compacted to 95% of the maximum density as determined by AASHTO Designation T-99 or ASTM Designation D-698. Moisture content of soil at time of compaction shall not exceed plus or minus 2% of optimum moisture content as determined by AASHTO T-99 or ASTM D-698 test.
13. After backfilling of trenches, no superficial loads shall be placed on the exposed surface of the backfill until a period of 48 hours has elapsed.

F. Surface Restoration:

1. Where trenches are cut through graded, planted or landscaped areas, the areas shall be restored to the original condition. Replace all planting and landscaping features removed or damaged to its original condition. At least 6" of topsoil shall be applied where disturbed areas are to be seeded or sodded. All lawn areas shall be sodded unless seeding is called out in the drawings or specifications.
2. Concrete or asphalt type pavement, seal coat, rock, gravel or earth surfaces removed or damaged shall be replaced with comparable materials and restored to original condition. Broken edges shall be saw cut and repaired as directed by Architect/Engineer.

3.3 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER OBSERVATION OF WORK

- A. The contractor shall provide seven (7) calendar days' notice to the Architect/Engineer prior to:
1. Placing fill over underground and underslab utilities.
 2. Covering exterior walls, interior partitions and chases.
 3. Installing hard or suspended ceilings and soffits.
- B. The Architect/Engineer will review the installation and provide a written report noting deficiencies requiring correction. The contractor's schedule shall account for these reviews and show them as line items in the approved schedule.

C. Above-Ceiling Final Observation:

1. All work above the ceilings must be complete prior to the Architect/Engineer's review. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. All junction boxes are closed and identified in accordance with Section 260553 Electrical Identification.
 - b. Luminaires, including ceiling-mounted exit and emergency lights, are installed and operational.
 - c. Luminaire whips are supported above the ceiling.
 - d. Conduit identification is installed in accordance with Section 260553 Electrical Identification.
 - e. Luminaires are suspended independently of the ceiling system when required by these contract documents.
 - f. All wall penetrations have been sealed.
2. To prevent the Above-Ceiling Final Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the status of the work and certify, in writing, that the work is ready for the Above-Ceiling Final Observation.
3. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the ceilings have been installed prior to this review and prior to seven days elapsing, the Architect/Engineer may not recommend further payments to the contractor until full access has been provided.

3.4 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. IDPH Pre-Occupancy Requirements:

1. Each Contractor must submit all forms and certifications required by IDPH relating to their work at 85% completion of the project or when directed by the Owner/Architect/Engineer.

C. Final Jobsite Observation:

1. To prevent the Final Jobsite Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the completion status of the project and certify that the job is ready for the final jobsite observation.
2. Attached to the end of this section is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to requesting a review. The Contractor shall sign the attached certification and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.
3. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the cost of the additional time and expenses incurred by the Architect/Engineer will be deducted from the Contractor's final payment.
4. Contractor shall notify Architect/Engineer [48] <insert>hours prior to installation of ceilings or lay-in ceiling tiles.

D. The following must be submitted before Architect/Engineer recommends final payment:

1. Operation and maintenance manuals with copies of approved shop drawings.
2. Record documents including [**marked-up**][or][**reproducible**] drawings and specifications.
3. A report documenting the instructions given to the Owner's representatives complete with the number of hours spent in the instruction. The report shall bear the signature of an authorized agent of this Contractor and shall be signed by the Owner's representatives.
4. Provide spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections. Deliver to [**project site**][**and place in location as directed**] and submit receipt to Architect/Engineer.
5. Inspection and testing report by the fire alarm system manufacturer.
6. Start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation or start-up.

E. Circuit Directories:

1. Provide custom typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. [**Provide updated custom typed circuit directory for each existing branch circuit panelboard with new or revised circuits per the scope of work.**] Label shall include equipment name or final approved room name, room number, and load type for each circuit (examples: SUMP SP-1 or ROOM 101 RECEPT). Revise directory to reflect circuit changes required to balance phase loads. Printed copies of the bid document panel schedules are not acceptable as circuit directories.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. General:

1. Provide an electronic copy of the O&M manuals as described below for Architect/Engineer's review and approval. The electronic copy shall be corrected as required to address the Architect/Engineer's comments. Once corrected, electronic copies and paper copies shall be distributed as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Approved O&M manuals shall be completed and in the Owner's possession prior to Owner's acceptance and at least 10 days prior to instruction of operating personnel.

B. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email the O&M manual as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.
 - a. O&M file name: O&M. div26.contractor. YYYYMMDD
 - b. Transmittal file name: O&Mtransmittal.div26. contractor.YYYYMMDD

5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.
6. Provide the Owner with an approved copy of the O&M manual on compact discs (CD), digital video discs (DVD), or flash drives with a permanently affixed label, printed with the title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of the project and subject matter of disc/flash drive when multiple disc/flash drives are required.
7. All text shall be searchable.
8. Bookmarks shall be used, dividing information first by specification section, then systems, major equipment and finally individual items. All bookmark titles shall include the nomenclature used in the construction documents and shall be an active link to the first page of the section being referenced.

C. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Title Page: Include title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, all subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers, with addresses, telephone numbers, website addresses, email addresses and point of contacts. Website URLs and email addresses shall be active links in the electronic submittal.
2. Table of Contents: Include a table of contents describing specification section, systems, major equipment, and individual items.
3. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals. Include Architect's/Engineer's shop drawing review comments. Insert the individual shop drawing directly after the Operation and Maintenance information for the item(s) in the review form.
4. Copies of all factory inspections and/or equipment startup reports.
5. Copies of warranties.
6. Schematic wiring diagrams of the equipment that have been updated for field conditions. Field wiring shall have label numbers to match drawings.
7. Dimensional drawings of equipment.
8. Detailed parts lists with lists of suppliers.
9. Operating procedures for each system.
10. Maintenance schedule and procedures. Include a chart listing maintenance requirements and frequency.
11. Repair procedures for major components.
12. Replacement parts and service material requirements for each system and the frequency of service required.
13. Instruction books, cards, and manuals furnished with the equipment.
14. Include record drawings of the one-line diagrams for each major system. The graphic for each piece of equipment shown on the one-line diagram shall be an active link to its associated Operation & Maintenance data.
15. Copies of all panel schedules in electronic Microsoft Excel spreadsheet (.xlsx) file. Each panelboard shall be a separate tab in the workbook.

3.6 INSTRUCTING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE

- A. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representatives in the maintenance, care, and operation of the complete systems installed under this contract.
- B. Provide verbal and written instructions to the Owner's representatives by FACTORY PERSONNEL in the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems.

- C. Contractor shall make a DVD video recording of instructions to the Owner while explaining the system so additional personnel may view the instructions at a later date. The video recording shall be the property of the Owner.
- D. The Owner has the option to make a video recording of all instructions. Coordinate schedule of instructions to facilitate this recording.
- E. The instructions shall include:
 - 1. Maintenance of equipment.
 - 2. Start-up procedures for all major equipment.
 - 3. Description of emergency system operation.
 - 4. **<Insert>**.
- F. Notify the Architect/Engineer of the time and place for the verbal instructions to be given to the Owner's representative so a representative can be present if desired.
- G. Minimum hours of instruction time for each item and/or system shall be as indicated in each individual specification section.
- H. Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Contractor is responsible for all instructions to the Owner's representatives for the electrical and specialized systems.
 - 2. If the Contractor does not have staff that can adequately provide the required instructions, the Contractor shall include in the bid an adequate amount to reimburse the Owner for the Architect/Engineer to perform these services.

3.7 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. The following paragraphs supplement Division 1 requirements.
- B. Maintain at the job site a separate and complete set of electrical drawings and specifications with all changes made to the systems clearly and permanently marked in complete detail.
- C. Mark drawings and specifications to indicate approved substitutions; Change Orders, and actual equipment and materials used. All Change Orders, RFI responses, Clarifications and other supplemental instructions shall be marked on the documents. Record documents that merely reference the existence of the above items are not acceptable. Should this Contractor fail to complete Record Documents as required by this contract, this Contractor shall reimburse Architect/Engineer for all costs to develop record documents that comply with this requirement. Reimbursement shall be made at the Architect/Engineer's hourly rates in effect at the time of work.
- D. Record changes daily and keep the marked drawings available for the Architect/Engineer's examination at any normal work time.
- E. Upon completing the job, and before final payment is made, give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Record actual routing of conduits exceeding [2] inches.

3.8 PAINTING

- A. This Contractor shall paint the following items:
 - 1. <Insert>.
- B. Paint all equipment that is marred or damaged prior to the Owner's acceptance. Paint and color shall match original equipment paint and shall be obtained from the equipment supplier if available. All equipment shall have a finished coat of paint applied unless specifically allowed to be provided with a prime coat only.
- C. Equipment in finished areas that will be painted to match the room decor will be painted by others. Should this Contractor install equipment in a finished area after the area has been painted, the Contractor shall have the equipment and all its supports, hangers, etc., painted to match the room decor. Painting shall be performed as described in project specifications.
- D. Equipment cabinets, casings, covers, metal jackets, etc., located in equipment rooms or concealed spaces, shall be furnished in standard finish, free from scratches, abrasions, chippings, etc.
- E. Equipment in occupied spaces, or if standard to the unit, shall have a baked primer with baked enamel finish coat free from scratches, abrasions, chipping, etc. If color option is specified or is standard to the unit, verify with the Architect the color preference before ordering.
- F. Paint all equipment in unfinished areas such as boiler room, mechanical spaces, and storage rooms. Equipment furnished with a suitable factory finish need not be painted; provided the factory applied finish is not marred or spattered. If so, equipment shall be refinished with the same paint as was factory applied.
- G. All electrical conduit and equipment, fittings, hangers, structural supports, etc., in unfinished areas, such as equipment and storage room area, shall be painted two (2) coats of oil paint of colors selected by the Architect.
- H. Do NOT paint electric conduits in crawl spaces, tunnels, or spaces above suspended ceilings except that where conduit is in a damp location give exposed threads at joints two coats of sealer after joint is made up.
- I. After surfaces have been thoroughly cleaned and are free of oil, dirt or other foreign matter, paint all raceway and equipment with the following:
 - 1. Bare Metal Surfaces - Apply one coat of metal primer suitable for the metal being painted. Finish with two coats of Alkyd base enamel paint.
 - 2. Plastic Surfaces - Paint plastic surfaces with two coats of semi-gloss acrylic latex paint.
 - a. Color of paint shall be as follows:<Insert>.

3.9 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project.

- B. Clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, etc. from all equipment.
- C. Remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during construction from the premises.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the installation of all equipment, controls, devices, etc., with other trades to maintain clear access area for servicing.
- B. Install all equipment to maximize access to parts needing service or maintenance. Review the final location, placement, and orientation of equipment with the Owner's representative prior to setting equipment.
- C. Installation of equipment or devices without regard to coordination of access requirements and confirmation with the Owner's representative will result in removal and reinstallation of the equipment at the Contractor's expense.
- D. Raceway and Cable Routing Restrictions: Raceways and cable are restricted from being routed in the following locations, unless serving the space or permitted by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Elevator machine rooms and hoistways.
 - 2. Exit enclosures.
 - 3. Other areas restricted by code.
 - 4. Technology, data, server rooms.
 - 5. Fire pump and sprinkler rooms.
 - 6. Normal power in emergency power equipment rooms: Limited to feeders and branch circuits serving the emergency power equipment located in the room.
 - 7. Emergency power in normal power equipment rooms: Limited to feeders and branch circuits serving the normal power equipment located in the room.

3.11 INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MAINTENANCE FOR OCCUPIED FACILITIES UNDER CONSTRUCTION

- A. Within the Limits of Construction:
 - 1. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate all work with the contractor responsible for IAQ.
 - 2. The means, methods and materials used by the Electrical Contractor shall be coordinated with the contractor responsible for IAQ and shall comply with the IAQ requirements set forth in Division 1 and Division 21/22/23 of these specifications.
- B. Outside the Limits of Construction:
 - 1. IAQ shall be the responsibility of the electrical contractor for work that is required outside the limits of construction.
 - 2. The Electrical Contractor is responsible for the IAQ set forth in Division 1 and Division 21/22/23 of these specifications.
 - 3. The Electrical Contractor shall review and coordinate all IAQ plans and procedures with the owner's IAQ representative.

- C. Contractors shall make all reasonable efforts to prevent construction activities from affecting the air quality of the occupied areas of the building or outdoor areas near the building. These measures shall include, but not be limited to:
1. **[General Contractor]**<Insert> shall erect and maintain dust barriers throughout the construction work. These barriers shall be reasonably airtight and shall prevent entry into the construction zone by unauthorized persons. Reasonably airtight means construction equivalent to full-height temporary or permanent walls with joints taped or sealed, and shafts and other penetrations sealed as well as possible. Fire resistant polyethylene is acceptable; if flame spread/smoke developed ratings are demonstrated to conform to the applicable building codes and licensing acts.
 2. The Contractor shall continuously maintain the construction zone under a negative pressure of at least 0.01" w.g. minimum relative to all adjacent areas of the building.
 - a. Exhaust fans used for this purpose shall filter air and discharge it outdoors or to the least populated area adjacent to the construction work using negative air machines designed specifically for this purpose. All filtration for air recirculated back into the building shall be HEPA (99.97% DOP efficiency) for work adjacent to healthcare or elderly facilities. If no work is adjacent to these areas, **[95%]**<Insert> filtration is acceptable. Filtering air discharged to outdoors shall be accomplished with **[30%]**<Insert> filters.
 - b. If air is discharged outdoors, maintain all required distances to doors, windows, air intakes, etc.
 - c. If high levels of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC's) or odors are released, activated carbon or equivalent filtration shall also be employed. Exhaust shall not discharge near doors, air intakes, pedestrians, gathering areas, or operable windows.
 - d. Adjusting existing air handling equipment to assist in pressure control is acceptable, if approved by the Owner and the authority having jurisdiction.
 - e. Seal return, exhaust, and supply air openings in or near the construction zone that serve existing air handling systems and rebalance the systems for proper operation. If this is impractical, add filters at the intakes of sufficient cross sectional area to minimize the pressure drop and avoid the need for rebalancing.
 - f. Maintain pressure control one hour before and after all construction periods, and 24 hours per day in healthcare or elderly facilities.
 3. All contractors shall endeavor to minimize the amount of contaminants generated during construction. Methods to be employed shall include, but not be limited to:
 - a. Minimizing the amount of dust generated.
 - b. Reducing solvent fumes and VOC emissions.
 - c. Maintain good housekeeping practices, including sweeping and periodic dust and debris removal. There should be no visible haze in the air.
 4. Request that the Owner designate an IAQ representative.
 5. Review and receive approval from the Owner's IAQ representative for all IAQ-related construction activities and negative pressure containment plans.
 6. Inform the IAQ representative of all conditions that could adversely impact IAQ, including operations that will produce higher than normal dust production or odors.
 7. Schedule activities that may cause IAQ conditions that are not acceptable to the Owner's IAQ representative during unoccupied periods.

8. Request copies of and follow all Owner's IAQ and infection control policies.
9. Unless no other access is possible, the entrance to construction site shall not be through the existing facility.
10. To minimize growth of infectious organisms, do not permit damp areas in or near the construction area to remain for over 24 hours.
11. In addition to the criteria above, provide measures as recommended in the SMACNA "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction".

3.12 SYSTEM STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. The electrical systems shall be complete and operating. System startup, testing, adjusting, and balancing to obtain satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This includes all calibration and adjustment of electrical controls, balancing of loads, troubleshooting and verification of software, and final adjustments that may be needed.
- B. Complete all manufacturer-recommended startup procedures and checklists to verify proper equipment operation and does not pose a danger to personnel or property.
- C. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be tested during the start-up period. Testing all interlocks, safety shut-downs, controls, and alarms.
- D. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers shall have skilled technicians to ensure that all systems perform properly. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for trouble shooting, assisting in start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period, through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and materials basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect when the services are requested. The Contractor shall pay the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. General:
 1. Conduct all tests required during and after construction. Submit test results in NETA format, or equivalent form, that shows the test equipment used, calibration date, tester's name, ambient test conditions, humidity, conductor length, and results corrected to 40°C.
 2. Supply necessary instruments, meters, etc., for the tests. Supply competent technicians with training in the proper testing techniques.
 3. All cables and wires shall be tested for shorts and grounds following installation and connection to devices. Replace shorted or grounded wires and cables.
 4. Any wiring device, electrical apparatus or luminaire, if grounded or shorted on any integral "live" part, shall have all defective parts or materials replaced.
 5. Test cable insulation of service and panel feeder conductors for proper insulation values. Tests shall include the cable, all splices, and all terminations. Each conductor shall be tested and shall test free of short circuits and grounds and have an insulation value not less than Electrical Code Standards. Take readings between conductors, and between conductors and ground.

6. If the results obtained in the tests are not satisfactory, make adjustments, replacements, and changes as needed. Then repeat the tests, and make additional tests, as the Architect/Engineer or authority having jurisdiction deems necessary.

B. Ground Resistance:

1. Conduct service ground resistance tests using an approved manufactured ground resistance meter. Submit to the Architect/Engineer a proposed test procedure including type of equipment to be used. (The conventional ohmmeter is not an acceptable device.)
2. Make ground resistance measurements during normal dry weather and not less than 48 hours after a rain. **[Ground resistance values shall be verified by the Architect/Engineer at the time the readings are taken.]**
3. If the ground resistance value obtained is more than the value set forth in Section 260526, the following shall be done to obtain the value given:
 - a. Verify that all connections in the service ground system are secure.
 - b. Increase the depth to which ground rods are driven by adding section lengths to the rods and retest. If the resistance is still excessive increase the depth by adding an additional rod section and retest.
 - c. If the resistance is still excessive, furnish and install additional ground rods, spaced not less than 20 feet from other ground rods unless otherwise noted on plans, and connect into the ground electrode system. Retest.
 - d. Review results with the Architect/Engineer.
4. Before final payment is made to the Contractor submit a written report to the Architect/Engineer including the following:
 - a. Date of test.
 - b. Number of hours since the last rain.
 - c. Soil condition at the time of the test in the ground electrode location. That is: dry, wet, moist, sand, clay, etc.
 - d. Diagram of the test set-up showing distances between test equipment, ground electrode, auxiliary electrodes, etc.
 - e. Make, model, and calibration date of test equipment.
 - f. Tabulation of measurements taken, and calculations made.

C. Ground-Fault Equipment Performance Testing:

1. Test: Perform ground-fault performance testing when system is installed. The test process shall use primary current injection per manufacturer instruction and procedures. Perform test for the following:
 - a. Service disconnects
 - b. Solid state molded case circuit breakers and solid-state insulated case circuit breakers equipped with ground fault protection.
 - c. Fusible switches with ground fault relay protection.
 - d. Outside branch circuits and feeders.
 - e. Code required.
2. Report: Provide copy of test result report with Operation and Maintenance manuals. Provide report to Authority Having Jurisdiction when requested.

D. Arc Energy Reduction Equipment Performance Testing:

1. Test: Perform arc energy protection performance testing when system is installed. The test process shall use primary current injection or approved method per manufacturer instructions and procedures. Perform test for the following:
 - a. All arc energy reduction systems installed.
2. Report: Provide copy of test result report with Operation and Maintenance manuals. Provide report to Authority Having Jurisdiction when requested.

E. Other Equipment:

1. Give other equipment furnished and installed by the Contractor all standard tests normally made to assure that the equipment is electrically sound, all connections properly made, phase rotation correct, fuses and thermal elements suitable for protection against overloads, voltage complies with equipment nameplate rating, and full load amperes are within equipment rating.
- F. If any test results are not satisfactory, make adjustments, replacements and changes as needed and repeat the tests and make additional tests as the Architect/Engineer or authority having jurisdiction deem necessary.
- G. Contractor shall thermographic study all electrical gear, switchboard, panelboards, etc. at the end of construction to identify any unusual conditions/heating within the equipment. Coordinate with Owner/Architect/Engineer to have an Owner/Architect/Engineer representative present during testing.
- H. Report shall include color printouts, in binder, of pictures taken to use as a baseline reading after building is occupied.
- I. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall provide amperage readings for all panelboards and switchboards and turn the results over to the Owner for "benchmark" amperages.

3.14 UTILITY REBATE

- A. Submit utility rebate forms, where offered at project location, with rebate items completed. Rebate may include lighting, lighting controls, variable speed drives, heat pumps, package terminal A/C, air conditioners, chillers, water heaters, programmable thermostats, and motors.
- B. Contractor must submit notification of any value engineering or product substitution that will affect the utility rebate amount prior to approval.

READINESS CERTIFICATION PRIOR TO FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

To prevent the final job observation from occurring too early, we require that the Contractor review the completion status of the project and, by copy of this document, certify that the job is indeed ready for the final job observation. The following is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to your requesting a final job observation.

1. Penetrations of fire-rated construction fire sealed in accordance with specifications.
2. Electrical panels have typed circuit identification.
3. Smoke and fire/smoke dampers are wired and have been tested.
4. Per Section 260500, cable insulation test results have been submitted.
5. Per Section 260500, medium voltage testing report has been submitted.
6. Per Section 260500, ground resistance test results have been submitted.
7. Operation and Maintenance manuals have been submitted as per Section 260500.
8. Bound copies of approved shop drawings have been submitted as per Section 260500.
9. Report of instruction of Owner's representative has been submitted as per Section 260500.
10. Fire alarm inspection and testing report has been submitted as per Sections 26 05 00 and 28 31 00.
11. Start-up reports from factory representative have been submitted as per Section 260500.

Accepted by:

Prime Contractor _____

By _____ Date _____

Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final job observation, we require the Contractor to sign this agreement and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineers for additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260503 - THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Through-Penetration Firestopping.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section.
- B. Installer: Individuals performing work shall be certified by the manufacturer of the system selected for installation.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- B. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. ANSI/UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops
- D. UL 2079 - Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
- E. UL Fire Resistance Directory Through Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)
- F. Intertek / Warnock Hersey - Directory of Listed Products
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- H. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- I. The Building Officials and Code Administrators National Building Code
- J. 1997 Uniform Building Code
- K. Wisconsin Administrative Code
- L. **[2012][2015][2018][2021]** International Building Code
- M. NFPA 5000 - Building Construction Safety Code
- N. HCAI - Health Care Access and Information (California)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of **Section 260500**.
- B. Submit Firestopping Installers Certification for all installers on the project.

- C. Shop Drawings: Submit for each condition requiring firestopping. Include descriptions of the specific penetrating item, actual wall/floor construction, manufacturer's installation instructions, and UL or Interek / Warnock Hersey Assembly number.
- D. Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule: Indicate locations of each through-penetration firestop system, along with the following information:
 - 1. Types of penetrating items.
 - 2. Types of constructions penetrated, including fire-resistance ratings and, where applicable, thicknesses of construction penetrated.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop systems for each location identified by firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. F ratings for each firestop system.
- E. Maintain a notebook on the job site at all times that contains copies of approved submittals for all through penetration firestopping to be installed. Notebook shall be made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction at their request and turned over to the Owner at the end of construction as part of the O&M Manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store, protect and handle products on site. Accept material on site in factory containers and packing. Inspect for damage. Protect from deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage.
- B. Install material prior to expiration of product shelf life.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire partitions, fire barriers, and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated horizontal assemblies including floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per UL 1479:
 - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to light, traffic, moisture, or physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. For through-penetration firestop systems in air plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.7 MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation meeting: A pre-installation meeting shall be scheduled and shall include the [**Construction Manager,**] General Contractor, all Subcontractors associated with the installation of systems penetrating fire barriers, Firestopping Manufacturer's Representative, and the Owner.
 - 1. Review foreseeable methods related to firestopping work.
 - 2. Tour representative areas where firestopping is to be installed; inspect and discuss each type of condition and each type of substrate that will be encountered, and preparation to be performed by other trades.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one year warranty on parts and labor.
- B. Warranty shall cover repair or replacement of firestop systems which fail in joint adhesion, cohesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, stain resistance, general durability, or appear to deteriorate in any manner not clearly specified by the manufacturer as an inherent quality of the material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers. All firestopping systems installed shall be provided by a single manufacturer.
 - 1. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division
 - 2. Hilti, Inc.
 - 3. RectorSeal Corporation, Metacaulk
 - 4. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division

2.2 THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Provide materials and systems classified by or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey to provide firestopping equal to time rating of construction being penetrated.
- B. All firestopping materials shall be free of asbestos, lead, PCB's, and other materials that would require hazardous waste removal.

- C. Firestopping shall be flexible to allow for normal penetrating item movement due to expansion and contraction.
- D. Provide firestopping systems capable of supporting floor loads where systems are exposed to possible floor loading or traffic.
- E. Provide firestopping systems allowing continuous insulation for all insulated pipes.
- F. Provide firestopping systems classified by UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey for penetrations through all fire rated construction. Firestopping systems shall be selected from the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory Category XHEZ based on substrate construction and penetrating item size and material and shall fall within the range of numbers listed:

1. Combustible Framed Floors and Chase Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated:

a. F Rating = Floor/Wall Rating

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	FC 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	FC 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	FC 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	FC 3000-3999
Cable Trays	FC 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	FC 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	FC 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	FC 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	FC 8000-8999

*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.

2. Non-Combustible Framed Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated:

a. F Rating = Wall Rating

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	WL 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	WL 3000-3999
Cable Trays	WL 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	WL 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	WL 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	WL 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	WL 8000-8999

*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.

3. Concrete or Masonry Floors and Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated:

a. F Rating = Wall/Floor Rating

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	CAJ 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	CAJ 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	CAJ 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	CAJ 3000-3999
Cable Trays	CAJ 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	CAJ 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	CAJ 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	CAJ 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	CAJ 8000-8999
*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.	

- G. Any opening in walls or floors not covered by the listed series of numbers shall be coordinated with the firestopping manufacturer.
- H. Any openings in floors or walls not described in the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory or outlined in manufacturer's information shall be sealed in a manner agreed upon by the Firestopping Manufacturer, Owner, and the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Ensure all surfaces that contact seal materials are free of dirt, dust, grease, oil, rust, or loose materials. Clean and repair surfaces as required. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Ensure substrate and penetrating items have been permanently installed prior to installing firestopping systems. Ensure penetrating items have been properly spaced and have proper clearance prior to installing firestopping systems.
- C. Surfaces to which sealing materials are to be installed must meet the selected UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey system substrate criteria.
- D. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer. Confine primer to area of bond.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. In existing construction, provide firestopping of openings prior to and after installation of penetrating items. Remove any existing coatings on surfaces prior to firestopping installation. Temporary firestopping shall consist of packing openings with fire resistant mineral wool for the full thickness of substrate, or an alternate method approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. All openings shall be temporarily firestopped immediately upon their installation and shall remain so until the permanent UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey listed firestopping system is installed.

- B. Install penetration seal materials in accordance with printed instructions of the UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory and with the manufacturer's printed application instructions.
- C. Install dams as required to properly contain firestopping materials within openings and as required to achieve required fire resistance rating. Remove combustible damming after appropriate curing.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not cause damage.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide and install labels adjacent to each firestopping location. Label shall be provided by the firestop system supplier and contain the following information in a contrasting color:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Through Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Firestop System Supplier; UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey system number; date installed; contractor name and phone number; manufacturer's representative name, address, and phone number.

3.5 INSPECTION

- A. All penetrations shall be inspected by the manufacturer's representative to ensure proper installation.
- B. Access to firestop systems shall be maintained for examination by the Authority Having Jurisdiction at their request.
- C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop system with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.

- D. The contractor shall allow for visual destructive review of 5% of installed firestop systems (minimum of one) to prove compliance with specifications and manufacturer's instructions and details. Destructive system removal shall be performed by the contractor and witnessed by the Architect/Engineer and manufacturer's factory representative. The Architect/Engineer shall have sole discretion of which firestop system installations will be reviewed. The contractor is responsible for all costs associated with this requirement including labor and material for removing and replacing the installed firestop system. If any firestop system is found to not be installed per manufacturer's specific instructions and details, all firestop systems are subject to destructive review and replacement at the Architect/Engineer's discretion and the contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION 260503

SECTION 260513 - WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Building wire
- B. Metal-clad cable (MC)

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification: Refer to electrical identification for color and identification labeling requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM B800-05 - Standard Specification for 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire Electrical Purposes-Annealed and Intermediate Tempered.
- B. ASTM B801-07 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Conductors of 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy for Subsequent Covering or Insulation
- C. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2,000V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
- F. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
- G. UL 854 - Service-Entrance Cables
- H. UL 1581 - Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords
- I. UL 2196 - Fire Resistive, Fire Resistant and Circuit Integrity Cables

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data under the provisions of Section 260500.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRE

- A. Feeders and Branch Circuits 8 AWG and larger: Copper, stranded conductor, 600-volt insulation, THHN/THWN or XHHW-2.

- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits 8 AWG and larger: Aluminum, AA-8000 series alloy, compact stranded conductor, 600-volt insulation, USE-2/RHH/RHW-2 or XHHW-2.
 - 1. Aluminum conductors shall not be allowed for the following:
 - a. Utility service entrance conductors.
 - b. Fire pump service entrance, controller, and motor.
 - c. Elevator equipment.
 - d. Motor loads 100A.
 - e. Medical equipment.
 - f. Emergency generator conductors to and from generator distribution panel / paralleling gear.
 - g. Refer to Section 260526 Grounding & Bonding for acceptance of AL conductors.
 - h. Refer to Section 264100 Lightning Protection System for acceptance of AL conductors.
- C. Feeders and Branch Circuits 8 AWG and larger in Underground Conduit: Copper, stranded conductor, 600-volt insulation, [**THWN or**] XHHW-2.
- D. Feeders and Branch Circuits 8 AWG and larger in Underground Conduit: Aluminum, AA-8000 series alloy, compact stranded conductor, 600-volt insulation, USE-2/RHH/RHW-2.
- E. Feeders and Branch Circuits 10 AWG and Smaller: Copper, solid or stranded conductor, 600-volt insulation, THHN/THWN, unless otherwise noted on the drawings. [**Aluminum, compact stranded conductor is not acceptable for feeder and branch circuits 6 AWG and smaller.**]
- F. Aluminum conductors are not to be used for feeds to motor loads.
- G. Each 120 and 277-volt branch circuit shall have a dedicated neutral conductor. Neutral conductors shall be considered current-carrying conductors for wire derating.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE (MC)

- A. Conductors shall be copper, 600-volt insulation, THHN. Metal clad cable shall be constructed in strict accordance with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Standard for Metal-Clad Cables, UL 15694, exterior of metal interlocked armor.
- B. Minimum conductor size for branch circuit wiring shall be 12 AWG, with larger wires used where specified.
- C. Metal-clad cables may be used for branch circuit wiring [**in non-patient care areas**] as defined in the Electrical Code, subject to acceptance by State and local codes.
- D. Metal-clad cable shall NOT be used for circuits serving the Essential Electrical System.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Above Accessible Ceilings:

1. Building wire shall be installed in raceway.
2. Metal clad cable, Type MC, 1/2" size with minimum #12 conductors and ground, shall be allowed for flexible whips to individual luminaires on non-essential circuits. The flexible whips shall be between 18" to 72" in length per Electrical Code.

- B. All Other Locations: Building wire in raceway.
- C. Above Grade: All conductors installed above grade shall be type "THHN".
- D. Underground or In Slab: All conductors shall be type "THWN".

3.2 CONTRACTOR CHANGES

- A. The basis of design is copper conductors installed in raceway based on ambient temperature of 30°C,. Service entrance [**and fire pump feeder**] conductors are based on copper conductor installed in underground electrical ducts,.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for derating and sizing conductors and conduits to equal or exceed the ampacity of the basis of design circuits if he/she chooses to use methods or materials other than the basis of design.
- C. Underground electrical duct ampacity rating shall be in accordance with[NEC Table 310.16 (2011 - 2017 edition 310.15(B)(16)) or calculated in accordance with Annex B Application Information for Ampacity Calculation][NEC Table B.2(7) (2011 - 2017 edition Table B310.15(B)(2)(7); 2008 or later edition B.301.7) or calculated in accordance with Annex B Application Information for Ampacity Calculation.][City of Chicago CBC Table B310.15(B)(2)(7)][CEC California Electrical Code Table B310.15(B)(2)(7)]. The calculations and a sketch of the proposed installation shall be submitted prior to any conduit being installed.
- D. Conductor length(s) listed on plans and schedules. The drawings are diagrammatic with intent to convey the components of the electrical distribution system. Conductor length(s) when listed on plans and schedules are for engineering calculation purposes. Conductor length(s) shall NOT be used for bidding purposes.
- E. Record drawing shall include the calculations and sketches.

3.3 GENERAL WIRING METHODS

- A. Use no wire smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits, and no smaller than 14 AWG for control wiring.
- B. Use no wire smaller than 18 AWG for low voltage control wiring below 100 volts.
- C. Use 10 AWG conductor for 20 ampere, 120-volt branch circuit home runs longer than 75 feet, and for 20 ampere, 277-volt branch circuit home runs longer than 200 feet.
- D. Use no wire smaller than 8 AWG for outdoor lighting circuits.
- E. The ampacity of multiple conductors in one conduit shall be derated per the Electrical Code. In no case shall more than 4 conductors be installed in one conduit to such loads as motors larger than 1/4 HP, panelboards, motor control centers, etc.

- F. Where installing parallel feeders, place an equal number of conductors for each phase of a circuit in same raceway or cable.
- G. Splice only in junction or outlet boxes.
- H. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- I. Make conductor lengths for parallel circuits equal.
- J. All conductors shall be continuous in conduit from last outlet to their termination.
- K. Terminate all spare conductors on terminal blocks and label the spare conductors.
- L. Cables or wires shall not be laid out on the ground before pulling.
- M. Cables or wires shall not be dragged over earth or paving.
- N. Care shall be taken so as not to subject the cable or wire to high mechanical stresses that would cause damage to the wire and cable.
- O. At least six (6)-inch loops or ends shall be left at each outlet for installation connection of luminaires or other devices.
- P. All wires in outlet boxes not connected to fixtures or other devices shall be rolled up, spliced if continuity of circuit is required, and insulated.

3.4 WIRING INSTALLATION IN RACEWAYS

- A. Pull all conductors into a raceway at the same time. Use UL listed wire pulling lubricant for pulling 4 AWG and larger wires. [**Do not use wire pulling lubricant for isolated (ungrounded) power system wiring.**]
- B. Install wire in raceway after interior of building has been physically protected from the weather and all mechanical work likely to injure conductors has been completed.
- C. Pulling shall be continuous without unnecessary stops and starts with wire or cable only partially through raceway.
- D. Where reels of cable or wire are used, they shall be set up on jacks close to the point where the wire or cable enters the conduit or duct so that the cable or wire may be unreeling and run into the conduit or duct with a minimum of change in the direction of the bend.
- E. Conductors shall not be pulled through conduits until plastering or masonry work is completed, and conduits are free from moisture. Care shall be taken so that long pulls of wire or pulls around several bends are not made where the wire may be permanently stretched and the insulation damaged.
- F. Only nylon rope shall be permitted to pull cables into conduit and ducts.
- G. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.
- H. Conductor Supports in Vertical Raceways:

1. Support conductors in vertical raceways in accordance with the Electrical Code Spacing of Conductors Supports.
2. Supports shall be of insulated wedge type (OZ Gedney Type S, or equal) and installed in a tapered insulated bushing fitting or a metal woven mesh with a support ring that fits inside conduit fitting installed in an accessible junction box (Hubbell Kellems support grip or equal).

3.5 CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Provide protection for exposed cables where subject to damage.
- B. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.
- C. Run all open cable parallel or perpendicular to walls, ceilings, and exposed structural members. Follow the routing as illustrated on the drawings as closely as possible. Cable routing on drawings scaled 1/4"=1'-0" or less shall be considered diagrammatical, unless noted otherwise. The correct routing, when shown diagrammatically, shall be chosen by the Contractor based on information in the contract documents; in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, applicable codes, the NECA's "Standard of Installation", recognized industry standards; and coordinated with other contractors.
- D. Open cable shall be supported by the appropriate size J-hooks or other means if called for on the drawings. Wire and cable from different systems shall not be installed in the same J-hook. J-hooks shall be sized with 20% spare capacity. J-hooks shall provide proper bend radius support for data cable and fiber cables.
- E. Open cable installed above suspended ceilings shall not rest on the suspended ceiling construction, nor utilize the ceiling support system for wire and cable support.
- F. J-hook support spans shall be based on the smaller of the manufacturer's load ratings and code requirements. In no case shall horizontal spans exceed 5 feet and vertical spans exceed 4 feet. All J-hooks shall be installed where completely accessible and not blocked by piping, ductwork, inaccessible ceilings, etc. J-hooks shall be independently rigidly attached to a structural element. J-hooks shall be installed to provide 2" horizontal separation and 6" vertical separation between systems.
- G. Open cable shall only be installed where specifically shown on the drawings or permitted in these specifications.

3.6 WIRING CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Splice and tap only in accessible junction boxes.
- B. Use solderless, tin-plated copper, compression terminals (lugs) applied with circumferential crimp for conductor terminations, 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Use solderless, tin-plated, compression terminals (lugs) applied with indenter crimp for copper conductor terminations, 10 AWG and smaller.

- D. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper wire splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller. For 10 AWG and smaller, use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps.
- E. Use compression connectors applied with circumferential crimp for conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of the insulation value of conductor. [**Cold shrink connector insulator with 1kV rating shall be used in damp and wet locations.**]
- F. Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.
- G. Make splices, taps and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.
- H. Phase Sequence: All apparatus shall be connected to operate in the phase sequence A-B-C representing the time sequence in which the phase conductors so identified reach positive maximum voltage.
- I. As a general rule, applicable to switches, circuit breakers, starters, panelboards, switchgear and the like, the connections to phase conductors are intended thus:
 - 1. Facing the front and operating side of the equipment, the phase identification shall be:
 - a. Left to Right - A-B-C
 - b. Top to Bottom - A-B-C
- J. Connection revisions as required to achieve correct rotation of motors shall be made at the load terminals of the starters or disconnect switches.
- K. Use antioxidant joint compound on all aluminum conductor terminations. Apply antioxidant joint compound per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.7 AC, MC CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. AC/MC shall NOT be used for circuits serving the Essential Electrical System.
- B. Cable shall be supported by an approved means every 4.5' and within 12" of outlet boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, or fittings.
- C. Cable may be unsupported in the following conditions:
 - 1. Cable is no longer than 2' in length at terminals where flexibility is necessary.
 - 2. Cable is not more than 4.5' from the last point of support for connections within an accessible ceiling to light fixtures or equipment.
- D. Conductor ampacity shall be derated as required by the Electrical Code where more than three current carrying conductors are used.
- E. Each 120 and 277-volt circuit shall have a dedicated neutral conductor. Neutral conductors shall be considered current-carrying conductors for cable derating.

- F. Cables shall be cut using a rotary cutter as recommended by the manufacturer to eliminate nicking and cutting of the conductors.
- G. Bending radius shall comply with the requirements listed in the Electrical Code for the type and size of cable being installed but shall not be less than 5-times the diameter of the cable in any case.
- H. At cable terminations, a fitting shall be provided to protect wires from abrasion, unless the design of the outlet boxes or fittings is such as to afford equivalent protection, and, in addition, an insulating bushing or its equivalent protection shall be provided between the conductors and the armor.
- I. All wiring devices supplied by nonmetallic-sheathed cables shall be mounted in an outlet box.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Building Wire and Power Cable Testing: Perform an insulation-resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Test shall be made by means of a low-resistance ohmmeter, such as a "Megger". The applied potential shall be 500 volts dc for 300 volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600 volt rated cable. The test duration shall be one minute. Insulation resistance must be greater than 100 mega-ohms for 600 volt and 25 mega-ohm for 300 volt rated cables per NETA Acceptance Testing Standard. Verify uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
- C. MI cable shall have the insulation resistance of each cable tested with a 500-volt dc megohmmeter prior to energizing the cables. Tabulate resistance values and submit to Architect/Engineer for acceptance.
- D. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.
- E. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.
- F. Perform continuity test on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.
- G. **[Provide documentation of the manufacturer's recommended lug torque value for][copper and aluminum conductors, the date the lugs were torqued, and installed torque readings.]** Documentation indicating that the torque wrench has been calibrated not more than 30 days prior to tightening of lugs shall be provided.
- H. Protection of wire and cable from foreign materials:
 - 1. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide adequate physical protection to prevent foreign material application or contact with any wire or cable type. Foreign material is defined as any material that would negatively impact the validity of the manufacturer's performance warranty. This includes, but is not limited to, overspray of paint (accidental or otherwise), drywall compound, or any other surface chemical, liquid, or compound that could come in contact with the cable, cable jacket, or cable termination components.

- I. Overspray of paint on any wire or cable will not be accepted. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to replace any component containing overspray, in its entirety, at no additional cost to the project. Cleaning of the cables with harsh chemicals is not allowed.

END OF SECTION 260513

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Equipment grounding system
- B. Bonding system
- C. Grounding electrode system
- D. Grounding of systems over 1kV
- E. Substation grounding

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. [NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)][Chicago Building (Electrical) Code]
- B. NFPA 99 - Standard for Healthcare Facilities

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 260500.
- B. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.
- C. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- D. Indicate layout of ground field, location of system grounding electrode connections, and routing of grounding electrode conductor and ground ring.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section 260513 "Wire and Cable".
- B. Material: Copper.

- C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated. Refer to Section 260553 for insulation color.
- D. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.
- E. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:
 - 1. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded copper conductor.
 - 2. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- G. GB; Grounding Bar:
 - 1. Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators. 1/4" x 2", length of technology or applicable room.
- H. IBT; Intersystem Bonding Termination:
 - 1. Copper bar, 1/4" x 2" x 24". Provide with wall mounting brackets, insulators, and pre-tapped holes.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Harger GBI Series.
 - b. Erico EGB Series.

2.2 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Connectors: Hydraulic compression type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors.
- D. Substation connectors shall comply with IEEE 837 listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods Copper-clad steel.
- B. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer): Fabricate according to Electrical Code, using a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG or 20 feet of 1/2" steel reinforcing bar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.
- D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Underground Connections: Exothermic-welded connections. Use for underground connections, except those at test wells.
- F. Connections at back boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, and equipment terminations: The equipment grounding conductor(s) associated with all circuits in the box shall be connected together and to the box using a suitable grounding screw. The removal of the respective receptacle, luminaire, or other device served by the box shall not interrupt the grounding continuity. [**The connection to the non-metallic boxes shall be made to any metallic fitting or device requiring grounding.**]
- G. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A[**and UL 486B**].
- H. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.
- B. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage. Each grounding conductor that passes through a below grade wall must be provided with a waterstop.
- C. Grounding electrode conductor (GEC) shall be protected from physical damage by rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC) in exposed locations.
- D. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- E. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use [**tinned**] copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade or bury 12 inches above duct bank when installed as part of the duct bank.
- F. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, below access floors, and elsewhere as indicated, with bolted connections to form a continuous ground path.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING SYSTEM

- A. Comply with Electrical Code, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by Electrical Code are indicated.
- B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits. Terminate each end on a grounding lug or bus.
- C. Install insulated equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors for the following items, in addition to those required by Electrical Code:
 - 1. Lighting and receptacle circuits. Terminate each end on a grounding lug or bus.
 - 2. Single-phase and three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 3. Flexible raceway runs, including FMC and LFMC.
 - 4. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- D. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from the grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
- E. Computer Outlet Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from computer-area power panels or power-distribution units.
- F. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.

- G. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.

3.4 BONDING SYSTEM

- A. At building expansion joints, provide flexible bonding jumpers to connect to columns or beams on each side of the expansion joint.
- B. Isolated Equipment Enclosure: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure and install a separate equipment bonding conductor.
- C. Exterior Metallic Pull and Junction Box Covers, Metallic Hand Rails: Bond to grounding system using flexible grounding conductors.
- D. Equipment Circuits: Install a bonding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, dampers, and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct. Bond interior metal piping systems and metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated pumps, fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Use braided-type bonding straps or copper conductor sized equal to the equipment grounding conductor.
- E. Bond metal ducts of dust collectors, particulate conveying, fume hoods, and other hazardous materials to the equipment grounding conductors of associated pumps, fans, or blowers. Use braided-type bonding straps. Provide braided bare copper bonding conductor in nonmetallic dust collector ductwork to each equipment inlet location, and bond to equipment.
- F. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, Metal Well Casing, and Heating Cables: Install a separate equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater, heat-tracing, and anti-frost heating cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, well casing, connected equipment, and components.
- G. Connect bonding conductors to metal water pipe using a suitable ground clamp. Make connections to flanged piping at street side of flange. Provide bonding jumper around water meter.
- H. Signal and Communication Systems: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication systems, provide No. 6 AWG minimum insulated bonding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location. Leave 10 feet of slack conductor at terminal board.
- I. Telecom Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bar.
- J. Industrial Control Panels, Terminal Cabinets, and Similar Installation: Terminate bonding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal. Provide an equipment grounding conductor and bond adjacent and associated control panels together.
- K. Equipment Ground Conductor Continuity: All spliced equipment grounding conductors in junction boxes, cabinets, and distribution equipment shall be connected together and bonded to the metal enclosure.

- L. Remote control, signaling, and fire alarm circuits shall be bonded in accordance with the most recent version of the National Electric Code.
- M. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures > 15 feet: Provide a grounding electrode in addition to installing a separate equipment grounding conductor with supply branch-circuit conductors.
- N. Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor and install in conduit.
- O. Medical Gas Piping: Bond to pipe with grounding clamp connectors. Bonding conductor shall be a #6 AWG minimum and may be connected to panelboard ground bar serving the area.

3.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

- A. Ground Ring (Counterpoise):
 - 1. Ground the steel framework of the building with a driven ground rod at the base of every corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at average distances not more than 60 feet apart. Provide a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of the building. Use tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for tap to building steel. Bury conductor not less than 30 inches below grade, 24 inches from building foundation, and 18 inches outside of roof drip line.
- B. Supplementary Grounding Electrode: Use driven ground rod on exterior of building.
- C. Provide bonding at Utility Company's metering equipment and pad mounted transformer.
- D. Ground Rods: Install at least two rods spaced at least 20 feet from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.
 - 1. Drive ground rods until tops are 12 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.
- E. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
- F. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters, filtering devices, and similar equipment. Connect to pipe with grounding clamp connectors.

- G. Natural Gas Service Piping: Bond to natural gas main service with grounding clamp connectors. Bonding conductor shall be connected to the main service ground bar. Provide grounding jumpers around all breaks in metallic continuity.
- H. Natural Gas Equipment Piping: Bond each aboveground portion of natural gas metallic piping system at each equipment location with grounding clamp connectors. Bonding shall be performed after any flexible attachment nearest the equipment. The equipment grounding conductors may serve as the bonding means.
- I. Install one test well for each service at the ground rod electrically closest to the service entrance. Set top of well flush with finished grade or floor.
- J. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer): Install concrete-encased grounding electrode encased in at least 2 inches of concrete horizontally within the foundation that is in contact with the earth. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within the base of the foundation. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to a grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.6 CONCRETE OR WOOD BUILDING GROUNDING SYSTEM

- A. Provide a copper common grounding electrode conductor for the attachment of multiple separately derived systems in accordance with Electrical Code. Individual grounding conductor taps from the separately derived systems to the common grounding electrode shall be sized in accordance with Electrical Code. All tap connections shall be made in an accessible location in such a manner that common grounding electrode conductor remains without a splice or joint.

3.7 EQUIPOTENTIAL (MULTI-POINT) GROUNDING SYSTEM

- A. Provide an equipotential grounding system in the following locations:
 - 1. Class I Div 1 and Div 2 locations as required in Electrical Code.
 - 2. Swimming pool, fountains, and similar locations as required in Electrical Code.
 - 3. Critical patient care and special care areas as indicated on drawings.
- B. The non-current-carrying metal parts of equipment, raceways and other enclosures shall be bonded to the grounding system.

3.8 UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM GROUNDING

- A. Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod close to wall and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide a No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, non-shrink grout.

- B. Connections to Manhole Components: Connect exposed-metal parts, such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper conductor. Train conductors' level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields as recommended by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- C. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and counterpoise circling pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Use tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for counterpoise and for taps to equipment ground pad. Bury counterpoise not less than 18 inches below grade and 6 inches from the foundation. The pad rebar shall be attached to the counterpoise conductor at the four corners.

3.9 OVERHEAD-LINE GROUNDING

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 requirements. Use 2 or more parallel ground rods if a single ground rod electrode resistance to ground exceeds 25 ohms.
- B. Drive ground rods to a depth of 12 inches below finished grade in undisturbed earth.
- C. Ground Rod Connections: Use clamp-type connectors listed for the purpose for underground connections and connections to rods.
- D. Lightning Arresters: Separate arrester grounds from other grounding conductors.
- E. Secondary Neutral and Tank of Transformer: Interconnect and connect to grounding conductor.
- F. Protect grounding conductors running on surface of wood poles with molding extended from grade level up to and through communication service and transformer spaces.

3.10 SUBSTATION GROUNDING

- A. Provide an underground fence ground conductor, minimum 1/0 copper buried 18", located 3 feet outside the fence perimeter. Bond the fence ground grid into the substation ground grid. Ground fence at each side of gate or other openings. Gates shall be bonded to the grounding conductor, with a jumper to the gate. A buried bonding jumper shall be used across the gate or other openings. Provide an underground grounding conductor under the gate swing area. Barbed wire strands used above the fence fabric shall be bonded to the grounding conductor, jumper or fence. Fence posts shall be connected to the grounding conductor with suitable connecting means. Ground all corner posts and line post every 50 feet.
- B. Provide a substation underground ground grid of 4/0 bare stranded copper cable buried 18" below grade in a minimum 10' by 20' grid. Exothermic weld connections of 4/0 cables at all junctions.
- C. Provide grounding conductor for the grounded neutral for transformers, reactors and capacitors. Provide grounding conductor for lighting arrestors, gaps and similar devices. Provide grounding for all exposed metal parts of switches, structures, transformer tanks, metal walkway, steelwork of buildings, switchboards, instrument-transformer secondaries, etc.

- D. Provide [two]<Insert> ground [rods/chemical electrodes], or as shown on drawings. Connect to underground grounding conductor.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.
1. Measure ground resistance from system neutral connection at service entrance to convenient ground reference points using suitable ground testing equipment. Resistance shall not exceed 5 ohms.
 2. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:
 3. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:
 4. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - a. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - b. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - c. Provide drawings locating each ground rod and ground rod assembly and other grounding electrodes, identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
 - 1) Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - 2) Equipment Rated 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - 3) Equipment Rated More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 - 4) Substations and Pad-Mounted Switching Equipment: 5 ohms.
 - 5) Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
 - d. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect/Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

3.12 GRADING AND PLANTING

- A. Restore surface features, including vegetation, at areas disturbed by Work of this Section. Reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. If sod has been removed, replace it as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other activities to their original condition. Include application of topsoil, fertilizer, lime, seed, sod, sprig, and mulch. Comply with Division 2. Maintain restored surfaces. Restore disturbed paving.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260527 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Conduit and Equipment Supports
- B. Fastening Hardware
- C. Concrete Housekeeping Pads
- D. Foundation and Underground Sleeves and Seals

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Support systems shall be adequate for weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size, shape and location of concrete pads with section on Cast-in-Place Concrete or Concrete Topping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Allied Support Systems
- B. Cooper B-Line
- C. Erico, Inc.
- D. Hilti
- E. Power Fasteners
- F. Orbit Industries

2.2 MATERIAL

- A. Support Channel: ; painted steel.
- B. Hardware: Corrosion resistant.
- C. Anchorage and Structural Attachment Components:

1. Strength: Defined in reports by ICBO Evaluation Service or another agency acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
 - a. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension and shear of components used shall be at least two times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
2. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
3. Welding Lugs: Comply with MSS-SP-69, Type 57.
4. Beam clamps for Steel Beams and Joists: Double sided or concentric open web joist hangers. Single-sided type is not acceptable.
5. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings and matched to the type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.
6. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings and matched to the type and size of attachment devices used.
7. Concrete Anchors: Fasten to concrete using cast-in or post-installed anchors designed per the requirements of Appendix D of ACI 318-05. Post-installed anchors shall be qualified for use in cracked concrete by ACI-355.2.
8. Masonry Anchors: Fasten to concrete masonry units with expansion anchors or self-tapping masonry screws. For expansion anchors into hollow concrete block, use sleeve-type anchors designed for the specific application. Do not fasten in masonry joints. Do not use powder actuated fasteners, wooden plugs, or plastic inserts.

D. Conduit Sleeves and Lintels:

1. Each Contractor shall provide, to the General Contractor for installation, lintels for all openings required for the Contractor's work in masonry walls and conduit sleeves for floors, unless specifically shown as being by others.
2. Refer to Structural General Notes for lintel requirements in masonry construction.
3. Refer to Structural plans and specifications for lintel requirements and sizes.
4. Lintels:
 - a. Lintels in non-bearing masonry wall openings can be sized in accordance with the note below. Lintels that occur in existing bearing walls are to be sized according to similar conditions and spans in the new construction and lintel schedule. Bottom plate size shall be a minimum of 3/8" thick. The width of the plate shall be 3/4" less than the field verified wall thickness. The plate shall be the full length of the lintel member. Lintels are not required over openings that are 12" wide or less and at least 1 course below the top of the wall.
 - b. All lintels shall have a minimum of 8" end bearing.
 - c. All lintels in exterior wall construction shall be hot-dip galvanized.
 - d. For all openings not otherwise detailed or scheduled, minimum lintels shall be for each 4 inch of masonry width:
 - 1) 0 to 2'-0" span: 5/16" plate (3/4" less than wall width)
 - 2) 2'-0" to 4'-0" span: L 3 1/2 x 3 1/2 x 1/4
 - 3) 4'-0" to 6'-0" span: L4 x 3 1/2 x 5/16 (llv)
 - 4) 6'-0" to 8'-0" span: L5 x 3 1/2 x 5/16 (llv)

- e. All angles that are back-to-back shall be welded top and bottom 3" at 12" minimum.
 - 5. Fabricate all lintels from structural steel shapes or as indicated on the drawings. All lintels and grouped wall openings shall be approved by the Architect or Structural Engineer.
 - 6. Fabricate all sleeves from standard weight black steel pipe. Provide continuous sleeve. Cut or split sleeves are not acceptable. Sleeves through concrete walls may be high density polyethylene pipe penetration sleeve with a water stop collar, suitable for use with Link-Seal mechanical seals. Century-Line Model CS.
 - 7. Sleeves through the floors on exposed risers shall be flush with the ceiling, with planed squared ends extending 1" above the floor in unfinished areas, and flush with the floor in finished areas, to accept spring closing floor plates.
 - 8. Sleeves shall not penetrate structural members without approval from the Structural Engineer.
 - 9. Openings through unexcavated floors and/or foundation walls below the floor shall have a smooth finish with sufficient annular space around material passing through opening so slight settling will not place stress on the material or building structure.
 - 10. Install all sleeves concentric with conduits. Secure sleeves in concrete to wood forms. This Contractor is responsible for sleeves dislodged or moved when pouring concrete.
 - 11. Where conduits rise through concrete floors that are on earthen grade, provide 3/4" resilient expansion joint material (asphalt and cork) wrapped around the pipe, the full depth of concrete, at the point of penetration. Secure to prevent shifting during concrete placement and finishing.
 - 12. Size sleeves large enough to allow expansion and contraction movement.
- E. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
- 1. Concrete bases for all floor mounted equipment and wall mounted equipment which is surface mounted and extends to within 6" of the finished floor, unless shown otherwise on the drawings, shall be 3-1/2" thick concrete.
 - 2. Bases shall extend 3" on all sides of the equipment (6" larger than factory base).
 - 3. Where the base is less than 12" from a wall, the base shall be carried to the wall to prevent a "dirt-trap".
 - 4. Concrete materials and workmanship required for the Contractor's work shall be provided by the Contractor. Materials and workmanship shall conform to the applicable standards of the Portland Cement Association. Reinforce with 6" x 6", W1.4-W1.4 welded wire fabric. Concrete shall withstand 3,000 pounds compression per square inch at twenty-eight days.
 - 5. Additional equipment requiring bases is as follows:
 - a. Refer to Evaluations.<Insert>
- F. Rooftop Support System:
- 1. Provide pre-fabricated roof supports for all conduit and equipment installed above the roof. Support all conduit and equipment a minimum of 4" above roof.
 - 2. Support system shall be compatible with single ply, bituminous, metal, and spray foam roof systems. The base shall be rounded to prevent damage to the roof, and drainage holes shall prevent ponding of water in the support.

3. All metal components shall be hot dipped galvanized. Mounting hardware shall be stainless steel or hot dipped galvanized. Support shall be UV, corrosion, and freeze/thaw resistant. Support shall include orange paint, reflective safety orange accents, or similar markings for increased visibility.
4. Products:
 - a. Anvil International HBS-Base Series
 - b. Cooper B-Line Dura-Blok
 - c. Erico Caddy Pyramid 50, 150, 300, or 600 (to match load).

G. Truss and Joist Support System: Provided the installation complies with all loading requirements of truss and joist manufacturers, the following practices are acceptable:

1. Loads of 100 lbs. or less may be attached anywhere along the top or bottom chords of trusses or joists with a minimum 3' spacing between loads.
2. Loads greater than 100 lbs. must be hung concentrically and may be hung from top or bottom chord, provided one of the following conditions is met:
 - a. The hanger is attached within 6" from a web/chord joint.
 - b. Additional L2x2x1/4 web reinforcement is installed per manufacturer's requirements.
3. It is prohibited to cantilever a load using an angle or other structural component that is attached to a truss or joist in such a fashion that a torsional force is applied to that structural member.
4. If conditions cannot be met, coordinate installation with truss or joist manufacturer and contact Architect/Engineer.

2.3 FOUNDATION - UNDERGROUND SLEEVES AND SEALS

A. Wall Seals ("Link-Seals"):

1. Where shown on the drawings, raceways passing through foundation walls to an underground condition shall have their annular space (sleeve or drilled hole – not tapered hole made with knockout plug) sealed by properly sized sealing element consisting of a synthetic rubber material compounded to resist aging, ozone, sunlight, water and chemical action.
2. Sleeves, if used, shall be standard weight steel with primed finish and waterstop/anchor continuously welded to sleeve.
3. Sleeves shall be at least 2 trade sizes larger than the penetrating raceway.
4. Pressure shall be maintained by stainless steel bolts and accessories. Pressure plates may be of composite materials for Models S and OS.
5. Sealing Elements shall be as follows:

Model	Service	Element Material	Temperature Range
S	Standard (Stainless)	EPDM	-40°F to 250°F
T	Fire Seals (1 hour)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
FS	Fire Seals (3 hours)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
OS	Oil Resistant / Stainless	Nitrile	-40°F to 210°F

6. Approved Manufacturers:
 - a. Thunderline Corporation "Link-Seals"
 - b. O-Z/Gedney Company
 - c. Calpico, Inc
 - d. Innerlynx

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet and junction boxes to building structure using expansion anchors in concrete and beam clamps on structural steel.
- B. Trapeze support installation: Cut hanger rods back at trapeze supports so they do not extend more than 3/4" below bottom face of lowest fastener and blunt any sharp edges.
- C. Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners in hollow masonry, plaster, or gypsum board partitions and walls; expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls; self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors on concrete surfaces; sheet metal screws in sheet metal studs; and wood screws in wood construction.
- D. Do not fasten supports to ceiling systems, piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit, unless otherwise noted.
- E. Do not use powder-actuated anchors without specific permission.
- F. Do not drill structural steel members.
- G. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.
- H. In wet locations and on all building floors below exterior earth grade install free-standing electrical equipment on concrete pads.
- I. Install cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors. Provide horizontal backing/support framing in stud walls for rigid mounting. [**Provide steel channel supports to stand surface-mounted panelboard or cabinet one inch off wall.**]
- J. Bridge studs top and bottom with channels to support flush-mounted cabinets and panelboards in stud walls.
- K. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center when attaching to metal roof decking (excludes concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and mechanical items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.
- L. Refer to Section 260533 for special conduit supporting requirements.

3.2 FINISH

- A. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and above suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- B. Trim all ends of exposed field fabricated steel hangers, slotted channel and threaded rod to within 1" of support or fastener to eliminate potential injury to personnel unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Smooth ends and install elastomeric insulation with two coats of latex paint if exposed steel is within 6'-6" of finish floor and presents potential injury to personnel.

END OF SECTION 260527

SECTION 260533 - CONDUIT AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Rigid metallic conduit and fittings (RMC)
- B. Intermediate metallic conduit and fittings (IMC)
- C. Electrical metallic tubing and fittings (EMT)
- D. Flexible metallic conduit and fittings (FMC)
- E. Liquidtight flexible metallic conduit and fittings (LFMC)
- F. Rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit and fittings (PVC)
- G. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes
- H. Pull and junction boxes
- I. Rough-ins
- J. Handholes

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification: Refer to electrical identification for color and identification labeling requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc-Coated
 - 2. ANSI C80.3 - Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc-Coated and Fittings
 - 3. ANSI C80.4 - Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - 4. ANSI C80.6 - Intermediate Metal Conduit, Zinc Coated
 - 5. ANSI/NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
 - 6. ANSI/NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
- B. Federal Specifications (FS):
 - 1. A-A-50553A - Fittings for Conduit, Metal, Rigid, (Thick-Wall and Thin-Wall (EMT) Type
 - 2. A-A-55810 - Specification for Flexible Metal Conduit
- C. NECA "Standards of Installation"

- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
1. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable
 2. RN 1 - Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit, Rigid Aluminum Conduit, and Intermediate Metal Conduit
 3. TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
 4. TC 9 - Fittings for PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
- E. [NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)][Chicago Building (Electrical) Code]
- F. Underwriters Laboratories (UL): Applicable Listings
1. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit
 2. UL 6 - Rigid Metal Conduit
 3. UL 360 - Liquid Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 4. UL514-B - Conduit Tubing and Cable Fittings
 5. UL651-A - Type EB and a PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
 6. UL651-B - Continuous Length HDPE Conduit
 7. UL746A - Standard for Polymeric Materials - Short Term Property Evaluations
 8. UL797 - Electrical Metal Tubing
 9. UL1242 - Intermediate Metal Conduit
- G. American Standard of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. ASTM D 570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
 2. ASTM D 638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
 3. ASTM D 648 - Standard Test Method for Deflection Temperature of Plastics under Flexural Load in the Edge Wise Position
 4. ASTM D 2412 - Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
 5. ASTM D 2447 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter
 6. ASTM D 3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Fittings Material
- H. Definitions:
1. Fittings: Conduit connection or coupling.
 2. Body: Enlarged fittings with opening allowing access to the conductors for pulling purposes only.
 3. Mechanical Spaces: Enclosed areas, usually kept separated from the general public, where the primary use is to house service equipment and to route services. These spaces generally have exposed structures, bare concrete and non-architecturally emphasized finishes.
 4. Finished Spaces: Enclosed areas where the primary use is to house personnel and the general public. These spaces generally have architecturally emphasized finishes, ceilings and/or floors.
 5. Concealed: Not visible by the general public. Often indicates a location either above the ceiling, in the walls, in or beneath the floor slab, in column coverings, or in the ceiling construction.

6. Above Grade: Not directly in contact with the earth. For example, an interior wall located at an elevation below the finished grade shall be considered above grade but a wall retaining earth shall be considered below grade.
7. Slab: Horizontal pour of concrete used for a floor or sub-floor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RIGID METALLIC CONDUIT (RMC) AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Allied
2. or approved equal.

B. Manufacturers of RMC Conduit Fittings:

1. Appleton Electric
2. or approved equal.

C. Minimum Size Galvanized Steel: 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.

D. Fittings and Conduit Bodies:

1. End Bell Fittings: Malleable iron, hot dip galvanized, threaded flare type with provisions for mounting to form.
2. Expansion Joints: Malleable iron and hot dip galvanized providing a minimum of 4 inches of movement. Fitting shall be watertight with an insulating bushing and a bonding jumper.
3. Expansion Joint for Concrete Encased Conduit: Neoprene sleeve with bronze end coupling, stainless steel bands and tinned copper braid bonding jumper. Fittings shall be watertight and concrete-tight.
4. Conduit End Bushings: Malleable iron type with molded-on high impact phenolic thermosetting insulation. Where required elsewhere in the contract documents, bushing shall be complete with ground conductor saddle and clamp. High impact phenolic threaded type bushings are not acceptable.
5. All other fittings and conduit bodies shall be of malleable iron construction and hot dip galvanized.

E. PVC Externally Coated Conduit: Compliant with [UL 6, ANSI C80.1 and]NEMA RN 1; rigid galvanized steel conduit with external 40 mil PVC coating and internal 2 mil urethane coating surface. All fittings and conduit bodies shall be complete with coating.[**Threads shall be hot galvanized and coated with a clear coat of urethane.**] The PVC coated system shall include necessary PVC coated fittings, boxes and covers to form a complete encapsulated system.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Calbond Calpipe
- b. or approved equal.

2.2 INTERMEDIATE METALLIC CONDUIT (IMC) AND FITTINGS

- A. Minimum Size Galvanized Steel: 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied
 - 2. or approved equal.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies:
 - 1. End Bell Fittings: Malleable iron, hot dip galvanized, threaded flare type with provisions for mounting to form.
 - 2. Expansion Joints: Malleable iron and hot dip galvanized providing a minimum of 4 inches of movement. Fitting shall be watertight with an insulating bushing and a bonding jumper.
 - 3. Expansion Joint for Concrete Encased Conduit: Neoprene sleeve with bronze end coupling, stainless steel bands and tinned copper braid bonding jumper. Fittings shall be watertight and concrete-tight.
 - 4. Conduit End Bushings: Malleable iron type with molded-on high impact phenolic thermosetting insulation. Where required elsewhere in the contract documents, bushing shall be complete with ground conductor saddle and clamp. High impact phenolic threaded type bushings are not acceptable.
 - 5. All other fittings and conduit bodies shall be of malleable iron construction and hot dip galvanized.

2.3 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT) AND FITTINGS

- A. Minimum Size Electrical Metallic Tubing: 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Manufacturers of EMT Conduit:
 - 1. Allied
 - 2. or approved equal.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies:
 - 1. 2" Diameter or Smaller: **[Compression][or][steel set screw]** type of steel designed for their specific application.
 - 2. 1/2" and 3/4" Conduit: Push-on connectors and couplers with locking ring and washer of zinc plated steel, listed for use in dry locations.
 - 3. Larger than 2": **[Compression][or][steel set screw]** type of steel designed for their specific application.
 - 4. Manufacturers of EMT Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Appleton Electric
 - b. Raco
 - c. Thomas & Betts
 - d. or approved equal.

2.4 FLEXIBLE METALLIC CONDUIT (FMC) AND FITTINGS

- A. Minimum Size Galvanized Steel: 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted. Lighting branch circuit wiring to an individual luminaire may be a manufactured, UL listed 3/8" flexible metal conduit and fittings with #14 AWG THHN conductors and an insulated ground wire. Maximum length of 3/8" FMC shall be six (6) feet.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Flex
 - 2. or approved equal.
- C. Construction: Flexible steel, approved for conduit ground, zinc coated, threadless type formed from a continuous length of spirally wound, interlocked zinc coated strip steel. Provide a separate equipment grounding conductor when used for equipment where flexibility is required.

2.5 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METALLIC CONDUIT (LFMC) AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anaconda Type UA
 - 2. or approved equal.
- B. Construction: Flexible steel, approved for conduit ground, zinc coated, threadless type formed from a continuous length of spirally wound, interlocked zinc coated strip steel and an extruded PVC cover.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies:
 - 1. Watertight, compression type, galvanized zinc coated cadmium plated malleable cast iron, UL listed.
 - 2. Fittings and conduit bodies shall include plastic or cast metal inserts supplied by the manufacturer to protect conductors from sharp edges.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Appleton Electric
 - b. Thomas & Betts
 - c. Carlon (Lamson & Sessions)
 - d. or approved equal.

2.6 RIGID NON-METALLIC CONDUIT (PVC) AND FITTINGS

- A. Minimum Size Rigid Smooth-Wall Nonmetallic Conduit: 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon (Lamson & Sessions) Type 40
 - 2. Cantex, J.M. Mfg.
 - 3. or approved equal.
- C. Construction: Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC), UL labeled for 90°C.

- D. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3; sleeve type suitable for and manufactured especially for use with the conduit by the conduit manufacturer.
- E. Plastic cement for joining conduit and fittings shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

ASTM Test	Description	Values HDPE
D-1505	Density g/CM 3	less than 0.941
D-1238	Melt Index, g/10 min Condition E	greater than 0.55 grams/10 min.
D-638	Tensile Strength at yield (psi)	3000 min.
D-1693	Environmental Stress Crack Resistance Condition B, F 20	96 hrs.
D-790	Flexural Modulus, MPa (psi)	less than 80,000
D-746	Brittleness Temperature	-75°C Max

2.7 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1; galvanized steel, 16 gauge (approximately 0.0625 inches), with 1/2-inch male fixture studs where required.
- B. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 2.
- C. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB1, Type FD, Aluminum, cast fer alloy, or stainless steel deep type, gasketed cover, threaded hubs.
- D. Outlet boxes for luminaires to be not less than 1-1/2" deep, deeper if required by the number of wires or construction. The box shall be coordinated with surface luminaires to conceal the box from view or provide a finished trim plate.
- E. Switch outlet boxes for local light control switches, dimmers and occupancy sensors shall be 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep, with raised cover to fit flush with finish wall line. Multiple gang switch outlets shall consist of the required number of gang boxes appropriate to the quantity of switches comprising the gang. Where walls are plastered, provide a plaster raised cover. Where switch outlet boxes occur in exposed concrete block walls, boxes shall be installed in the block cavity with a raised square edge tile cover of sufficient depth to extend out to face of block or masonry boxes.
- F. Outlet boxes for telephone substations in walls and columns shall be 4 inches square and 2-1/8 inches deep with single gang raised cover to fit flush with finished wall line equipped with flush telephone plate.
- G. Wall or column receptacle outlet boxes shall be 4 inches square with raised cover to fit flush with finished wall line. Boxes in concrete block walls shall be installed the same as for switch boxes in block walls.

2.8 JB; PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1; galvanized steel.

- B. Sheet metal boxes larger than 12 inches in any dimension that contain terminations or components: Continuous hinged enclosure with 1/4 turn latch and white back panel for mounting terminal blocks and electrical components.
- C. Cast Metal Boxes for Outdoor and Wet Location Installations: NEMA 250; Type 4 and Type 6, flat-flanged, surface-mounted junction box, UL listed as raintight. Galvanized cast iron box and cover with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless-steel cover screws.
- D. Cast Metal Boxes for Underground Installations: NEMA 250; Type 4, inside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting, UL listed as raintight. Galvanized cast iron box and plain cover with neoprene gasket and stainless-steel cover screws.
- E. Flanged type boxes shall be used where installed flush in wall.

2.9 ROUGH-IN

- A. Provide with one (1) flush mount double gang box with single gang plaster ring and appropriate cover plate,
- B. Conduit [**stubbed to above the lay-in ceiling**][**routed to the corridor cable tray**].
- C. RI-TECH; Technology Rough-in:
 - 1. Rough-in shall have one (1) 1" conduit.
- D. RI-TECH-W; Technology Rough-in - Wall Phone:
 - 1. Mount on wall +54" or as noted in plans. Rough-in shall have one (1) 1" conduit.
- E. RI-TECH-C; Technology Rough-in - Ceiling Flush Mounted:
 - 1. Mount flush in finished ceiling or as noted in plans. Rough-in shall have one (1) 1" conduit.
- F. RI-TV; Television Antenna Outlet Box Rough-in:
 - 1. Rough-in shall have one (1) 3/4" conduit.

2.10 HANDHOLES

- A. HH-<#>; Handhole, composite polymer concrete body and cover. Stainless steel hardware. Bolted non-skid cover rated for [**5,000**][**10,000**][**20,000**] pounds. Design load occasional non-deliberate vehicular traffic. Stack units to achieve depth shown on plans. Units in landscaped areas shall be green in color. [**11"W, 18"L, 18"D or dimensions as shown on plans.**]
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hubbell/Quazite PG#####BB18, PG#####HA00
 - b. Carson Industries H Series
 - c. Armorcast
 - d. Highline Products
 - e. Synertech

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUIT INSTALLATION SCHEDULE AND SIZING

- A. In the event the location of conduit installation represents conflicting installation requirements as specified in the following schedule, a clarification shall be obtained from the Architect/Engineer. If this Contractor is unable to obtain a clarification as outlined above, concealed rigid galvanized steel conduit installed per these specifications and the Electrical Code shall be required.
- B. Installation Schedule: Refer to drawings.
- C. Size conduit as shown on the drawings and specifications. Where not indicated in the contract documents, conduit size shall be according to the Electrical Code. Conduit and conductor sizing shall be coordinated to limit conductor fill to less than 40%, maintain conductor ampere capacity as required by the Electrical Code (to include enlarged conductors due to temperature and quantity derating values) and to prevent excessive voltage drop and pulling tension due to long conduit/conductor lengths.
- D. Minimum Conduit Size (Unless Noted Otherwise):
 - 1. Above Grade: 3/4 inch. (The use of 1/2 inch would be allowed for installation conduit to individual light switches, individual receptacles and individual fixture whips from junction box.)
 - 2. Below Grade 5' or less from Building Foundation: **[3/4][1]** inch.
 - 3. Below Grade More than 5' from Building Foundation: **[3/4][1]** inch.
 - 4. Telecommunication Conduit: 1 inch.
 - 5. Controls Conduit: **[1/2 inch][3/4 inch]**.
- E. Conduit Embedded in Slabs above Grade:
 - 1. Embedded installation NOT allowed in elevated slabs with metal composite decks nor structural pour in place slabs less than 6 inches in depth unless specifically noted or shown on drawings otherwise.
 - 2. Maximum size **[1-1/4 inch][1 inch][3/4 inch]** for conduits crossing each other.
- F. Conduit sizes shall change only at the entrance or exit to a junction box, unless specifically noted on the drawings.

3.2 CONDUIT ARRANGEMENT

- A. In general, conduit shall be installed concealed in walls, in finished spaces and where possible or practical, or as noted otherwise. Conduit shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, ceilings, and exposed structural members. In unfinished spaces, mechanical and utility areas, conduit may run either concealed or exposed as conditions dictate and as practical unless noted otherwise on drawings. Installation shall maintain headroom in exposed vicinities of pedestrian or vehicular traffic.

- B. Exposed conduit on exterior walls or above roof will not be allowed without prior written approval of Architect/Engineer. A drawing of the proposed routing and a photo of the location shall be submitted 14 days prior to start of conduit rough-in. Routing shall be shown on coordination drawings.
- C. Conduit arrangement in elevated slabs (restricted to applications specifically noted or shown on drawings):
 - 1. Conduit size shall not exceed one-third of the structural slab thickness. Place conduit between the top and bottom reinforcing with a minimum of 3" concrete cover.
 - 2. Parallel conduits shall be spaced at least 8 inches apart. Exception: Within 18 inches of commonly served floor boxes, junction boxes, or similar floor devices. Arrange conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines and walls.
- D. Conduit shall not share the same cell as structural reinforcement in masonry walls.
- E. Conduit runs shall be routed as shown on large scale drawings. Conduit routing on drawings scaled 1/4"=1'-0" or less shall be considered diagrammatic, unless noted otherwise. The correct routing, when shown diagrammatically shall be chosen by the Contractor based on information in the contract documents, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable codes, the NECA's "Standard of Installation", in accordance with recognized industry standards, and coordinated with other contractors.
- F. Contractor shall adapt Contractor's work to the job conditions and make such changes as required and permitted by the Architect/Engineer, such as moving to clear beams and joists, adjusting at columns, avoiding interference with windows, etc., to permit the proper installation of other mechanical and/or electrical equipment.
- G. Contractor shall cooperate with all contractors on the project. Contractor shall obtain details of other contractor's work to ensure fit and avoid conflict. Any expense due to the failure of This Contractor to do so shall be paid for in full by Contractor. The other trades involved as directed by the Architect/Engineer shall perform the repair of work damaged as a result of neglect or error by This Contractor. The resultant costs shall be borne by This Contractor.

3.3 CONDUIT SUPPORT

- A. Conduit runs installed above a suspended ceiling shall be properly supported. In no case shall conduit rest on the suspended ceiling construction, nor utilize ceiling support system for conduit support.
 - 1. Support wire used to independently support raceway and wiring systems above suspending ceilings shall be supported on both ends, minimum 12 gauge suspended ceiling support wire, and distinguishable from ceiling support systems by color (field paint), tagging, or equivalent means.
- B. Conduit shall not be supported from ductwork, water, sprinkler piping, or other non-structural members, unless approved by the Architect/Engineer. All supports shall be from structural slabs, walls, structural members, and bar joists, and coordinated with all other applicable contractors, unless noted otherwise.

- C. Conduit shall be held in place by the correct size of galvanized one-hole conduit clamps, two-hole conduit straps, patented support devices, clamp back conduit hangers, or by other means if called for on the drawings.
- D. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.
- E. Spring-steel conduit clips specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used in lieu of malleable-iron hangers for [1-1/2"][1"] and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above accessible ceilings and for securing raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.
- F. Group conduits in parallel runs where practical and use conduit racks or trapeze hangers constructed of steel channel, suspended with threaded solid rods or wall mounted from metal channels with conduit straps or clamps. Provide space in each rack or trapeze for 25% additional conduits.
- G. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center when attaching to metal roof decking (excludes concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and mechanical items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.
- H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.
- I. Supports for metallic conduit shall be no greater than 10 feet. A smaller interval may be used if necessitated by building construction, but in no event shall support spans exceed the Electrical Code requirements. Conduit shall be securely fastened within 3 feet of each outlet box, junction box, device box, cabinet, or fitting.
- J. Supports of flexible conduit shall be within 12 inches of each outlet box, junction box, device box, cabinet, or fitting and at intervals not to exceed 4.5 feet.
- K. Supports for non-metallic conduit shall be at sufficiently close intervals to eliminate any sag in the conduit. The manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed, but in no event shall support spans exceed the Electrical Code requirements.
- L. Where conduit is to be installed in poured concrete floors or walls, provide concrete-tight conduit inserts securely fastened to forms to prevent conduit misplacement.
- M. Finish:
 - 1. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and above suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
 - 2. Trim all ends of exposed field fabricated steel hangers, slotted channel and threaded rod to within 1" of support or fastener to eliminate potential injury to personnel unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Smooth ends and install elastomeric insulation with two coats of latex paint if exposed steel is within 6'-6" of finish floor and presents potential injury to personnel.

3.4 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. Conduit Connections:

1. Shorter than standard conduit lengths shall be cut square using industry standards. The ends of all conduits cut shall be reamed or otherwise finished to remove all rough edges.
2. Metallic conduit connections in slab on grade installation shall be sealed and one coat of rust inhibitor primer applied after the connection is made.
3. Where conduits with tapered threads cannot be coupled with standard couplings, then approved split or Erickson couplings shall be used. Running threads will not be permitted.
4. Install expansion/deflection joints where conduit crosses structure expansion/seismic joints.

B. Conduit terminations for all low voltage wiring shall have nylon bushings installed on each end of every conduit run.

C. Conduit Bends:

1. Use a hydraulic one-shot conduit bender or factory elbows for bends in conduit 2" in size or larger. All steel conduit bending shall be done cold; no heating of steel conduit shall be permitted.
2. All bends of rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC) shall be made with the manufacturer's approved bending equipment. The use of spot heating devices will not be permitted (i.e. blow torches).
3. A run of conduit shall not contain more than the equivalent of four (4) quarter bends (360°), including those bends located immediately at the outlet or body.
4. Telecommunications conduits shall have no more than two (2) 90-degree bends between pull points and contain no continuous sections longer than 100 feet. Insert pull points or pull boxes for conduits exceeding 100 feet in length.
 - a. A third bend is acceptable if:
 - 1) The total run is not longer than (33) feet.
 - 2) The conduit size is increased to the next trade size.
5. Telecommunications pull boxes shall not be used in lieu of a bend. Align conduits that enter the pull box from opposite ends with each other. Pull box size shall be twelve (12) times the diameter of the largest conduit. Slip sleeves or gutters can be used in place of a pull box.
6. Telecommunications Conduit(s): Maintain appropriate conduit bend radius at all times. For conduits with an internal diameter of less than 2", maintain a bend radius of at least 6 times the internal diameter. For conduits with an internal diameter 2" or greater, maintain a bend radius of at least 10 times the internal diameter.
7. Rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC) runs longer than 100 feet or runs which have more than two 90° equivalent bends (regardless of length) shall use rigid metal or RTRC factory elbows for bends.
8. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction (i.e. around beams).

D. Conduit Placement:

1. Conduit shall be mechanically continuous from source of current to all outlets. Conduit shall be electrically continuous from source of current to all outlets, unless a properly sized grounding conductor is routed within the conduit. All metallic conduits shall be bonded per the Electrical Code.
2. Route exposed conduit and conduit above suspended ceilings (accessible or not) parallel/perpendicular to the building structural lines, and as close to building structure as possible. Wherever possible, route horizontal conduit runs above water and steam piping.
3. Route conduit through roof openings provided for piping and ductwork where possible. If not provided or routing through provided openings is not possible, route through roof jack with pitch pocket. Coordinate roof penetrations with other trades.
4. Conduits, raceway, and boxes shall not be installed in concealed locations in metal deck roofing or less than 1.5" below bottom of roof decking.
5. Avoid moisture traps where possible. Where unavoidable, provide a junction box with drain fitting at conduit low point.
6. All conduits through walls shall be grouted or sealed into openings. Where conduit penetrates firewalls and floors, seal with a UL listed sealant. **[Seal penetrations with intumescent caulk, putty, or sheet installed per manufacturer's recommendations. All materials used to seal penetrations of firewalls and floors shall be tested and certified as a system per ASTM E814 Standard for fire tests or through-penetration fire stops as manufactured by 3M or approved equal][; refer to Section 260503 for through penetration firestopping requirements].**
7. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL OPENINGS REQUIRED IN MASONRY OR EXTERIOR WALLS UNDER THIS DIVISION. A QUALIFIED MASON AT THE EXPENSE OF THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL REPAIR ALL OPENINGS TO MATCH EXISTING CONDITIONS.
8. Seal interior of conduit at exterior entries, air handling units, coolers/freezers, etc., and where the temperature differential can potentially be greater than 20°F, to prevent moisture penetration. Seal shall be placed where conduit enters warm space. Conduit seal fitting shall be a drain/seal, with sealing compound, identified for use with cable and raceway system, equal to O-Z/Gedney type EYD.
9. Horizontal conduit routing through slabs above grade
 - a. Conduits, if run in concrete structure, shall be in middle one-third of slab thickness, and leave at least 3" min. concrete cover. Conduits shall run parallel to each other and spaced at least 8" apart centerline to centerline. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement. Maximum conduit outside diameter 1".
 - b. No conduits are allowed in concrete on metal deck unless expressly approved in writing by the Structural Engineer.
 - c. No conduits are allowed to be routed horizontally through slabs above grade.
10. Do not route conduits across each other in slabs on grade.
11. Rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC) shall be installed when material surface temperatures and ambient temperature are greater than 40°F.
12. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC) is used below grade, in a slab, below a slab, etc., a transition to rigid galvanized steel or PVC-coated steel conduit shall be installed before conduit exits earth. The metallic conduit shall extend a minimum of 6" into the surface concealing the non-metallic conduit.
13. Contractor shall provide suitable mechanical protection around all conduits stubbed out from floors, walls or ceilings during construction to prevent bending or damaging of stubs due to carelessness with construction equipment.

14. Contractor shall provide a polypropylene pull cord with 2000 lbs. tensile strength in each empty conduit (indoor and outdoor), except in sleeves and nipples.
15. Telecommunications conduits that protrude through the structural floor shall be installed 1 to 3" above finished floor (AFF).
16. Telecommunications conduits that enter into Telecommunications rooms below the finished ceiling shall terminate a minimum of 4" below ceiling and as close to the wall as possible.
17. Telecommunications conduits that are below grade and enter into a building shall terminate a minimum of 4" above finished floor (AFF) and as close to the wall as possible.

3.5 CONDUIT TERMINATIONS

- A. Where conduit bonding is indicated or required in the contract documents, the bushings shall be a grounding type sized for the conduit and ground bonding conductor as manufactured by O-Z/Gedney, Appleton, Thomas & Betts, Burndy, Regal, Orbit Industries or approved equal.
- B. Conduits with termination fittings shall be threaded for one (1) lock nut on the outside and one (1) lock nut and bushing on the inside of each box.
- C. Where conduits terminate in boxes with knockouts, they shall be secured to the boxes with lock nuts and provided with approved screw type tinned iron bushings or fittings with plastic inserts.
- D. Where conduits terminate in boxes, fittings, or bodies with threaded openings, they shall be tightly screwed against the shoulder portion of the threaded openings.
- E. Conduit terminations to all motors shall be made with flexible metallic conduit (FMC), unless noted otherwise. Final connections to roof exhaust fans, or other exterior motors and motors in damp or wet locations shall be made with liquidtight flexible metallic conduit (LFMC). Motors in hazardous areas, as defined in the Electrical Code, shall be connected using flexible conduit rated for the environment. Flexible conduit shall not exceed 6' in length. Route equipment ground conductors from circuit ground to motor ground terminal through flexible conduit.
- F. Rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC) shall be terminated using fittings and bodies produced by the manufacturer of the conduit, unless noted otherwise. Prepare conduit as per manufacturer's recommendations before joining. All joints shall be solvent welded by applying full even coat of plastic cement to the entire areas that will be joined. Turn the conduit at least a quarter to one half turn in the fitting and let the joint cure for 1-hour minimum or as per the manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. All conduit ends shall be sealed with plastic immediately after installation to prevent the entrance of any foreign matter during construction. The seals shall be removed and the conduits blown clear of all foreign matter prior to any wires or pull cords being installed.

3.6 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE CONDUIT (PVC) OVERHEAD CONDUIT INSTALLATION

- A. Conduit shall be installed away from high temperature piping and equipment.
- B. Conduit shall be installed to prevent exposure to ultraviolet radiation.

- C. Proper allowances shall be made for expansion and/or contraction of the conduit during installation.
- D. Expansion fittings shall be installed in any 100' continuous run of conduit and at each 100' thereafter.
- E. Supports shall be made from non-corroding materials and spacing shall not be greater than the listing in the Electrical Code, but also shall not exceed the manufacturer's recommendations depending on the expected surface temperature.

3.7 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. Conduit Connections:

1. Conduit joints in a multiple conduit run shall be staggered at least one foot apart.

B. Conduit Bends (Lateral):

1. Conduits shall have long sweep radius elbows instead of standard elbows wherever special bends are indicated and noted on the drawings, or as required by the manufacturer of the equipment or system being served.
2. Telecommunications conduit bend radius shall be six times the diameter for conduits under 2" and ten times the diameter for conduits over 2". Where long cable runs are involved, sidewall pressures may require larger radius bends. Coordinate with Architect/Engineer prior to conduit installation to determine bend radius.

C. Conduit Elbows (vertical):

1. Minimum metal or RTRC elbow radiuses shall be 30 inches for primary conduits (greater than 600V) and 18 inches for secondary conduits (less than 600V). Increase radius, as required, based on pulling tension calculation requirements.

D. Expansion Fittings at Finished Grade: Provide underground raceways with an expansion fitting after emerging from finished grade and exterior equipment pads. Field locate the expansion fitting above and within 24 inches of finished grade. Raceways extending less than 12 inches above finished grade, transitioning to LFMC within 12 inches of finished grade, and interior concrete building slabs do not require an expansion fitting unless required by code.

E. Conduit Placement:

1. Conduit runs shall be pitched a minimum of 4" per 100 feet to drain toward the terminations. Duct runs shall be installed deeper than the minimum wherever required to avoid any conflicts with existing or new piping, tunnels, etc.
2. For parallel runs, use suitable separators and chairs installed not greater than 4' on centers. Band conduit together with suitable banding devices. Securely anchor conduit to prevent movement during concrete placement or backfilling.
3. Where concrete is required, the materials for concreting shall be thoroughly mixed to a minimum f'c = 2500 and immediately placed in the trench around the conduits. No concrete that has been allowed to partially set shall be used.

4. Before the Contractor pulls any cables into the conduit, Contractor shall have a mandrel 1/4" smaller than the conduit inside diameter pulled through each conduit and if any concrete or obstructions are found, the Contractor shall remove them and clear the conduit. Spare conduit shall also be cleared of all obstructions.
5. Conduit terminations in manholes, masonry pull boxes, or masonry walls shall be with malleable iron end bell fittings.
6. All spare conduits not terminated in a covered enclosure shall have its terminations plugged as described above.
7. Ductbanks and conduit shall be installed a minimum of 24" below finished grade, unless otherwise noted on the drawings or elsewhere in these specifications.
8. All non-metallic conduit installed underground outside of a slab shall be rigid.

F. Horizontal Directional Drilling:

1. Entire drill path shall be accurately surveyed, with entry and exit stakes placed and coordinated with other contractors. If using a magnetic guidance system, entire drill path shall be surveyed for any surface geo-magnetic variations or anomalies.
2. Any utility locates within 20 feet of the bore path shall have the exact location physically verified by hand digging or vacuum excavation. Restore inspection holes to original condition after verification.

G. Raceway Seal:

1. Where a raceway enters a building or structure, it shall be sealed with a sealing bushing or duct seal to prevent the entry of liquids or gases. Seal must be compatible with conductors and raceway system. Spare or unused raceway shall also be sealed.
2. All telecommunications conduits and innerducts, including those containing cables, shall be plugged at the building and vault with "JackMoon" or equivalent duct seal, capable of withstanding a 10-foot head of water (5 PSI).
3. Duct Seal Alternative Option: Inflatable duct seal system. Capable of withstanding a 10-foot head of water (5 PSEI).
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Raychem Rayflate Duct Sealing Systems RDSS
 - 2) Approved equal

3.8 BOX INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Galvanized steel boxes may be used in:

1. Concealed interior locations above ceilings and in hollow studded partitions.
2. Exposed interior locations in mechanical rooms and in rooms without ceilings; higher than 8' above the highest platform level.
3. Direct contact with concrete except slab on grade.
4. Recessed in stud wall of kitchens and laundries.

B. Cast boxes shall be used in:

1. Exterior locations.
2. Hazardous locations.

3. Exposed interior locations within 8' of the highest platform level.
4. Direct contact with earth.
5. Direct contact with concrete in slab on grade.
6. Wet locations.
7. Kitchens and laundries when exposed on wall surface.

3.9 COORDINATION OF BOX LOCATIONS

- A. Provide electrical boxes as shown on the drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and code compliance.
- B. Electrical box locations shown on the Contract Drawings are approximate, unless dimensioned. Verify location of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.
- C. Locate and install boxes to allow access. Avoid interferences with ductwork, piping, structure, equipment, etc. Recessed luminaires shall not be used as access to outlet, pull, and junction boxes. Where installation is inaccessible, provide access doors. Coordinate locations and sizes of required access doors with the Architect/Engineer and General Contractor.
- D. Locate and install to maintain headroom and to present a neat appearance.
- E. Coordinate locations with Heating Contractor to avoid baseboard radiation cabinets.

3.10 OUTLET BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls.
 1. Provide a minimum horizontal separation of 6 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of non-rated stud walls. [**When the minimum separation cannot be maintained, install sound insulation pads on all five sides of the back box in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.**]
 2. Provide a minimum horizontal separation of 24 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of fire-rated walls. When the minimum separation cannot be maintained, the box is greater than 16 square inches or the total box area (all trades) per 100 square feet is greater than or equal to 100 square inches, install fire-rated moldable pads to all five sides of the back box to maintain the fire rating of the wall. Install moldable pads in accordance with UL listing for the specific product. Sound insulation pads are not acceptable for use in fire-rated wall applications unless the product carries the necessary fire rating.
- B. Install sound insulation pads on all five sides of the back of all boxes in sound-rated wall assemblies. Sound-rated wall assemblies are defined as partition types carrying a Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating.
- C. The Contractor shall anchor switch and outlet box to wall construction so that it is flush with the finished masonry, paneling, drywall, plaster, etc. The Contractor shall check the boxes as the finish wall surface is being installed to assure that the box is flush. (Provide plaster rings as necessary.)
- D. Mount at heights shown or noted on the drawings or as generally accepted if not specifically noted.

- E. Locate boxes in masonry walls to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes.
- F. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.
- G. Support boxes independently of conduit.
- H. Use multiple-gang boxes where more than one device is mounted together; do not use sectional boxes. Provide barriers to separate wiring of different voltage systems.
- I. Install boxes in walls without damaging wall insulation.
- J. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, backsplashes, and below baseboard radiation.
- K. Position outlets to locate luminaires as shown on reflected ceiling drawings.
- L. Provide recessed outlet boxes in finished areas; secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs, accurately positioned to allow for surface finish thickness. Use stamped steel stud bridges for flush outlets in hollow stud wall, and adjustable steel channel fasteners for flush ceiling outlet boxes.
- M. Align wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
- N. Provide cast outlet boxes in exterior locations and wet locations, and where exposed rigid or intermediate conduit is used.

3.11 PULL AND JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings or in unfinished areas.
- B. Support pull and junction boxes independent of conduit.
- C. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls.
 - 1. Provide a minimum horizontal separation of 6 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of non-rated stud walls. [**When the minimum separation cannot be maintained, install sound insulation pads on all five sides of the back box in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.**]
 - 2. Provide a minimum horizontal separation of 24 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of fire-rated walls. When the minimum separation cannot be maintained, the box is greater than 16 square inches or the total box area (all trades) per 100 square feet is greater than or equal to 100 square inches, install fire-rated moldable pads to all five sides of the back box to maintain the fire rating of the wall. Install moldable pads in accordance with UL listing for the specific product. Sound insulation pads are not acceptable for use in fire-rated wall applications unless the product carries the necessary fire rating.
- D. Install sound insulation pads on all five sides of the back of all boxes in sound-rated wall assemblies. Sound-rated wall assemblies are defined as partition types carrying a Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating.

3.12 EXPOSED BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes shall be secured to the building structure with proper size screws, bolts, hanger rods, or structural steel elements.
- B. On brick, block and concrete walls or ceilings, exposed boxes shall be supported with no less than two (2) Ackerman-Johnson, Paine, Phillips, or approved equal screw anchors or expansion shields and round head machine screws. Cast boxes shall not be drilled.
- C. On steel structures, exposed boxes shall be supported to the steel member by drilling and tapping the member and fastening the boxes by means of round head machine screws.
- D. Boxes may be supported on steel members by APPROVED beam clamps if conduit is supported by beam clamps.
- E. Boxes shall be fastened to wood structures by means of a minimum of two (2) wood screws adequately large and long to properly support. (Quantity depends on size of box.)
- F. Wood, plastic, or fiber plugs shall not be used for fastenings.
- G. Explosive devices shall not be used unless specifically allowed.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates and Signs

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70E - National Electrical Safety Code
- B. [NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)][Chicago Building (Electrical) Code]
- C. ANSI A13.1 - Standard for Pipe Identification
- D. ANSI Z535.4 - Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical identification products shall be suitable for the environment installed. Identification labels damaged by the environment due to ultraviolet light fading, damp or wet conditions, physical damage, corrosion, or other conditions shall be replaced with labels suitable for the environment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

- A. Engraved, Plastic-Laminated Labels, Signs and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, 1/16-inch minimum thick for signs up to 20 square inches, or 8 inches in length; 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes. Labels shall be punched for mechanical fasteners.
- B. Text Sizes:
 - 1. The following information shall be used for text heights, fonts, and size, unless otherwise noted.
 - a. Text Height: 3/8 inch minimum
- C. Baked-Enamel Signs for interior Use: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched, or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. Mounting 1/4" grommets in corners.
- D. Exterior, Metal-Backed, Butyrate Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396 inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. Mounting 1/4" grommets in corners.

- E. Fasteners for Plastic-Laminated Signs; Self-tapping stainless-steel screws or number 10/32 stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used in electrical identification work with corresponding designations specified or indicated. Install numbers, lettering, and colors as **[approved in submittals and as]** required by code.
- B. Exposed Ceilings and Finished Spaces: The project includes exposed ceilings in finished spaces. The installation of colored raceways and labeling may not be aesthetically desirable in finished spaces. The contractor shall coordinate identification requirements in exposed ceilings of finished spaces with the A/E prior to installation and ordering of materials.
- C. Electrical System Color Chart: This Contractor shall furnish and install framed 8" x 12" charts of the color-coded identification scheme used for the electrical system in all electrical rooms and next to the main fire alarm panel.
- D. Install identification devices in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction and requirements of Electrical Code.
- E. Sequence of Work: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completion of finish work. All mounting surfaces shall be cleaned and degreased prior to identification installation.
- F. Circuit Identification: Tag or label conductors as follows:
 - 1. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in Same Enclosure: Where multiple branch circuits are terminated or spliced in a box or enclosure, label each conductor with source and circuit number.
 - 2. Multiple Control Wiring and Communication/Signal Circuits in Same Enclosure: For control and communications/signal wiring, use wire/cable marking tape at terminations in wiring boxes, troughs, and control cabinets. Use consistent letter/number conductor designations throughout on wire/cable marking tape.
 - 3. Match identification markings with designations used in panelboards shop drawings, Contract Documents, and similar previously established identification schemes for the facility's electrical installations.
- G. Apply Danger, Warning, Caution and instruction signs as follows:
 - 1. Install Danger, Warning, Caution or instruction signs where required by Electrical Code, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions or explanations are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
 - 2. 'Danger' indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury. ANSI standard red background, white letters.

3. 'Warning' indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury. ANSI standard orange background, black letters.
 4. 'Caution' indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury. ANSI standard yellow background, black letters.
 5. Emergency Operating Signs: Install, where required by Electrical Code, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items to which they connect, engraved laminate signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, or other emergency operations.
- H. Apply circuit/control/item designation labels of engraved plastic laminate for pushbuttons, pilot lights, alarm/signal components, and similar items, except where labeling is specified elsewhere.
- I. Install labels parallel to equipment lines at locations as required and at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- J. Install ARC FLASH WARNING signs on all power distribution equipment per Section 260573.
- K. Install ARC FLASH WARNING signs on all switchboards, switchgear, distribution panels, branch panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers.
1. Sample Label:

! WARNING
ARC FLASH AND SHOCK HAZARD
APPROPRIATE PPE REQUIRED
FAILURE TO COMPLY CAN RESULT IN DEATH OR INJURY
REFER TO NFPA 70E
- L. Circuits with more than 600V: Identify raceway and cable with "DANGER-HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters 2 (50mm) inches high on orange background at 10'-0-foot intervals.
1. Entire floor area directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a basement or ground floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 2. Wall surfaces directly external to conduits concealed within wall.
 3. All accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around conduits in vertical shafts, exposed in building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- M. Selective Coordination Label: Install caution signs on all switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, disconnects, and other equipment with selectively coordinated overcurrent protection devices. Sign at a minimum shall contain:
1. CAUTION: OVERCURRENT DEVICES IN THIS ENCLOSURE ARE SELECTIVELY COORDINATED. EQUIVALENT REPLACEMENTS AND TRIP SETTINGS ARE REQUIRED.

- N. Underground Electrical Lines: For exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker located directly above line at 6 (150mm) to 8 (205mm) inches below grade. A single plastic line marker is permitted when the width of the common trench does not exceed 16 inches; provide a second plastic line marker to mark each edge of the trench when 16 inches of width is exceeded. [**Limit line markers to direct-buried cables.**][**Install line marker for underground wiring, both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.**]

3.2 FEEDER AND BRANCH CIRCUIT DIRECTORIES

- A. Product:
1. Adhesive labels and field markings
 2. Nameplates and signs
- B. Feeder Directories Branch: Provide each feeder, branch circuit, feeder modification, and branch circuit modification with a typed circuit directory label. Refer to technical equipment specification sections for additional requirements. Include the following with each label:
1. Load Description: Lighting, receptacles, specific equipment, spare, space, or similar description.
 2. Location: Room name, number, location.
- C. Provide a factory or custom clear plastic sleeve for each branch panel directory and secure to inside panel cover. [Three ring binders with individual circuit directories for each applicable branch panel may be substituted when AHJ approved, all branch panels are within the same room and within sight of the binder, and the binder is supplied with three printed copies of each directory, an electronic editable copy of the directors is saved to USB within the binder, and the binder is permanently secured an adjacent wall with a chain or metal cable with adequate length to reference the binder within the working clearance space of each applicable panel. Provide a wall mounted drop-in office bin to store the binder.]

3.3 LIGHTING CONTROL AND RECEPTACLE COVER PLATES

- A. Product:
1. Adhesive labels and field markings
 2. Nameplates and signs
- B. Identification material to be a clear, 3/8-inch Kroy tape or Brother self-laminating vinyl label with black letters. Embossed Dymo-Tape labels are not acceptable. Permanently affix identification label to cover plates, centered above the receptacle openings.
- C. Identification material to be engraved plastic-laminated labels, 1/16-inch minimum thickness with white letters on a red face. Letter and number size to 1/8-inch high.
- D. Identification to be engraved directly on the stainless steel coverplates. Letter and number size to 1/8-inch high.

- E. Provide identification on all switch and receptacle cover plates. Identification shall indicate source and circuit number serving the device (e.g. "C1A #24"). **[Identification for switch cover plates shall be installed on the inside cover.]**

3.4 CONDUIT AND EXPOSED CABLE LABELING

- A. Product:
 - 1. Adhesive labels and field markings
- B. Conduit Identification: Pre-printed, flexible, self-adhesive vinyl labels with legend at **[10][20][25]** <Insert> foot (**[3][6][7.5]** meter) intervals to identify all conduits run exposed or located above accessible ceilings. Conduits located above non-accessible ceiling or in floors and walls shall be labeled within 3 feet of becoming accessible, or separated by enclosures, walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors. Labels for multiple conduits shall be aligned. Refer to color requirements in Part 2 when applicable in addition to the following:
 - 1. Medium Voltage (greater than 1,000 volt): Indicate feeder identification and voltage.
 - 2. 1000 Volt or less Normal/Emergency Power: Indicate feeder identification and voltage.
 - 3. Essential Electrical System EES: When applicable the label shall include "Essential Electrical System EES". Maximum interval between label intervals shall be 25 feet or as required by code.
 - 4. Fire Alarm: Indicate "FIRE ALARM".
 - 5. Grounding: Indicate "GROUND" and equipment and designation.
 - 6. Security System: Indicate "Security".
 - 7. Telephone System: Indicate "Telephone".
- C. Blank conduit ends or outlet boxes for future extension of system shall have permanent identification marker indicating purpose of conduit or box and where the raceway originated.

3.5 CONDUIT AND RACEWAY COLOR BANDING FOR EXISTING CONDITIONS AND REMODELING

- A. Existing Conduit and Raceways: Identify existing conduits and raceways within the limits of the project boundary with color banding.
 - 1. Existing conduit and raceways to be color banded: 3/4 inch and larger.
 - 2. The Contractor shall perform a review of the existing conduit, raceway, and system type prior to submitting a bid. The Contractor's review shall include a review of areas with non-finished ceilings and areas with accessible finished ceilings.
- B. New Conduit and Raceways: Identify new conduits and raceways with color banding. The following products and materials shall be identified with color banding when required by Part 1 of this specification.
 - 1. Rigid metallic conduit and fittings (RMC)
 - 2. Intermediate metallic conduit and fittings (IMC)
 - 3. Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC)
 - 4. Phenolic reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (phenolic RTRC conduit) Example: Fire-rated cable and assemblies
 - 5. Wire and cable installed with or without raceways:

- a. Fire-rated cable and assemblies (including but not limited to MI, fire-rated MC)
- b. Healthcare facilities cable (HFC)
- c. Armored cable (AC)
- d. Metal-clad cable (MC)
- e. Low voltage cabling

C. Instructions:

1. Band exposed or accessible raceways, cables, and bare conductors of the. Bands shall be pretensioned, snap-around colored plastic sleeves, colored adhesive marking tape, or a combination of the two. Make each color band 2 inches wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Refer to Part 1 of this specification for specific systems and colors requiring banding.
2. Install bands at changes within 36 inches of direction changes, all wall/floor penetrations, at each junction box, and at 10-foot maximum intervals in straight runs.

3.6 BOX LABELING

A. Products:

1. Adhesive labels and field markings

B. Identify Junction, Pull and Connection Boxes: Labeling shall be 3/8-inch Kroy tape OR Brother self-laminating vinyl label, letters/numbers[**color coded same as conduits**]. [**In rooms that are painted out, provide labeling on inside of cover.**]

C. All junction, pull, and connection boxes shall be identified as follows:

1. For power and lighting circuits, indicate system voltage and identity of contained circuits ("120V, 1LA1-3,5,7").
2. Essential Electrical System EES: When applicable the label shall include "Essential Electrical System EES". Maximum interval between label intervals shall be 25 feet or as required by code.
3. For other wiring, indicate system type and description of wiring ("FIRE ALARM NAC #1").

3.7 CONDUCTOR COLOR CODING

A. Products:

1. All wire and cables shall be color coded by the manufacturer.
2. **[All wires and cables, 6 AWG or larger, used in motor circuits, main feeders, sub-main feeders, and branch circuits shall be coded by the application of plastic tape. The tape shall be 3-M, Plymouth or Permacel in colors specified below. The tape shall be applied at each conductor termination with two 1-inch tape bands at 6-inch centers. Contractor option to use colored cabling in lieu of the tape at each end for conductor 6 AWG to 500 KCM.][Wire and cables smaller than 6 AWG shall be color coded by the manufacturer.]**

- B. Color coding shall be applied at all panels, switches, junction boxes, pull boxes, vaults, manholes etc., where the wires and cables are visible and terminations are made. The same color coding shall be used throughout the entire electrical system, therefore maintaining proper phasing throughout the entire project.
- C. Colored cable ties shall be applied in groups of three ties of specified color to each conductor at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches from the termination and spaced at 3- inches centers. Tighten to a snug fit, and cut off excess length.
- D. Where more than one nominal voltage system exists in a building or facility, each ungrounded conductor of a multi-wire branch circuit, where accessible, shall be identified by phase and system.
- E. Conductors shall be color coded as follows:
 - 1. 120/240 Volt, 3-Wire:
 - a. A-Phase - Black
 - b. B-Phase - Red
 - c. Neutral - White
 - d. Ground Bond - Green
 - 2. 208Y/120 Volt, 4-Wire:
 - a. A-Phase - Black
 - b. B-Phase - Red
 - c. C-Phase - Blue
 - d. Neutral - White
 - e. Ground Bond - Green
 - 3. 480Y/277 Volt, 4-Wire:
 - a. A-Phase - Brown
 - b. B-Phase - Orange
 - c. C-Phase - Yellow
 - d. Neutral - Gray
 - e. Ground Bond - Green
 - 4. 120 Volt, 2-Wire Isolated (Ungrounded) Power System:
 - a. A-Phase - Orange with distinctive colored stripe other than white, green or gray along the entire length of the conductor
 - b. B-Phase - Brown with distinctive colored stripe other than white, green or gray along the entire length of the conductor
 - c. Ground Reference - Green
 - 5. 120/208 Volt, 3-Wire, Isolated (Ungrounded) Power System:
 - a. A-Phase - Orange with distinctive colored stripe other than white, green or gray along the entire length of the conductor

- b. B-Phase - Brown with distinctive colored stripe other than white, green or gray along the entire length of the conductor
 - c. C-Phase - Yellow with distinctive colored stripe other than white, green or gray along the entire length of the conductor
 - d. Ground Reference - Green
6. 0 to 1500 Volt, Direct Current DC Power System:
- a. Ungrounded Positive Polarity: Red or black with permanent red stripe marked along the entire length. Provide shrink wrap sleeves at terminations indication (POS, POSITIVE, or POS (+)).
 - b. Ungrounded Negative Polarity: Black. Provide shrink wrap sleeves at terminations indication (NEG, NEGATIVE, or NEG (-)).
 - c. Grounded Conductor in Grounded DC systems (refer to paragraphs a and b above for marking of ungrounded conductors):
 - 1) When Positive Polarity is Grounded: White along entire length. Provide shrink wrap sleeves at terminations indication (POS. POSITIVE, or POS (+)).
 - 2) When Negative Polarity is Grounded: White along entire length. Provide shrink wrap sleeves at termination indication (NEG, NEGATIVE, or NEG (-)).
7. Grounding Conductors:
- a. Equipment grounding conductors, main/system/supply-side bonding jumpers: Green.
 - b. Isolated Equipment Ground Conductors: Green with colored distinctive yellow stripe along the entire length of the conductor. Isolated ground for feeders, use colored tape with alternating bands of green and yellow to provide a minimum of three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
8. Cabling for Remote Control, Signal, and Power Limited Circuits:
- a. Fire Alarm: **[Refer to Fire Alarm and Automatic Detection Section 283100 for cable color requirements][Red]**.
 - b. Low Voltage Switching: Per manufacturer recommendations and code requirements.
 - c. Building Automation Systems and Control: Refer to the Temperature Control Contactor notes located on the mechanical cover sheet.
 - d. Nurse Call: Refer to Division 27.
 - e. Electronic Control: Per manufacturer recommendations and code requirements.
 - f. Audio/Visual Systems: Refer to Division 27.
 - g. Structured Cabling: Refer to Division 27.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260933 - LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Line and low voltage standalone lighting controls
- B. Automatic load control relay (ALCR20)
- C. Time switches

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The lighting system design includes a combination of luminaire sources, lighting control components, programming sequences, and supplementary components for building and energy code compliance. The design uses performance-based specifications for portions of the lighting system to account for the limitation of comparable product solutions available by competitive manufacturers. The Contractor shall reference related specification sections, plans, schedules, and details prior to submitting pricing, submittals, and installation. The Contractor shall coordinate system component compatibility among various manufacturers and suppliers for a turnkey lighting system. Referenced sections include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. **[26 51 00 Lighting][26 51 19 LED Lighting]**
- 2. 26 52 15 Emergency Lighting Inverter
- 3. Electrical Drawings: Plans, luminaire schedules, lighting control sequence of operations, diagrams, and details.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 019100 - Commissioning
- B. Section 230900 - Facility Management Control System (FMCS)
- C. Section 265100 - Lighting
- D. Section <Insert> - Motorized Shades
- E. Section 274100 - Audio/Visual System

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers shall be regularly engaged in the manufacture of lighting control equipment and ancillary equipment, of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than five (5) years.
- B. All components and assemblies are to be factory pre-tested prior to delivery and installation.
- C. Comply with Electrical Code as applicable to electrical wiring work.

- D. Comply with applicable portions of NEMA standards pertaining to types of electrical equipment and enclosures.
- E. Panels and accessory devices are to be UL listed under UL 916 Energy Management Equipment. Panels and accessories used for control of life safety and critical branch circuits shall be listed under UL 924 Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment.
- F. All assemblies are to be in compliance with FCC emissions standards specified in Part 15 Subpart J for Class A applications.

1.5 REFERENCES

- A. FCC Rules and Regulations, Part 15, Subpart J - Radio Frequency Interference
- B. FS W S 896 Switch, Toggle
- C. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
- D. NEMA WD 7 - Occupancy Motion Sensors
- E. [NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)][Chicago Building (Electrical) Code]
- F. UL Standard 916 Energy Management Equipment
- G. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
- H. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 260500.
- B. Submit a comprehensive package including devices, hardware, software, product specification, finishes, dimensions, installation instructions, warranty, system software requirements[, **and roles and responsibilities of all persons and groups involved in installation, execution, and commissioning**].
- C. Provide floor plan showing location, orientation, and coverage area of each control device, sensor, and controller/interface. For areas requiring multiple sensor devices for appropriate coverage, submit specific manufacturer-approved sensor layout as an overlay directly on the project drawings, either in print or approved electronic form.
- D. Submit a list of devices and equipment that will be installed for each sequence of operation.
- E. Submit project specific control wiring diagrams showing all equipment, line voltage, and control wiring requirements for all components including, but not limited to, dimmers, relays, low voltage switches, occupancy sensors, control stations, [**dimmer panels, relay panels,**] and communication interfaces and programming instructions for each sequence of operation. Include network cable specification and end-of-line termination details, if required.

- F. **[Project specific network riser diagram including floor and building level details. Illustrate points of connection to integrated systems.]** Coordinate integration with mechanical and/or other trades.
- G. Verify acceptance of communications connection to building automation system. Submit BACnet IP parameters.

1.7 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide extra stock under provisions of Section 260500.
- B. Sensors, Controls, Power Supplies, and Relays: Five (5) percent of quantity installed. Minimum of two (2) of each configuration and type.
- C. Relays and Dimmer Modules: Five (5) percent of quantity installed. Minimum of two (2) of each size and type.
- D. Control Stations: One (1) of each configuration and type, except for LCD touch screens requiring factory setup prior to installation.

1.8 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit project record documents under provisions of Section 260500.
- B. Accurately record location of all controls and devices. Include description of switching sequences and circuiting arrangements.

1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit emergency, operation, and maintenance data under provisions of Section 260500. Data shall also include the following:
 - 1. Schedule for routine maintenance, inspection, and calibration of all lighting control devices and system components. Recommended schedule for inspection and recalibration of sensors.
 - 2. Complete narrative describing intended operation and sequence for each control scenario and system component, updated to reflect all changes resulting from commissioning of systems. Narrative shall indicate recommended settings for devices where applicable.
 - 3. Replacement part numbers for all system components.
- B. Identify installed location and labeling for each luminaire controlled by automated lighting controls.
- C. Submit software operating and maintenance manuals, program software backup on compact disc or compatible media with data files, device address list, and a printout of software application and graphic screens, where applicable.

1.10 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance Statement: This specification section and the accompanying lighting design documents describe the minimum material quality, required features, and operational requirements of the lighting control system (LCS). These documents do not convey every wire that must be installed and every equipment connection that must be made. Based on the performance required of the system, as presented in these documents, the Contractor and system manufacturer/vendor are solely responsible for determining all equipment, wiring, and programming required for a complete and operational system.
- B. Provide an integrated lighting controls system consisting of panels, power supplies, controllers, sensors, relays, switches, devices, wiring, etc. necessary to perform the Lighting Control Sequence of Operation as defined on the plans and specifications. Contractor is responsible for confirming that all components and luminaires interoperate as a single system.
 - 1. Sequence of Operation: Describes the required operation and performance for lighting control in each space. Sequences of operation are indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Drawings: The drawings include sequences of operation, locations of control interface devices, sensors, and control zones. Wiring and additional equipment to make a complete and functioning system has not been shown but shall be submitted with the shop drawings.
- C. The following control types and features are acceptable. Acceptable control locations are shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Line Voltage Control: Control equipment consists of traditional line voltage wiring devices and equipment such as switches, dimmers and combination occupancy/vacancy sensor switches, etc.
 - 2. Distributed Control: Control equipment is in the space/zone being controlled; not reliant on centralized controllers.
 - a. All locations shall have the ability to be networked for remote control and monitoring[, **but network connections are not required**].
 - 3. Centralized Control: Control equipment is in a central location serving multiple spaces/zones and provides time-based schedule and remote control.
 - a. The lighting control system (LCS) shall be networked with BACnet IP capabilities.
 - b. The lighting control system (LCS) shall have DMX512 capabilities.
 - 4. Digital Addressable Lighting Interface (DALI): DALI provides digital communications to each addressable ballast / driver or group. Lamp and device faults are sent to DALI server.
 - 5. Wireless Control: Equipment that uses radio frequency to transmit lighting control signals.

1.11 MOCKUP

- A. Provide and install luminaires with power and control connections in mockup rooms as identified in Division 1. Approved luminaires and controls in mockup may be reused as part of complete work if in original condition.

1.12 COMMISSIONING

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this section is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the Owner's Representative[**and the Commissioning Agent**]. Project closeout is dependent on successful completion of all commissioning procedures, documentation, and issue closure. Refer to Division 1 for detailed commissioning requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all services necessary for compliance with the IECC Section C408 Commissioning. The commissioning shall include, but not be limited to, a commissioning plan, preliminary commissioning report, construction documents, manuals, final commissioning report, and lighting system functional testing.
- C. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The Contractor is responsible to execute commissioning. The commissioning process, equipment, and systems to be commissioned are defined in Division 1. [**A third-party Commissioning Agent will direct the commissioning process.**]
- D. The Contractor shall notify the [**Commissioning Agent**,]Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative ten (10) working days prior to scheduled commissioning date.
- E. The commissioning process requires meeting attendance. Refer to Division 1 for meeting requirements.
- F. The system shall be functionally tested by a factory-authorized engineer and comply with the Sequence of Operation. All loads shall be tested live for continuity and freedom from defects, and all control wiring shall be tested for continuity and connections prior to energizing the system.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall warrant products under normal use and service to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from date of commissioning.
- B. Occupancy, vacancy, daylight sensors and controls shall have a five (5) year warranty from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING CONTROLS

- A. All items of material having a similar function (e.g., switches, dimmers, sensors, contactors, relays, etc.) shall be of the same manufacturer, unless specifically stated otherwise on drawings or elsewhere in the specifications. Lighting control switches, systems, and components shall be listed.
- B. Color of lighting controls and sensors shall match the receptacle wiring devices specified in the space.

- C. The functions described in the lighting sequence of operation shall dictate the actual lighting control device required to accomplish the functions described for the space.

2.2 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Refer to Electrical Symbols List for device type.
- B. Switch touch surfaces shall have an antimicrobial additive that suppresses the growth of harmful bacteria, mold, mildew, and fungi. Coverplate color shall match the switch color.

2.3 WALL DIMMERS

- A. UL listed with integral air-gap switch for on/off control.
- B. Integral EMI/RFI suppression.
- C. Non-viewable heat sink.
- D. Dimmer compatibility and wiring with the load being controlled shall be verified by Contractor prior to purchase and installation.
- E. Dimmer to match device color.
- F. **SW-OD; Wall 0-10V Dimmer / Occupancy sensor:**
 - 1. Wall switch with manual on/auto off. 120VAC load rating of 0-800 W for electronic ballast, LED. 277VAC load rating of 0-1,800 W for electronic ballast, LED. adjustable OFF delay. 0-10V dimming with up to 30ma sink. Automatic ON/OFF, manual ON/automatic OFF, or occupancy on to predetermined dimming level go to last dimming setting upon occupancy.

2.4 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

- A. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate power supply/relay unit.
 - 1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied, with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes. Vacancy sensors require a manual switch operation to turn lights on and off, with a time delay for turning lights off when unoccupied.
 - 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 - 3. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Time Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed.
 - 4. Power Supply and Child Packs: Provide as required for sensor quantity and switching scheme. Mount to standard 1/2" knockout on electrical box above accessible ceiling near entry door to room or area. Sensor power shall be from emergency circuit if emergency lighting is in the area.

5. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in an area based on hand motion.
- B. Dual-Technology Type: Detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic or acoustic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on and off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. **SW-VS-D or SW-OC-D**; 360 Degree Coverage Pattern:
 - a. Frequency greater than 40 KHz. Dual sensing verifications (requires both technologies to activate), either technology maintains on status. Integrated ambient light level sensor (2 to 200 FC range), adjustable sensitivity and time delay[, **integrated isolated relay contact**]. Sensor shall control all circuits in area, unless noted otherwise. Initial settings: ambient sensor 40 FC.
 2. **SW-O**; Wall Switch:
 - a. Wall switch with manual on/auto off. 120/277 VAC load rating of 0-800 W for ballast, LED or tungsten. 5-, 15-, 30-minute adjustable OFF delay. Coverage of minor motion in 12' x 15' pattern.
 3. **SW-O2**; Wall Switch:
 - a. Multi-relay wall switch with manual on/auto off for two separate loads. 120/277 VAC load relay rating of 0-800 W for ballast, LED or tungsten. 5-, 15-, 30-minute adjustable OFF delay. Coverage of minor motion in 12' x 15' pattern.
 4. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
- C. Mask sensors where necessary to prevent nuisance switching from adjacent areas.

Lighting Load	Load A	Load B
Step 1:	On	Off
Step 2:	Off	On
Step 3:	On	On
Step 4:	Off	Off

2.5 TIME SWITCH

- A. **TC-1**; Astronomical time switch, 7-day, 1 channel, electronic, one SPDT 5-amp contact, LCD display, 12 or 24-hour format, minimum 100 hours carryover, UL listed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Schedule a pre-construction meeting with the controls representative, installing contractor, Architect/Engineer, and Owner to explain the proposed lighting control centralized, wireless, and distributed systems.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify field dimensions and coordinate physical size of all equipment with the architectural requirements of the spaces into which they are to be installed. Allow space for adequate ventilation and circulation of air.
- C. Verify that required utilities are available, in proper location, and ready for use.
- D. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings.
- B. All wiring shall be installed in conduit. [**Class II low voltage control wiring may be open wiring and shall maintain 150 mm (6 inch) spacing from electronic ballast and other RFI/EMI sources.**]
- C. All branch load circuits shall be live tested before connecting the loads to the lighting control panel.

3.4 SUPPORT SERVICES

- A. System Startup:
 - 1. Manufacturer shall provide factory authorized technician to confirm proper installation and operation of all system components.
- B. Testing:
 - 1. System shall be completely functional tested by a factory-authorized technician. All loads shall be tested live for continuity and freedom from defects, and all control wiring shall be tested for continuity and connections prior to energizing the system components.
 - 2. Programming of initial zones, schedules, lighting levels, control station groups, and sensor settings shall be performed by a factory-authorized technician. Lighting Control Sequence of Operation shall serve as a basis for programming. However, all final decisions regarding groups and schedules shall be at the direction of the Owner. The following procedures shall be performed at a minimum:
 - a. Confirm occupancy sensor placement, sensitivity, and time delay settings to meet specified performance criteria.

- b. Confirm daylight sensor placement, sensitivity, deadband, and delay settings to meet specified performance criteria.
 - c. Confirm that schedules and time controls are configured to meet specified performance criteria and Owner's operating requirements.
 - 3. Verify occupancy/vacancy and daylight sensor operation is correct after furniture and equipment is installed in each area. Make adjustments to sensor settings and time delays to allow proper operation.
 - 4. Verify occupancy/vacancy sensors are located to provide complete coverage for the area served with no nuisance switching.
 - a. Relocate sensors or provide additional sensors as necessary to provide adequate coverage.
 - b. Mask occupancy sensors where necessary to prevent nuisance switching from adjacent areas.
- C. Training:
- 1. Manufacturer shall provide competent factory-authorized technician to train Owner personnel in the operation, maintenance, and programming of the lighting control system. Submit training plan with notification seven (7) days prior to proposed training dates.
 - 2. Training duration shall be no less than three (3) days, with one (1) day being scheduled at least two (2) weeks after initial training.
- D. Documentation:
- 1. Manufacturer shall provide system documentation including:
 - a. System one-line showing all panels, number and type of control stations and sensors, communication line, and network or BMS/BAS interface unit.
 - b. Drawings for each panel showing hardware configuration and numbering.
 - c. Panel wiring schedules.
 - d. Typical diagrams for each component.

3.5 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

- A. Contractors' tests shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with the commissioning requirements. Refer to Section 010900, General Commissioning, for further details.
- B. System verification testing is part of the commissioning process. Verification testing shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Refer to Section 010900, General Commissioning, for system verification tests and commissioning requirements.
- C. Training of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Owner's Representative. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Owner's Representative after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 010900, General Commissioning, for Contractor training requirements.

END OF SECTION 260933

SECTION 262000 - SERVICE ENTRANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Arrangement with Utility Company for permanent electric service.
- B. **Underground** service entrance

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS AND WORK

- A. Refer to the One-Line Diagram for additional information.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. System Voltage:[**208Y/120**][**480Y/277**][**480**] volts, three phase,[**three-**][**four-**]wire, 60 Hertz.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Make arrangements with Utility Company to obtain permanent electric service to the Project.
- B. Primary distribution equipment and pad-mounted transformers shall be furnished and installed by the Utility Company.
- C. Primary conductors shall be furnished, installed, and terminated by the Utility Company. Primary conduit shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor, as shown on the drawings, to the Utility Company's requirements.
- D. Underground: Install service entrance conduits from Utility Company's pad mounted transformer to meter cabinet and building service entrance equipment. Utility Company will connect service conductors to transformer secondary lugs.
- E. Concrete Pad for Transformer: Furnished and installed by the Contractor to Utility Company's specifications.

END OF SECTION 262000

SECTION 262200 - DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Dry type two winding transformers (**TR-#**)

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA - ST 1 - Specialty Transformers
- B. NEMA ST 20 - Dry Type Transformers for General Applications
- C. ANSI/IEEE C57.12.01 - General Requirements for Dry Type Distribution and Power Transformers
- D. ANSI/IEEE C57.12.91 - Test Code for Dry Type Distribution and Power Transformers
- E. Department of Energy 10 CFR Part 431 - Energy Conservation Program for Commercial Equipment: Distribution Transformers Energy Conservation Standards; Final Rule.
- F. NEMA TP 2 - Standard Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Distribution Transformers
- G. NEMA TP 3 - Standard for the Labeling of Distribution Transformer Efficiency

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 260500.
- B. Include outline and support point dimensions of enclosures and accessories, unit weight, voltage, KVA, and impedance ratings and characteristics, loss data, efficiency at 35, 50, 75 and 100 percent rated load, sound level, tap configurations, insulation system type, and rated temperature rise.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store and protect products under provisions of Section 260500.
- B. Store in a warm, dry location with uniform temperature. Cover ventilating openings to keep out dust.
- C. Handle transformers using only lifting eyes and brackets provided for that purpose. Protect units against entrance of rain, sleet, or snow if handled in inclement weather.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRY TYPE TWO WINDING TRANSFORMERS

- A. Dry Type Transformers: NEMA ST 20, factory-assembled, air-cooled dry type transformers; ratings as shown on the drawings. Transformers supplied under this project shall meet the US Department of Energy (DOE) 2016 Efficiency requirements or the most current DOE CFR in effect.

- B. Insulation system and average winding temperature rise for rated KVA as follows:

Ratings	Class	Rise (degree C)
Less than 15	185	As shown on the drawings
or higher	220	As shown on the drawings

- C. Case temperature shall not exceed 40°C rise above ambient at its warmest point.
- D. Winding Taps, Transformers Less than 15 KVA: Two 5 percent below rated voltage, full capacity taps on primary winding.
- E. Winding Taps, Transformers 15 KVA and Larger: Two (2) 2-1/2% below and two (2) 2-1/2% above rated voltage, full capacity taps on primary winding.
- F. Sound Levels: Average audible sound level shall not exceed the values given below when tested to NEMA ST 20 standards:

	Average Sound Level, Decibels			
	Self-Cooled Ventilated			Self-Cooled Sealed
Equivalent Winding kVA Range	K-Factor = 1 K-Factor = 4 K-Factor = 9	K-Factor = 13 K-Factor = 20	Forced Air w/ Fans Running	
0-9	40	40	67	45
9.01-30.00	45	45	67	50
30.01-50.00	45	48	67	50
50.01-150.00	50	53	67	55
150.01-300.00	55	58	67	57
300.01-500.00	60	63	67	59
500.01-700.00	62	65	67	61
700.00-1000.00	64	67	67	63

- G. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.
- H. Mounting: Transformers 75 KVA and less shall be suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting; transformers larger than 75 KVA shall be suitable for floor or trapeze mounting.

- I. Coil Conductors: Continuous windings with terminations brazed or welded.
- J. Enclosure: NEMA ST 20; Type 1. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
- K. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.
- L. Nameplate: NEMA TP 3; Include transformer connection data and overload capacity based on rated allowable temperature rise.

KVA Rating	Insulation Class	Temperature Rise (degree C)
0.25-2	185	80
3-7.5	220	115

KVA Rating	Insulation Class	Temperature Rise (degree C)
0.25-2	185	80
3-7.5	220	115

KVA Rating	Insulation Class	Temperature Rise (degree C)
1-9	185	115
10-500	220	130

	Average Sound Level, Decibels			
	Self-Cooled Ventilated			Self-Cooled Sealed
Equivalent Winding kVA Range	K-Factor = 1 K-Factor = 4 K-Factor = 9	K-Factor = 13 K-Factor = 20	Forced Air w/ Fans Running	
0-9	40	40	67	45
9.01-30.00	45	45	67	50
30.01-50.00	45	48	67	50
50.01-150.00	50	53	67	55
150.01-300.00	55	58	67	57
300.01-500.00	60	63	67	59
500.01-700.00	62	65	67	61
700.00-1000.00	64	67	67	63

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set transformer plumb and level.

- B. Use flexible conduit, 2 feet minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.
- C. Mount transformers on four 3"x3"x1/2" thick, 50 durometer rubber vibration isolating pads suitable for isolating the transformer noise from the building structure.
- D. Ventilated transformers: Provide factory label on horizontal surface to prohibit storage on top, front, or adjacent to transformer.
- E. Install primary, secondary, and grounding electrode conductors using factory or field fabricated enclosure entries. Conductors shall not be routed through ventilated openings.

END OF SECTION 262200

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Service and distribution panelboards: **DP-#, DP-#**
- B. Lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards: **Panel '####'**

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS AND WORK

- A. Refer to the Electrical Distribution Diagram and Electrical Schedules for size, rating, and configuration.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers
- B. NEMA FU 1 - Low voltage cartridge fuses
- C. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches
- D. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards
- E. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less
- F. NEMA PB 1.2 - Application Guide for Ground-fault Protective Devices for Equipment
- G. UL 248 - Low-Voltage Fuses
- H. UL 67 - Panelboards

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings for equipment and component devices under provisions of Section 260500.
- B. Include outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes.
- C. Arc Energy Reduction Documentation: Submit documentation to demonstrate the arc energy reduction system is set to operate at a value below the available arcing current.
- D. Refurbished branch panel enclosure documentation for new branch panelboards installed in existing enclosures.
- E. Submit manufacturer's instructions under provisions of Section 260500.

1.5 SPARE PARTS

- A. Keys: Furnish four (4) each to the Owner.
- B. Fuses: Furnish 10% or a minimum of three (3) spare fuses of each type and rating installed to the Owner.
- C. Fuse Pullers: Furnish one (1) fuse puller to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RATINGS

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Series rated equipment shall be defined as equipment that can achieve a required UL AIC rating with an upstream device such as a main breaker or a combination of devices to meet or exceed a required UL AIC rating. All series rated equipment shall have a permanently attached nameplate indicating that device rating must be maintained. See Section 260553 for additional requirements.
 - 2. Fully rated equipment shall be defined as equipment where all devices in that equipment shall carry a minimum of the AIC rating that is specified.
- B. The panelboards for this project shall be fully rated unless otherwise specifically noted in the Drawings or Specifications.

2.2 MAIN AND DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. General
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; type as shown on the drawings.
- C. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.
- D. Provide cabinet front with[**concealed trim clamps and**] hinged trim on door to allow access to wiring gutters without removal of trim and flush lock. Door hardware shall provide swing clear operation (180-degree swing). Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
- E. Provide panelboards with copper bus, ratings as scheduled on the drawings. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards.
- F. All spaces shown on the one-line diagram shall be fully prepared spaces for future breakers.
- G. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: 100,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 240-volt panelboards; 50,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 480-volt panelboards, or as shown on the drawings.
- H. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1; quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle. Provide interlock to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position.

- I. Fuse Clips (Switches 600 Amperes and Smaller): Provide with Class 'R' rejection clips. Fuse Clips (601 Amperes and Larger): Designed to accommodate Class 'L' fuses.
- J. Suitable for use as service entrance equipment. Provide line side (service style) barriers.
- K. Maximum Dimensions: <Insert> "L x <Insert> "W x <Insert> "H.

2.3 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. General
- B. Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; circuit breaker type.
- C. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.
- D. Provide cabinet front with[**door-in-door construction, concealed hinge, and flush lock all keyed alike.**][**hinged trim to allow access to wiring gutters without removal of trim and flush lock all keyed alike. Hinged trim shall be secured with screws.**] Door hardware shall provide swing clear operation (180-degree swing). Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
- E. Provide panelboards with copperbus, ratings as scheduled on the drawings. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards.
- F. All unlabeled circuits shown on the panelboard schedule shall be fully prepared spaces for future breakers.
- G. All multiple-section panelboards shall have the same dimensional back box and cabinet front size.
- H. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: As shown on the drawings.
- I. Provide handle lock-on devices for all breakers serving exit sign and lighting circuits with emergency battery units. Provide handle lock-on devices and red handles for breakers serving fire alarm panels.
- J. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Bolt-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, with common trip handle for all poles. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits. Provide UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled on the drawings. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
- K. Current Limiting Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Provide circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, coordinated with automatically resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Interrupting rating 100,000 symmetrical amperes, let-through current and energy level less than permitted for same size Class RK-5 fuse.
- L. Suitable for use as service entrance equipment. Provide line side (service style) barriers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards plumb as indicated on the drawings in conformance with NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Height: 6 feet to handle of highest device.
- C. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.
- D. Provide custom typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard.[**Provide updated custom typed circuit directory for each existing branch circuit panelboard with new or revised circuits per the scope of work.**] Label shall include equipment name or final approved room name, room number, and load type for each circuit (examples: SUMP SP-1 or ROOM 101 RECEIPT). Revise directory to reflect circuit changes required to balance phase loads. Printed copies of the bid document panel schedules are not acceptable as circuit directories.
- E. Stub five (5) empty one-inch conduits to accessible location above ceiling out of each recessed panelboard.

3.2 REFURBISHED ENCLOSURES - NEW PANELBOARDS

- A. Existing panelboard enclosures may be reused to house new panelboards pending documented verification of the following provided with the applicable new equipment submittals.
 - 1. New branch panelboard is listed for the existing enclosure or application.
 - 2. Existing enclosure and new equipment is field evaluated by the manufacturer or nationally recognized testing laboratory for the available fault current, condition, and application.
 - 3. Authority Having Jurisdiction AHJ approval.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Receptacles (REC-#)
- B. Floor boxes and floor box with service fitting (FB-#)

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 260538 - Underfloor Ducts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide similar devices from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in the Electrical Code, by a testing agency to Authorities Having Jurisdiction and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with the Electrical Code.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. DSCC W-C-896F - General Specification for Electrical Power Connector
- B. FS W-C-596 - Electrical Power Connector, Plug, Receptacle, and Cable Outlet
- C. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
- D. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements
- E. **[NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)][Chicago Building (Electrical) Code]**
- F. UL 498 - Standard for Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
- G. UL 943 - Standard for Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 260500.
- B. Provide product data showing configurations, finishes, dimensions, and manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Provide a non-returnable sample of each countertop and furniture-mounted receptacle assembly as part of the submittal process.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
- B. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- C. Coordinate installation of receptacle assemblies in[**countertops**][**and furniture**] with the Contractor providing the[**countertop**][**or furniture**]. Contractor shall coordinate penetrations and conduit routing in[**countertops**][**and furniture**] with drawings and other obstacles below the installation surface.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DEVICE COLOR

- A. All switch, receptacle, and outlet colors shall be[**ivory**][**gray**][**white**][**almond**][**light almond/office white**][**verified with Architect**], unless indicated otherwise.

2.2 RECEPTACLES

- A. Refer to Electrical Symbols List for device type.
- B. Devices that are shaded on the drawings shall be red.
- C. Devices that are shaded on the drawings shall be red and shall have an illuminated face or indicator light to indicate that there is power to the device.
- D. REC-DUP-WP: NEMA 5-20R Weatherproof Ground Fault Duplex Receptacle:
 - 1. 125-volt, 20 amp, 3-wire grounding type with test and reset buttons in impact resistant thermoplastic face, weather resistant WR listed. Provide extra-duty NEMA 3R rated while-in-use[**clear**][**cast aluminum**] cover.
 - 2. Device shall perform self-test of GFCI circuitry in accordance with UL 943.
- E. REC-QUAD: NEMA 5-20R Double Duplex Receptacle:
 - 1. Consists of two duplex receptacles, double gang box, plaster ring and faceplate.
- F. REC-QUAD-GFI: NEMA 5-20R Double Duplex GFI Receptacle:
 - 1. Consists of two duplex GFI receptacles, double gang box, plaster ring and faceplate.
- G. REC-QUAD-USB: NEMA 5-20R Double Duplex USB Receptacle:
 - 1. Consists of two duplex USB receptacles, double gang box, plaster ring and faceplate.
- H. REC-QUAD-WP: NEMA 5-20R Weatherproof Ground Fault Quad Receptacle:
 - 1. Consists of two duplex, GFCI receptacles. Double gang box. Provide extra-duty NEMA 3R rated while-in-use cast aluminum cover.

- I. Back wired devices shall be complete with eight holes that are screw activated with metal clamps for connection to #12 or #10 copper conductors.
- J. Side wired devices shall have four binding screws that are undercut for positive wire retention.
- K. Ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles shall be listed and comply with UL 943 requiring increased surge immunity, improved corrosion resistance, improved resistance to false tripping and diagnostic indication for miswiring if the line and load conductors are reversed during installation.
- L. Isolated ground receptacles shall have the equipment ground contacts connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device with inherent electrical isolation from the mounting strap.
- M. Hazardous (Classified) location receptacles shall comply with NEMA FB 11.

2.3 FLOOR BOXES

- A. Cover Color and Style: Verify with Architect[**from manufacturer standard options**][; **from custom options selected by Architect**].
- B. Refer to Technology drawings for voice/data, Audio/Video outlet, and coordination requirements.
- C. Floor Boxes Housing Material Based on Cast-in-Place Floor Type:
 - 1. Slab on Grade: Cast Iron[**or listed for slab on grade with special kit, coating ,or equivalent**][**non-metallic PVC**]; corrosion resistant.
 - 2. Elevated Slab:[**Cast Iron,**][**stamped steel,**][**non-metallic PVC**]
 - 3. Raised Access Floor, Cast-in-Place, or Access Floor Panels: Stamped steel.
 - 4. Wood Floor, not Cast-in-Place: Stamped steel and rated for wood floor application.
- D. FB-#: Concealed Center Compartment:
 - 1. Floor Box, flush-mounted hinged cover, square/rectangular center service area with closed while-in-use cover and cable egress doors in cover, provide complete with appropriate outlet cover plates and hardware. For use with[**4**][**5**]-inch minimum concrete pour floors, fully adjustable, UL 514 scrub water listed.
 - 2. Gang / Outlet Descriptions:
 - a. 125 Volt, 20 amp, NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle with[**3/4**][**1**][**1-1/4**]-inch conduit.
 - b. Voice/Data outlet with[**3/4**][**1**][**1-1/4**]-inch conduit. Refer to Technology drawings for additional information.
 - c. Audio/Visual outlet with[**3/4**][**1**][**1-1/4**]-inch conduit. Refer to Technology drawings for additional information.
 - d. Spare with[**3/4**][**1**][**1-1/4**]-inch conduit.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hubbell CFB Series

- b. Legrand Wiremold RFB Series
 - c. ABB Steel City 664/665/667 Series
4. Installation: Group route raceway conduits under slab on grade or in ceiling space below to nearest wall or as shown on plans. Provide provisions to core drill elevated floors and route conduits to ceiling space of associated floor box. Provide hub reducers when applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install convenience receptacles at elevations indicated in the General Installation Notes on the contract drawings.
- B. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the contract drawings. Install devices level, plumb, and square with building lines. Coordinate installation of adjacent devices of separate systems with common mounting heights, including lighting, power, systems, technology, and temperature control device rough-ins.
- C. Ground Fault Protection: Provide ground fault protection for all branch circuit breakers serving 120/208 receptacles and electrical outlets rated 50 amps or less single-phase and 100 amps or less three-phase in the following locations, as shown on drawings, or required by adopted code:
 - 1. Bathrooms, locker rooms, shower rooms
 - 2. Kitchens' all 120-volt through 250-volt receptacles
 - 3. Buffet, serving, food preparation areas; all 120-volt through 250-volt receptacles
 - 4. Rooftops
 - 5. Interior/Exterior locations subject to damp/wet conditions
 - 6. When located within 6 feet of sinks, bathtubs, and shower stalls
 - 7. Plug-and-cord receptacles when the utilization appliance is located within 6 feet of a sink edge.
 - 8. Aquariums and bait wells
 - 9. Garages, accessory buildings, service bays
 - 10. Accessory dwelling buildings
 - 11. Exterior dwelling outlets (disconnects, equipment connections, etc.) when required by code.
 - 12. Boathouses
 - 13. Specific Appliances: Auto vacuum machines, water drink/bottle fill coolers, pressure staying machines, tire inflation machines, vending machines, sump pumps, dishwashers, electric ranges, ovens, clothes dryers, microwave ovens
 - 14. Horticultural luminaire branch circuits
 - 15. Future Provisions: Provide a conduit raceway and backbox for the future addition of countertop pop-receptacle when receptacles are not installed in kitchen islands and peninsulas.
- D. Arc-Fault Protection: Provide arc-fault protection for all branch circuit breakers serving the following spaces, or required by adopted code.

1. Dwelling unit living and occupied areas including but not limited to kitchens, family, dining, living, parlors, libraries, dens, bedrooms, sunrooms, recreation, closets, hallways, laundry, and similar spaces.
 2. Dormitory bedrooms, living rooms, hallways, closets, bathrooms, and similar rooms
 3. Guest rooms and guest suites
 4. Sleeping rooms for nursing homes, limited care, and similar non-dwelling living quarters dedicated to sleeping
- E. Tamper Resistant Protection: Provide tamper resistant protection for all 15 / 20-amp 120/208 straight blade wiring devices in the following locations, as shown on the drawings, or required by adopted code.
1. Dwelling units and accessory dwelling unit structures
 2. Boathouses
 3. Dormitory units
 4. Guest rooms, guest suites, and common public areas
 5. Childcare, preschool, elementary, middle, high school, educational facilities
 6. Medical Business Office: Offices, corridors, waiting rooms, common areas
 7. Public Buildings: Corridors, waiting rooms, common areas
 8. Public Spaces involving: Transportation waiting, gymnasiums, fitness centers, auditoriums, public use venue common areas
 9. Nursing homes, assisted living, psychiatric spaces, substance abuse, foster care facilities
 10. Agricultural buildings common areas accessible to the public
- F. Drill opening for poke-through fitting installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. This Contractor is responsible for taking any measures required to ensure no conduits or other services are damaged. This may include X-ray or similar non-destructive means.
- G. Install receptacles vertically with ground slot up or where indicated on the drawings, horizontally with ground slot to the left.
- H. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas, using jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.
- I. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface-mounted outlets.
- J. Install devices and wall plates flush and level.
- K. Install nameplate identification to receptacle cover plates indicated. Identification shall identify panel name and circuit number. Refer to Specification Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.
- L. Test receptacles[**and modular wiring connectors**] for proper polarity, ground continuity and compliance with requirements.
- M. Floor Box Installation:
1. Set boxes level and flush with finish flooring material.

2. Use cast iron floor boxes for installations in slab on grade. Trim shall match floor covering to be used.
3. Provide a minimum horizontal offset of 24 inches between boxes.
4. Provide saw-cutting and patching of existing concrete floors as necessary for floor box installations within existing floors.

END OF SECTION 267226

SECTION 262816 - DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fusible switches
- B. Non-fusible switches

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS AND WORK

- A. Refer to the Disconnect and Starter Schedule for rating and configuration.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 260500.
- B. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breakers, accessory and component indicated, include dimensions, weights, and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, and ratings.
- C. Electrical Characteristics: For each type of enclosed switch, enclosure types, current and voltage ratings, short-circuit current ratings, UL listing for series rating of installed devices, features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE AND NON-FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. FDS-<#>; Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1; Type heavy duty, quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position without a tool. Handle lockable in OFF position. Fuse Clips: Class 'R' fuse clips only, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.

- B. DS-#>; Non-fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1; Type heavy duty, quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position without a tool. Handle lockable in OFF position.
- C. Enclosures: Type as indicated on the disconnect schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install disconnect switches where indicated on the drawings.
- B. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.
- C. Field coordinate installation with other contractors and equipment to maintain code required working space requirements.
- D. Provide adhesive label on inside door of each switch indicating UL fuse class and size for replacement.

3.2 MOBILE DIAGNOSTICS SERVICE DISCONNECT

- A. Coordinate installation with mobile medical equipment requirements and vendor.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker trip ranges.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 262821 - CONTACTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Lighting contactors
- B. Enclosures

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS AND WORK

- A. Refer to Lighting Contactor Schedule.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NEMA ICS 6 - Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems
- B. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies
- C. UL 508 - Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 260500.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **LC-<#>; LIGHTING CONTACTORS**

- A. Contactors: NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508; electrically held,-wire control.
- B. Coil Operating Voltage: [24][120][208][277][480]volts, 60 Hertz.
- C. Contacts: 30 amp, 600 volts, 60 Hertz.
- D. Poles: [2][3][4][6][8][10][12]Field convertible NO and NC configurations.
- E. Enclosure: ANSI/NEMA ICS 6; Type [1][3R][4x][12].
- F. Provide
- G. Provide Hand-Off-Auto selector switch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction boxes: and equipment enclosures.
- E. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

END OF SECTION 262821

SECTION 264300 - SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section describes materials and installation requirements for factory and field wired low voltage surge protection devices (SPD) for the protection of all AC electrical circuits. SPD equipment to be installed at designated[**service entrance equipment, distribution panels, electronic equipment, elevators, and receptacle devices**].

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The specified unit shall be designed, manufactured, tested and installed in compliance with the above references. The unit shall be "Listed by Underwriters Laboratories" to UL 1449.
- B. Each unit shall be designed and manufactured by a qualified manufacturer of power conditioning equipment. The qualified manufacturer must have been engaged in the design and manufacturer of such products for a minimum of five years.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Should include device dimensions, mounting requirements including wire size and over-current protection device rating, nameplate nomenclature, electrical ratings, short circuit current rating, and test results as indicated below under "Testing, Warranty and Life Expectancy" as provided by an independent test lab or a UL certified test lab for the category(ies) of suppression device(s) specified using the appropriate IEEE test wave. Product data sheets with installation instructions for each size and type of device are required. Shop drawings submitted without the testing data as required by section this section will be rejected.
- B. Fuse information: Provide fuse information if required for operation. Include size, manufacturer, time-current chart responses to UL 1449 testing requirements, maximum surge protection capability per mode and phase as limited by the fuse, and verification of repetitive surge protection device operation without system degeneration greater than 10%.

1.4 TESTING, WARRANTY AND LIFE EXPECTANCY

- A. Manufacturer must provide independent testing on repetitive capability and maximum surge current rating of service entrance suppressor units. This shall be performed at a nationally recognized lab not affiliated with the manufacturer.
 - 1. Single pulse surge current capacity: Single pulse surge current tested in a mode at rated surge currents.
 - 2. Single pulse surge current capacity test: An initial UL 1449 defined 1.2 x 50µs, 6000V open circuit voltage waveform and an 8 x 20µs, 500A and 3kA short circuit current waveform shall be applied to benchmark the unit's suppression voltage (VPR).

3. A single 8 x 20 μ s waveform pulse of maximum rated surge current per mode shall then be applied. To complete the test, another UL 1449 surge shall be applied to verify the unit's survival. Survival is achieved if the suppression voltage measured from the two UL1449 surges does not vary by more than 10%.
- B. Minimum Repetitive Surge Current Capacity:
1. Service entrance suppressor units should be tested repetitively at an independent lab to verify repetitive capacity.
 2. Minimum Repetitive Surge Current Capacity Test:
 - a. An initial UL 1449 surge defined as 1.2 x 50 μ s, 6000V open circuit voltage waveform and an 8 x 20 μ s, 500A and 3kA short circuit current waveform shall be applied to benchmark the unit's suppression voltage.
 - b. A repetitive number of ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2-2002 (Category C3) surges, defined as a 1.2 x 50 μ s 10kV or 20kV open circuit voltage waveform and an 8 x 20 μ s 10,000A short circuit current waveform, shall then be applied at one-minute intervals.
 - c. To complete the test, another UL 1449 surge shall be applied to verify the unit's survival.
 3. Survival is achieved if the suppression voltage (VPR) does not vary by more than 10%.
 4. Proof of such testing shall be the test log generated by the surge generator.
- C. Provide UL 1449 classification white sheet pages indicating the VPR (voltage protection rating) for each SPD unit submitted for this product using the 6kV/3kA combination wave surge.
- D. Warranty: Ten (10) years. Includes workmanship, installation and programming.
- E. No scheduled parts replacement or preventative maintenance shall be required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. General: The unit shall provide transient voltage suppression, surge current diversion and high-frequency noise attenuation, when connected in parallel to the facilities distribution system. The unit MCOV shall not be less than 115% of the nominal system voltage. Operating frequency shall be for a 60 Hz system. The unit shall provide protection in all normal modes for "wye" and "delta" systems.
- B. Short Circuit Current Rating: Provide factory label for SCCR rating. The short circuit current rating shall be the larger of the listed value on the drawings or as required by the equipment protected.

2.2 RATINGS

- A. **SPD-<Insert #>;** Service Entrance Suppressors:
1. For-volt, 3 phase,[4] wire, type 2, category C3 unit.

- a. Nominal Discharge Current: 20 kA.
 - b. Mounting: Refer to the drawings.
 - c. Voltage Protection Rating: Refer to requirements below.
 - d. Components: Minimum component size of 20mm thermally protected metal oxide varistors (MOV).
 - e. Disconnect: Surge-rated disconnect with 200,000 SCCR.
- B. Voltage Protection Rating:
- 1. Protection modes and UL 1449 voltage protection rating for surge suppression units per each mode (L-N, L-L, L-G, and N-G as appropriate).
 - a. 277/480 Volt, 3 phase, 4 wire. 1200 Volt L-N, L-G, N-G and 1800 Volt L-L
 - b. 480 Volt, 3 phase, 3 wire. 2000 Volt L-G, L-L
 - c. 120/208 Volt, 3 phase, 4 wire. 700 Volt L-N, N-G, 800 Volt L-G and 1200 Volt L-L
 - d. 240 Volt, 3 phase, 3 wire. 1200 Volt L-G, L-L
 - e. 120/240 Volt, 3 phase, 4 wire. 700 Volt L-N, N-G, 800 Volt L-G and 1200 Volt L-L
- C. EMI/RFI Noise Rejection or Filtering:
- 1. Each unit shall include a UL1283 first order, high-frequency filter for noise filtering between 10 KHz and 100 MHz.
- D. Indication:
- 1. Each unit shall include solid-state indicators with externally mounted LED visual status indicators that indicate on-line status of each protection mode of the unit.
 - 2. Each unit shall include a visual indicator that indicates the unit is functioning properly and providing protection.
 - 3. Each unit shall include an audible alarm with silencing switch to indicate when protection has failed.
 - 4. Provide each[**service entrance**][**secondary distribution**][**and critical load**] type unit(s) with a transient counter.
 - 5. Each unit shall contain form "C" contacts for remote indication of an alarm status.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine equipment for size and type of surge protection device to be used to ensure physical compatibility.
- B. Inspect surge protection device for any signs of physical damage due to shipping or handling before installing surge protection device.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Location:

1. The unit shall be installed as close as practical to the panel[**and transformer**] secondary lugs in accordance with applicable national/Local Electrical Codes and the manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Connect the unit to the[**transformer**] or[**switchboard**] or[**panel**] using a conduit nipple. Flush mount the unit in the front of the switchboard. Mount unit directly across from the breaker or disconnect serving it.
2. Integral surge protection devices mount between the main and branch circuit breakers.
3. If internal surge protection device is specified, device shall be installed in a barrier compartment isolated from other components.

B. Connections:

1. **[Conductors from the protected bus to the unit shall not be any longer than necessary avoiding unnecessary bends. The conductor leads shall be twisted together and as short as possible. Connection shall be with mechanical lugs for each phase, neutral, and ground if applicable.]** Contractor shall provide wire and circuit breakers sized per the approved manufacturer's requirements. Maximum lead length from protected bus to surge protection device shall be per manufacturer's requirements, but no greater than 5'-0".
2. The surge protection unit shall be isolatable from the electrical distribution system via 3 pole circuit breaker mounted in the switchboard/panelboard[**or be equipped with a factory supplied integral fused switch or circuit breaker**]. Single phase 120-volt units shall be hardwired without a disconnecting means.
3. Neutral and ground shall not be bonded together at secondary panelboard locations.

C. Additional Locations: Critical Load Protection - Fixed Equipment (120 Vac):

1. Install an A3[**hard-wired**][**plug-in**] surge protection device between each of the following equipment items and its power supply conductors.
 - a. Fire alarm master panel
 - b. Phone switch
 - c. Intercom master
 - d. Building management system master
 - e. Security system master
 - f. Telephone switch
 - g. TV head
 - h. Elevator control panel

D. General:

1. Check unit for proper operation of protection and indication under start-up.
2. Check unit to ensure all MOVs for each mode of protection are operational. Verify integral fuse links are operational and have not melted.
3. Surge suppression devices shall not be installed ahead of the main service disconnect(s).
4. Install fuses in all fuse holders and fused disconnects internal to the surge protection unit. Use fuses recommended by the manufacturer to satisfy repetitive UL 1449 operation of the surge suppression unit. External fusing of the surge protection device is not allowed.
5. Coordinate location of surge protection device to allow adequate clearances for maintenance.
6. Manufacturer service phone number shall be posted on the front of the surge protection device.

END OF SECTION 264300

SECTION 265119 - LED LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires and accessories
- B. Exterior luminaires and accessories
- C. Light-emitting diode (LED) luminaire systems
- D. Emergency exit signs

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The lighting system design includes a combination of luminaire sources, lighting control components, programming sequences, and supplementary components for building and energy code compliance. The design uses performance-based specifications for portions of the lighting system to account for the limitation of comparable product solutions available by competitive manufacturers. The Contractor shall reference related specification sections, plans, schedules, and details prior to submitting pricing, submittals, and installation. The Contractor shall coordinate system component compatibility among various manufacturers and suppliers for a turnkey lighting system. Referenced sections include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. 26 09 33 Lighting Control Systems
 - a. Automatic load control relay (ALCR) (individual luminaire - integral) (ALCR3)
 - 2. 26 52 15 Emergency Lighting Inverter
 - 3. Electrical drawings: Plans, luminaire schedules, lighting control sequence of operations, diagrams, and details.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI C78.377 - Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
- B. ANSI C82.16 - Light-Emitting Diode Drivers - Method of Measurement
- C. ANSI C82.77 - Standard for Harmonic Emission Limits and Related Power Quality Requirements for Lighting Equipment
- D. NFPA 70E - National Electrical Safety Code
- E. NEMA SSL1 - Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays or System
- F. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for use in Lighting Products
- G. LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products

- H. LM-80 - Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED
- I. FS W-L-305 - Light Set, General Illumination (Emergency or Auxiliary)
- J. UL 924 - Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
- K. UL676 Standard for Underwater Luminaires and Submersible Junction Box
- L. Project site classification as defined in IESNA RP-33[LZ0][LZ1][LZ2][LZ3][LZ].

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 260500.
- B. Basic Requirements of Submittal:
 - 1. Submit product data sheets for luminaires, LED light engines, drivers and poles. Include complete product model number with all options as specified. Submittal shall be arranged with luminaires listed in ascending order, and with each luminaire's, LED light engine, driver, or pole information following luminaire's product data. Failure to organize submittal in this manner will result in the submittal being rejected.
 - 2. Submit lens product data, dimensions and weights if not included in product data sheet submittal.
 - 3. Include outline drawings, support points, weights, and accessory information for each luminaire.
 - 4. Submit manufacturer origin of LED chipset and driver.
- C. LED Lighting - Performance Testing Submittal (when requested by Architect/Engineer):
 - 1. IESNA LM-79: Include photometric report for the latest generation system being furnished. Provide name of independent testing laboratory, report number, date of test, luminaire series/model number, input wattage, and light source specifications.
 - 2. IESNA LM-80: Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.
- D. Submit utility rebate forms where offered at project location. Submit completed rebate forms within [30] days of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site. Store and protect under provisions of Section 260500.
- B. Protect luminaire finishes, lenses, and trims from damage during storage and installation. Do not remove protective films until construction cleanup within each area is complete.
- C. Handle site lighting poles carefully to prevent breakage and damage to finish.

1.6 MOCKUP

- A. Provide and install luminaires with power and control connections in mockup rooms as identified in Division 1. Approved luminaires in mockup may be reused as part of complete work if in original condition.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. The warranty period begins at the date of Substantial Completion.
- B. LED Light Engines and Drivers:
 - 1. LED Drivers and Dimming Drivers: Five (5) years
 - 2. Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Engines: Five (5) years
- C. Emergency Lighting Units and Exit Signs:
 - 1. Emergency Lighting Units: Three (3) year, non-prorated
 - 2. Exit Signs: Three (3) year, non-prorated
 - 3. Emergency Unit and Exit Sign Battery: Sealed lead acid or lead calcium cell, requiring no maintenance or replacement for ten (10) years under normal conditions.
- D. Emergency Drivers:
 - 1. Emergency LED Driver: [**Three (3)**][**Five (5)**] years
- E. Emergency Inverter for LED Light Engines:
 - 1. Emergency Inverter and Battery: Sealed nickel cadmium five (5) year, non-prorated.
- F. Automatic Load Control Relay (ALCR): Five (5) year
- G. Pole Finish: Three (3) year warranty of pole color and finish

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to NFPA 101 for installation requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR LUMINAIRES AND ACCESSORIES - GENERAL

- A. Painted reflector surfaces shall have a minimum reflectance of 90%.
- B. All painted components shall be painted after fabrication.

2.2 EXTERIOR LUMINAIRES AND ACCESSORIES - GENERAL

- A. Listed for wet or damp location as scheduled. Provide ingress protection (IP) rating when scheduled.
- B. Provide low temperature LED drivers, with reliable starting to -20°F.
- C. In-grade luminaires shall have lamp/optic separation to prevent surface temperature from exceeding 115°F. Compartment separation of wire entry and control gear/lamp chamber.
- D. Exterior LED luminaires shall contain separate, easily accessible and replaceable Category C surge protection device.

2.3 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) LUMINAIRE SYSTEMS

- A. Light emitting diodes used in interior applications shall have a minimum color rendering index (CRI) of [70][80][90].[**The R9 color rendering value shall be a minimum of 50.**] Light emitting diodes used in exterior applications shall have a minimum color rendering index (CRI) of 70. Color temperature of the luminaires shall be as noted on the luminaire schedule. Provide light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a maximum 3-step McAdam ellipse unless noted otherwise.
- B. Refer to the luminaire schedule for color temperature and minimum color rendering index CRI requirements. Provide light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a maximum 3-step McAdam ellipse unless noted otherwise.
- C. LED chip arrays specified as color changing shall have chip colors as noted on the luminaire schedule.
- D. Rated life shall be minimum of 50,000 hours at L70.
- E. LED chips shall be wired so that failure of one chip does not prohibit operation of the remainder of the chip array.
- F. Luminaire delivered lumens is defined as the absolute lumens per the manufacturers LM-79-08 test report.
- G. LED luminaires shall be designed for ease of component replacement including modular replaceable boards or Zhaga sockets. Luminaires that are factory sealed and do not have field replaceable parts shall provide a 10-year warranty.
- H. LED light engine shall have a maximum LLD of 0.85 at [50,000][100,000] hours at 25°C ambient.

2.4 EMERGENCY EXIT SIGNS

- A. Directional Indicators: The directional indicator for exit signage shall be of a chevron type meeting all requirements of NFPA 101.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Securely fasten luminaires to the listed and labeled ceiling framing member by mechanical means such as bolts, screws, rivets or listed clips identified for use with the type of ceiling framing members. The architectural ceiling framing system may be used in lieu of independent support with prior written approval by the ceiling system manufacturer and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Luminaires and wiring installed in fire-rated ceiling assemblies shall be independently supported for all applications.
 - 1. Install recessed flanged luminaires to permit removal from below. Use manufacturer-supplied plaster frames and swing gate supports. Provide independent support as follows:

- a. Luminaires less than 56 lbs: Provide a minimum of two (2) #12 gauge suspended ceiling support wires located on diagonal corners of the luminaires.
 - b. Luminaires 56 lbs or greater: Provide a minimum of four (4) #12 gauge suspended ceiling support wires located on diagonal corners of the luminaires. Support luminaire independent of the ceiling system.
 - c. Luminaires larger than eight square feet (8 ft²): Support luminaire independent of the ceiling system.
 - B. Do not fasten luminaire supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit, unless otherwise noted. Support wires shall be tightly wrapped (minimum of three turns within 3 inches of the connection) and sharply bend to prevent vertical movement.
 - C. Support suspended or pendant mounted luminaires independent of ceiling grid with adjustable stainless steel aircraft cables or per luminaire schedule mounting requirements. Suspension assembly and anchors shall be capable of supporting 300 pounds dead load at each suspension point.
 - D. Support wire used to independently support luminaires, raceways, and wiring systems shall be distinguishable from ceiling support systems by color (field paint), tagging or equivalent means.
 - E. Provide seismic bracing of luminaires per IBC Chapter 16. Design pendant luminaires on a component seismic coefficient (Cc) of 0.67. Design vertical supports with a factor of safety of 4.0. Contractor shall verify the Seismic Hazard Exposure Group and Performance Criteria Factor.
 - F. Install lamps in lamp holders of luminaires.
 - G. Adjust aimable luminaires to obtain lighting levels on objects and areas as directed to obtain desired lighting levels.
 - H. Industrial Pendant Luminaires: Use[**power hook**] hangers rated 500 pounds minimum or provide safety chain between driver and structure. Provide safety chain between reflector and driver.
 - I. Luminaire Pole Bases: Sized and constructed as indicated on the drawings. Project anchor bolts 2 inches minimum above base. Install poles plumb with double nuts for adjustment. Grout around pole anchor base.
 - J. Embedded Luminaire Poles:[**Depth as indicated.**][**<Insert> feet below finished grade.**] Install plumb.
 - K. Use belt slings or non-chafing ropes to raise and set pre-finished luminaire poles.
- 3.2 CONSTRUCTION USE OF PROJECT LUMINAIRES
- A. The Contractor shall provide temporary construction lighting per the requirements of Division 1.

- B. The project luminaires shown on the construction documents shall not be used for temporary construction purposes without providing a plan for Owner approval that addresses energy and luminaire operating hours.

3.3 AUTOMATIC LOAD CONTROL RELAYS

- A. Factory or field installation per manufacturer requirements.
- B. Remote Test Switch: Provide connection to remote test switch.
- C. Fire Alarm Override: Provide connection to addressable fire alarm relay.

3.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS AND EXIT SIGNS

- A. Install units plumb and level.
- B. Aim directional lamp heads as directed.
- C. Test emergency lighting equipment for 60 minutes to determine proper operation, prior to Substantial Completion. Provide electronic copy of periodic test log form to Owner's Representative. Explain and instruct Owner's Representative of requirements for testing and maintenance. Refer to latest adopted NFPA 101 for testing and logging requirements.

3.5 RELAMPING

- A. Replace failed LED light engine modules or arrays at completion of work.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Align luminaires and clean lenses and diffusers at completion of work. Clean paint splatters, dirt, and debris from installed luminaires.
- B. Touch up luminaire and pole finish at completion of work.

3.7 OWNER TRAINING

- A. Test emergency lighting equipment for 60 minutes to determine proper operation, prior to Substantial Completion, with the Owner's Representative.
- B. Provide electronic copy of periodic test log form to Owner's Representative. Explain and instruct Owner's Representative of requirements for testing and maintenance. Refer to latest adopted NFPA 101 for testing and logging requirements.

3.8 LUMINAIRE SCHEDULE

- A. As shown on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 31 00 00 - BUILDING EARTHWORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1-01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide earthwork, including clearing and grubbing, excavation, fill, backfill and compaction for building areas and concrete walks and slabs, shown on the drawings and specified as required to complete work.

1-02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Perform earthwork in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Testing and Inspection Service: Contractor shall employ and pay an independent soil testing and inspection service to perform a soil survey for satisfactory soil materials, sampling and testing for quality control during earthwork operations.
- C. Test for Proposed Soil Materials:
 - 1. Test soil materials proposed for use in the work and promptly submit test result reports.
 - 2. Provide one optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each type of soil encountered in subgrade and fills under building foundations and slab areas. Determine maximum densities in accordance with ASTM D 1557, and ASTM D 4253, as applicable.
 - 3. For borrow materials, perform a mechanical analysis, AASHTO-T88 plasticity index, AASHTO T91; moisture-density curve, AASHTO-T180 or ASTM D 1557.
- D. Project Geotechnical Report: Perform earthwork in accordance with the recommendations of the geotechnical report for the project.

1-03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Test Reports: Submit two copies of the following reports to the Architect-Engineer:
 - 1. Test report on borrow material.
 - 2. Field density test reports.
 - 3. Optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each type of soil encountered.
- B. Submit Manufacturer's Literature for vibratory compaction equipment.

1-04 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Protection: Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damages caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by excavation operations. Should any uncharted utilities be found, notify the utility company and Architect-Engineer immediately and await instructions before proceeding further with work in that location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2-01 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Fill and Backfill Materials: Clean, free-draining sand (max. 10% passing the 200-mesh sieve) free from organic materials.
- B. Excavated material conforming to requirements for fill and backfill material may be used for fill and backfill.
- C. Provide additional fill material from off-site when required to complete the work.

2-02 VIBRATORY COMPACTION EQUIPMENT

- A. Vibratory Rollers: The vibratory drum roller shall have the following minimum requirements:
 - 1. Drum Roller: 48 inches.
 - 2. Static Drum Weight: 6,000 to 8,000 lbs.
 - 3. The Architect-Engineer prior to start of compaction operations shall approve the roller used.
 - 4. Approved compactors include Galion, Dynapac and Bros.
 - 5. Vibratory roller shall not be used within 30 feet of existing structures. Use mechanical hand tampers.
- B. Mechanical Hand Tampers: Hand tampers shall be capable of meeting the compaction requirements specified herein.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3-01 CLEARING AND GRUBBING BUILDING AREAS

- A. Clear and grub the entire building area to at least 5 feet beyond perimeter of building footings and foundation, walks and slabs to remove stumps, roots, trees, vegetation, organic material and other obstructions to the work. Grub out all roots larger than 1/4 inch in diameter, matted roots and other organic material to at least 24 inches below existing surface.
- B. Strip topsoil from areas within the building and slab areas and stockpile on the site for future use in site grading.

3-02 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate to depths and dimensions required for footings, slabs, and structures. Remove and dispose of all obstructions to the work that are encountered above and below grade during excavation operations. Removal and disposal includes the following:
 - 1. Stumps, roots, trees and other organic materials.
 - 2. Pavement, foundations, concrete, and other inorganic materials.
 - 3. Abandoned utilities and utilities indicated to be removed.
 - 4. Organic and other unsuitable soil materials.
- B. Stability of Excavations:

1. Slope the sides of excavation to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible either because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in a safe condition until completion of backfilling.
 2. Shoring and Bracing: Provide shoring and bracing to comply with local codes and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Dewatering:
1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from flowing into excavations and flooding the project site and surrounding area.
 2. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Provide dewatering system components necessary to convey the water away from excavations.
- D. Excavation for Structures:
1. Conform to the elevations and dimensions shown on the drawings, with a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 ft., and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.
 2. In excavating for footings and foundations, take care not to disturb bottom of the excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottoms to the required lines and grades to leave a solid base to receive concrete.
 3. Where bottom of footing occurs in fill material, the fill and compaction operations shall continue until a minimum grade of 12" above bottom of footing is obtained. Footings may then be placed by excavating in accordance with methods herein specified.
 4. Foundations shall be constructed as soon as possible after the foundation excavation to minimize damage to the bearing surface. If the bearing surface is softened by surface water intrusion or exposure, the softened soils must be removed immediately prior to placement of concrete. The bearing surface may be protected from extended exposure or imminent rainfall by placing a 2" mat of lean concrete on the bearing surface. Increase the foundation depth accordingly.
- E. Cold Weather Protection: Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when the atmospheric temperature is less than 35 degrees F.

3-03 COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Compact and fill and backfill to the same density as adjacent in-place material.
- B. Compaction Under Slabs and Structures:
1. All building areas shall be compacted and densified using a vibratory drum roller as specified herein. Vibratory compaction shall extend at least 5 feet beyond perimeter of building footings and foundations, slabs, and walks. A minimum of twelve complete coverages, six in each direction, shall be made with the roller. Any soft yielding areas shall be excavated and replaced with acceptable fill material. Fill shall be placed in lifts not exceeding 12 inches in loose thickness (6 inches for mechanical hand tampers). Continue compaction until requirements specified herein are attained.
- C. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soils to not less than the following percentages of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density, ASTM D 1557.
1. Existing Subgrades Under Structures: Compact subgrade 24 inches below existing grade to 95 percent maximum density at optimum moisture.

2. Fill and Backfill Under Footings and Foundations: Compact each layer of fill or backfill to 98 percent maximum density at optimum moisture.
 3. Walks and Slabs: Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each layer of fill or backfill to 95 percent maximum density at optimum moisture.
- D. Moisture Control:
1. Where the subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to the surface or subgrade, or layer of soil material, to prevent free water appearing on the surface during subsequent to compaction operations.
 2. Remove and replace, dewater, or scarify and air-dry soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to specified density.
- E. Backfilling Under Slabs and Structures:
1. Continue backfilling and compaction over entire building area to final elevation. Backfilling shall be in equal layers compatible with equipment used.

3-04 FIELD TESTING

- A. Number of tests:
1. Make one optimum moisture-maximum density curve test in accordance with ASTM D 1557 for each class of material.
 2. Make in-place density tests in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2937, or ASTM D 4253, as applicable, as fill and backfill work progresses. Test locations shall be as follows:
 - a) One density test for every 5000 square feet of compacted existing soils, subgrade and in each lift of compacted fill.
 - b) One density test at a minimum of **25% / 200 square feet** of isolated spread footings.
 - c) One density test for every 50 linear feet of continuous wall footings.
- B. Work on Tested Area: Placing permanent construction over fill that has not been tested and approved may require the Contractor to remove permanent work, recompact the fill and replace the work.
- C. Test Reports:
1. Two copies of test reports shall be transmitted directly from the laboratory to the Architect-Engineer as directed.
 2. Test reports shall be identified by the project title, A.E. File number, project location, and location and depth of each on-site test submitted.

END OF SECTION 310000

SECTION 310100 - SOIL BORINGS

1.1 GENERAL INFORMATION:

- A. Soil Boring information has been prepared by ECS Florida, LLC, Geotechnical Engineering Reports for JEA Westside Service Center – Glove Lab, Jacksonville, Florida in Duval County, Report No. 35:34381 dated August 11, 2023. A copy of this report is attached at the end of this section.
- B. This information is reflective of the existing conditions of the site as of the date of the report.
- C. The Contractor is to follow all of the recommendations of the soil boring report.
- D. In the event of any conflicts with the plans and specifications and the soil boring report, the recommendations of the soil boring report shall govern.

END OF SECTION 310100



ECS Florida, LLC

Geotechnical Engineering Report

JEA Glove Lab

6727 Broadway Avenue
Jacksonville, Florida 32254

ECS Project Number 35:34381

August 11, 2023





ECS FLORIDA, LLC

Geotechnical • Construction Materials • Environmental • Facilities

"One Firm. One Mission"

August 11, 2023

Mr. Ricardo E. Quinones, AIA, LEED AP BD+C
PQH Group Design, Inc.
4141 Southpoint Drive East
Jacksonville, Florida 32216

ECS Project No. 35:34381

Reference: Geotechnical Engineering Report
JEA Glove Lab
6727 Broadway Avenue
Jacksonville, Florida 32254

Dear Mr. Quinones:

ECS Florida, LLC. (ECS) has completed the subsurface exploration, laboratory testing, and geotechnical engineering analyses for the above-referenced project. Our services were performed in general accordance with our agreed to scope of work. This report presents our understanding of the geotechnical aspects of the project along with the results of the field exploration and laboratory testing conducted, and our design and construction recommendations.

It has been our pleasure to be of service to PQH Group Design, Inc. during the design phase of this project. We would appreciate the opportunity to remain involved during the continuation of the design phase, and we would like to provide our services during construction phase operations as well to verify the assumptions of subsurface conditions made for this report. Should you have any questions concerning the information contained in this report, or if we can be of further assistance to you, please contact us.

Respectfully submitted,
ECS Florida, LLC.

Tess Redrick

Project Engineer

TRedrick@ecslimited.com

Chris M. Egan, P.E.

Associate Principal Engineer

Registered, Florida No. 79645

CEgan@ecslimited.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
1.0 INTRODUCTION	2
2.0 PROJECT INFORMATION	2
2.1 Project Location/Current Site Use.....	2
2.2 Proposed Construction.....	3
3.0 FIELD EXPLORATION AND LABORATORY TESTING	4
3.1 Subsurface Characterization	4
3.2 Groundwater Observations.....	4
3.2.1 Encountered Groundwater.....	4
3.2.2 Estimated Seasonal High Groundwater	4
3.3 Visual Classification	5
4.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS	5
4.1 Foundations.....	5
4.2 Slabs On Grade	6
4.3 Pavements.....	6
4.3.1 Flexible Pavement Recommendations	6
4.3.2 Rigid Pavement Recommendations.....	7
4.3 Below Ground Structure Recommendations	7
4.3.1 General Construction Considerations.....	7
4.3.2 Uplift Pressure Protection	7
4.3.3 Settlement	8
5.0 SITE CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS	8
5.1 Subgrade Preparation	8
5.1.1 Stripping and Grubbing.....	8
5.1.2 Proofrolling	8
5.1.3 Temporary Groundwater Control.....	9
5.1.4 Subgrade Compaction	9
5.2 Earthwork Operations	9
5.2.1 Structural Backfill and Fill Soils	9
5.2.2 Foundation Areas.....	10
5.2.3 Flexible Pavement Areas.....	10
5.2.4 Rigid Pavement Areas	10
5.2.5 Preparation of Lift Station Foundation Soils.....	11
5.2.6 Compaction of Lift Station Structural Backfill.....	11
5.3 Utility Installations	11
5.4 General Construction Considerations	12
6.0 CLOSING	13

APPENDICES

Appendix A – Drawings & Reports

- Figure 1 - Site Location Diagram
- Figure 2 - Field Exploration Diagram

Appendix B – Field Operations

- Reference Notes for Boring Logs
- Subsurface Exploration Procedure: Standard Penetration Testing (SPT)
- Boring Logs

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This Executive Summary is intended as a very brief overview of the primary geotechnical conditions that are expected to affect design and construction. Information gleaned from the Executive Summary should not be utilized in lieu of reading the entire geotechnical report.

- Based on the results of our exploration, we consider the subsurface conditions at the site adaptable for support of the proposed structures on a properly designed conventional shallow foundation system with a maximum allowable bearing pressure of 2,500 psf. Provided the site preparation and earthwork construction recommendations outlined in Section 5.0 of this report are performed, the parameters presented in Section 4.0 of this report may be used for foundation design.
- The fine sands with silt (SP-SM) encountered in the borings are generally considered suitable for use as fill soil. We do not recommend reuse of the clayey fine sands (SC) and the sandy clays (CH) as structural fill material because of their high plasticity and high affinity for moisture.
- The borings encountered groundwater at depths varying from 2.8 feet to 3 feet below the existing ground surface at the time of our exploration. Because of the need for densification of the soils within the upper 2 feet below the stripped surface, temporary groundwater control measures may be required if the groundwater level is within 2 feet below the stripped and grubbed surface at the time of construction.
- We recommend that ECS be provided the opportunity to review the foundation plans and earthwork specifications to verify that our recommendations have been properly interpreted and implemented. ECS should also be retained to perform the construction materials testing and observations required for this project, to verify that our recommendations have been implemented.

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this study was to provide geotechnical information for the design of foundations and pavement for JEA Glove Lab. The project will include a single-story building approximately 3,500 square feet. The recommendations developed for this report are based on project information supplied by PQH Group Design, Inc. and Connelly & Wicker.

Our services were provided in accordance with our Proposal No. 35:20525-GP, dated March 31st, 2023, as authorized by Ricardo E. Quinones on May 25th, 2023, which includes our Terms and Conditions of Service.

This report contains the procedures and results of our subsurface exploration and laboratory testing programs, review of existing site conditions, engineering analyses, and recommendations for the design and construction of the project.

The report includes the following items:

- A brief review and description of our field and laboratory test procedures and the results of testing conducted.
- A review of surface topographical features and site conditions.
- A review of subsurface soil stratigraphy with pertinent available physical properties.
- Final copies of our soil boring logs.
- Recommendations for foundation design.
- Recommendations for design and construction of the lift station wet well.
- Recommendations for site preparation and construction of compacted fills, including an evaluation of on-site soils for use as compacted fills.

2.0 PROJECT INFORMATION

2.1 PROJECT LOCATION/CURRENT SITE USE

The project site is located at 6727 Broadway Avenue, Jacksonville, Florida. The site is bordered to the north by railroad tracks, to the east by a fence, to the south by Broadway Ave, and to the west by a warehouse. The general site location is shown on Figure 1 in Appendix A and Figure 2.1.1 following.



Figure 2.1.1. Site Location

At the time of our exploration, the site was developed, with surface cover consisting of asphalt. A site survey was not available to our office at the time of this report preparation. However, based on publicly available information, we understand that the site generally slopes downward to the east. Surface water was not observed near planned structural areas at the time of our exploration.

2.2 PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION

The following information explains our understanding of the planned development including proposed buildings and related infrastructure.

SUBJECT	DESIGN INFORMATION / EXPECTATIONS
Building Footprint	Approximately 3,500 square feet in plan view
# of Stories	One story above grade
Column Loads ⁽¹⁾	30 kips (Full Dead and Factored Live)
Wall Loads ⁽¹⁾	5 kips per linear foot (klf) maximum
Floor Loads ⁽¹⁾	150 pounds per square foot (psf) maximum
Fill and Cut Heights	Assumed 2 feet or less of fill and only minor cuts, from existing site grades

(1) If actual structural loads differ from these expected loads ECS must be contacted immediately in order to revise building foundation recommendations and settlement calculations, as needed.

3.0 FIELD EXPLORATION AND LABORATORY TESTING

Our exploration procedures are explained in greater detail in Appendix B including the insert titled Subsurface Exploration Procedures. Our scope of work included drilling 3 Standard Penetration Test (SP). Our borings were located with a handheld GPS unit and their approximate locations are shown on the Field Exploration Diagram (Figure 2) in Appendix A.

3.1 SUBSURFACE CHARACTERIZATION

The subsurface conditions encountered were generally consistent with published geological mapping. The following sections provide generalized characterizations of the soil strata. Please refer to the boring logs in Appendix B.

Typical Depth (ft)		Stratum	Description
From	To		
Existing Ground Surface	0.3	n/a	Asphalt
0.3	0.8	I	Limerock
0.8	6	II	Medium Dense Fine Sand with Silt (SP-SM), Brown, Moist to Wet
6	15	III	Medium Dense Clayey Fine Sand (SC), Gray and Brown, Wet

A graphical presentation of the subsurface conditions is shown on the Generalized Subsurface Soil Profiles included in Appendix A.

3.2 GROUNDWATER OBSERVATIONS

3.2.1 Encountered Groundwater

Water levels were measured during our field exploration and are presented in our boring logs in Appendix B. Groundwater depths measured at the time of drilling ranged from 2.8 feet to 3 feet below the ground surface. Variations in the long-term water table may occur as a result of changes in precipitation, evaporation, surface water runoff, construction activities, and other factors.

3.2.2 Estimated Seasonal High Groundwater

The normal seasonal high groundwater level is affected by a number of factors. The drainage characteristics of the soils, land surface elevation, relief points such as drainage ditches, lakes, rivers, swamp areas, etc., and distance to relief points are some of the more important factors influencing the seasonal high groundwater level.

Based on our interpretation of the site conditions, including the boring logs and Web Soil Survey, we estimate the normal seasonal high groundwater level at the boring locations to be approximately at the depths shown on the Generalized Subsurface Soil Profiles. It is possible that groundwater levels may exceed the estimated normal seasonal high groundwater level as a result of significant or prolonged rains.

3.3 VISUAL CLASSIFICATION

Each sample was visually classified on the basis of texture and plasticity in accordance with ASTM D2488 Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedures) and including USCS classification symbols. After classification, the samples were grouped in the major zones noted on the boring logs in Appendix B. The group symbols for each soil type are indicated in parentheses along with the soil descriptions. The stratification lines between strata on the logs are approximate; in situ, the transitions may be gradual.

4.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1 FOUNDATIONS

Provided subgrades and structural fills are prepared as recommended in this report, the proposed structure can be supported by shallow foundations including column footings and continuous wall footings. We recommend the foundation design use the following parameters:

Design Parameter	Column Footing	Wall Footing
Minimum Width	24 inches	18 inches
Minimum Footing Embedment Depth (below slab or finished grade)	12 inches	12 inches
Estimated Maximum Total Settlement ¹	1 inch	1 inch
Estimated Maximum Differential Settlement ²	Less than ½ inch between columns	Less than ½ inch over 50 feet
Maximum Net Allowable Soil Bearing Pressure ³	2,500 psf	
Acceptable Bearing Soil Material	Compacted Stratum I or Compacted Fill	

1. Based on assumed structural loads. If final loads are different, ECS must be contacted to update foundation recommendations and settlement calculations.
2. Based on maximum column/wall loads and variability in borings. Differential settlement can be re-evaluated once the foundation plans are more complete.
3. Net allowable bearing pressure is the applied pressure in excess of the surrounding overburden soils above the base of the foundation.

Depending on the final floor elevations of the buildings, we anticipate that most of the soils at the foundation bearing elevation are generally anticipated to be suitable for support of the proposed structure, after prepared in accordance with Section 5.0 of this report. The bearing level soils, after compaction, should exhibit densities equivalent to at least 95 percent of the modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 1557) to a depth of at least one foot below foundation bearing levels.

For turn down slabs and interior wall footings the minimum width should also be 18 inches, however the sloped transition portion of the turn-down may be included when determining the footing width. Even though the maximum allowable soil bearing pressure may not be achieved, these width recommendations should control the size of the foundations.

4.2 SLABS ON GRADE

The floor slabs can be constructed as a slab-on-ground, provided the site is prepared as outlined in Section 5.0. It is recommended the floor slab bearing soils be covered with an impervious membrane to reduce moisture entry and floor dampness. A 6-mil thick plastic membrane is commonly used for this purpose. Care should be exercised not to tear large sections of the membrane during placement of reinforcing steel and concrete. In addition, we recommend that a minimum separation of two feet be maintained between the finished floor levels and the estimated normal seasonal high groundwater level.

Subgrade Modulus: Provided the placement of structural fill per the recommendations discussed herein, the slab may be designed assuming a modulus of subgrade reaction, k_1 of 150 pci (lbs/cu. inch). The modulus of subgrade reaction value is based on a 1 ft by 1 ft plate load test basis.

4.3 PAVEMENTS

Based on the results of our exploration, we consider the subsurface conditions at the site favorable for support of a rigid pavement sections when constructed on properly prepared subgrade soils as outlined in Section 5.0 of this report. Typical pavement sections used in northeast Florida are presented in the following sections. If requested, we can prepare a project-specific pavement design if specific traffic data is provided.

In general, heavy duty sections are areas that will be subjected to trucks, buses, or other similar vehicles including main drive lanes of the development. Light duty sections are appropriate for vehicular traffic and parking areas.

4.3.1 Flexible Pavement Recommendations

TYPICAL PAVEMENT SECTIONS		
MATERIAL	LIGHT DUTY	HEAVY DUTY
Asphaltic Concrete Surface Course (SP-9.5 or Type S)	1.5 inches	2 inches
Limerock Base	6 inches	8 inches
Stabilized Subgrade	12 inches	12 inches

Base and Subgrade: The limerock base course should have a minimum Limerock Bearing Ratio (LBR) of 100 and should be compacted to at least 98 percent of the modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 1557) value.

The subgrade material should have a minimum LBR of 40 and be compacted to at least 98 percent of the modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 1557) value.

Underdrains: Pavement life is dependent on dry/stable pavement support provided by the base and subgrade courses. Accordingly, a minimum clearance of 2 feet must be maintained between the normal seasonal high groundwater table and the bottom of the base layer. Depending on final pavement grades, underdrains may be required to maintain a relatively dry base and subgrade materials.

4.3.2 Rigid Pavement Recommendations

Our recommendations for slab thickness for standard duty and heavy duty concrete pavements are based on a) subgrade soils densified to 98 percent of the modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 1557) b) modulus of subgrade reaction (k) equal to 200 pounds per cubic inch, c) a 20 year design life.

TYPICAL PAVEMENT SECTIONS		
	LIGHT DUTY	HEAVY DUTY
Minimum Concrete Thickness	5 inches	6 inches
Maximum Control Joint Spacing	10 feet x 10 feet	12 feet x 12 feet
Recommended Sawcut Depth	1 ¼ inches	1 ½ inches

We recommend using concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4,000 psi and a minimum 28-day flexural strength (modulus of rupture) of at least 600 pounds per square inch, based on 3rd point loading of concrete beam test samples. Layout of the sawcut control joints should form square panels. The joints should be sawed within six hours of concrete placement or as soon as the concrete has developed sufficient strength to support workers and equipment. We recommend allowing ECS to review and comment on the final concrete pavement design, including section and joint details (type of joints, joint spacing, etc.), prior to the start of construction.

For further details on concrete pavement construction, please reference the “Guide to jointing unreinforced pavements” by William Yrjanon of the American Concrete Pavement Association, and “Building Quality Concrete Parking Areas”, published by the Portland Cement Association.

4.3 BELOW GROUND STRUCTURE RECOMMENDATIONS

Based on the results of our exploration, we consider the subsurface conditions at the site adaptable for support of the proposed lift station wet well structure. The following sections present our recommendations for the wet well construction.

4.3.1 General Construction Considerations

The need for dewatering systems should be anticipated for below-ground construction. The water table should be maintained at least 2 feet below the required excavation depth. The dewatering system should not be decommissioned until sufficient deadweight exists on the structure to prevent uplift or the uplift protection system as described below, if necessary, is in place.

4.3.2 Uplift Pressure Protection

We anticipate that the proposed structure will exert little or no net downward pressure on the soils; rather, the structure may be subject to hydrostatic uplift pressure prior to completion of construction and whenever the structure is empty. Below-ground structures should be designed to resist lateral earth pressures and hydrostatic uplift pressures appropriate for their depth below existing grade and wet season groundwater table.

The walls of the structure should be designed to resist at-rest lateral earth pressures, with equivalent fluid densities above and below the water table being as follows:

Above Water Table – Equivalent Fluid Density	58 lb/ft ³
Below Water Table – Equivalent Fluid Density	88 lb/ft ³

4.3.3 Settlement

Post-construction settlements of the structure will be influenced by several interrelated factors, such as: (1) subsurface stratification and strength/compressibility characteristics; (2) bearing level, applied loads, and resulting bearing pressures beneath the foundations; and (3) site preparation and earthwork construction techniques used by the contractor.

Based on the results of the boring performed for the proposed structure area at the site, provided the site preparation and earthwork construction recommendations presented in the Site Construction Recommendations are performed, and since the proposed structure will exert little downward pressure on the soils, it is our opinion that settlement should be within tolerable magnitudes.

5.0 SITE CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

5.1.1 Stripping and Grubbing

Prior to construction, the location of existing underground utilities within the construction area should be established. Provisions should then be made to relocate interfering utilities to appropriate locations. Underground pipes that are not properly removed or plugged may serve as conduits for subsurface erosion, which may subsequently lead to excessive settlement of overlying structures.

The "footprint" of the proposed building plus a minimum additional horizontal margin of 5 feet should be stripped of all debris, asphalt, limerock, or other deleterious materials. The actual depths of unsuitable materials should be determined by ECS using visual observation and judgment during earthwork operations.

5.1.2 Proofrolling

After removing unsuitable surface materials, cutting to the proposed grade, and prior to the placement of any structural fill or other construction materials, the exposed subgrade should be evaluated by an ECS authorized representative. The exposed subgrade should be proofrolled with previously approved construction equipment having a minimum axle load of 10 tons (e.g. fully loaded tandem-axle dump truck). The areas subject to proofrolling should be traversed by the equipment in two perpendicular (orthogonal) directions with overlapping passes of the vehicle under the observation of ECS' authorized representative. This procedure is intended to assist in identifying any localized yielding materials. In the event that unstable or "pumping" subgrade is identified by the proofrolling, those areas should be marked for repair prior to the placement of any subsequent structural fill or other construction materials. Methods of repair of unstable subgrade, such as undercutting or moisture conditioning or chemical stabilization, should be discussed with ECS to determine the appropriate procedure with regard to the

existing conditions causing the instability. A test pit(s) may be excavated to explore the shallow subsurface materials in the area(s) of the instability to help in determined the cause of the observed unstable materials and to assist in the evaluation of the appropriate remedial action to stabilize the subgrade.

5.1.3 Temporary Groundwater Control

Because of the need for densification of the soils within the upper 2 feet below the stripped surface, temporary groundwater control measures may be required if the groundwater level is within 2 feet below the stripped and grubbed surface at the time of construction. Should groundwater control measures become necessary, dewatering methods should be determined by the contractor. We recommend the groundwater control measures, if necessary; remain in place until compaction of the existing soils is completed. The dewatering method should be maintained until backfilling has reached a height of 2 feet above the groundwater level at the time of construction. The site should be graded to direct surface water runoff from the construction area.

5.1.4 Subgrade Compaction

Subgrade Compaction: After completing the clearing and stripping operations and installing the temporary groundwater control measures (if required), the exposed surface should be compacted with a vibratory drum roller having a minimum static, at-drum weight, on the order of 4 tons to 6 tons. Typically, the material should exhibit moisture contents within ± 2 percentage points of the modified Proctor optimum moisture content (ASTM D 1557) during the compaction operations. Compaction should continue until densities of at least 95 percent of the modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 1557) have been achieved within the upper one foot of the compacted natural soils at the site.

Should the bearing level soils experience pumping and soil strength loss during the compaction operations, compaction work should be immediately terminated, and (1) the disturbed soils should be removed and backfilled with compacted structural fill, or (2) the excess moisture content within the disturbed soils should be allowed to dissipate before recompacting.

Care should be exercised to avoid damaging any nearby structures while the compaction operation is underway. Prior to commencing compaction, occupants of adjacent structures should be notified, and the existing conditions of the structures should be documented with photographs and survey (if deemed necessary). Compaction should cease if deemed detrimental to adjacent structures, and ECS should be contacted immediately. We recommend the vibratory roller remain a minimum of 50 feet from existing structures. Within this zone, use of a track-mounted bulldozer, or a vibratory roller operating in the static mode, is recommended.

5.2 EARTHWORK OPERATIONS

5.2.1 Structural Backfill and Fill Soils

Structural fill is defined as a non-plastic, inorganic, granular soil having less than 15 percent material passing the No. 200 mesh sieve and containing less than 4 percent organic material. In landscape and lot areas, we recommend the upper 1 foot of material be structural fill with less than 10 percent material passing the No. 200 mesh sieve to facilitate drainage. The fine sand and fine sand with silt or fine sand with clay, without roots, as encountered in the borings, are generally suitable as fill materials and, with proper moisture control, should densify using conventional compaction methods. Soils with more than 10

to 12 percent passing the No. 200 sieve will be more difficult to compact, due to their nature to retain soil moisture, and may require drying.

Structural Fill Compaction Requirements: Materials satisfactory for use as structural fill should consist of soils with the following compaction requirements.

STRUCTURAL FILL COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS	
Subject	Requirement
Compaction Standard	Modified Proctor, ASTM D1557
Required Compaction	95% of Max. Dry Density (general structural fill) 98% of Max. Dry Density (upper one foot below the proposed pavement base course)
Loose Thickness prior to compaction	12 inches if vibratory drum roller compaction equipment is used 8 inches if vibratory drum roller is used in static mode 8 inches if track-mounted compaction equipment is used 6 inches if hand-held compaction equipment is used

Fill materials should not be placed on excessively wet soils. Excessively wet soils should be moisture conditioned, which may include scarifying and aerating. Proper drainage should be maintained during the earthwork phases of construction in an attempt to prevent ponding of water which has a tendency to degrade subgrade soils. The contractor should minimize dusting or implement dust control measures, as required.

We recommend that the grading contractor have equipment on site during earthwork for both drying and wetting fill soils. Moisture control may be difficult during extended periods of rain. The control of moisture content of soils containing more than 10% fines may be difficult when these soils become wet. Further, such soils are easily degraded by construction traffic when the moisture content is elevated.

5.2.2 Foundation Areas

After satisfactory placement and compaction of the required structural fill, the foundation areas may be excavated to the planned bearing levels. The foundation bearing level soils, after compaction, should exhibit densities equivalent to at least 95 percent of the modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 1557) to a depth of one foot below the bearing level. For confined areas, such as the footing excavations, any compactive effort should be provided by a lightweight vibratory sled or roller having a total weight on the order of 500 to 2,000 pounds.

5.2.3 Flexible Pavement Areas

After completing the clearing/stripping operations in the pavement areas structural backfill and fill required to achieve the finish pavement grades then can be placed and compacted as described in Sections 5.2.1.

5.2.4 Rigid Pavement Areas

For a concrete pavement subgrade, we recommend using clean fine sand (SP), compacted to at least 98 percent of modified Proctor test maximum dry density (ASTM D 1557) without additional stabilization, with the following stipulations:

1. Subgrade soils must be compacted to at least 98 percent of the modified Proctor test maximum dry density (ASTM D 1557) to a depth of at least 2 feet prior to placement of concrete.
2. The surface of the subgrade soils must be smooth, and any disturbances or wheel rutting corrected prior to placement of concrete.
3. The subgrade soils must be moistened prior to placement of concrete.
4. Concrete pavement thickness should be uniform throughout, with exception to thickened edges (curb or footing).

5.2.5 Preparation of Lift Station Foundation Soils

After installing the temporary groundwater control measures and achieving the required depth of excavation, the excavation bottom should be densified using hand-operated compaction equipment prior to the placement of replacement fill soils. Typically, the material to be compacted should exhibit moisture contents within ± 2 percent of the modified Proctor optimum moisture content (ASTM D 1557) during the compaction operations. Compaction should continue until densities of at least 98 percent of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 1557) have been achieved within the upper one foot below the exposed surface within the lift-station structure excavation.

5.2.6 Compaction of Lift Station Structural Backfill

Structural backfill which will also be required around the lift station structure should be placed in loose lifts not exceeding 6 inches in thickness and should be compacted with a light hand-operated compactor to a density of 95 percent of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 1557). Heavy equipment should not be allowed within 5 feet of the structure to prevent overstressing of the structure walls.

5.3 UTILITY INSTALLATIONS

Utility Subgrades: The soil borings along the proposed roadways encountered fine sands with silt, silty fine sands, clayey fine sands, and clay. It is our opinion that the fine sands and fine sand with silt (SP-SM) soils will generally be suitable for bedding soils for pipelines and utility structures. The silty fine sand (SM) soils may also be adequate if they can be compacted to the required density (typically 98 percent of the soil's Modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density). If the SM soils cannot be compacted to the required density, and if clayey or clay soils (SC or CH) are encountered, then we recommend these soils be overexcavated a minimum of 12 inches below the pipe invert elevation (24 inches below the manhole base elevation) and replaced with compacted structural fill as described in Section 5.2.1 above.

Alternatively, a medium-duty woven geotextile, such as Mirafi 600X or equivalent, may be used as a separation barrier between the compacted backfill and the silty/clayey soils. If a woven geotextile is used, then no overexcavation is necessary for the pipeline, and the depth of overexcavation for the utility manholes may be reduced to 12 inches. The geotextile should be placed in the excavation bottom and along the sides above the silty/clayey soils creating a separation between these soils and the sand backfill to preclude contamination of the backfill.

Utility Backfilling: Backfill material should meet the recommendations as described in Section 5.2.1, except backfill placed around the pipe, and to a height of 2 feet above the top of pipe, should be placed

in 6-inch lifts. Backfill placed above the 2-foot zone above the top of pipe elevation may be placed in 12-inch lifts and compacted with heavier equipment.

Backfill placed around utility structures should be placed in 6-inch thick lifts, and compacted with hand-held equipment to the same in-place soil density stated above. Heavy equipment should not be used within 5 feet of the structures to prevent overstressing of the structure walls.

Utility Excavation Dewatering: Based on the groundwater depths encountered in our borings, groundwater will likely be encountered by utility excavations which extend below existing grades. It is expected that removal of groundwater will be required, especially for deeper utility excavations. If required by the jurisdiction, the contractor should submit a dewatering plan prior to installing the site utilities.

5.4 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

Moisture Conditioning: We anticipate that typical moisture conditioning for soils in this area should be anticipated. The sandy surface soils may require wetting during dry periods or periods of high heat. Drying of soils containing more than 10% fines or excavated from below the water table may be required to be within ± 2 percentage points of the modified Proctor optimum moisture content (ASTM D 1557).

Subgrade Protection: Measures should also be taken to limit site disturbance, especially from rubber-tired heavy construction equipment, and to control and remove surface water from development areas, including structural and pavement areas. It would be advisable to designate a haul road and construction staging area to limit the areas of disturbance and to prevent construction traffic from excessively degrading sensitive subgrade soils and existing pavement areas. Haul roads and construction staging areas could be covered with excess depths of aggregate to protect those subgrades. The aggregate can later be removed and can likely be used in pavement areas.

Surface Drainage: Surface drainage conditions should be properly maintained. Surface water should be directed away from the construction area, and the work area should be sloped away from the construction area at a gradient of at least 1 percent or greater to reduce the potential of ponding water and the subsequent saturation of the surface soils. At the end of each work day, the subgrade soils should be sealed by rolling the surface with a smooth drum roller to limit infiltration of surface water.

Excavation Safety: All excavations and slopes should be made and maintained in accordance with OSHA excavation safety standards. The contractor is solely responsible for designing and constructing stable, temporary excavations and slopes and should shore, slope, or bench the sides of the excavations and slopes as required to maintain stability of both the excavation sides and bottom. The contractor's responsible person, as defined in 29 CFR Part 1926, should evaluate the soil exposed in the excavations as part of the contractor's safety procedures. In no case should slope height, slope inclination, or excavation depth, including utility trench excavation depth, exceed those specified in local, state, and federal safety regulations. ECS is providing this information solely as a service to our client. ECS is not assuming responsibility for construction site safety or the contractor's activities; such responsibility is not being implied and should not be inferred.

Erosion Control: The surface soils may be erodible. Therefore, the Contractor should provide and maintain good site drainage during earthwork operations to maintain the integrity of the surface soils. All erosion and sedimentation controls should be in accordance with sound engineering practices and local requirements.

6.0 CLOSING

Our geotechnical exploration has been performed, our findings presented, and our recommendations prepared, in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering principles and practices. ECS is not responsible for any independent conclusions, interpretation, opinions, or recommendations made by others based on the data contained in this report.

Our scope of services was intended to evaluate the soil conditions within the zone of soil influenced by the foundation system. Our scope of services does not address geologic conditions, such as sinkholes or soil conditions existing below the depth of the soil borings.

If any of the project description information discussed in this report is inaccurate, either due to our interpretation of the documents provided or site or design changes that may occur later, ECS should be contacted immediately in order that we can review the report in light of the changes and provide additional or alternate recommendations as may be required to reflect the proposed construction.

We recommend that ECS be retained to review the project's plans and specifications pertaining to our work so that we may ascertain consistency of those plans/specifications with the intent of the geotechnical report.

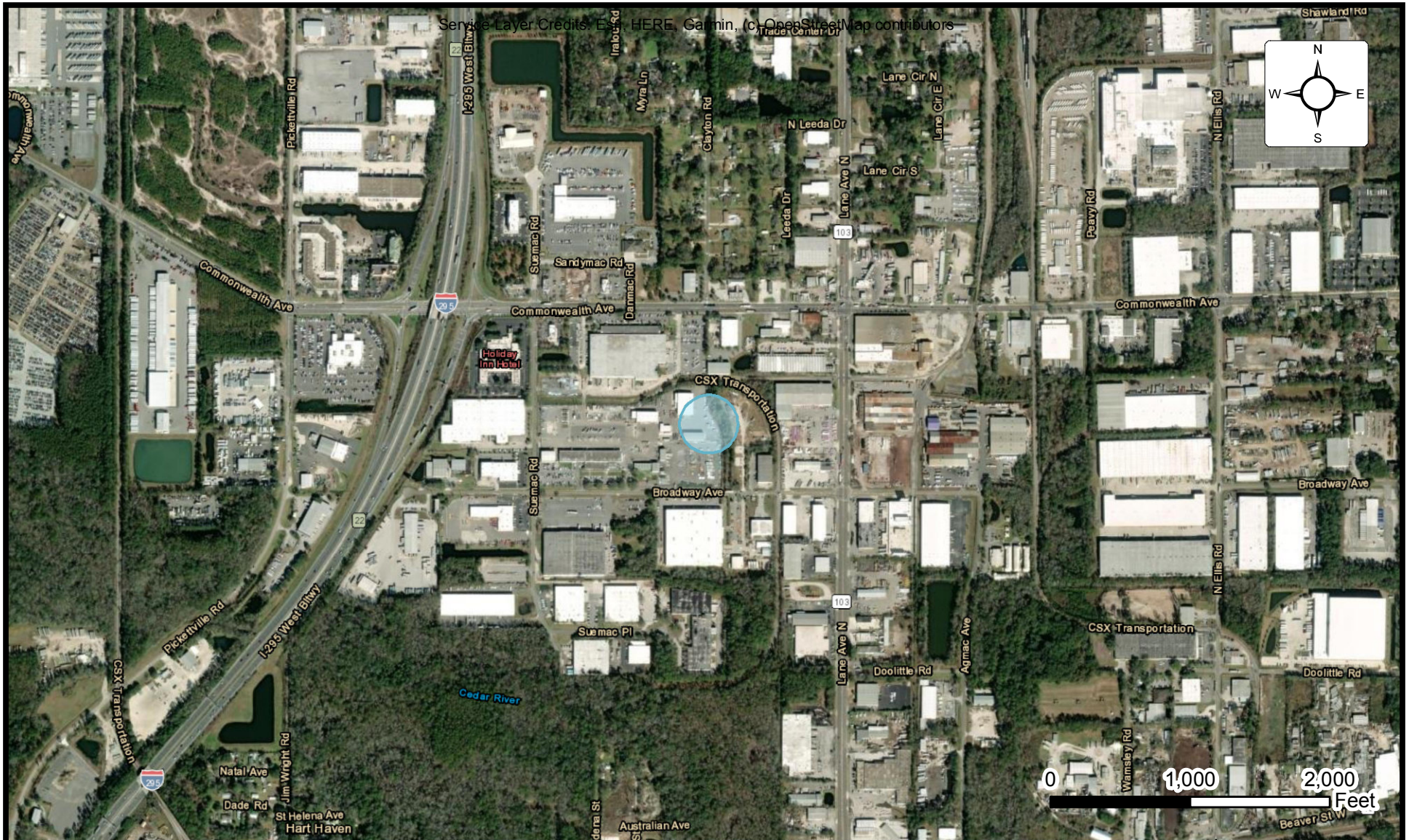
Field observations, monitoring, and quality assurance testing during earthwork and foundation installation are an extension of and integral to the geotechnical design recommendation. We recommend that the owner retain these quality assurance services and that ECS be retained to continue our involvement throughout these critical phases of construction to provide general consultation as issues arise.

ECS is not responsible for the conclusions, opinions, or recommendations of others based on the data in this report.

Appendix A - Drawings and Reports

Site Location Diagram

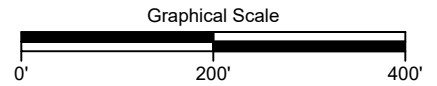
Boring Location Diagram(s)



SITE LOCATION DIAGRAM JEA GLOVE LAB

6727 BROADWAY AVENUE, JACKSONVILLE, FLORIDA
PQH GROUP DESIGN, INC.

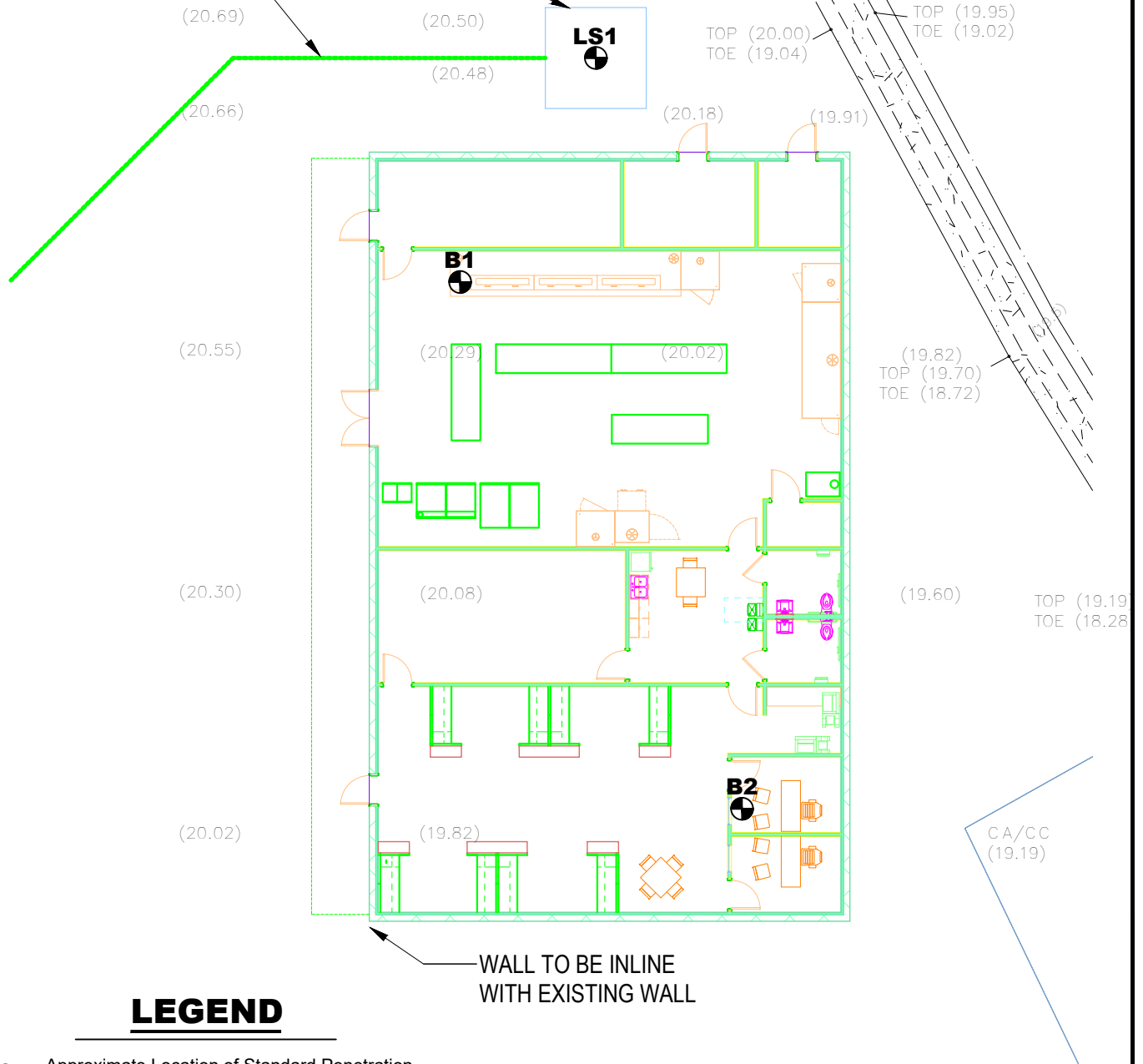
ENGINEER CME2
SCALE AS NOTED
PROJECT NO. 35:34381
FIGURE 1
DATE 8/10/2023



PT. # 6
 TRAV. PT.
 SET P.K. NAIL
 & DISK, LB 6661
 N(x): 2,182,077.27
 E(y): 417,951.18
 Z: 20.28 (NAVD '88)

PROPOSED LIFT
 STATION

PROPOSED FORCE
 MAIN RUN, TYP.



LEGEND

⊕ Approximate Location of Standard Penetration
 Test (SPT) Boring



ECS Florida, LLC

Geotechnical ■ Construction Materials ■ Environmental ■ Facilities
 11554 Davis Creek Court, Jacksonville, FL 32256
 T: (904) 880-0960 • F: (904) 880-0970
 www.ecslimited.com

Field Exploration Diagram
JEA Glove Lab
 Jacksonville, Florida

Date: 08/11/23

Project No.: 35-34381

Figure 2

JAS - 35-34381

Appendix B – Field Operations

Reference Notes

Exploration Procedures

Boring Logs



REFERENCE NOTES FOR BORING LOGS

MATERIAL^{1,2}

	ASPHALT
	CONCRETE
	GRAVEL
	TOPSOIL
	VOID
	BRICK
	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
	GW WELL-GRADED GRAVEL gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines
	GP POORLY-GRADED GRAVEL gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines
	GM SILTY GRAVEL gravel-sand-silt mixtures
	GC CLAYEY GRAVEL gravel-sand-clay mixtures
	SW WELL-GRADED SAND gravelly sand, little or no fines
	SP POORLY-GRADED SAND gravelly sand, little or no fines
	SM SILTY SAND sand-silt mixtures
	SC CLAYEY SAND sand-clay mixtures
	ML SILT non-plastic to medium plasticity
	MH ELASTIC SILT high plasticity
	CL LEAN CLAY low to medium plasticity
	CH FAT CLAY high plasticity
	OL ORGANIC SILT or CLAY non-plastic to low plasticity
	OH ORGANIC SILT or CLAY high plasticity
	PT PEAT highly organic soils

DRILLING SAMPLING SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS

SS	Split Spoon Sampler	PM	Pressuremeter Test
ST	Shelby Tube Sampler	RD	Rock Bit Drilling
WS	Wash Sample	RC	Rock Core, NX, BX, AX
BS	Bulk Sample of Cuttings	REC	Rock Sample Recovery %
PA	Power Auger (no sample)	RQD	Rock Quality Designation %
HSA	Hollow Stem Auger		

PARTICLE SIZE IDENTIFICATION

DESIGNATION	PARTICLE SIZES
Boulders	12 inches (300 mm) or larger
Cobbles	3 inches to 12 inches (75 mm to 300 mm)
Gravel: Coarse	¾ inch to 3 inches (19 mm to 75 mm)
Fine	4.75 mm to 19 mm (No. 4 sieve to ¾ inch)
Sand: Coarse	2.00 mm to 4.75 mm (No. 10 to No. 4 sieve)
Medium	0.425 mm to 2.00 mm (No. 40 to No. 10 sieve)
Fine	0.074 mm to 0.425 mm (No. 200 to No. 40 sieve)
Silt & Clay ("Fines")	<0.074 mm (smaller than a No. 200 sieve)

COHESIVE SILTS & CLAYS

UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH, QP ⁴	SPT ⁵ (BPF)	CONSISTENCY ⁷ (COHESIVE)
<0.25	<2	Very Soft
0.25 - <0.50	2 - 4	Soft
0.50 - <1.00	5 - 8	Firm
1.00 - <2.00	9 - 15	Stiff
2.00 - <4.00	16 - 30	Very Stiff
4.00 - 8.00	31 - 50	Hard
>8.00	>50	Very Hard

RELATIVE AMOUNT ⁷	COARSE GRAINED (%) ⁸	FINE GRAINED (%) ⁸
Trace	≤5	≤5
With	10 - 20	10 - 25
Adjective (ex: "Silty")	25 - 45	30 - 45

GRAVELS, SANDS & NON-COHESIVE SILTS

SPT ⁵	DENSITY
<5	Very Loose
5 - 10	Loose
11 - 30	Medium Dense
31 - 50	Dense
>50	Very Dense

WATER LEVELS⁶

	WL (First Encountered)
	WL (Completion)
	WL (Seasonal High Water)
	WL (Stabilized)

FILL AND ROCK

FILL	POSSIBLE FILL	PROBABLE FILL	ROCK

¹Classifications and symbols per ASTM D 2488-17 (Visual-Manual Procedure) unless noted otherwise.

²To be consistent with general practice, "POORLY GRADED" has been removed from GP, GP-GM, GP-GC, SP, SP-SM, SP-SC soil types on the boring logs.

³Non-ASTM designations are included in soil descriptions and symbols along with ASTM symbol [Ex: (SM-FILL)].

⁴Typically estimated via pocket penetrometer or Torvane shear test and expressed in tons per square foot (tsf).

⁵Standard Penetration Test (SPT) refers to the number of hammer blows (blow count) of a 140 lb. hammer falling 30 inches on a 2 inch OD split spoon sampler required to drive the sampler 12 inches (ASTM D 1586). "N-value" is another term for "blow count" and is expressed in blows per foot (bpf). SPT correlations per 7.4.2 Method B and need to be corrected if using an auto hammer.

⁶The water levels are those levels actually measured in the borehole at the times indicated by the symbol. The measurements are relatively reliable when augering, without adding fluids, in granular soils. In clay and cohesive silts, the determination of water levels may require several days for the water level to stabilize. In such cases, additional methods of measurement are generally employed.

⁷Minor deviation from ASTM D 2488-17 Note 14.

⁸Percentages are estimated to the nearest 5% per ASTM D 2488-17.



SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION PROCEDURE: STANDARD PENETRATION TESTING (SPT) ASTM D 1586 Split-Barrel Sampling




Standard Penetration Testing, or **SPT**, is the most frequently used subsurface exploration test performed worldwide. This test provides samples for identification purposes, as well as a measure of penetration resistance, or N-value. The N-Value, or blow counts, when corrected and correlated, can approximate engineering properties of soils used for geotechnical design and engineering purposes.

SPT Procedure:

- Involves driving a hollow tube (split-spoon) into the ground by dropping a 140-lb hammer a height of 30-inches at desired depth
- Recording the number of hammer blows required to drive split-spoon a distance of 18-24 inches (in 3 or 4 Increments of 6 inches each)
- Auger is advanced* and an additional SPT is performed
- One SPT typically performed for every two to five feet. An approximate 1.5 inch diameter soil sample is recovered.







**Drilling Methods May Vary—* The predominant drilling methods used for SPT are open hole fluid rotary drilling and hollow-stem auger drilling.




CLIENT: PQH Group				PROJECT NO.: 35:34381		BORING NO.: B-01		SHEET: 1 of 1		
PROJECT NAME: JEA Glove Lab				DRILLER/CONTRACTOR: ECS						
SITE LOCATION: 6727 Broadway Avenue, Jacksonville, Florida, 32254								LOSS OF CIRCULATION 		
NORTHING:		EASTING:		STATION:		SURFACE ELEVATION:		BOTTOM OF CASING 		

DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	WATER LEVELS	ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6"	STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT		ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY		CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TSF		WATER CONTENT % [FINES CONTENT] %								
									20	40	60	80	100	1	2	3	4	5	10	20	30	40	50
									RQD		REC												
	S-1	SS	24	24	Asphalt Thickness[3.00"] Limerock Thickness[6.00"]			5-7-9 (12)	⊗ 12														
	S-2	SS	24	24	(SP-SM) FINE SAND WITH SILT, brown, moist, medium dense			9-9-12-13 (21)	⊗ 21														
5	S-3	SS	24	24	(SM) SILTY FINE SAND, reddish brown, moist to wet, medium dense		-5	10-14-11-8 (25)	⊗ 25														
	S-4	SS	24	24	(CH) FAT CLAY WITH SAND, gray and brown, wet, stiff			6-5-4-4 (9)	⊗ 9														
10	S-5	SS	24	24	(SC) CLAYEY FINE SAND, brown, wet, medium dense		-10	6-10-11-11 (21)	⊗ 21														
					(SM) SILTY FINE SAND, trace clay, gray, wet, loose																		
15	S-6	SS	18	18			-15	3-4-5 (9)	⊗ 9														
					END OF BORING AT 15 FT																		
20																							
25																							
30																							

THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL





<div>  WL (First Encountered) </div>	<div> <div>BORING STARTED: Aug 03 2023</div> <div>CAVE IN DEPTH:</div> </div>
<div>  WL (Completion) 3.00 </div>	<div> <div>BORING COMPLETED: Aug 03 2023</div> <div>HAMMER TYPE: Auto</div> </div>
<div>  WL (Seasonal High Water) 2.50 </div>	<div> <div>EQUIPMENT: Track</div> <div>LOGGED BY: TAR2</div> </div>
<div>  WL (Stabilized) </div>	<div> <div>DRILLING METHOD: Mud rotary</div> </div>

GEOTECHNICAL BOREHOLE LOG















CLIENT: PQH Group				PROJECT NO.: 35:34381		BORING NO.: B-02		SHEET: 1 of 1		
PROJECT NAME: JE A Glove Lab				DRILLER/CONTRACTOR: ECS						
SITE LOCATION: 6727 Broadway Avenue, Jacksonville, Florida, 32254								LOSS OF CIRCULATION 		
NORTHING:		EASTING:		STATION:		SURFACE ELEVATION:		BOTTOM OF CASING 		

DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	WATER LEVELS	ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6"	STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT		ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY		CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TSF		WATER CONTENT % [FINES CONTENT] %								
									20	40	60	80	100	1	2	3	4	5	10	20	30	40	50
									RQD		REC												
	S-1	SS	24	24	Asphalt Thickness[3.00"]			5-5-8 (10)	⊗ 10														
	S-2	SS	24	24	Limerock Thickness[6.00"]			10-7-16-16 (23)	⊗ 23														
5	S-3	SS	24	24	(SP-SM) FINE SAND WITH SILT, brownish brown, moist, medium dense			12-8-5-4 (13)	⊗ 13														
	S-4	SS	24	24	(SP-SM) FINE SAND WITH SILT, dark gray, moist, medium dense		-5	3-4-6-6 (10)	⊗ 10														
	S-5	SS	24	24	(SC) CLAYEY FINE SAND, gray and brown, wet, medium dense			6-7-8-10 (15)	⊗ 15														
10					(SC) CLAYEY FINE SAND, gray, wet, medium dense		-10																
					(SP-SM) FINE SAND WITH SILT, trace clay, gray, wet, loose			4-4-5 (9)	⊗ 9														
15	S-6	SS	18	18			-15																
					END OF BORING AT 15 FT																		
20							-20																
25							-25																
30							-30																

THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL

<div>  WL (First Encountered) </div>	<div>  WL (Completion) 3.00 </div>	<div>  WL (Seasonal High Water) 2.50 </div>	<div>  WL (Stabilized) </div>	<div> BORING STARTED: Aug 03 2023 </div> <div> BORING COMPLETED: Aug 03 2023 </div> <div> EQUIPMENT: Track </div>	<div> CAVE IN DEPTH: </div> <div> HAMMER TYPE: Auto </div> <div> DRILLING METHOD: Mud Rotarty </div>
---	--	---	--	--	--

GEOTECHNICAL BOREHOLE LOG

CLIENT: PQH Group				PROJECT NO.: 35:34381		BORING NO.: LS-01		SHEET: 1 of 1			
PROJECT NAME: JEA Glove Lab				DRILLER/CONTRACTOR: ECS							
SITE LOCATION: 6727 Broadway Avenue, Jacksonville, Florida, 32254								LOSS OF CIRCULATION 			
NORTHING:		EASTING:		STATION:		SURFACE ELEVATION:		BOTTOM OF CASING 			
DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	WATER LEVELS	ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6"	<div>⊗ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT</div> <div>20 40 60 80 100</div> <div>ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY</div> <div>— RQD</div> <div>— REC</div> <div>△ LIQUID LIMIT</div> <div>× PLASTIC LIMIT</div> <div>○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TSF</div> <div>1 2 3 4 5</div> <div>● WATER CONTENT %</div> <div>[FINES CONTENT] %</div> <div>10 20 30 40 50</div>		
5	S-1	SS	24	24	Asphalt Thickness[3.00"] Limerock Thickness[6.00"] (SP-SM) FINE SAND WITH SILT, reddish brown, moist to wet, medium dense			5-5-5 (10)			
	S-2	SS	24	24				6-8-10-13 (18)			
	S-3	SS	24	24	(SP-SM) FINE SAND WITH SILT, gray, wet, medium dense		-5	10-13-13-11 (26)			
	S-4	SS	24	24	(CH) FAT CLAY WITH SAND, gray, wet, firm to stiff			6-5-4-3 (9)			
10	S-5	SS	18	18				3-4-6 (10)			
15	S-6	SS	18	18				3-3-3 (6)			
					END OF BORING AT 15 FT						
THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL											
 WL (First Encountered)					BORING STARTED: Aug 03 2023			CAVE IN DEPTH:			
 WL (Completion) 2.80					BORING COMPLETED: Aug 03 2023			HAMMER TYPE: Auto			
 WL (Seasonal High Water) 2.50					EQUIPMENT: Track		LOGGED BY: TAR2		DRILLING METHOD: Mud Rotarty		
 WL (Stabilized)											
GEOTECHNICAL BOREHOLE LOG											

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Soil treatment with termiticide.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of termite control product.
 - 1. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.
- B. Product Certificates: For termite control products, from manufacturer.
- C. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's records and include the following:
 - 1. Date and time of application.
 - 2. Moisture content of soil before application.
 - 3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
 - 4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
 - 5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
 - 6. Areas of application.
 - 7. Water source for application.
- D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Use JEA's current Pest Control Company.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides and termiticide devices according to the EPA-Registered Label.

- D. Source Limitations: Obtain termite control products from single source from single manufacturer.
- E. In addition to requirements of these specifications, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for work, including preparation of substrate and application.
- F. Follow all guidelines as designated by current building code and/or by the authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under ground-supported slabs before construction.
- C. Restrictions: Do not apply soil treatment solution until excavating, filling and grading operations are completed, except as otherwise required in construction operations.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. The warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Continuing Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months continuing service including monitoring, inspection, and re-treatment for occurrences of termite activity. Provide a standard continuing service agreement. State services, obligations, conditions, terms for agreement period, and terms for future renewal options.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-Registered termiticide, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BASF,s “Termidor”.
 - 2. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than 5 years against infestation of subterranean termites.

2.2 SOIL TREATMENT SOLUTION

- A. General: Use an emulsible, concentrated termiticide that dilutes with water, specially formulated to prevent infestation. Fuel oil will not be permitted as a diluent.
- B. Dilute with water to concentration level recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Other solutions may be used as recommended by Applicator if approved for intended application by local authorities having jurisdiction. Use only soil treatment solutions that are not harmful to plants.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label requirements, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.
- B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's written instructions for preparation before beginning application of termite control treatment. Remove all extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.

- B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.

- 1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

3.4 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to local authorities having jurisdiction, manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, or as indicated below whichever is most stringent to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.
 - 1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
 - 2. Foundations: Adjacent soil, including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
 - 3. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.
- B. Under slab-on-grade treat soil before concrete slabs are placed, using the following rates of application:
 - 1. Apply 4 gallons of chemical solution per 10 lin. ft. to soil in critical areas under slab, including entire inside perimeter inside of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating slab, and around interior column footers.
 - 2. Apply one gallon of chemical solution per 10 sq. ft. as an overall treatment under slab and at tached slab areas where fill is soil or unwashed gravel. Apply 1-1/2 gallons of chemical solution to areas where fill is washed gravel or other coarse absorbent material.
 - 3. At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated, apply at rate of 4 gallons per 10 linear feet, of penetration.

- C. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.
- D. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.
- E. Post warning signs in areas of application to warn workers that soil temiticide treatment has been applied.
- F. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 313116